EXPLICIT REFERENCES TO NEW TESTAMENT VARIANT READINGS
AMONG GREEK AND LATIN CHURCH FATHERS

VOLUME I

A Dissertation

Submitted to the Graduate School
of the University of Notre Dame
in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements
for the Degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

by

Amy M. Donaldson

_______________________________
Brian Daley, Director

Graduate Program in Theology
Notre Dame, Indiana
December 2009
EXPICIT REFERENCES TO NEW TESTAMENT VARIANT READINGS AMONG
GREEK AND LATIN CHURCH FATHERS

Abstract

by

Amy M. Donaldson

In his introduction to New Testament textual criticism, Eberhard Nestle stated a
desideratum, later repeated by Bruce Metzger, for a collection, arranged according to
time and locality, of all passages in which the church fathers appeal to New Testament
manuscript evidence. Nestle began this project with a list of references; Metzger
continued the work by examining the explicit references to variants by Origen and
Jerome and expanding Nestle’s list. This dissertation picks up where Metzger left off,
expanding and evaluating the list. The purpose is to contribute to patristics and New
Testament textual criticism in two ways: first, by providing a helpful catalogue of
patristic texts that refer to variant readings; and second, by analyzing the collected data
with a focus on the text-critical criteria used by the fathers.

The dissertation begins by considering the social and historical backdrop of the
early church, especially textual scholarship in antiquity and its patristic application to the
Old Testament. The explicit references to variants are then examined, first by individual
father (organized by Greek and Latin), then by variant (for the variants discussed by
multiple authors). This information is then summarized in terms of literary genres in which the references occur and the criteria used to evaluate the variants. After a general assessment of New Testament textual scholarship by the early church (including recensional and scribal activity), patristic textual criticism is compared to modern practice to assess to what extent the church fathers engaged in textual criticism and what insights we can gain from them today.

The second volume contains the catalogue of explicit references to variants (each entry includes the variants and their textual evidence in modern critical editions, the Greek or Latin excerpt and English translation, and a brief discussion of the context). Passages that discuss textual problems but are not explicit references to variants are collected separately. In an appendix, the lists by Nestle and Metzger are compared alongside the list of texts in the catalogue, followed by another appendix on Bede, and a third appendix containing a brief biography and bibliography for each father cited in the catalogue.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## VOLUME ONE: ANALYSIS

- Acknowledgments .................................................. iii
- Abbreviations ....................................................... iv
- General Introduction ................................................ 1

1. Textual Analysis in Antiquity and Its Application to the Old Testament .... 38
2. New Testament Textual Analysis by Greek Fathers ............................ 93
5. The Purpose and Application of Textual Analysis in the Early Church ...... 231

Conclusion ............................................................. 327

## VOLUME TWO: TEXTS

- Introduction .......................................................... 335
- Catalogue ............................................................. 344
- Additional Texts ...................................................... 548
- Appendixes .......................................................... 578
- Bibliography .......................................................... 621
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Just as it takes a village to raise a child, it seems that it takes an entire network to produce a dissertation. I would like to thank the following people for their support, assistance, and patience. First, my dissertation director, Brian E. Daley, and my readers, David E. Aune, Robin Darling Young, and from Bethel University (MN), Michael W. Holmes. Also, the Theology Department at the University of Notre Dame (especially the successive Directors of Graduate Studies during the tenure of my dissertation, Joseph P. Wawrykow and J. Matthew Ashley, and the PhD Administrative Assistant, Carolyn Gamble), my professors, mentors, and colleagues there, and the circulation staff and monitors at Hesburgh Library.

My thanks also go to the supportive community of family and friends, both at home and online, who have sustained me through this long endeavor since I left South Bend for the greener pastures, or forests, of Oregon: my extended family at Christ Community Church; my Dissertation Accountability Network, and those who have encouraged me by e-mail; my proofreader extraordinaire, Marybeth Cieplinski; the library staff at George Fox Seminary, especially Charlie Kamilos and Mikell Benham; and, most of all, my parents.

I will give thanks to you, O Lord, among the peoples;
   I will sing praises to you among the nations.
For your steadfast love is as high as the heavens;
your faithfulness extends to the clouds. (Ps 57:9-10, NRSV)
ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviations for biblical and ancient works follow *The SBL Handbook of Style*, ed. by P. H. Alexander et al. (Peabody, MA: Henrickson, 1999), 73-84, 237-63. Only exceptions or omissions are listed below.

ACCS  Ancient Christian Commentary on Scripture

Adult. conj.  *De adulterinis coniugiis*

AGLB  Aus der Geschichte der lateinischen Bibel


Altaner  *Patrology*, by B. Altaner, trans. by H. C. Graef (Freiburg: Herder and Herder, 1960)

Anc.  *Ancoratus*


ANRW  *Aufstieg und Niedergang der römischen Welt*

Apoc.  Apocalypse of John

BETL  Bibliotheca ephemeridum theologicarum lovaniensium

BJRL  *Bulletin of the John Rylands University Library of Manchester*

CBQ  *Catholic Biblical Quarterly*

CBQMS  Catholic Biblical Quarterly Monograph Series

CCSG  Corpus Christianorum: Series graeca

CCSL  Corpus Christianorum: Series latina

Comm.  *Commentarius/Commentarii*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPG</td>
<td>Clavis Patrum Graecorum, ed. M. Geerard, 5 vols. (Turnhout: Brepols, 1974-87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPL</td>
<td>Clavis Patrum Latinorum, ed. E. Dekkers (Turnhout: Brepols, 1995)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSEL</td>
<td>Corpus scriptorum ecclesiasticorum latinorum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eng</td>
<td>English (verse numbering or translation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ep.</td>
<td>Epistulae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ep. Eus.</td>
<td>Epistula ad Eusebium, Marcellum, Vivianum, Carpum et ad Aegyptios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epi</td>
<td>Epiphanius volumes of GCS series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eun.</td>
<td>Adversus Eunomium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eus</td>
<td>Eusebius volumes of GCS series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExpTim</td>
<td>Expository Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fathers of the Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fr.</td>
<td>Fragmenta (scholia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCS</td>
<td>Griechische christliche Schriftsteller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heinrici</td>
<td>Des Petrus von Laodicea Erklärung des Matthäusevangeliums, ed. by C. F. G. Heinrici, Beiträge zur Geschichte und Erklärung des Neuen Testamentes 5 (Leipzig: Dürr, 1908)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heither</td>
<td>Origen, Commentarii in epistulam ad Romanos, ed. and trans. T. Heither, 6 vols., Fontes Christiani 2 (Freiburg im Breisgau: Herder, 1990-99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hist. eccl.</td>
<td>Historia ecclesiastica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hom.</td>
<td>Homiliae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTR</td>
<td>Harvard Theological Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEJ</td>
<td>Israel Exploration Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JBL</td>
<td>Journal of Biblical Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jo.</td>
<td>John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTS</td>
<td>Journal of Theological Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l(l).</td>
<td>line(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luc.</td>
<td>Luke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>Septuagint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS(S)</td>
<td>manuscript(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NovT</td>
<td>Novum Testamentum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT</td>
<td>New Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTS</td>
<td>New Testament Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTTS</td>
<td>New Testament Tools and Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTTSD</td>
<td>New Testament Tools, Studies and Documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or</td>
<td>Origen volumes of GCS series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT</td>
<td>Old Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parr.</td>
<td>parallel passages from Synoptic Gospels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG</td>
<td>Patrologiae cursus completus: Series graeca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>Patrologiae cursus completus: Series latina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO</td>
<td>Patrologia orientalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Quaest. Marin.</em></td>
<td><em>Quaestiones ad Marinum</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RB</td>
<td><em>Revue biblique</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResQ</td>
<td><em>Restoration Quarterly</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBL</td>
<td>Society of Biblical Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBLSCS</td>
<td>Society of Biblical Literature Septuagint and Cognate Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sources chrétiennes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>Studies and Documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNTSMS</td>
<td>Society of New Testament Studies Monograph Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staab</td>
<td>Pauluskomentare aus der griechischen Kirche aus Katenenhandschriften gesammelt und herausgegeben, ed. K. Staab (Münster: Aschendorff, 1933)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StPatr</td>
<td>Studia Patristica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supp. qu. Marin.</td>
<td>Supplementa minora ad quaestiones ad Marinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLG</td>
<td>Thesaurus linguae graecae: A Digital Library of Greek Literature (University of California, Irvine, 1972-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLZ</td>
<td>Theologische Literaturzeitung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trin.</td>
<td>De trinitate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSAJ</td>
<td>Texte und Studien zum antiken Judentum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TU</td>
<td>Texte und Untersuchungen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT</td>
<td>Vetus Testamentum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTSup</td>
<td>Vetus Testamentum Supplements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WUNT</td>
<td>Wissenschaftliche Untersuchungen zum Neuen Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZNW</td>
<td>Zeitschrift für die neutestamentliche Wissenschaft und die Kunde der älteren Kirche</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INTRODUCTION

At the turn of the 20th century, Eberhard Nestle noted in his introduction to New Testament textual criticism that, in spite of the difficulties inherent in working with patristic evidence, “a systematic examination of the Patristic quotations remains one of the most important tasks for the textual criticism on the N. T.” One of the two major projects he envisioned to further this goal was “a collection, arranged according to time and locality, of all the passages in which the Fathers appeal to ἀντίγραφα.” Over sixty years later, Bruce Metzger rearticulated the same desideratum, “that a collection of testimonia patristica, arranged according to time and locality, be made of all those passages in which the Fathers appeal to manuscripts current in their own day.” Like Nestle, Metzger’s hope was that the assembly of such evidence would provide concrete text-critical data, unlike the more elusive biblical citations among the fathers, especially pertaining to “the accurate localizing and the precise dating of the emergence and circulation of variant readings.”

---


The foundation for such a project was laid by Nestle in an appendix listing those references known to him. A generation later, Frank Pack made initial inroads into this topic by exploring the textual scholarship of Origen, and then Metzger took up Nestle’s baton by examining the variants discussed by Origen and Jerome and expanding Nestle’s list. However, a comprehensive treatment of these explicit references has yet to be undertaken. The intent of this dissertation, therefore, is to contribute to this area of need in NT textual criticism in two ways: first, by providing a helpful database for future study; and second, by analyzing the collected data with a focus on the text-critical criteria used by the fathers. The result is a catalogue of texts, in line with Nestle’s and Metzger’s original vision, and an evaluation of what type of scholarship the early church fathers were doing on the NT text.


3 Nestle, Introduction, 340-42. See also Appendix A, below.


1. Patristic Evidence in New Testament Textual Criticism

Nestle’s call for a systematic evaluation of the patristic evidence is one that has been taken seriously by text critics, but with acknowledgment of both the value and the challenges of this material. In the quest to reconstruct the earliest attainable text of the NT, there are three main sources of evidence: the manuscripts, the versions, and the church fathers. The MS evidence is the most straightforward of the three, but its main limitation is the age and provenance of the extant material due to the accidents of history. The versions and fathers, on the other hand, can fill in some of the gaps left by the MSS, but both carry inherent difficulties. These complications have placed this evidence in a secondary or tertiary position to the MS data that dominate the modern critical editions, yet scholars continue to recognize the value of these resources. The importance of the patristic material, in particular, emerges repeatedly in the scholarly debate over the text (see further below), and as a result of this attention, resources for this evidence continue to improve. However, much work still remains to be done with the patristic evidence to allow it to attain its full potential in the practice of NT textual criticism.

One common use of the patristic evidence has been in the apparatuses of critical NT texts, beginning with the earliest editions. While Erasmus acknowledged the value of patristic material, it was the Complutensian Polyglot that first made minimal use of such evidence. Over the centuries, this material became more prominent but was used only sporadically until the first systematic study was attempted by J. J. Griesbach in the 18th

---

century. By the time of the major projects in the 20th century (Nestle-Aland, United Bible Societies, Editio Critica Maior, International Greek New Testament Project), the patristic material was a mainstay, but the apparatuses typically cite the name of the author with no indication of the source for the reference and little or no discernment among the type or quality of the evidence.

Along with this lack of discernment, the need to identify how closely an author cites from the text and determine how the citations may have been altered by scribes or editors to conform to a more common text type have also complicated the use of the patristic material. The availability of good critical editions of the fathers’ writings is of absolute necessity, and still lacking for many works, although the labor is ongoing. Because many of these critical editions were not available to text critics until a generation ago, the earlier critical NT texts, which are still relied upon for their patristic data, may be based on outdated or unreliable material. Even in the latest critical NT texts, where scholars have employed the most recent editions of the fathers’ works, the lack of distinction between quotations, allusions, or explicit discussions of variants among the patristic material has obscured the value of this evidence for other scholars. Therefore, while textual critics such as William Petersen and Bart Ehrman have appealed to the

---

7 J. J. Griesbach, Symbolae criticae (Halle, 1785-93); cf. Metzger, “Patristic Evidence,” 382.


9 See Fee’s assessment of the resources available by the mid-1990s (“Use of the Greek Fathers,” 195-96).

10 Fee especially is highly critical of the lack of adequate notations in the apparatus and offers a number of suggestions for improvement (“Use of the Greek Fathers,” 201-4).

4
primacy of the patristic material over the much-favored papyri,\textsuperscript{11} the challenges of this material and the abundance of seminal work yet to be done often limit the usefulness of the patristic evidence.

Traditionally, the goal of textual criticism has been the construction of a critical text or recovery of the original, but recent decades have seen an increased focus on the history of the transmission of the text; patristic evidence is an invaluable tool for both approaches. Although this material often takes a back seat to MS evidence in the critical editions, it becomes of primary importance when attempting to reconstruct the history of the text\textsuperscript{12} since the MS evidence is often difficult to date and locate, whereas the fathers can more easily be identified by century and location (hence, Nestle’s and Metzger’s call for a list organized by time and locality). Therefore, in discussions of text types or regional or temporal variations in the text, it is the patristic material that emerges as a primary tool for building a solid foundation of facts. To this end, one recent series that attempts to provide better access to the text of an individual father is the Society of Biblical Literature series on The New Testament in the Greek Fathers.\textsuperscript{13} While similar


\textsuperscript{12} Ehrman in particular emphasizes this use of the patristic material (“Use and Significance of Patristic Evidence,” 123-27).

\textsuperscript{13} To date, the following volumes have been published: B. D. Ehrman, \textit{Didymus the Blind and the Text of the Gospels} (SBLNTGF 1; 1986); J. A. Brooks, \textit{The New Testament Text of Gregory of Nyssa} (SBLNTGF 2; 1991); B. D. Ehrman, G. D. Fee, and M. W. Holmes, \textit{The Text of the Fourth Gospel in the Writings of Origen}, vol. 1 (SBLNTGF 3; 1992); D. D. Hannah, \textit{The Text of 1 Corinthians in the Writings of...
studies have been produced in the past, they were often based on inferior editions of the patristic works or lacked adequate methodology to evaluate the variants at hand.\textsuperscript{14} The volumes in this SBL series have only begun to scratch the surface, but continued work in this direction will provide additional data that can be attributed to a specific date and location with a greater degree of certainty.

There is one approach to the patristic materials that does yield concrete data about variants without facing the challenges of determining the quality of biblical citations by a given author: focusing on specific patristic references to variant readings within the NT text. These examples contribute to our understanding of both the texts available to individual fathers and also textual scholarship in antiquity, allowing glimpses of how the authors treated the different readings available to them. This is the work that first Nestle and then Metzger called for, proposing a systematic examination of patristic references to MSS to elucidate the history of the NT text. While such an endeavor is not without its own challenges, it still provides valuable data and thus is the focus of the present study.

2. Parameters of Explicit References to Variants

As with any study that is based on the patristic writings, the research proposed by Nestle and Metzger has its own set of constraints. The lack of critical editions remains a problem, as well as issues of attribution (dubious and spurious writings), which are best


\textsuperscript{14} Based on these inadequacies, Fee considers such studies to be virtually useless for subsequent scholarship (“Use of the Greek Fathers,” 196-97).
clarified through careful editing and scholarship that, in many cases, is still wanting.\footnote{One telling example of this is Eusebius’s \textit{Quaestiones ad Marinum}, which is a key witness to the ending of Mark. The primary edition of this text is still Mai’s revised edition from 1847 (reprinted in PG 22), and J. A. Kelhoffer stated only a decade ago that “the validity of the ascription to Eusebius has yet to be either questioned or confirmed by scholars who have discussed this important text” (\textit{Miracle and Mission: The Authentication of Missionaries and Their Message in the Longer Ending of Mark} [WUNT 2.112; Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2000], 6 n. 19; see further idem, “The Witness of Eusebius’ \textit{ad Marinum} and Other Christian Writings to Text-Critical Debates concerning the Original Conclusion to Mark’s Gospel,” \textit{ZNW} 92 [2001]: 81). The more recent study by C. Zamagni begins to address some of these needs, but more work on this topic remains to be done (“Les ‘Questions et réponses sur les évangiles’ d’Eusèbe de Césarée: Étude et édition du résumé grec” [ThD thesis, Université de Lausanne, 2003]).} In addition, while the optimism of Nestle and Metzger that patristic quotations could be organized by time and locality is admirable, such precise dating for a single quotation often remains speculative at best. A number of fathers traveled or moved (for example, Origen and Jerome), and so the specific writing in which the quotation is contained must be pinpointed by date and location within the life of that author. Even when such precise dating can be established, it is also true that in a number of instances, the mention of MSS by a particular father is based upon not his own personal experience but a tradition that he is repeating (typically quoting or paraphrasing from an earlier writer). Therefore, not every mention of a variant attests MS evidence from the time and place of that particular author.

In order to pin down the exact dating or provenance of any given discussion of a variant, a number of factors must be considered—most importantly, the historical and social context in which such discussions occur. The type of evidence that may be gathered in a list of references to variants among the fathers is limited by certain circumstances, especially regarding what patristic writings survive to this day, and why and how they do. Associated with this is another important issue that necessarily precedes the ability to establish the date and location of any given discussion of a variant:
attribution, or authorship. The preservation of writings, and the names associated with various writings, are ultimately impacted by the historical and social circumstances surrounding them.

Thus, a brief overview of this backdrop will help to illuminate the various factors that affected discussions of the NT, and the complex web of influences and relationships behind the patristic and NT texts that remain extant today. This overview will be highly selective, based on those factors with the greatest implications for the writings and variants discussed in the following chapters and on the general treatment of the NT text. It is intended only as an introduction, highlighting key issues for more detailed examination later, rather than a full exploration of the early church. One other significant background, that of textual scholarship in antiquity and textual analysis applied to the OT, will be considered in the next chapter. A listing of all patristic authors or works under consideration in the current study, along with a brief introduction and limited bibliography for each, appears in Appendix C.

2.1. Historical and Social Factors Impacting Discussions of Variants

There were a number of historical and social factors that influenced discussions of the NT text. From Marcion to Arius to Origen, accusations of heresy impacted how particular variants were understood and where certain scholars drew the lines between trusted sources and enemies of the church. Christianity’s shift from being a persecuted minority to the authorized religion of the Roman empire affected the production and preservation of texts, as well as the freedom to create new editions or translations, or the freedom to move the focus from defense against external attacks (apologetics) to threats
from within (Christological controversies). For centuries to come, which patristic texts were preserved, under what attributed authorship, and in what forms also followed the trends of orthodoxy and heresy. The location of and influences on significant scholars (along with the texts known to them and witnessed in their writings) were more fluid than static, crossing linguistic and political boundaries.

2.1.1. Persecution and Apologetics

When the NT was composed in the 1st century, the early church was struggling to find its place in relation to Judaism, pagan religions and philosophies, and the Roman empire. Persecution was a major theme in those writings, and a number of the earliest believers were reported to have been killed at the hands of the Romans. And yet, this hunted minority is the religion that would one day come to rule the empire. Even once Christianity was an accepted and established religion, the persecution did not necessarily end. When tension did not come from the outside, it often came from the inside, as the church struggled to define itself and its beliefs. Just as politics stood behind the early persecution of the movement as a whole, it often was intertwined with internal conflicts, both regional and empire-wide. This is the sometimes volatile, sometimes chaotic situation in which the NT documents were preserved and transmitted, and the early church fathers composed their various writings that included discussions of the NT text.

From the earliest days, the political and philosophical positions on the new Christian movement also had an impact on how freely it could spread and how readily it was accepted in new areas, and on the preservation of Christian texts. With persecution came the potential for the banning or destruction of Christian writings. In the earlier
centuries, persecution tended to be localized and focused on punishing the individual rather than on destroying property or objects. But a shift occurred in the mid-3rd century, particularly with Decius, as the emperors became more directly involved in ordering or enforcing edicts against the Christians. Early in the 4th century, the campaigns against Christians began to include a specific focus on the destruction of Christian texts. Although sacred texts such as copies of the Gospels were the main focus of such destruction, persecutors were not necessarily so discriminating when burning books owned or used by Christians. During this relatively short but intense period of persecution, between Diocletian and Constantine (303-313 CE), the destruction of religious texts no more obliterated all early Christian writing than it put an end to the Bible itself, but in some cases it may have limited the number or location of MSS available for copying by future generations.

One other notable way in which writings may have become lost is through the loss of libraries, due both to persecution and to the effects of time. The library of Caesarea, once a great cache of texts from Origen, Eusebius, and others, and used by great scholars like Jerome, eventually passed silently into history. After the peak of its reputation and activity in the 4th century, the library may have gone downhill if it lacked funding or donations to repair or replace older MSS or to acquire new works.

---


18 Jerome offers testimony of this, that even by his own day, the papyrus scrolls collected or copied under the supervision of Eusebius were deterioriating, and Euzoios, the bishop of Caesarea in the
was left of the library by the 7th century was likely destroyed in the Arab invasion. This example symbolizes another source of lost works: libraries may fall into disrepair or be destroyed, and fragile texts may disintegrate, or materials may be recycled to overwrite obsolete texts with more relevant works. Also, although Christianity remained the religion of the Roman empire, the empire’s borders did not remain constant, so that areas like Palestine and North Africa that for a season enjoyed freedom for Christian worship and literature once again fell into hostile hands, reverting the church back to a persecuted minority. Any text not preserved in enough copies or locations may become lost over time simply because of the vulnerability of the physical materials.

Particularly during the early centuries of the church, apologetics was an important focus as the Christians needed to defend their beliefs and practices against potential hostility by the empire and influential pagan writers. At times, pagan scholars such as Celsus or Porphyry were aware of differences between various Gospel accounts or within

---

370s, was making an effort to preserve the texts by having them copied onto parchment (Jerome, *Vir. ill.* 113; A. Grafton and M. Williams, *Christianity and the Transformation of the Book: Origen, Eusebius, and the Library of Caesarea* [Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2006], 215).

19 H. Y. Gamble, *Books and Readers in the Early Church: A History of Early Christian Texts* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1995), 160. While Gamble points out, on a positive note, that many works which would otherwise be lost “probably owe their perseverance to having been disseminated from [the library at Caesarea],” the fact that “many early Christian works now lost are known only through notices of their presence there” simply highlights that with the loss of the Caesarean library came the loss of those works. Eusebius, through his numerous quotations, provides a glimpse of the books that library may have held, and equally represents the many works that have subsequently been lost; as M. J. Hollerich puts it, “his books are treasure troves for scholars on the trail of lost or fragmentary works” (*Eusebius of Caesarea’s Commentary on Isaiah: Christian Exegesis in the Age of Constantine* [Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1999], 2; cf. Grafton and Williams, *Christianity and the Transformation of the Book*, 202-3). In some ways, then, the works of Eusebius and perhaps others like Jerome are all that we have left of the impressive library at Caesarea.

20 On the relationship between apologetics and the text of the NT, see especially W. C. Kannaday, *Apologetic Discourse and the Scribal Tradition: Evidence of the Influence of Apologetic Interests on the Text of the Canonical Gospels* (SBL Text-Critical Studies 5; Atlanta: Society of Biblical Literature, 2004). While Christian dialogue with the Jews was also a significant realm of apologetics in the early church and impacted discussion of OT variants, such conversations do not factor into the references to NT variants and so are not considered here (for a description of patristic scholarship on the text of the OT, see Chap. 1, below).

11
the MS tradition of a particular biblical writing and used that as fodder in their charges against Christianity. Porphyry himself was an experienced editor and literary critic and well familiar with Origen’s scholarship.\textsuperscript{21} Therefore, it is no surprise to find that Porphyry was alert to discrepancies among Christian writings and raised issues such as Matthew’s inaccuracy of introducing the quotation of a psalm as a prophecy of Isaiah, and possibly the contradictions between the various words spoken by Jesus on the cross (including a variant within the text of Mark).\textsuperscript{22} Celsus also brought up issues that occasioned discussion of textual variations, such as the question of whether Jesus’s disciples included tax collectors.\textsuperscript{23}

2.1.2. Theological Controversies

When Christianity was still an oppressed minority, there was more need to focus theological defenses toward outsiders and write apologetically to the emperor or vocal pagan opponents. As Christianity gained more of a foothold in the empire, however, and especially once it had become protected by the state, the church could turn its gaze inward; discussions focused more on what defined orthodoxy and heresy, so that the chief opponents were no longer outside but inside the church. Scribes and textual scholars also had more freedom, and heightened demand, to produce scriptural texts for use in the


\textsuperscript{22} See §27 on \textbf{Matt 13:35} and §53 on \textbf{Mark 15:34} (it is not certain that the latter is a quote from Porphyry, but at the very least it is “Porphyrian,” or in other words, from one of his followers). Cf. Kannaday, \textit{Apologetic Discourse}, 68-75. As R. M. Berchman (\textit{Porphyry against the Christians} [Leiden/Boston: Brill, 2005]) describes, Porphyry was a skilled solver of “Homeric Problems” who thus developed a sharp eye for “Biblical Problems” (14).

\textsuperscript{23} See §50 on \textbf{Mark 3:18}. On Celsus, see Wilken, \textit{Christians As the Romans Saw Them}, 94-125.
churches. Church hierarchy evolved, as councils were convened and a heavier hand intervened in an attempt to regulate and regularize matters of text and canon. The emperors, who had once used book burning to suppress Christianity, now used it to support the orthodox teachings of the church, whether by burning outsider works such as magical texts or Manichean writings, or to condemn works within the church that had been deemed heretical.24

Eusebius of Caesarea is a key figure in the preservation and discussion of the NT text who bridged the two eras, from the destruction to the proliferation of the Christian book. Eusebius received his textual training in the tradition of Origen, passed along by Eusebius’s mentor and a great admirer of Origen, Pamphilus. Pamphilus was imprisoned for over two years before he was martyred in 310; while Eusebius was also imprisoned for a time, he escaped the same fate.25 A quarter of a century after seeing his mentor executed by the empire for his faithful production of Christian books, Eusebius was requested by the emperor, then Constantine, to produce fifty copies of Scripture.26 Thus, in his own lifetime, Eusebius had seen extreme swings in imperial policy, from tolerance to persecution to patronage. The imprisonment of Pamphilus and many of his companions, however, did not stop them from copying and studying biblical and Christian texts, and textual scholarship in Caesarea not only survived the persecution but


26 Grafton and Williams, Christianity and the Transformation of the Book, 216-21; Dungan, Constantine’s Bible, 121-22.
flourished. But Pamphilus, like the man that he emulated—Origen—had his scholarly work cut short when he gave his life for the gospel.

This respect for Origen shown by Pamphilus and Eusebius also anticipates the next form of persecution that would come once the church had the freedom to focus internally rather than externally. Christian theology and vocabulary had continued to develop and became more strictly defined after the lifetime of Origen, so that by the time of Pamphilus and Eusebius, Origen’s work was under scrutiny and in need of defense. Thus, the imprisoned Pamphilus, with the assistance of Eusebius, wrote and published the *Apology for Origen.*

But the attack on Origen at the beginning of the 4th century was nothing in comparison to the accusations that would erupt at the end of that century, first with Epiphanius and then in the dispute between Jerome and Rufinus.

Before the controversy arose, Jerome and Rufinus were friends and colleagues, having spent time together in Rome and Aquileia before each traveled east, eventually settling not far from each other in Palestine. During those early years, both men were admirers of Origen, although of the two of them, Jerome had produced more Latin translations of Origen. Although Epiphanius had begun to stir up charges against Origen in the 370s in his *Panarion* and *Ancoratus,* works against heresy, the controversy finally came to a boil in the 390s, with Jerome (siding with Epiphanius, against Origen)

---


and Rufinus (siding with John of Jerusalem, for Origen) landing on opposite sides.\textsuperscript{30} It was his translation of Origen that pulled Rufinus deeper into the controversy, and the controversy that compelled him to translate more of Origen’s works.\textsuperscript{31} For Jerome, while he did not cease to rely on Origen’s commentaries or textual scholarship, he was more discriminating in his use of Origen and tried to greater distance himself from Origen’s theology.

One important thing becomes clear from this controversy: it was not necessary to agree with Origen’s theology or interpretation of the text in order to respect his scholarship on the form of the text itself. This was already apparent in the fact that Jerome, despite his use of Origen’s commentaries, did not necessarily approve of Origen’s allegorical approach to Scripture.\textsuperscript{32} Likewise, Jerome never ceased to respect Origen’s abilities and accomplishments as a textual scholar, even if he critiqued or corrected Origen’s theology on a number of points. Jerome’s approach to Origen before and after the controversy may be illustrated through Jerome’s commentaries on

\textsuperscript{30} Clark, \textit{Origenist Controversy}, 85-86, 94-95. As for the very personal attacks between the once-friends, Clark describes that it seems Jerome’s primary mission in the controversy was “to save his own skin while lacerating that of Rufinus” (121-22).


\textsuperscript{32} Jerome’s preference was to adhere to a literal interpretation first, then to resort to allegory secondarily. He grew more critical of the allegorical method over time, which was likely influenced by the Origenist controversy. Not surprisingly, most of his use of allegory in his commentaries is drawn directly from Origen. See Kelly, \textit{Jerome}, 60; H. F. D. Sparks, “Jerome as Biblical Scholar,” in \textit{The Cambridge History of the Bible}, vol. 1, \textit{From the Beginnings to Jerome} (ed. P. R. Ackroyd and C. F. Evans; Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1975), 538; D. Brown, “Jerome and the Vulgate,” in \textit{A History of Biblical Interpretation}, vol. 1, \textit{The Ancient Period} (ed. A. J. Hauser and D. F. Watson; Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 2003), 368-70. Brown gives a fuller examination of Jerome’s use of allegory in \textit{Vir Trilinguis: A Study in the Biblical Exegesis of Saint Jerome} (Kampen: Kok Pharos, 1992), 139-65, but Brown’s work should be accepted only with scrutiny, as he is often blatantly incorrect in his understanding of Jerome with respect to matters of textual criticism (see, for example, Brown’s misunderstanding of Jerome’s discussion of \textit{Eph 5:14} (§153): Brown says that Jerome uses the story about Adam’s skull as a form of allegory, when in actuality Jerome is critical of this story and says that it does not fit the context [Brown even misses the point that the story is related to a variant reading, not the version of the verse that Brown quotes; “Jerome and the Vulgate,” 368]; for further critique of Brown, see Chap. 1, n. 118, below).
Ephesians and Matthew. The *Commentary on Ephesians* was published in the 380s, before the controversy came to a head, and was one of the works that Rufinus latched onto in his *Apology against Jerome* as an example of Jerome’s emulation of Origen.\(^{33}\) In direct response to these charges, when Jerome composed his *Commentary on Matthew* in 398, he made a concerted effort to explain where his own theology differed from that of Origen, and even to condemn or correct Origen’s exegesis at points.\(^{34}\) But for all that, it did not stop Jerome from depending heavily on Origen’s commentary, just as he had with Ephesians. For the most part, Jerome still respected Origen’s exegesis and felt that it was possible to use his work as long it was done with discernment.\(^{35}\)

On a smaller scale, Jerome’s ally in the controversy, Epiphanius, also showed that it was possible to disrespect Origen’s theology without disrespecting his textual efforts. In a letter, Epiphanius cites Origen, along with Clement and Eusebius, as part of the chain of authority that passed on a textual tradition about the hour of the crucifixion in Mark and John (*John 19:14*; §93). He also spoke of Origen’s work on the Hexapla in positive terms.\(^{36}\)

If Epiphanius and Jerome, the chief opponents of Origen’s questionable

---

\(^{33}\) Clark, *Origenist Controversy*, 123; she evaluates, “In some respects, Jerome proved to be his own worst enemy, for by his repeated urging of readers to examine for themselves his treatment of Origen in his early writings, especially in his *Commentaries on Ephesians* and *on Ecclesiastes*, written in the late 380s, he sowed the seeds for accusations of Origenism against himself” (122).


\(^{35}\) Clark, *Origenist Controversy*, 127, 138-39. Nor was Jerome alone in this approach: “When asked why he now read the books he had so recently condemned, Theophilus allegedly replied that Origen’s works could be compared to a meadow: one could pluck the beautiful flowers and step over the thorny ones, a view identical with that held by both Jerome and Rufinus in their more rational moments. This last point again brings home the extent to which the antagonists agreed in their approach to Origen: to use what was edifying and discard what was not” (Clark, *Origenist Controversy*, 38).

\(^{36}\) Epiphanius, *Pan.* 64; *De mensuris et ponderibus*; see F. Williams, trans., *The Panarion of Epiphanius of Salamis*, vol. 1 (2nd ed.; New York/Leiden: Brill, 2009), xvii-xviii. For a brief discussion,
theology, were not willing to condemn his work wholesale, that should bode well for
Origen’s continuing legacy, despite the controversy surrounding him. However, Origen’s
name came to bear a certain stigma, and his condemnation for heresy eventually led to
the loss of many of his works. While Jerome and Rufinus survived their association with
Origen, his Alexandrian heir Didymus did not: he was condemned as an Origenist in the
6th century, leading to the destruction of many of his works as well.37

Internal Christian disputes and the conflict over orthodoxy versus heresy not only
affected the preservation of certain writings but also provided a context in which variants
were mentioned. Therefore, when a potentially contentious passage was found missing in
some copies, or added in others, the opponents were often accused of amending the text
to fit their own theology.38 Such accusations particularly arose in Christological
controversies over passages that touched on the humanity or divinity of Jesus, or the
relationship between the persons of the Trinity. Arianism was one such disputed
Christology that affected discussions of the text. The conflict with Arius arose in the
early 4th century in Alexandria, but long after his death in 336, the theology termed as
Arianism and defined as a denial of the Son’s divinity (or, as an emphasis on Christ as
created, in defense of God’s transcendence) continued to cause dispute and division—

along with excerpts of the relevant Greek texts and English translation, see Grafton and Williams,

37 Evagrius Ponticus was also condemned alongside Didymus; see R. A. Layton, Didymus the
Blind and His Circle in Late-Antique Alexandria: Virtue and Narrative in Biblical Scholarship (Urbana, IL:
University of Illinois Press, 2004), 1, 3, 166 n. 3.

38 Accusations of such changes were not limited to Scripture. Rufinus claimed that Origen’s
Against Celsus had been interpolated by his opponents, and he listed examples of interpolations in the
works of several other Christian writers to reinforce this claim (Clark, Origenist Controversy, 164).
often along political lines. Athanasius emerged as the chief opponent of Arianism and defender of the doctrines codified at the Council of Nicaea (in 325). Contentions against Arianism are found among the works of a number of fathers, both Latin writers such as Marius Victorinus and Ambrose, and Greek writers such as Apollinaris. The politics involved also impacted the lives of fathers like Hilary, who was deposed and exiled under the Arian sympathizer Emperor Constantius II.

Another significant conflict arose surrounding the Antiochene scholars after the spread of Nestorianism. Of concern in this controversy were particularly the relationship between the humanity and divinity of Christ and the implications of referring to Mary as the “God-bearer” (θεοτόκος).

The root of this condemned theology was traced back before Nestorius himself to his mentor, Theodore of Mopsuestia, and his mentor before him, Diodore of Tarsus. The teachings of all three men were condemned, leading to the subsequent loss of many of their works. A number of other commentators on Scripture, some of whom made note of variants, were also accused of heresy, either during their own lifetimes or beyond. One of these was Apollinaris, whose own Christology, despite


41 A key teaching in this conversation was Theodore of Mopsuestia’s position on the relationship of the divinity and humanity of Christ at the crucifixion, for which Heb 2:9 (§179; cf. §§176, 180) was a pivotal text. See Pelikan, Christian Tradition, 1:245-47, 254-55.

his defense of the Nicene faith against Arianism, subsequently fell into disrepute. Severus of Antioch likewise was condemned for his Christological views, as a Monophysite (emphasizing the one nature of Christ), and Pelagius stirred up opposition with his stance on original sin and grace.\textsuperscript{43} Thus, a great number of works by these condemned writers were destroyed, leading to the preservation of their writings mostly in translations, catenae, or under the names of other authors.

2.2. Preservation and Attribution

2.2.1. Extant Materials

Since the teachings of so many fathers became controversial, or even condemned, the writings that have survived over the centuries are often those preserved the most indirectly, or the most creatively. One major source of such writings is translations. For example, a number of Origen’s commentaries or homilies that are no longer extant in Greek, or only in fragmentary form, exist in Latin translation—primarily thanks to Rufinus and Jerome (and, in part, thanks to the Origenist controversy which spurred on Rufinus in his translations).\textsuperscript{44} The benefit of such translations is that they are more commonly preserved under the name of the original author, so that attribution, in that sense, is not an issue. However, with translation comes the question of translation style (whether literal or free), and the related issue of editorial liberties by the translator. In the case of scriptural quotations within translations, it is also uncertain whether the text presented therein represents the original author’s version, or if quotations have been

\textsuperscript{43} Frend, \textit{Rise of Christianity}, 634-35 (on Apollinaris), 838-43 (on Severus), 673-83 (on Pelagius).

\textsuperscript{44} Cf. Kelly, \textit{Jerome}, 77; Vessey, “Jerome and Rufinus,” 323.
modified to the Scriptures used by the translator’s audience. Rufinus’s translation of Origen’s *Commentary on Romans* bears many marks of the latter, since there are a number of references to readings contained in the Latin copies, which were not Origen’s original comments.\footnote{On Rufinus as a translator, see especially M. Wagner, *Rufinus, the Translator* (Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 1945). On the *Commentary on Romans* in particular, see C. P. Hammond Bammel, *Der Römerbrieftext des Rufin und seine Origenes-Übersetzung* (AGLB 10; Freiburg im Breisgau: Herder, 1985). On Jerome’s theory of translation, see Kelly, *Jerome*, 72, and the example of Jerome’s translation of Origen’s *Homilies on Luke* (Kelly, *Jerome*, 143).}

A set of homilies by Severus of Antioch provides an excellent example of the types of issues related to preserving early materials. After Severus’s denunciation as a Monophysite, many of his writings were destroyed. The texts that remain today are primarily in Syriac.\footnote{P. Allen and C. T. R. Hayward, *Severus of Antioch* (The Early Church Fathers; New York: Routledge, 2004), 31-32.} Of his cathedral homilies, though, there is one in particular that is also extant in Greek: *Homily 77*. The reason it survived the centuries is because it was not credited to Severus but instead was transmitted alternately under the names of Gregory of Nyssa and Hesychius of Jerusalem. Textually speaking, this has provided useful evidence for the modern scholar since the Syriac translation may be compared against the Greek, and the Greek is available in more than one copy. However, in terms of attribution, it has created many headaches.\footnote{See §54 on Mark 16:2 and especially M.-A. Kugener, “Une homélie de Sévère d’Antioche attribuée à Grégoire de Nysse et à Hésychius de Jérusalem,” *Revue de l’Orient chrétien* 3 (1898): 435-51.} This is but one representative, then, of a common problem: on the positive side, a number of otherwise controversial or condemned writings were preserved for posterity by attributing them to orthodox writers; on the negative side, it has complicated modern discussions of these works and authors...
by placing the authorship of many works in doubt, and in leading to sometimes conflicting opinions on who originally authored a given work.\textsuperscript{48}

Another source of writings that is both beneficial and complicated is the fragments, in the forms of quotations by other authors and excerpts among the catenae. Many condemned writers, particularly Origen and Theodore of Mopsuestia, have benefited greatly from these practices of quotation and excerpting, since some of their commentaries now exist only in fragments. Of course, such quotations come with their own set of issues. Attribution is sometimes a problem, when the same scholion is passed on under the names of different writers in different sources, or without any name attached at all.\textsuperscript{49} Or, particularly among the catenae, pieces of different writings could be patched together, some attributed to an author and others not, so that it is difficult to distinguish which portions belong to the identified writer. Excerpts could also be paraphrased or otherwise adapted to their context. Thus, when a work is available only through a translation and fragments in the original language (such as Origen’s commentaries on Romans and Matthew, available in Latin and in fragmentary Greek), comparison of the two may at times yield little word-for-word correspondence. The question, then, is whether the translation is free and the Greek preserves the original wording, or whether the translation more directly represents the original and the Greek is a paraphrase or abridgement—the solution sometimes lies somewhere between the two.

\textsuperscript{48} For example, see §109 on \textbf{Rom 8:11} (originally attributed to Athanasius, whose authorship is now rejected, but some scholars have argued this is by Didymus).

\textsuperscript{49} For examples of multiple attribution, see §3 on \textbf{Matt 4:17} (Cyril of Alexandria and Origen); §15 on \textbf{Matt 6:1} (Apollinaris and Origen); §97 on \textbf{Acts 14:26} (Ammonius and Oecumenius); §159 on \textbf{Phil 3:14} (Oecumenius and Origen). For anonymous scholia, see Appendix A.
Besides being preserved through the works of other writers, fragmentary works have also surfaced over time through more recent discoveries of MSS, such as papyri. One archaeological find in particular has been helpful in our understanding of Didymus and Origen.\textsuperscript{50} The Tura papyri (discovered in Egypt in 1941) were copied in the 6\textsuperscript{th} century at a monastery near the cave where they were found and were either hidden or buried not long after, following the condemnation of Didymus’s and Origen’s works. Combined with efforts to preserve works under the name of other authors, this illustrates how official condemnations of certain works or writers were not necessarily universally accepted, and it is thanks to subversive efforts to preserve the works of certain authors, or the freedom to preserve their works in certain communities (such as the works of Severus among Syrian Monophysites), that has made at least secondary or fragmentary versions of such writings available today. However, for all that has been preserved, there are many other ancient writings we know of only by name that have now been lost, some only by the passage of time rather than by an intentional suppression. Thus, any list of where variant readings are discussed is necessarily limited by the writings that history has brought down to us. And, if the Tura papyri are any indication, there may be still more to find.

2.2.2. Attribution and Authorship

A common theme among many of these forms in which writings were preserved is the issue of attribution, or authorship. Works that could not exist under the name of the

\textsuperscript{50} See Layton, \textit{Didymus the Blind}, 1-4; Gamble, \textit{Books and Readers}, 307 n. 109, and the bibliography there. As Layton points out, we are greatly indebted to the find of the Tura papyri for our current knowledge of Didymus’ works; examples of that indebtedness may be found in this study (see §§85, 172).
original author were preserved under the names of more orthodox authors or anonymously. In some cases, this leads to multiple attributions, and in others, to no attribution at all. The modern scholar is left to determine, first of all, whether the name attached to any given work is accurate, and second, if it is not accurate, who the original author may have been. The best resources available for such investigations are the undisputed writings by the author to whom the work is attributed, and those by the potentially original author. This becomes complicated, however, when the extant works of the potential author are only fragmentary or all have the same problem of attribution, leaving very little concrete grounds for comparison. Thus, while scholars may agree that a particular work does not belong to the author under whose name is has been transmitted, there may be a gamut of opinions on who the authentic author of that work actually is.

Identifying original authorship can be especially complicated not only on the level of complete works but also for individual lines or paragraphs. The two situations in which this is particularly true is with translations and unidentified quotations or paraphrases. As noted above, translations could be either free or literal, and often were updated by the translator for a particular audience, especially in terms of the version of Scripture that is used as a lemma. Once the author’s and translator’s voices are blended together in the final product, it is often very difficult to distinguish them from one another on the level of individual comments. Origen’s commentaries and homilies are a great example of this, in the matters of both translations and unidentified quotations. Both the Commentary on Romans (translated by Rufinus) and the Homilies on Luke (translated by Jerome) contain examples of comments about variants that were apparently inserted by
the translator—but because they flow with Origen’s argument, and because Origen himself is known to make such comments, not all scholars agree on which comments were made by Origen and which by the translators.  

On the flip side, Jerome is known to heavily quote or paraphrase Origen’s commentaries in his own, particularly the commentaries on Ephesians and Matthew. However, Jerome does not identify which portions are from Origen, or how literally, and which portions are his own contribution. Only the extant fragments from Origen’s commentaries give us a basis for comparison.

This is then another situation in which the two voices are blended together into one work; and when a variant is noted and commented upon, it is sometimes difficult to determine whether that is Jerome’s own insight or whether he borrowed the comment from Origen.

The two different situations, of translation or unidentified quotations, come to a head in the case of Jerome’s *Homilies on Psalms*. These works have long been attributed to Jerome, but recently the question has been raised whether these are actually Origen’s homilies that Jerome has translated. However, if Jerome as a translator is free to insert

51 For example, see §107 on Rom 7:6 (T. P. Scheck [FC 104] attributes the mention of the variant to Origen, but Hammond Bammel says it likely comes from Rufinus [Römerbrieftext, 220-22]); and §62 on Luke 1:46 (J. Lienhard [FC 94] apparently assigns the mention of the variant to Origen, and B. M. Metzger includes this in his discussion of Origen’s references to variants; but Metzger also notes that Zahn attributes the discussion of the variant to Jerome [“Explicit References in the Works of Origen to Variant Readings in New Testament Manuscripts,” in Biblical and Patristic Studies: In Memory of Robert Pierce Casey (ed. J. N. Birdsall and R. W. Thomson; New York: Herder, 1963), 86 n. 20]).


53 One helpful comparison of Greek fragments and Latin translation is R. E. Heine’s English translation, *The Commentaries of Origen and Jerome on St. Paul’s Epistles to the Ephesians* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002), which presents the commentaries in parallel columns to show where Jerome is directly dependent on Origen. Hammond Bammel, *Römerbrieftext*, also provides a thorough examination of Rufinus’s contribution to Origen’s *Commentary on Romans* and a comparison to the extant Greek fragments.

54 V. Peri, *Omelie origeniane sui Salmi: contributo all’identificazione del testo latino* (Vatican City: Biblioteca apostolica vaticana, 1980); see also G. Coppa, *74 omelie sul libro dei Salmi* (Torino: Paoline, 1993), 11-32. Not all scholars have accepted Peri’s theory.
his own comments, and as a commentator he reproduces large sections of other works, then to assess whether he is the translator or author of these homilies may simply be splitting hairs. Either way, on the level of individual comments we must still determine whether they originally belong to Origen or Jerome. While this is also the case for a wider range of authors and translators and for a broader spectrum of topics, such as particular theological views, the relationship between Origen and Jerome is of the largest interest for this study: these two figures understood the most about the NT text, and commented the most frequently on variants. Therefore, it becomes the most difficult, and the most crucial, to distinguish their individual voices on the matter of textual variants once they have become melded together in an individual work.

Jerome’s use of Origen is certainly not the only example of such borrowing and blending. In his *Ep.* 120 to Hedibia, Jerome extensively paraphrases Eusebius’s *Quaestiones ad Marinum*, both the answers and the questions (see §57). Even though Jerome himself heavily borrowed from other writers, he was highly critical of the same practice by Ambrose in *On the Holy Spirit*, a work that Ambrose largely adapted from Greek authors such as Didymus and Basil. The fact that Jerome can both criticize and utilize the practice shows the ambiguity between what constituted plagiarism and what was a common and expected practice of building on the work of one’s predecessors. In either case, if the borrowed work is no longer extant, while it is helpfully preserved by the later author, the challenge of distinguishing the earlier voice from the later, especially on the level of individual comments, still remains. Understandably, if we are to pinpoint

55 Kelly (Jerome, 144) points out that the same applies to Ambrose’s *Commentary on Luke*, which borrows from Origen and other Greeks. Cf. B. Ramsey, *Ambrose* (The Early Church Fathers; New York: Routledge, 1997), 52-54, who also notes the irony that Ambrose’s *Commentary on Luke*, in turn, was heavily borrowed from, without acknowledgement, by Maximus of Turin (53).
a work—or, as is the interest here, the discussion of a variant—by time and location, it is necessary first to establish who is the author. With so much difficulty in attribution, this often is easier said than done.

2.3. Influences and Traditions

While influence and borrowing are more visible on the level of literary adaptation, such trends would also have taken place on an oral level or through personal contact. Thus, the borrowing of ideas and transmission of traditions were a product of both literature and word of mouth. It is important to trace back these traditions when identifying who originally commented on a particular variant, if the variant is to be located by date and place. Many of the fathers who comment on variants had relationships with one another, often through their studies or spheres of influence. Origen in particular left a lasting legacy in both Alexandria and Caesarea, not to mention the spread of his scholarship into the West through the Latin translations of his works. In Alexandria, that legacy influenced scholars like Didymus the Blind; Jerome and Rufinus, in turn, both spent time in Alexandria where they studied with Didymus. In Caesarea, Origen’s legacy was preserved both through his library (not only the books that he used, but especially his own works that he contributed, such as the Hexapla) and through the efforts of Pamphilus, who then became the mentor to Eusebius (known more fully as

Eusebius Pamphili or Eusebios Pamphilou, illustrating the impact that a mentor could have on the life and work of a student.\textsuperscript{57}

Beyond merely the work of Origen, schools of thought and influence can be traced through Antioch as well. Jerome, in his travels, also journeyed north and studied under Apollinaris of Laodicea while in Antioch. A chain of either direct teaching or simply tradition may be traced from Diodore of Tarsus to John Chrysostom and Theodore of Mopsuestia, from Theodore to Theodoret of Cyrus, and (more negatively, at least for its impact on Antioch’s legacy) from Theodore to Nestorius. In any of these cases, the discussion of a variant could easily be passed along orally, representing a link in the chain of tradition that has since been lost to us. The anecdote related by Jerome about a sermon based on the variant in \textit{Eph 5:14} (§153; see further below) highlights this possibility of oral tradition: it may be at times that individuals, or entire congregations, knew of variants or explanations of them only from having heard them mentioned by others.\textsuperscript{58}

\textsuperscript{57} Although many historians seem to treat the patronymic Pamphili as merely a term of honor, there remains the question whether Pamphilus actually legally adopted Eusebius (Barnes, \textit{Constantine and Eusebius}, 94). Pamphilus is known to have been a wealthy benefactor of the library at Caesarea, and that patronage relationship may have eventually extended to include Eusebius in a formal sense (cf. Grafton and Williams, \textit{Christianity and the Transformation of the Book}, 21, 231). Either way, there was clearly a close relationship between the mentor and protégé (see further C. Kannengiesser, “Eusebius of Caesarea, Origenist,” in \textit{Eusebius, Christianity, and Judaism} [ed. H. W. Attridge and G. Hata; Detroit: Wayne State University Press, 1992], 435-39). Kannengiesser refers to Pamphilus emphasizing the succession of teachers (as distinct from the succession of bishops) in passing on the faith, which he learned in Alexandria through the catechetical school and carried with him in principle to Caesarea (438).

\textsuperscript{58} In such a case, when the author is aware of a variant through its reading in church, while this does mean that the individual has not necessarily seen a MS with that reading, if the text being read is read accurately, then this is still represents a MS with that variant (the MS read in the church). However, there is also the possibility that there is an error in reading or in hearing, so that the variant is actually created not by a scribe, but by a reader or the faulty interpretation of the hearer. Thus, the same type of error possible in a setting where MSS are copied by dictation may also emerge in any setting where a text is heard rather than seen—while such errors of hearing would not appear in the MSS (and thus do not affect the written text), they may impact the discussion of variants. Just imagine the confusion that could be created by a lector with a lisp. In Jerome’s example, it is unlikely that he misunderstood the reading since the entire
One interesting case study is the tradition passed down about a variant in John 19:14 and the Markan parallel. The earliest written testimony of this tradition that we have is from Eusebius (§94). Epiphanius (§93), however, traces the tradition from Eusebius back to Origen and then Clement of Alexandria. If Origen and Clement wrote anything about this variant, those writings are now lost. But, particularly in the case of transmission from Clement to Origen, it is also possible that the tradition was passed not in written form, but in some oral context (even indirectly, as a teaching of Clement passed along through another source in Alexandria to Origen). On the flip side, though, the literature shows quite clearly the impact of the tradition at least from Eusebius forward (although some of the later works may have been repeating Origen rather than Eusebius). The tradition is repeated not only by Epiphanius, but also by Jerome (§95), Ammonius (§91), and in the *Chronicon Paschale* (§92), and later by Theophylact (paraphrasing Eusebius; §96).

This example highlights the need for discernment when the same variant is addressed by multiple authors: while on the surface it appears that quite a handful of writers discuss this variant in John, the truth is that they are not actually attesting their own knowledge of a variant, or even their own opinion about a possible scribal corruption (which is more the case with this tradition); they are merely passing on comments that originated long before their own time. The tradition may be valuable in understanding the MSS available in 2nd-century Alexandria, but apart from any additions or modifications to the tradition, it tells us nothing about the MSS known to Epiphanius or Jerome. While with this variant, the helpful testimony of Epiphanius, tracing the

sermon illustration was built on it, but this anecdote simply highlights that orality must be taken into account.
tradition, and the witnesses that essentially repeat Eusebius help to make the borrowing more apparent, it may be in other cases that a tradition or duplicated discussion is now extant only in one author. With no grounds for comparison, it is impossible to fully identify such later discussions as actually the witness of an earlier writer. Considering the widespread influence of Origen, however, and his prolific comments on the NT text, the caution should always be kept in mind (particularly for a writer who rarely notes variants) that when a father mentions a variant reading, he may be attesting the comments of an earlier writer or teacher (such as Origen) rather than the actual MS evidence available in his own day and time.

2.4. Location and Dating

Even when the discussion of a variant by a particular church father is in a writing of undisputed authorship, other factors come into play when using that reference to pinpoint the variant itself by date and location. One important variable is the extensive travels by some of the fathers. While many were established churchmen, serving long periods of their lives in particular sees or monastic communities, circumstances such as studies, promotions, persecutions, and exiles kept these authors on the move. This requires understanding not only where a father lived or traveled, but at what date, particularly in relation to when he composed his various writings since establishing the location for a work is often tied up with the question of dating. For some works or fathers, dating is fairly clear, at least within a range of a few years or relative to other works by that author. But for other writers, it is difficult enough to find exact dates for the father himself, let alone any of his works.
Origen, as always, stands as a key example. Although he was born and bred in Alexandria and began his scholarly career there, tensions with Bishop Demetrius eventually forced Origen to resettle in Caesarea.\textsuperscript{59} Origen clearly had a lasting impact in both regions, and he may have encountered different biblical MSS, and therefore different variants, in each location. One work of Origen’s that has proved a crucible for such issues is his \textit{Commentary on John}. This was a long-term project (written over a span of possibly twenty years) that he began in Alexandria and continued after his move to Caesarea.\textsuperscript{60} This has therefore prompted studies into Origen’s witness to the text of John, and especially whether the text he uses shows any significant shifts between the portions of the commentary composed in Alexandria and in Caesarea.\textsuperscript{61} Yet, the division of Origen’s life between these two locations is rather simple compared to the more expansive travels of some early Christian writers.

A number of fathers in the 4\textsuperscript{th} and 5\textsuperscript{th} centuries represent the vast areas covered especially during the education and youth of scholars of means (or, the careers of advanced scholars who were well-funded). Basil is identified by the city where he eventually became bishop, Caesarea in Cappadocia, but he originally hailed from Pontus; he received his training in Caesarea, as well as Constantinople and Athens, and traveled

\footnotesize{\textsuperscript{59} J. W. Trigg, \textit{Origen} (The Fathers of the Church; New York: Routledge, 1998), 15-16.}

\footnotesize{\textsuperscript{60} R. E. Heine, trans., \textit{Origen: Commentary on the Gospel according to John, Books 1-10} (FC 80; Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 1989), 4-5.}

to a number of places around the East before settling down to begin his career.\(^{62}\) Jerome and Rufinus followed paths similar to one another: both went to Rome for their education, spent time in Aquileia, traveled east toward Egypt and Jerusalem, and eventually returned to Rome for a while.\(^{63}\) Jerome also spent time in Antioch and Constantinople, eventually settling in Palestine. Pelagius may represent some of the broadest travels: hailing from Britain, he made his way to Rome (possibly for his education). The Gothic invasion sent him to Carthage, where he caught the attention of Augustine, then to Jerusalem, where he continued to ignite the ire of Jerome; he later was exiled, likely to Egypt.\(^{64}\) The Latin fathers in particular also crossed linguistic borders as well as geographical ones, since scholars such as Ambrose, Jerome, Rufinus, and Hilary disseminated Greek learning throughout the West by their translations and use of Greek scholarship, making the textual influence available to them even more cosmopolitan.\(^{65}\)

These broad travels are but a few examples of how challenging it may be to identify by city or region a variant attested by a particular father. For instance, when Jerome tells the story about once hearing a sermon based on a textual variant in \textbf{Eph 5:14} (§153), how do we know exactly where Jerome was when he heard the sermon? Unless evidence from another source can be used to narrow the range of possible locations, we


\(^{63}\) For example, see G. Fedalto, \textit{Rufino di Concordia: Tra Oriente e Occidente} (Rome: Città Nuova, 1990), whose chapters are organized by geography (Concordia and Aquileia, Egypt, Mesopotamia and Palestine, the East, Aquileia and Rome). Similarly, Kelly, \textit{Jerome}, has several chapters with a location in the title: Rome, Trier and Aquileia, Antioch, Constantinople, Bethlehem.


\(^{65}\) Ramsey, \textit{Ambrose}, 54. Eastern fathers such as Theodoret also had facility in Syriac, but that apparently influenced scholarship on the OT text more than the NT, in terms of discussing variants (R. C. Hill, \textit{Reading the Old Testament in Antioch} [Bible in Ancient Christianity 5; Leiden/Boston: Brill, 2005], 64-73).
can only limit it based on where Jerome had traveled to that point in his life, and by language (since he explains the Greek variant rather than the Latin). In other words, lining up patristic evidence based on geography is anything but simple. The bottom line with all of these variables is that while it is not always impossible to pinpoint the discussion of a father, and therefore the variants attested, by time and place, it is often difficult to do so with certainty. Even when a discussion can be dated and located, there is no guarantee of the exact source the father is referencing when mentioning “some copies” or merely a variant without any comment on the external evidence. Such testimony, relating to time and place, is most secure if it corroborates, or is corroborated by, the extant MS evidence.

One other aspect that should be mentioned, at least briefly, is the relationship between NT text types and the variants the fathers may attest in particular locations. Origen, again, stands as a primary example and figure of interest. Since he was trained in Alexandrian scholarship and worked extensively on the text of the OT, one question is whether he had a hand in developing what subsequently became the Alexandrian text type (see further Chap. 1). Since the Caesarean text is a derivative of this, it also raises the question of whether he had an equal impact on the text in Caesarea. It is therefore particularly of interest to examine the variants attested by Origen, as well as other church

66 On Origen’s relationship to the Alexandrian and Caesarean texts (primarily for the Pauline epistles), see G. Zuntz, The Text of the Epistles: A Disquisition upon the Corpus Paulinum (London: British Academy, 1953), and on the question of an Alexandrian recension, see G. D. Fee, “P75, P66, and Origen: The Myth of Early Textual Recension in Alexandria,” in New Dimensions in New Testament Study (ed. R. N. Longenecker and M. C. Tenney; Grand Rapids, MA: Zondervan, 1974), 19-45. Zuntz determines that while the Alexandrian text type reveals careful scholarship, it is likely due to “unknown early critics,” not Origen (Text of the Epistles, 214-15, 251-52, 272-73), and he makes the distinction that what emerged from Alexandria was “a type of text” rather than “a definite edition” (271-72). Fee likewise determines that there was no “scholarly recension of the NT text in Alexandria either in the fourth century or the second century, either as a created or a carefully edited text” and that Origen “showed no concern for such a recension” (“P75, P66, and Origen,” 44).
fathers, to see what information this may provide about what text types they knew or used. When the quotations of the fathers are examined as evidence for the text type they are using, it is true that explicit mentions of variants can provide more concrete information about which variants they actually knew (as opposed to implying a reading through a paraphrase or faulty quotation). But once the caveats described in this chapter are taken into account, the actual concrete data is much more limited than the list of references to variants. Thus, such data may be of value, but as little more than corroborating evidence with the results of a broader study.

2.5. Summary

While these limitations must be taken into account when trying to establish the exact date and location of the discussion of a variant, these qualifications do not mean that the list of references to variants cannot serve the purpose intended by Nestle and Metzger. However, to use these citations for reinforcement of the MS evidence or to argue for text types, one must proceed with great care. Yet even when the explicit references to variants are not the most helpful in locating variants by time and place, or in providing a more stable foundation regarding which variants were available to a particular father, such references still have great value in other areas.

In a negative sense, the limitations brought to light by this evidence may in some ways cast further doubt upon scriptural quotations by the fathers and their use as witnesses to variants. It is already clear that a quotation may be affected by memory or paraphrase, but it now must also be considered that certain elements of borrowing or

\[\text{\footnotesize 67 See the discussion of the use of patristic material in NT text criticism, and its limitations, in section 1, above.}\]
tradition, or even orality, may come into play. If a father appears to quote a particular variant, is it because he is actually aware of MSS with that reading, or because he has simply heard (or misheard) that variant read in a church on one of his travels or he read it in one of Origen’s commentaries? While this may further limit the application of some patristic citations as text-critical evidence, it is useful in the sense of helping to fine-tune the data.

In a more positive sense, the multiple discussions by authors such as Origen and Jerome (along with more limited offerings by the likes of Epiphanius, Eusebius, and Augustine) can offer insight into the textual diversity acknowledged during specific periods. Further, the traditions surrounding certain variants can be traced through the centuries to determine which texts remained in dispute or which variants continued to merit mention. Beyond this, the data can also make a significant contribution to the study of the history of the text and the analytical and exegetical practices of the church fathers. Such uses of this material will be explored throughout this study, particularly in Chapters 5 and 6.

3. The Goals and Structure of This Study

The purpose of this dissertation, therefore, is to provide a catalogue of explicit references to variants along with an analysis of that data to make initial observations

---

68 See, for example, Fee, “Use of the Greek Fathers,” 191-92, who lists four basic issues when evaluating the Scripture citations of the fathers: (1) whether the quotation is copied directly from a MS or cited from memory; (2) the citation habits of that father (whether strict or free); (3) the character of type of work in which the quotation occurs; (4) the number of Bibles used by the father. This last point especially takes into account the issues raised in this chapter. However, to Fee’s list we could also add at least a fifth point: whether the father is quoting the text as he heard or received it from someone else (although it has not been discussed here, this may also include liturgical usage).
about the practice of textual criticism (or lack thereof) among the Greek and Latin fathers up to the time of the first major uncial MSS. The analysis of these explicit references contributes to an under-investigated area of text-critical studies by discussing the textual scholarship of the church fathers and comparing it to modern text-critical practices. This information can provide insight into not only the quality of MSS preferred by these authors but also the textual decisions that were foundational to their exegesis, teaching, and theological debates. While this evaluation will be of primary interest to text critics, it may also shed light upon the function of textual scholarship within the broader biblical scholarship of the fathers and thus contribute to future studies on patristic exegesis.

This dissertation is divided into two parts: data and analysis. The analysis is placed first, comprising Volume I. Chapter 1 explores the most immediate context for the discussion of NT variants, namely, textual scholarship in antiquity; of primary interest are the role of textual evaluation within classical and religious scholarship, and patristic application of textual scholarship to the OT. In addition, the terminology for textual

---

69 In order to withhold judgment on whether or not the fathers were engaging in “textual criticism,” I have opted to use phrases like “textual analysis” and “textual scholarship” throughout this study to refer to their evaluations of the text. This phraseology is no more from antiquity than is “textual criticism.” The terminology used before and during the time of the early church fathers is considered in Chapter 1, and then Chapter 6 returns to the question of whether or not we can say that the fathers were actually participating in textual criticism.

70 While the Syriac authors should be included to make the Catalogue truly comprehensive, the more limited resources for the Syriac fathers (compared to searchable databases for Greek and Latin writings, such as Thesaurus Linguae Graecae or Patrolologia Latina) make this a much larger project than can be attempted within the scope of this dissertation, and much of the pertinent Syriac writings likely come from a later period than the early centuries under discussion here (Ephrem and Aphrakat being the most notable exceptions, along with any possible contributions from Tatian’s Diatesseron). The terminus ad quem for the analysis in Volume I is roughly the 5th cent., through the time of Augustine, although later works are sometimes included when they contribute significantly to the discussion.
study will be examined in Chapter 1 to lay a foundation for comparison with modern notions of textual criticism (to be considered fully in Chap. 6).

The chapters that follow examine the data of explicit references to variants from a number of angles, comparing them for purposes of distinguishing patterns and for use in subsequent scholarship. Chapters 2 (Greek) and 3 (Latin) analyze the data chronologically by author, while Chapter 4 examines the variants most commonly discussed among the fathers. These chapters often cover the same territory, only from different perspectives to elicit a different type of results; thus, their value is more as a reference tool than an engaging narrative. The texts under discussion are all included in the Catalogue or Additional Texts (in Volume II) and therefore, for the sake of space, are not explained or quoted again in detail with each new mention. For ease of cross-reference, two methods are used in these chapters to help direct the reader to the text in question: verses that appear in the Catalogue are listed in bold (e.g., Rom 12:13), and the paragraph numbers after names or verses correspond to the Catalogue numbering (e.g., §117).

Based on these considerations of specific examples, Chapter 5 draws back to again consider the larger picture, exploring the role of exegesis and apologetics in the patristic discussions of variant readings, and summarizing the criteria applied in the evaluation of those variants. Chapter 6 returns to the issues posed here in the General Introduction and in Chapter 1 to address how the textual scholarship of the fathers compares to the standards of modern textual criticism and what we can learn from them. The Conclusion summarizes the contribution this material makes to our use of patristic
data in NT textual criticism, as well as presenting incidental findings highlighted by this study and suggesting avenues for further research.

In Volume II, the data is presented, starting with an Introduction to provide background on the materials used in the Catalogue, their complexity, and the format for the catalogue of explicit references. The Catalogue follows, along with Additional Texts, which do not technically qualify as explicit references to variants but are valuable to the discussion of variants and textual analysis by the church fathers. The Appendixes that conclude the study present a comparative list of Nestle’s and Metzger’s data against what is included in the Catalogue and Additional Texts (Appendix A), a separate treatment of Bede’s study of Acts (Appendix B), and a list of all the fathers included in the study with basic background and bibliography (Appendix C). The Bibliography incorporates only those works used throughout the dissertation (including critical texts and translations), not additional recommended reading.
Beyond the historical and social circumstances that affected the church fathers who discussed NT variants and their works, as explored in the General Introduction, another important background for understanding patristic examinations of variants is what type of textual scholarship was in use in antiquity, and to what extent the fathers were trained in this scholarship and applied it to scriptural texts. This chapter will address such issues to lay the foundation for the detailed analysis of textual scholarship on the NT in subsequent chapters.

By the time that the NT writings were composed and the process of reproduction and transmission began, the study and comparison of texts was already well known to the Greeks, Latins, and Jews. The early Christians inherited and adapted their understanding of textual study from these previous traditions, most notably the study of Homer and other classics in Alexandria and Rome, and the study of what the Christians adopted as their OT, in both its Hebrew and Greek traditions. Scholars such as Origen and Jerome were brought up with a classical training, applying textual analysis to the great Greek and Latin literature, but their primary interest as men of the church was to employ these methods for their study of the OT. Therefore, before delving into their treatment of the
NT, it is essential to gain an understanding of the textual traditions that the early Christians received and employed.

1. Classical and Jewish Scholarship

1.1. Homer and The Origins of Classical Textual Scholarship

Centuries before the NT texts were composed, textual analysis was being applied to Greek literature, primarily the Homeric epics. What the NT would become to Christians, the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* had long been to the Greeks: Homer was an authority on all matters, cultural, scientific, or religious, and so his works were studied, quoted, and proof-texted. Since his words carried weight, it was necessary to transmit them with precision, and thus textual analysis was born.¹

The main body of poetry that came to be attributed to Homer was composed by the end of the 8th century. Even within the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* themselves, there was a tendency toward self-interpretation, the elucidation of words both for explanation and for playing on words. Originally, Homeric poetry was entirely an oral endeavor, and so those responsible for handing down the “text” were not scribes but rhapsodes, oral performers who thrived during the pre-bookish age of the 6th and 5th centuries. As time progressed and the language and culture became further removed from the era of Homer, it became necessary to explain, or even alter, words and phrases in order to interpret the poetry for the current audience, not unlike the interpretation of Shakespeare for a modern audience. For this purpose, the rhapsodes began to accumulate word lists, etymologies,

and anecdotes about the poet himself. These glosses and elucidations became the
forerunners to the detailed textual scholarship that would later flourish in Hellenistic
Alexandria.²

In the 5th century, with the rise of the Sophists and their emphasis on the book as a
tool for training and for preserving literature, the Greeks began to see a shift of emphasis
from orality to the written word.³ By the time of Aristotle, the mere linguistic skill of the
Sophists had been transformed into the art of rhetoric and beginning of humanistic
scholarship, and books had become numerous enough to be collected into the first
libraries. While Aristotle participated in the Homeric scholarship of his day, composing
a work on difficulties in the Homeric texts, it is questionable whether he deserves the
designation as the father of textual criticism that he often receives.⁴ This attribution
comes primarily through later references to an “edition” (ἐκδοσις) of Aristotle, which
Plutarch calls a corrected copy (διορθωσις), or recension, referring to a copy of Homer
that he is said to have produced for his pupil Alexander.⁵ Although corrected copies may

² R. Pfeiffer, A History of Classical Scholarship: From the Beginnings to the End of the
of the Text,” in A New Companion to Homer (ed. I. Morris and B. Powell; Leiden/New York: Brill, 1996),
80-82. On the rhapsodes, see B. Graziosi, Inventing Homer: The Early Reception of Epic (Cambridge:
Cambridge University Press, 2002).

³ Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 16-17, 27. Pfeiffer also notes that this transition to a
written culture is attested by the “frequent references to writing and reading in poetry and art from the
in the Greek World,” in The Cambridge History of Classical Literature, vol. 1, Greek Literature (ed. P. E.

⁴ For example, see E. G. Turner, Greek Papyri: An Introduction (Oxford: Clarendon, 1980), 106.

⁵ These terms will be discussed in detail later in this chapter. See H. T. Peck, A History of
Classical Philology: from the Seventh Century B.C. to the Twentieth Century A.D. (New York: Macmillan,
1911), 78-79. While the tradition that Alexander owned such a copy may be reliable, there is no evidence
that Aristotle was the editor of this text (Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 71-72). There is also a
tradition preserved by Cicero (De or. 3.137) that a recension of Homer was produced as early as the 6th
have existed during the 4th century or previously,6 true textual scholarship (διόρθωσις) emerged in Alexandria during the 3rd century in the figure of Zenodotus.

Under the patronage of Ptolemy I, the Museum was instituted in Alexandria, and along with it, the library.7 Although Demetrius of Phaleron, a student of Aristotle’s Peripatetic school in Athens, helped to found the library, it was Zenodotus of Ephesus who was chosen as the first librarian (c. 285 B.C.E.). With Zenodotus emerged a new era in Homeric scholarship. The abundant resources gathered at the Alexandrian library provided a unique opportunity for scholars to have a number of MSS available for their comparison, and this ease of reference inspired Zenodotus and his successors to devote their time to a careful collation of Homeric and other texts. He has thus been referred to century, by Peisistratus (c. 530 B.C.E.), but Pfeiffer (History of Classical Scholarship, 6, 25) has pointed out that the tradition cannot be traced back prior to the 1st century B.C.E. and is an anachronistic projection of the Ptolemaic age into an earlier era. Cf. Haslam, “Homeric Papyri and Transmission of the Text,” 82-83; Van Seters, Edited Bible, 153-54.

6 More reliable than the tradition about Aristotle is the attribution of an edition (ἐκδοσίς) to Antimachus of Colophon (c. 400 B.C.E.), although Pfeiffer asserts that while he was a biographer and glossator of Homer, he was not a true textual critic (History of Classical Scholarship, 72, 93-95, 216 n. 1). Peck also cites a tradition about Lycurgus of Athens commissioning collated editions of several tragic poets c. 350 B.C.E. (Peck, History of Classical Philology, 78-79; cf. Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 82).

7 The Museum was a scholarly community headed by a priest and devoted to the service of the Muses; although there was Athenian influence, this was not a community of philosophers but of humanists and scientists (Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 96-99). While the Museum began under Ptolemy I, the library was primarily built during the reign of his son, Ptolemy II. On the Ptolemyes and Alexandria, see Knox and Easterling, “Books and Readers in the Greek World,” 1:29-31.

8 Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 99-102, 105, 107. Peck attributes to Demetrius six books on Homer “supposed to have dealt with text criticism” (History of Classical Philology, 91); he is also a key figure in the translation of the LXX, according to the Letter of Aristeas (see below). See also J. E. Sandys, A History of Classical Scholarship: from the Sixth Century B.C. to the End of the Middle Ages, Vol. 1 (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1967), 114.
as the first διόρθωτης, or textual critic, engaged in the careful correction of texts, and his edition of Homer is often referred to as the first scientific or critical edition.9

Zenodotus’s edition (ἐκδοσις) of Homer was a personal copy emended with his own notations and comments over the years and deposited in the library as a resource for other scholars.10 It is likely that Zenodotus produced a diplomatic text, selecting what he deemed the best MS among those available to him and adding his corrections based on both internal and external evidence.11 Zenodotus’s διόρθωσις contributed a variety of changes to the text: deletion, or marking for deletion (omitting spurious lines); query (marking lines as doubtful); transposition (rearranging the order of lines); and emendation (substituting new readings for old).12 Zenodotus particularly gained a reputation for his conjectural emendations, which were based upon literary criticism, and has often been criticized for lacking consistent methodology.13 He pioneered the use of critical signs by introducing the obelus, used in the margin to indicate dubious lines,


11 Pfeiffer summarizes the evidence for the state of the textual tradition during the 3rd century, noting the variety present in the quotations and papyri, concluding that “we can appreciate Zenodotus’ problem when we realize that he was confronted with such a great number of more or less differing copies” (History of Classical Scholarship, 110).


13 M. Van der Valk, Researches on the Text and Scholia of the Iliad (Leiden: Brill, 1964), 2:78. For example, Apollonius of Rhodes wrote Against Zenodotus and often preferred to rely on the older, precritical Homeric texts (Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 146-47). However, some of Zenodotus’s supposed conjectural emendations have since been corroborated by the papyri (ibid., 114).
although he is not known to have produced any commentaries. While later scholars did not always agree with his textual decisions, they did follow in the tradition of his scholarship and developed further many of his practices.

Aristophanes of Byzantium was the next librarian (195-180 B.C.E.) to contribute to the evolution of textual analysis. While Zenodotus had no previous scholarly edition with which to confer, Aristophanes had the edition of Zenodotus at his disposal and was able to analyze previous textual decisions to develop his own edition. Aristophanes was more conservative in his judgments than Zenodotus, reticent to include his own conjectures and preferring to obelize dubious and spurious lines rather than delete them entirely. He also built upon Zenodotus’s use of the obelus, expanding the list of critical signs to at least four to indicate other problems, such as tautology and transposition. But perhaps his greatest influence came through his training of Aristarchus.

---

14 Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 115: The use of the obelus “should not be regarded just as the introduction of a useful technical device. This was the first time that an editor had provided the serious reader and scholar with an opportunity of appraising his critical judgement. Zenodotus did not suppress the lines of which he doubted the genuineness, but left them in the context, marking them, however on the margin with the obelus; he disclosed his own opinion and enabled the reader to check it.” Subsequent scholars followed in this tradition, but even more conservatively, as will become especially apparent in the work of Origen.

15 Although Callimachus of Cyrene and Apollonius of Rhodes are sometimes counted among the librarians, the only agreed upon intermediate librarian is Eratosthenes of Cyrene (c. 234-195 BC); cf. Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 128, 140-42; Peck, History of Classical Philology, 98; Sandys, History of Classical Scholarship, 1:114-15. But textual analysis was not completely suspended between Zenodotus and Aristophanes; for example, Rhianus of Crete is attributed with creating an edition of the Iliad and the Odyssey, some readings of which are still extant in the scholia (Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 148-49).


17 Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 178; Sandys, History of Classical Scholarship, 1:127. Aristophanes’ work also extended beyond the Homeric text to lyric and dramatic poetry, where his contributions were even more significant, including his elaboration on the system of breathing and punctuation and his list of “canons” or the best of the classical authors (Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 173, 181, 206-7; Peck, History of Classical Philology, 98-99).
Aristarchus of Samothrace, who succeeded Aristophanes as the next librarian in Alexandria (c. 180-146), is considered the greatest textual scholar of antiquity. In many ways, he built upon the work of Aristophanes so that at times is it difficult to distinguish which of them was responsible for a particular achievement. Like his mentor, Aristarchus employed a number of sigla to indicate the quality or originality of various readings and his agreement or disagreement with previous editions. With these signs, he continued to represent the same conservative trend, preferring to retain readings and note his disagreement with them rather than entirely omitting them. The system of critical signs that Aristarchus established consisted of six marginal symbols: an obelus for spurious readings; a diplé for notable language; a dotted diplé for readings where Aristarchus diverged from the text of Zenodotus; an asterisk for verses incorrectly repeated elsewhere; a stigmé, or dot, for possibly spurious readings; and an antisigma for incorrect order of lines. These symbols represented textual judgments based on a number of both internal and external criteria.

While Aristophanes and Aristarchus are also accused of including personal conjectures, they often rejected Zenodotus’s readings based on an appeal to the MS tradition. The Alexandrian scholars typically judged editions (ἐκδόσεις) by their person (αἷς οἰκεῖον) or city (αἷς κατὰ πόλιν) of origin, preferring these copies to the


koinē texts, which they regarded as more careless and less accurate.\textsuperscript{21} But Aristarchus and his predecessors also applied a knowledge of literary conventions, paying careful attention to the style and vocabulary of each author in order to determine the reading that seemed most appropriate. E. G. Turner lists a number of subjective, literary criteria that they used: not true to life, improbable, morally harmful, verbally contradictory, contrary to the art of poetry, or unbecoming; as well as more objective criteria based on historical, geographical, and linguistic concerns.\textsuperscript{22} Whether or not Aristarchus coined the phrase “to interpret Homer by means of Homer” (“"Ομηρον ἐξ ὁμήρου σαφηνίζειν”), it was a hermeneutic that he frequently employed.\textsuperscript{23} In this way, the notion of an original text consisted in the author’s intended wording or sense; if a reading was determined to be inappropriate or unworthy of the author, then it had no place in that author’s authentic text.

Aristarchus further expanded on the work of previous scholars by using the critical signs in the text as a notation system that corresponded to his detailed

\textsuperscript{21} Sandys, \textit{History of Classical Scholarship}, 1:133-34. Although the persons associated with these editions have traditionally been understood as their editors or textual critics, they may simply have been the original owners from whom copies were made (cf. B. A. van Groningen, “ΕΚΔΟΣΙΣ,” \textit{Mnemosyne} 16 [1963]: 12-17). See also G. Nagy, “Homerica Scholia,” in Morris and Powell, \textit{New Companion to Homer}, 119-21.


commentaries (ὑπομνήματα), which both analyzed and interpreted the text. This innovation represented an important shift that would affect all subsequent scholarship in Alexandria. Creating an edition was seen not merely as an end in itself but a means to further study and interpretation; it was a personal exercise to prepare for the real task of commentary, since it is necessary to know the text before expounding upon it. Therefore, Aristarchus is described as following a pattern that consisted of first arranging the text, then determining the accents, determining the forms, explaining the words, and finally engaging in criticism (κρίσις), which found ultimate fruition in his commentaries.

With Aristarchus, Alexandrian textual analysis thus achieved its peak; subsequent scholars, such as Didymus Chalcenteros (c. 65 BC–c. 10 AD), were content to rely on the text established by Aristarchus and move forward with other aspects of grammatical criticism.

While the achievements at Alexandria certainly had the most lasting effect upon the textual history of the Greek classics and the greatest influence upon Origen and his successors, it was certainly not the only location in the Mediterranean where scholarship thrived. During Aristarchus’s tenure as librarian, Pergamum was emerging as a rival

---


25 Peck, History of Classical Philology, 110. Pfeiffer offers a similar, although slightly different, description (History of Classical Scholarship, 268-69). This system, simplified into the four steps of διόρθωσις, ἀνάγνωσις, ἐξήγησις, κρίσις (textual criticism, reading, interpretation, and criticism) was still standard in Origen’s day and would have been part of his grammatical studies (J. W. Trigg, Origen (New York: Routledge, 1998), 5-7; cf. H.-I. Marrou, Histoire de l’éducation dans l’antiquité [Paris: Éditions du Seuil, 1965], 250-51).

26 Peck, History of Classical Philology, 104, 115. Indeed, Van der Valk assesses that Didymus and his contemporaries no longer properly understood the process of textual analysis, accepting readings rather uncritically based only upon their origin with a particular scholar (Textual Criticism of the Odyssey, 29).
center of learning, led especially by Crates of Mallos. He was also a scholar of the text and at times supported the readings of Zenodotus over Aristarchus. During an extended visit to Rome (c. 168 B.C.E.), Crates delivered a number of lectures, which served to ignite literary study and textual analysis among the Latins. Alexandrian scholarship also found its way to Rome, but through the 1st century B.C.E., textual analysis was practiced in Rome only to a very limited degree. At the same time, literary study and grammar thrived, inspiring the Romans to establish their own library on the model of those at Alexandria and Pergamum and to shape their education on a Greek model. During the 1st century C.E., textual analysis finally found a lasting home in Rome with the arrival of the Syrian Valerius Probus, who applied critical signs to Virgil and Horace much as Aristarchus had done with Homer. During the same century, Quintilian formulated a system of education, beginning with grammar and comprehensive study of the humanities and sciences, all as a foundation for the supreme art of oratory. Quintilian’s work was so influential that while there was no dearth of grammarians in the

---

27 Van Seters, *Edited Bible*, 45-46. It is unclear whether Crates produced his own edition of Homer, but some of his readings are preserved in the scholia (Sandys, *History of Classical Scholarship*, 1:156-57).


ensuing centuries, little original scholarship was done in the field of grammar until the
time of Aelius Donatus, teacher of Jerome.  

1.2. The Hebrew Bible and the Road to the Masoretic Text

While the Greeks were busy preserving and discussing Homer, the texts that
would become the Hebrew Bible were undergoing their own formation. Those
responsible for handing down the writings of the law and the prophets were the sopherim,
the scribes. Traditionally, this group was seen to be active from the Persian period
onward, beginning with Ezra, editing and reproducing the text to eventually bring it into a
standard form by the end of the 1st century C.E.; in this sense, they were the precursors of
the Masoretes.  

The sopherim were initially just copyists, those skilled in writing who
were primarily employed to draw up legal documents and letters. This required the
scribe to acquire secondary skills related to legal terminology and interpretation, leading
this class to eventually come to replace the priests as the legal authorities. However,
the scribes should not be confused with the rabbis; likewise, whatever standardizing of

and Editorial Technique: Reconstructing the Classics,” in *Palimpsest: Editorial Theory in the Humanities*

Kethib-Qere* (1937; new ed. New York: Ktav, 1971), xi-liii. The data for these details is not copious,
though, and the interpretation is disputed.

162-63.

33 Bickerman states, “It would be a rather amusing metonymy if the rabbis, who discouraged their
students from writing down their opinions, had styled themselves ‘writers.’” He traces this erroneous
identification back to Luther, based on a mistranslation of γραμματικοί as scholars (γραμματικοί, a term
applied to the Alexandrians) rather than copyists or scribes (*Jews in the Greek Age*, 163).
the text that is attributed to the rabbis should not be confused with the work of the sopherim.

Whether or not it was the work of an official class of sopherim, evidence of scribal activity during the final centuries before the Common Era can be found among the scrolls of Qumran. The variety of literary editions and individual variant readings attested in this collection illustrate the creative work of those responsible for their copying and preservation. While the scribes were interested in copying the text verbatim, they also acted as interpreters of the texts, sometimes inserting new material to make the text relevant for their own generation. The broad pluriformity of text types is in direct contrast to the cache of MSS from a few centuries later found at Muraba'at. The great uniformity of these texts and their agreement with what would be known as the Masoretic Text has led most scholars to assume that in the intervening centuries (two centuries C.E. and the period surrounding the Jewish revolts), the text had become stabilized, even

---

34 From around the same period (which he terms “pre-masoretic”), M. J. Mulder also notes a list of “scribal emendations” attributed to the sopherim by later Alexandrians and rabbis, along with other markings that may have been early “critical notes” on the text (“The Transmission of the Biblical Text,” in Mikra: Text, Translation, Reading and Interpretation of the Hebrew Bible in Ancient Judaism and Early Christianity [ed. M. J. Mulder and H. Sysling; Assen: Van Gorcum/Philadelphia: Fortress, 1988], 92-94).


36 “Sometimes the scribes intentionally inserted new material that helped interpret or highlight for their contemporary congregation in a new situation the relevance of the traditional text. These creative biblical scribes were actively handing on the tradition, but they were adding to it, enriching it, and attempting to make it adaptable and relevant” (E. Ulrich, “The Community of Israel and the Composition of the Scriptures,” in Dead Sea Scrolls and the Origins of the Bible, 11). Because of this, S. Talmon has even come to reclassify some textual variants as “biblical stylistics” (“The Textual Study of the Bible—A New Outlook,” in Qumran and the History of the Biblical Text (ed. F. M. Cross and S. Talmon; Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1975), 321-400. Cf. M. Fishbane’s description of some scribal activity as “inner-biblical exegesis” (Biblical Interpretation in Ancient Israel [Oxford: Clarendon, 1985]).
standardized.\textsuperscript{37} The questions that remain are how this came to be, who was responsible, and whether it was a result of conscious editorial or text-critical activity.

As Bertil Albrektson describes it, “The rabbis are often pictured as having constituted a kind of editorial committee, carefully selecting variants from different manuscripts and fixing an authoritative text, which was to serve as the official norm.”\textsuperscript{38} This portrait is based on rabbinic evidence and the assumption of Alexandrian influence. The rabbinic tradition most commonly adduced relates the story of three scrolls which were found in the temple court and compared on a number of readings, with the reading of two scrolls taking precedence over the reading of merely one.\textsuperscript{39} But a number of cautions must be voiced about using this as testimony to the practice of the 1\textsuperscript{st} century, not least of all the layers of later traditions that the story has likely accumulated. It is also not clear that the original account was discussing biblical MSS.\textsuperscript{40} On the other hand, while the rabbinic literature does not record scholarly discussions about variant readings

\textsuperscript{37} Bertil Albrektson dissents from this position and cautions that a single find of MSS merely attests to the text in use by that community at that time, not to the state of the text in all places during the same time period. However, even he admits that the fact remains, the text did become stabilized at some point during the first few centuries of the Common Era (“Reflections on the Emergence of a Standard Text of the Hebrew Bible,” in Congress Volume: Göttingen, 1977 (VTSup 29; Leiden: Brill, 1978), 58, 62-64.

\textsuperscript{38} Albrektson, “Reflections on the Emergence of a Standard Text,” 49 (see 49 n. 2 for a list of scholars who hold this view).

\textsuperscript{39} Saul Lieberman claims that this is evidence of the rabbis collating an eclectic text (Hellenism in Jewish Palestine: Studies in the Literary Transmission, Beliefs and Manners of Palestine in the 1 Century B.C.E.-IV Century C.E. [2\textsuperscript{nd} ed.; New York: Jewish Theological Seminary, 1962], 21-22). Harry Orlinsky uses this as evidence for something slightly later, namely a method that the Masoretes used to determine the Kethib-Qere readings (“The Origin of the Kethib-Qere System: A New Approach,” in Congress Volume: Oxford, 1959 [VTSup 7; Leiden: Brill, 1960], 189-90). In either case, if such a process was ever used, it testifies to an interesting “critical” method of choosing a reading based on the majority of MSS, although it should also be noted that the location of these texts in the temple automatically ascribes to them a certain quality, so that it is the majority of not just any MSS available but the best.

\textsuperscript{40} Van Seters, Edited Bible, 65-66; Albrektson, “Reflections on the Emergence of a Standard Text,” 56. The tradition is preserved in four rabbinic texts, all late, although the story is said to go back to Rabbi Simeon b. Lakish in the 3\textsuperscript{rd} century.
or proposed emendations, the rabbis did comment on scribal practices, notably the correction of new copies against a reliable exemplar. In some accounts, the exemplar is referred to as a copy of the Torah housed in the temple, leading scholars to cite this as testimony to an authoritative edition used to promulgate a standardized text. All that these accounts truly prove, though, is that careful copying was highly valued, a trait exemplified by the Masoretes.

Likewise, there is little to no evidence of Alexandrian textual analysis influencing rabbinic scholarship. While it is true that there was Hellenistic influence in Second Temple Judaism, and there were strong Jewish ties with Alexandrian intellectualism (especially through Aristobulus and Philo), the careful textual analysis familiar from the Homeric and classical texts did not leave its mark in Jewish scholarship. The textual judgments and corresponding commentaries characteristic of Aristarchus have no

41 Albrektson, “Reflections on the Emergence of a Standard Text,” 53; he also makes the interesting point that rather than finding variants in the text to be an obstacle needing correction, the rabbis rather embraced these differences as an opportunity for exegesis, even creating new readings at times for this very purpose (61). While Origen was not in the habit of creating new readings, his tendency to exegete all available variants shows some similarity to, and may even be influenced by, this rabbinic practice.

42 For example, b. Keth. 106a; y. Sanh. II 6; and Gordis, Biblical Text in the Making, xxvi. Against this view, see Van Seters, Edited Bible, 70-72; Albrektson, “Reflections on the Emergence of a Standard Text,” 56-57. As Van Seters points out, this may well be a later practice projected back into an earlier period; like the city editions referred to by the Alexandrians, the Jews may have housed MSS at key locations which were seen as reliable exemplars, which “may have been a factor in the gradual development of increasing uniformity of the Hebrew vulgate” (Edited Bible, 72). Yet this offers no evidence as to the text type of the exemplar or its source.

43 Lieberman is one proponent of such influence, arguing that the sopherim, like the Alexandrians, emended the text and used critical signs to establish the most authentic text (Hellenism in Jewish Palestine, 20-21). The majority of the examples that Lieberman cites, especially the critical signs, relate to copying practices (e.g. dots above the letters used to mark those characters for deletion), which were not isolated to merely the Alexandrians and the Jews. See Van Seters, Edited Bible, 79-80; Albrektson, “Reflections on the Emergence of a Standard Text,” 52. As Albrektson points out, Lieberman himself finally arrives at a similar conclusion: “the textual corrections of Greek classics practiced by the Alexandrian grammarians have no parallels in the rabbinic exegesis of Scripture” (Hellenism in Jewish Palestine, 47). What Lieberman’s evidence does show, though, is Alexandrian influence in rabbinic interpretation.

corollary in Second Temple Judaism or the early rabbinic period; the earliest comparison
would be found among the Masoretes.\textsuperscript{45} In fact, the Masoretic Text, the very text that
was supposedly produced by this critical process, shows little evidence of such
recensinal activity.\textsuperscript{46} Eugene Ulrich thus concludes that prior to the Second Revolt,
“There seems to be no evidence that texts were compared for text-critical purposes to
select a single text that would become standard.”\textsuperscript{47}

If the sopherim or rabbis were not involved in detailed textual analysis, how then
did a stabilized text come into being? The most plausible explanation may be that it was
merely an accident (or result) of history. Ulrich notes two main factors in the
pluriformity of the text coming to an end around the first half of the 2\textsuperscript{nd} century C.E.:
(1) the Roman threat to the continuity of Jewish life and practices, and (2) the growing
tension between Jews and Christians.\textsuperscript{48} Albrektson describes the circumstances of the
period in slightly different terms, pointing out that the Pharisees emerged as the dominant
group after the revolts, and so the text form they used naturally became dominant as
well.\textsuperscript{49} It is possible that the selection was a matter of intentionality rather than merely

\textsuperscript{45} Van Seters, \textit{Edited Bible}, 81. It should also be noted that even among the signs used by
Aristarchus, not all of them related to textual decisions; some were merely notations to point the reader to
the correct location in his commentary (see above and Zetzel, \textit{Latin Textual Criticism}, 15-16).

\textsuperscript{46} The problems and inconsistencies in the text lead F. M. Cross (“The Contribution of Qumr\textsuperscript{n}n
Discoveries to the Study of the Biblical Text,” \textit{IEJ} 16 [1966]: 94) to conclude that the principles guiding
the recension were “unusual” — Albrektson deduces this to mean that there were, in fact, no principles put
Cross describes is in fact a text which has not been subject to recensinal and text-critical activities” (60).

\textsuperscript{47} Ulrich, “Community of Israel,” 15. What Ulrich asserts was not happening (but is, in fact,
exactly what Cross describes for each major division of the Hebrew Bible) was the selection of a particular
text type as the basis for a diplomatic edition (“Contribution of Qumr\textsuperscript{n}n Discoveries,” 94).

\textsuperscript{48} Ulrich, “Community of Israel,” 12.

accident, but if so, the rabbis left no discussion of the process or criteria. Either way, by the end of the 2nd century C.E., the text of the Hebrew Bible bore a unity not attested at Qumran, such that translators and revisers of the Greek Scriptures, both Jewish and Christian, came to view the Hebrew text as monolithic and unchanging, not requiring commentary like the divergent readings known in the Greek copies. This unified text came to be treated with great scholarly care by the Masoretes and thus came to bear their name.

1.3. Greek Translations and Revisions of the Jewish Scriptures

While the pluriformity of the Jewish Scriptures was still flourishing in and around Qumran, and Alexandrian scholarship was still coming into its own, the Torah and other Hebrew texts were translated into Greek, likely in Alexandria itself. It is this Greek translation, the Septuagint (LXX), that would become the OT for the church and the foundation for much debate among the fathers over the virtues of the Hebrew versus the Greek text. The Letter of Aristeas, today perceived as mostly legendary, is the best resource for retelling the story of this translation and was long influential in the veneration of this version by Christians and Alexandrian Jews. Although most scholars

50 Albrektson compares the case for the establishing of the canon, where we do have evidence of such discussions preserved (“Reflections on the Emergence of a Standard Text,” 63).

51 Although the Masoretes are slightly later and thus not relevant to the time period under discussion here, there remains the interesting question whether or not they were engaged in textual criticism, especially pertaining to the Kethib-Qere system. For further discussion, see Orlinsky, “Origin of the Kethib-Qere System”; Gordis, Biblical Text in the Making; and the helpful summary by Emanuel Tov, Textual Criticism of the Hebrew Bible (2nd rev. ed.; Minneapolis: Fortress, 2001), 58-63.

52 According to the story, when Demetrius of Phaleron was acquiring MSS for the new library, under the patronage of Ptolemy II (285-247 B.C.E.), he contacted the high priest in Jerusalem for a copy of the Torah translated into Greek. A delegation including seventy-two translators (representing all twelve tribes) was sent to Alexandria, and they completed the translation in seventy-two days. The translation was
now discount the story as unhistorical, the scholarly environment and needs of the Jewish Diaspora at Alexandria make that a likely place where part or all of the translation occurred. Citations of the Torah in Greek later in the same century (c. 221-205 B.C.E.) also corroborate the date, in the early to mid-3rd century. While the title “Septuagint” came to be applied to a translation of the entire Hebrew Bible and apocrypha, the Prophets and the Writings were likely translated at a later date, during the following two centuries.

The LXX was not the only Greek version of the Jewish Scriptures, nor was it considered the authoritative translation by all Jews. Since the Alexandrian library may have commissioned a copy of the Torah, it is possible that the rival library at Pergamum also desired their own translation. One theory suggests that a version, referred to as Proto-Theodotion, was translated in Asia Minor sometime during the last three centuries before the Common Era; a copy was then housed in the Pergamene library and traveled to Alexandria when Mark Antony gave the library to Cleopatra (c. 42 B.C.E.).

Alternatively, this version has been called Kaige-Theodotion, associating Proto-

---

53 Jobes and Silva, *Invitation to the Septuagint*, 34.


55 Jobes and Silva, *Invitation to the Septuagint*, 34. Based on quotations and MS evidence, Ulrich determines that “the Former Prophets were translated before the middle of the second century B.C.E. and probably by ca. 200 because they would have been translated prior to Chronicles, which was circulating by the mid-second century B.C.E. The Latter Prophets would very likely have been translated at the same time as the Former Prophets, and of the Writings many books would very likely have been translated about the same time as Chronicles” (“Origen’s Old Testament Text,” 208-9).

Theodotion with the family of MSS identified by their tendency to translate the Hebrew *we-gam* with καὶ γε. Scholars are not agreed upon whether this family of texts should be considered a separate translation or merely a revision of the LXX more in line with the Hebrew. Whatever the exact terminology or relationship between these MSS, quotations from this non-LXX version have been identified in the NT and some early Christian writers, testifying to its wide use alongside the LXX. This is the version that Theodotion later revised, and possibly Aquila and Symmachus as well.

During this era before the stabilization of the Hebrew text, the Greek translations continued to evolve, contributing to the pluriformity of the text. As a more unified Hebrew text began to emerge, especially during the first two centuries C.E., there was an increased awareness of the problems in the LXX and its divergences from the Hebrew. The 2nd century C.E. was particularly a fruitful time for Jewish revisions of the Greek text. Aquila seems to have been the first, and perhaps most influential, to have

---

57 Jobes and Silva, *Invitation to the Septuagint*, 42, 284-86. On the *Kaige*, see especially D. Barthélemy, *Les devanciers d’Aquila: Première publication intégrale du texte des fragments du Dodécaprophéton* (VTSup 10; Leiden: Brill, 1963); and the summary in S. Jellicoe, “Some Reflections on the *Kaige* Recension,” *VT* 23 (1973): 15-24. In his study on Job, Peter Gentry concludes: “There is no *Kaige* Recension as such. Instead, there is a continuum from the Greek Pentateuch to Aquila in which approaches and attitudes to translation are on the whole tending toward a closer alignment between the Greek and the Hebrew. Moreover, there is a tradition which developed within this continuum and involved the interplay between various forces in Judaism. To this tradition the *kaive* texts belong. We have yet to demarcate clearly between this tradition and the LXX” (*The Asterisked Materials in the Greek Job* [SBLSCS 38; Atlanta: Scholars Press, 1995], 497).


60 As we shall see further below, both Jews and Christians had a simplistic notion of the Hebrew, viewing it as an established text form rather than a tradition with its own set of variants. This may be due either to the proto-Masoretic text already having gained dominance, or simply an ignorance of the diversity among Hebrew MSS. Jellicoe (*Septuagint and Modern Study*, 76) prefers the former explanation.
undertaken one of these revisions. His version is known for being a slavishly literal rendering of the Hebrew, countering the interpretative freedom of the LXX. This literalness earned the respect of the Jews and the disdain of Christians like Irenaeus and Epiphanius, although Origen and Jerome saw its great value in aiding the Christian to understand aspects of the Hebrew.

Such a literal rendering, however, was not readily embraced by all Jews, leading Symmachus to attempt his own revision of the Greek with the goal of being more true to the nuances of the Greek language. Symmachus’s revision shows a good understanding of both Hebrew and Greek, achieving a middle ground between the free renderings of the

---

61 According to tradition, Aquila was a Gentile from Pontus in Asia Minor who came to Jerusalem in 128 C.E. as part of Hadrian’s rebuilding project. There, he became first a Christian, then a Jewish proselyte, and eventually undertook a revision of the Greek Scriptures against the Hebrew text (see H. B. Swete, An Introduction to the Old Testament in Greek [1902; repr. New York: Ktav, 1968], 31-32; Jellicoe, Septuagint and Modern Study, 78; Jobes and Silva, Invitation to the Septuagint, 38-40). One point that remains a bit obscured, for Aquila as well as Symmachus after him, is whether he attempted a fresh translation of the Hebrew or revised a previous translation, and if the latter, which translation he was revising. Sebastian Brock points out that until a new find of MSS around the 1950s, scholars had wrongly assumed that Aquila made a new translation; we now know that the fathers were justified in referring to Aquila’s version as an ἔκδοσις (“The Phenomenon of Biblical Translation in Antiquity,” in Studies in the Septuagint: Origins, Recensions, and Interpretations [ed. S. Jellicoe; New York: Ktav, 1974], 560). Aquila, like Origen, seemed primarily interested in providing a corrective to the LXX; but the base text that Aquila (and Symmachus) revised may have been a rival Old Greek tradition: the Kaige or Proto-Theodotion (Ulrich, “Origen’s Old Testament Text,” 213; Jobes and Silva, Invitation to the Septuagint, 42).

62 Based on this literalness, Jellicoe makes the claim: “The version can never have been intended for popular circulation. It was essentially a teacher’s book, aimed at giving an exact rendering of the Hebrew and usable only by one who already understood that language, and its function was interpretative rather than literary” (Septuagint and Modern Study, 77). In spite of this, Aquila’s version became widely used in the synagogues. This may present an interesting parallel to Origen’s Hexapla, which was intended as a scholarly reference work but was disseminated by his successors as a separate recension (see below).

63 Jellicoe, Septuagint and Modern Study, 77, 80.

64 Symmachus was either an Ebionite Christian or a Jewish proselyte who completed his version late in the 2nd century C.E. (Swete, Introduction to the Old Testament in Greek, 49-50; Jellicoe, Septuagint and Modern Study, 95-96; Jobes and Silva, Invitation to the Septuagint, 40; see also the detailed study A. Salvesen, Symmachus in the Pentateuch [Journal of Semitic Studies Monograph 15; Manchester: University of Manchester Press, 1991]).
LXX and the literalness of Aquila, whose version he likely had in front of him. Likewise, during the same century, Theodotion set about revising a form of the Old Greek that existed alongside the LXX and—based on Theodotion’s revision—came to be known as the Proto-Theodotion. His version, like Symmachus’s, was not as literal as Aquila’s, although he preferred to transliterate rather than translate names and often conformed the content and syntax to match the Hebrew text in front of him. Most notably, Theodotion’s revision of Daniel was accepted into the churches in place of the defective LXX text. By the time of the Hexapla a century later, at least three other Greek versions were known to Origen for select books of the Bible, testifying to the ongoing and widespread effort of improving the Greek Scriptures for use in the synagogue and in counterpoint to the LXX, which had become embraced by the church.

1.4. Summary and Discussion of Terminology

It is against this background that the earliest Christians began their study of the emerging NT text. Before evaluating the work done by the church fathers, it is necessary first to evaluate precisely what type of previous scholarship was being done on secular and religious texts. Amidst the comparing and critiquing of MSS and translations, were

---


66 Traditionally, Theodotion was a Jewish proselyte (although, Jerome refers to him as an Ebionite) from Ephesus (Swete, *Introduction to the Old Testament in Greek*, 42-43; Jellicoe, *Septuagint and Modern Study*, 83-84; Jobes and Silva, *Invitation to the Septuagint*, 41).


the Alexandrians or the Jews producing “critical editions”? What did their editions look like, and what purpose did they serve? What type of work were they doing on the text, and to what end? In fact, were they engaging in textual criticism?

The primary term used to describe Alexandrian textual correction was διόρθωσις, a noun that could designate either the corrected edition or the practice of producing such an edition.\(^70\) Zenodotus was referred to as the first διορθωτής, a term also applied to a number of the librarians who followed him.\(^71\) The notion was to set the text straight, or to establish a reliable text as the basis for further literary study. This task was not the province of only the elite scholar but the basic starting point for any student of literature. The result of the correction process was a personal edition (ἐκδοσις) of the work, an individual copy that could, when necessary, serve as an exemplar for other copies, and in the case of the librarians, was made available as a resource for comparison by other scholars.\(^72\) The correction process included the weighing of variant readings (based on both other MSS and internal criteria), resulting in either the marking or deletion of a given reading, or replacement with a conjectural emendation.\(^73\) While Zenodotus was relatively free in his deletions and conjectures, later scholars established a more conservative trend so that the common practice became marking questionable readings (including those added by Zenodotus) with sigla rather than deleting anything

\(^70\) Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 110, 215-16.

\(^71\) Peck, History of Classical Philology, 105; Pfeiffer, History of Classical Scholarship, 94, 106.

\(^72\) Van Groningen, “ΕΚΔΟΣΙΣ,” 11, 17; Fraser, Ptolemaic Alexandria, 1:475.

\(^73\) Cf. Fraser, Ptolemaic Alexandria, 1:464-65.
from the text.\textsuperscript{74} Although this process resulted in a prototype for the modern critical apparatus, it differed in a number of ways since many of the signs were to aid reading or to correlate with entries in a commentary (in the latter sense, then, the signs corresponded more to the modern footnote).\textsuperscript{75}

During the 2\textsuperscript{nd} century, Porphyry, a later contemporary of Origen, offered some enlightening comments on what the process of correction or editing had become by that time. In the \textit{Life of Plotinus}, describing his collection and editing of Plotinus’s \textit{Enneads}, Porphyry explains that his task is to “revise all the books and put in the punctuation and correct any verbal errors [εἰ τι ἡμαρτημένον εἰη κατὰ λέξιν διορθοῦν].”\textsuperscript{76} In his introduction to a collection of oracles, he uses similar wording and expands on his purpose: “For I myself call the gods to witness, that I have neither added anything, nor taken away from the meaning of the responses, except where I have corrected an erroneous phrase [εἰ μή που λέξιν ἡμαρτημένην διώρθωσα], or made a change for greater clearness, or completed the metre when defective, or struck out anything that did not conduce to the purpose. . . .”\textsuperscript{77} While Porphyry’s purposes (in creating collections for publication) go slightly beyond those of the Alexandrian librarians, much of the procedure is the same. The main concern in preserving the original, whether it be Homer or a collection of oracles, is to convey clearly the sense of the author; sometimes clarity requires correcting the wording or meter based on the standards within the work rather

\textsuperscript{74} Pfeiffer, \textit{History of Classical Scholarship}, 173-74.

\textsuperscript{75} Cf. Zetzel, \textit{Latin Textual Criticism}, 15-16.

\textsuperscript{76} Porphyry, \textit{Vit. Plot.} 26 (Armstrong, LCL).

than the readings of other MSS. In this context, preferring a difficult reading over a lucid one would make little sense.

A generation later, Eusebius quoted an anonymous author who criticized improper use of διόρθωσις on the text of Scripture. The criticism is leveled against heretics (followers of Theodotus) who incorporate their understanding of geometry and philosophy into Scripture: “For this cause they did not fear to lay hands on the divine scriptures, saying that they had corrected them [λέγοντες αὐτάς διώρθωκέναι].” A careful comparison of their MSS (i.e., proper διόρθωσις) would show that these copies differ widely, evidencing the many changes they have made. This illustrates both the positive and negative sides of “correcting” a text (also seen with heretics like Marcion): if each scholar is engaged in improving the text based on the individual understanding of authorial intention, then divergent interpretations of that intention can yield divergent forms of the text. Comparison of the differing versions is a necessary control for this great variety, and so the name or location attached to each exemplar becomes important in weighing their value. This same notion, as seen in Origen, was carried over into the correction of translations against the original language.

---

78 The author of this text, commonly referred to as The Little Labyrinth, is often identified as Gaius or Caius from the 2nd century C.E. However, this identification is not unanimous. Cf. J. T. Fitzgerald (“Eusebius and The Little Labyrinth,” in The Early Church in Its Context: Essays in Honor of Everett Ferguson [ed. A. J. Malherbe et al.; Leiden: Brill, 1998], 120-46), who summarizes his review of the writing’s authorship: “Until a cogent case can be made on behalf of some other early Christian author [than G/Caius or Hippolytus], The Little Labyrinth is best viewed as a truly anonymous document” (136).

79 Eusebius, Hist. eccl. 5.28.15 (Lake, LCL).

80 “For if any be willing to collect and compare with each other the texts of each of them [εἰ γάρ τις θελήσῃ συγκομίσας αὐτών ἐκάστων τὰ ἀντίγραφα ἑξετάζειν πρὸς ἄλληλακα], he would find them in great discord, for the copies of Asclepiades do not agree with those of Theodotus . . .” (Eusebius, Hist. eccl. 5.28.16-17 [Lake, LCL]). For more on this passage, see B. D. Ehrman, “The Theodotians as Corruptors of Scripture,” StPatr 25 (1993): 46-51.

81 For more on Marcion, see Chapter 6, below.
When Origen made such comparison between the different versions of the Greek OT, he referred to these copies as editions (ἐκδοσεῖς). The same term was applied to the work of Zenodotus, and perhaps only one or two others before him. As B. A. van Groningen explains in a detailed study of the term, it refers to a personal copy considered finished by the scholar and deposited for use, such as in a library, but not necessarily published (i.e., copied and disseminated). Van Groningen therefore balks at the idea of translating ἐκδοσεῖς as “edition” because, in modern terms, it implies a standard or critical edition produced for wider use. The “editions” of ancient scholars, rather, were personal copies for the purpose of their own work and sometimes made available for their students, colleagues, or subsequent generations. At times, these ἐκδοσεῖς were copied and more widely disseminated, but usually by someone other than the original scholar (as we shall see below with Origen). In fact, it seems that a number of editions that had a lasting impact on the scholarly world had little to no effect on the book trade or the koinē/vulgate traditions.

While it is clear that ancient scholars were concerned with preserving an accurate textual tradition, their practices and purposes do not correspond exactly to the work of modern textual critics. Even the heralded Homerists of Alexandria were not engaged in producing standard critical editions that would serve as the basis for all future copies and

---

82 Van Groningen, “ΕΚΔΟΣΙΣ.”

83 Despite van Groningen’s cautions, I continue to use “edition” for the sake of convenience, since it remains a common translation. While these “editions” were generally not published copies, they were edited or corrected texts (with some form of collation or critical markings, if only for an audience of one), and therefore the translation is not entirely without merit.

84 Haslam (“Homeric Papyri and Transmission of the Text,” 84-85) delineates two very different (if not opposed) views on the subject of whether or not scholarly editions affected the vulgate text, both of which are supported by the MS evidence.
translations. Their criteria, while reasonable and consistent in their own minds, are often considered subjective and therefore inappropriate by the modern scholar. The marginal notes they created consisted of much more than indication of variants. In fact, the one trait in which ancient and modern textual scholarship most correspond is the treatment of textual criticism as a lower criticism: the ancients, like modern scholars, engaged in correcting the text as a means to accessing its meaning. The practice of διόρθωσις was only the first step in the interpretive process.

If the ancient Alexandrians are not to be evaluated by modern standards, then even less so should the ancient Jews. While there are some points of comparison between Greek and Jewish scholarship, the Hebrew worldview, especially prior to the Hellenistic age, was much different from that of the Greeks and thus should be judged by its own standards. Fluidity of text and meaning, as exemplified by the rabbis (and, in a slightly different way, by Origen), was often seen as an opportunity for understanding rather than a problem that must be weeded out of the tradition. Until the work of the Masoretes, there is little to no evidence of the type of textual scholarship exhibited in the Greek (and then Roman) world being applied to the Hebrew text. Once the Hebrew was transferred into the Greek, however, it was a different matter. The Greek Bible was born in the same milieu as Alexandrian criticism, so it should be no surprise that over time it became subject to similar practices. Yet at the heart of this scholarship was always the matter of translation, setting it one step removed from the work of the Homerists. While Aquila and Theodotion were concerned with careful textual study, they were comparing differing languages and translations rather than merely differing MSS. It is this concern
for accurate translation that carried over into the work of Origen and Jerome, where Alexandrian and Jewish influence merged.

2. Old Testament Textual Analysis by Church Fathers

2.1. Origen

These streams of Alexandrian and Jewish scholarship were the two main influences on textual analysis among the early Christians, particularly Origen and those who followed in his shadow. From the Alexandrians, Origen inherited the careful collation of MSS, the comparison with the work of his predecessors, and the textual sigla and sensibilities of Aristarchus. The Jewish influences may be seen in his work as well, especially continuing the effort of Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion to compare the Greek against the Hebrew in an effort to produce the most accurate and useful translation of the Hebrew Scriptures. In this was created one of Origen’s greatest legacies: the Hexapla.

The Hexapla was a major undertaking, comparing the entire LXX (which had become the standard OT text for the church) against other Greek and Hebrew witnesses. Origen likely began the work in Alexandria (around 230 C.E.) but did not complete the project until over a decade later in Caesarea (by 245 C.E.). As the name “Hexapla” implies, this work of six columns: the Hebrew, Hebrew transliterated into Greek,

_______________________________


86 As with any work encompassing the entire Hebrew Bible/OT, this needs to be evaluated on a book-by-book basis. Thus, for Psalms, and possibly other books (such as 2 Kings, Job, Song of Songs, and the Minor Prophets), Origen had three additional MSS available for comparison (the fifth, sixth, and
Aquila, Symmachus, the LXX, and Theodotion. While five of these columns were simply reproduced, the LXX column contained Origen’s critical sigla that compared it with the variations in the remaining columns. In his *Commentary on Matthew*, Origen explains the system of marginal notations that he used in his Hexapla:

> Where a point was uncertain in the Septuagint through diversity in the copies, we made our decision from the other versions. What agreed with them we retained. Words not occurring in the Hebrew we marked with an obelus, not daring wholly to remove them. Some words we added, marking them with asterisks, to show that we had inserted them from the other versions in conformity with the Hebrew text, though they were not found in the Septuagint. He who wishes may pass over these words. But if anyone dislikes my method, he must do as he pleases about accepting such words or the reverse.

Here we see a simplified version of the marginal notations used by Aristarchus, consisting of an obelus to indicate readings in the LXX lacking from the Hebrew and an asterisk to denote words Origen has added to the LXX based upon the other versions. Origen exhibits the same conservative trend in place among the Alexandrians after the time of Zenodotus, preferring not to delete any text but simply mark it and allow the

---

87 Fernández Marcos, *Septuagint in Context*, 210. Swete offers an explanation for Origen’s logic behind the order of the columns: “Aquila is placed next to the Hebrew text because his translation is the most verbally exact, and Symmachus and Theodotion follow Aquila and the LXX. (*sic*) respectively, because Symmachus on the whole is a revision of Aquila, and Thedotion of the LXX.” (*Introduction to the Old Testament in Greek*, 65).


89 Cf. *Ep. Afr.* 4. The obelus and asterisk were the basis for the system Origen used, but in actuality, necessity required a more complex system, such as the metobelus to mark the end of a lengthy variant, or a combination of the asterisk and obelus to note transposition (Swete, *Introduction to the Old Testament in Greek*, 70; Fernández Marcos, *Septuagint in Context*, 210).
reader to decide whether the proposed changes should be accepted or rejected. More than simply a nod to tradition, Origen’s conservatism toward the LXX base text was a necessity in his theological and historical context because of the great liberties taken with the text by certain heretics. Origen thus shuns the practice of conjectural emendation that was common among the Alexandrians (and still finds a home in modern textual criticism).91

Unlike the work of the Alexandrian Homerists, Origen’s purpose in creating the Hexapla was not strictly in the interest of producing a scholarly text. In his Letter to Africanus, Origen explains his apologetic aims in comparing the versions:

I make it my endeavour not to be ignorant of their various readings, lest in my controversies with the Jews I should quote to them what is not found in their copies, and that I may make some use of what is found there, even although it should not be in our Scriptures. For if we are so prepared for them in our discussions, they will not, as is their manner, scornfully laugh at Gentile believers for their ignorance of the true readings as they have them.92

Sebastian Brock therefore has argued that Origen was in no way interested in reconstructing the original text but only in providing accurate material for Jewish-Christian debate on the Scriptures, and so his primary interest was in the contemporary, living text in use by the local churches and synagogues. The synoptic layout of the Hebrew and Greek Jewish versions provided an easy reference tool to acquaint Christians

90 Neuschäfer, Origenes als Philologe, 1:134-35; T. W. Allen states that Origen was less conservative in making additions than Aristarchus (due to Origen giving precedence to the “original”—i.e., the Hebrew—which was unparalleled in Homeric studies), exemplified by Origen’s use of the asterisk (marking additions) whereas the Alexandrians were primarily interested in athetizing (marking for deletion) accretions (Homer: Origins and Transmission [Oxford: Clarendon, 1924], 320).


with the Jewish textual tradition, and the critical sigla clearly pointed out major variations between the Christian and Jewish texts. Yet, as Brock points out, while Origen’s goal may have differed from our own, he carried out his work in a very scholarly and reputable manner. 93

Therefore, while Origen proceeded in his endeavor with the skill of a careful textual analyst, his end goal was not a critical edition. Most significantly, Origen was not attempting to create, in his fifth column annotated with critical sigla, a new edition of the LXX for use by the church. 94 Because Origen’s goal, and therefore methods, differed from that of modern textual critics, it has caused problems and garnered criticism in two major ways. First, Origen (like others of his day) treated the Hebrew very uncritically as a unified text. As seen above, the Hebrew tradition was far from unified in the centuries preceding the common era. While it is likely (but not certain) that the Hebrew text had become standardized by the 2nd century C.E., Origen and his contemporaries showed no awareness of any potential differences between the current Hebrew text and the Vorlage of the LXX (which was translated during the period of textual diversity). 95 As Brock has pointed out, Origen’s only concern was comparing the texts of his own day, not a hypothetical exemplar from three or four centuries previous. 96 This has caused no small headache for modern textual critics, leading to the second major criticism of Origen’s work, that he has muddied the waters and obscured rather than clarified the textual history. Thus, while Origen has provided valuable textual witnesses through the


94 Van Seters, Edited Bible, 87.

95 Jobes and Silva, Invitation to the Septuagint, 52.

96 Brock, “Origen’s Aims as a Textual Critic,” 217.
translations he copied and preserved, the Greek text that emerged from his Hexapla has only made matters more complicated for those seeking the original LXX text, so that modern scholars are largely engaged in trying to undo Origen’s work.\footnote{Jobes and Silva, \textit{Invitation to the Septuagint}, 53; Ulrich, “Origen’s Old Testament Text,” 221-22.}

Much of Origen’s legacy, including the problem of the eclectic, muddied text disseminated by the Hexapla, stems not from Origen but his followers. Upon its completion, the Hexapla in its entirety was housed in the library at Caesarea as a reference work.\footnote{Van Seters, \textit{Edited Bible}, 91; The complete Hexapla was a massive work, totaling around 6500 pages, so it has long been speculated that the work was never reproduced in its entirety (Swete, \textit{Introduction to the Old Testament in Greek}, 74). However, the MSS that have come to light testify to copies of at least several columns (usually omitting the Hebrew column), and perhaps entire books of the Hexapla (Fernández Marcos, \textit{Septuagint in Context}, 213).} In this way, it was an “edition” in the more limited sense of the Alexandrian ἐκδοσείς: a work made available as a tool for subsequent scholars but not published or disseminated by the original editor as a standard text. Yet that did not deter Origen’s followers from reproducing the fifth column of his text as the standard edition he never intended it to be.\footnote{Van Seters, \textit{Edited Bible}, 87; T. D. Barnes, \textit{Constantine and Eusebius} (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1981), 95. There is disagreement over what exactly the fifth column contained: some think it was an uncorrected text that served as a preparatory work for the real revision project; others see it as a completed, revised text (Jobes and Silva, \textit{Invitation to the Septuagint}, 49; for a fuller discussion of the differing viewpoints, see J. Schaper, “The Origin and Purpose of the Fifth Column of the Hexapla,” in \textit{Origen’s Hexapla and Fragments: Papers Presented at the Rich Seminar on the Hexapla, Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 25th [July]-3rd August 1994} [ed. A. Salvesen; TSAJ 58; Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1998], 3-15).} Pamphilus, a disciple of Origen, enlisted his own students (including Eusebius) to aid in correcting LXX MSS against Origen’s fifth column as well as making new copies.\footnote{Van Seters, \textit{Edited Bible}, 98; Swete, \textit{Introduction to the Old Testament in Greek}, 77-78.} In 330, when Constantine commissioned fifty copies of the Scriptures from Eusebius, the Hexaplaric recension likely served as the exemplar and

---

\footnote{Jobes and Silva, \textit{Invitation to the Septuagint}, 53; Ulrich, “Origen’s Old Testament Text,” 221-22.}

\footnote{Van Seters, \textit{Edited Bible}, 91; The complete Hexapla was a massive work, totaling around 6500 pages, so it has long been speculated that the work was never reproduced in its entirety (Swete, \textit{Introduction to the Old Testament in Greek}, 74). However, the MSS that have come to light testify to copies of at least several columns (usually omitting the Hebrew column), and perhaps entire books of the Hexapla (Fernández Marcos, \textit{Septuagint in Context}, 213).}

\footnote{Van Seters, \textit{Edited Bible}, 87; T. D. Barnes, \textit{Constantine and Eusebius} (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1981), 95. There is disagreement over what exactly the fifth column contained: some think it was an uncorrected text that served as a preparatory work for the real revision project; others see it as a completed, revised text (Jobes and Silva, \textit{Invitation to the Septuagint}, 49; for a fuller discussion of the differing viewpoints, see J. Schaper, “The Origin and Purpose of the Fifth Column of the Hexapla,” in \textit{Origen’s Hexapla and Fragments: Papers Presented at the Rich Seminar on the Hexapla, Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 25th [July]-3rd August 1994} [ed. A. Salvesen; TSAJ 58; Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1998], 3-15).}

\footnote{Van Seters, \textit{Edited Bible}, 98; Swete, \textit{Introduction to the Old Testament in Greek}, 77-78.}
thus became the standard text around Caesarea. By 616, the Hexapla was still respected enough text to warrant translation into Syriac by Paul of Tella (along with the critical signs), which became known as the Syro-Hexapla. Once Caesarea fell into Arab hands shortly thereafter, however, the Hexapla largely passed into obscurity, aside from the handful of witnesses still extant today.

From Origen’s work on the Hexapla, a few important points can be gleaned relating to his application of textual analysis. Aside from the use of sigla and conservatism in preserving all readings, the very format of the Hexapla illustrates the emphasis on external evidence. Origen relied on a handful of reputable editions (ἐκδόσεις) for comparison. Only when these other versions presented a significant disagreement did Origen turn to internal evidence, here depending on the skills he had inherited from the Homerists. But, along with a training in weighing variants, Origen also received other important traditions from Homeric studies: most notably, that his edition was merely a means to an end (the end goals being apologetics and exegesis), and that the text was ultimately evaluated on its own terms based on a trust in the oikonomia of the author and text (for the Homerists, this meant interpreting Homer by Homer; for


102 Fernández Marcos, Septuagint in Context, 211.

103 Origen uses this term to refer to the other Greek versions of the OT; see Comm. Matt. 15.14 and Ep. Afr. 5, 12.

104 Neuschäfer, Origenes als Philologe, 1:121-22.
Origen, it was interpreting Scripture by Scripture). Both of these points were exhibited similarly in Origen’s exegesis. The very format of the Hexapla and the conservatism of making every reading available became a trademark of Origen’s discussions of variants within his writings. While Origen was well aware of the divergences with the tradition and made them known to his audience, he rarely determined one reading to be more correct; rather, most often he provided a separate exegesis for each variant reading.

Where Origen did express opinions on the text, he often judged it by the internal criterion of other scriptural texts, expecting Scripture to have a certain amount of coherence based on divine authorship (just as Homeric texts were expected to have coherence based on Homeric authorship). While such practices may not be common or necessarily respected among modern textual scholarship, they were an integral and reputable part of the scholarship of Origen’s day.

---

105 R. C. P. Hanson, *Allegory and Event: A Study of the Sources and Significance of Origen’s Interpretation of Scripture* (1959; repr., Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2002), 180; Pfeiffer, *History of Classical Scholarship*, 225-27; Neuschäfer, *Origenes als Philologe*, 1:136-38, 276-85. One key difference between Origen and Homeric scholars is his preference for the koinē text. For the Homerists, this was the unpolished vulgar text, the one they were trying to improve upon by creating their editions. For Origen, however, the koinē was the LXX, the common text adopted by the church, and as such it was indispensable. While Origen, as a scholar, did attempt to improve upon that text by comparison with other versions, he never attempted to usurp the LXX out of respect for church tradition and the belief in divine inspiration of the LXX translation. The inspiration of the LXX did not mean, though, that it took precedence over the Hebrew; that still held the pride of place as the “original” (Cf. Hanson, *Allegory and Event*, 162-65, 177-78).

106 Hanson, *Allegory and Event*, 175; see also E. Klostermann, “Formen der exegetischen Arbeiten des Origenes,” *TLZ* 72 (1947): 203-8; J. Daniélou, *Origène* (Paris: La Table Ronde, 1948), 141; W. McKane, *Selected Christian Hebraists* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1989), 197-98. This is particularly common in Origen’s OT commentaries, although he followed the same practice with the NT (for more on this, see the next chapter).

2.2. Pamphilus and Eusebius

As noted above, while Origen was responsible for the meticulous work on the Hexapla, the generation that followed him in Caesarea, led by Pamphilus and Eusebius, were largely responsible for the dissemination of his work. Pamphilus was a wealthy and devout Christian, and a great admirer of Origen, who retraced his hero’s footsteps by studying in Alexandria with Pierius (another follower of Origen) and then settling in Caesarea. It is Pamphilus’s efforts and funds that were the impetus for turning the collection at Caesarea centered on Origen’s work into a world-renowned Christian library. Although Pamphilus’s life was cut short through martyrdom, he trained well his protégé Eusebius, who would one day become an influential bishop.\footnote{A. Grafton and M. Williams, *Christianity and the Transformation of the Book: Origen, Eusebius, and the Library of Caesarea* (Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2006), 178-80.} Pamphilus himself was not only a benefactor and librarian (cataloguer), but he also worked hard as a copyist. His most enduring legacy perhaps is the subscriptions in a number of scriptural MSS that bear his name (preserved by later copyists). These subscriptions bear witness to the text of work that Pamphilus engaged in: he copied or collated books of the Bible from Origen’s Hexapla (or a recension based on the Hexapla) and carefully corrected them. Pamphilus was therefore, literally, single-handedly responsible in many ways for the dissemination of Origen’s work. But Pamphilus was not alone in this task; he trained not only Eusebius but also a number of others to engage in such efforts along with more advanced scholarship. While a number of these young men met their deaths alongside Pamphilus, Eusebius lived on to continue and advance Pamphilus’s efforts.\footnote{Grafton and Williams, *Christianity and the Transformation of the Book*, 184-85, 192-94.} 

---


\footnote{Grafton and Williams, *Christianity and the Transformation of the Book*, 184-85, 192-94.}
While Eusebius’s work was founded in the strong textual training he had received from his mentor, his own writings were much more prolific and focused more on history and exegesis. In a sense, Pamphilus represents the work of lower criticism while Eusebius represents higher criticism: Pamphilus poured his energy into establishing quality texts, while Eusebius made use of those texts to provide valuable commentaries and collections of historical and literary information. As a commentator, Eusebius relied heavily on the Hexapla. Like Origen, Eusebius showed respect for the LXX as the accepted text of the church, while also exegeting those portions of text that Origen had added based on their inclusion in the Hebrew. It is clear, then, that the foundational work had already been accomplished by Origen, and those who followed most closely in his footsteps did not need to continue the work in that respect; but they certainly followed in his example as a commentator, comparing versions and MSS (mostly by simply consulting the Hexapla), regularly offering an evaluation of various readings rather than merely accepting one text (the LXX) uncritically.

2.3. Jerome

Despite his theological divide over Origen during the Origenist controversy, Jerome was heavily influenced by Origen’s textual scholarship and was the next major Christian scholar to take up the mantle of textual analyst. Like Origen, Jerome was

110 M. J. Hollerich, *Eusebius of Caesarea’s Commentary on Isaiah: Christian Exegesis in the Age of Constantine* [Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1999], 75-86. In the case of Isaiah, Hollerich refers to Eusebius using the Tetrapla (only four columns) instead of the later expanded Hexapla, as apparently did Origen in his own commentary on Isaiah (75-76). But regardless of the number of columns, the same principle of comparing the versions (against one another and against the Hebrew) is clearly in use.

111 Jerome even fancied himself a “Latin Origen.” In the days before Jerome got caught up in the Origenist controversy, he had nothing but praise, and defense, for the Alexandrian scholar (S. Rebenich,
trained in the classics, and he carried this textual scholarship into his study of the biblical text. Jerome had already engaged in a number of translation projects (from Greek to Latin) when he was commissioned by Pope Damasus to produce a more accurate Latin translation of Scripture. Faced with a diversity of Latin biblical MSS, Jerome was concerned to create the best text possible. A progression of the methodology and translation theory is clear through the history of his translation work, as is the influence of Origen’s textual scholarship. From the very beginning, with his initial efforts on the Gospels, Jerome showed a clear interest in the original language. Also, like Origen, Jerome focused first on a comparison of versions (initially, Greek and Latin; later, Hebrew as well) in order to update the existing text rather than producing a completely new edition or translation. Jerome’s first biblical “translations,” therefore, were a revision of the Old Latin Gospels based on a comparison with the Graeca veritas (the original Greek). When he turned to the OT, starting with the Psalms, Jerome followed a similar method, updating the Latin against the Greek, the revered LXX.

Upon his move from Rome to Bethlehem, Jerome got his first good look at Origen’s Hexapla and realized the diversity even in the LXX base text with which he had been working. Jerome then began revising against Origen’s final column, his “edition”


of the LXX that had been disseminated by Eusebius, which Jerome deemed a superior version. Jerome emulated the Hexapla to the extent of reproducing the critical signs used to indicate the differences between the Greek and Hebrew (thus, a critical apparatus).

Eventually, however, Jerome was willing to step beyond even Origen and make the *Hebraica veritas* (the original Hebrew), rather than the LXX, the foundation for his revised OT translation. While Origen, writing in Greek, was only one language removed from the original, Jerome’s Latin was removed one degree further, and he no longer found it acceptable to make a translation from a translation. As with Origen, Jerome also valued the Hebrew as the “original text” without weighing the value of individual Hebrew MSS against each other, or against LXX MSS.

---

115 Tkacz, “*Labor tam utilis*,” 49. The question remains whether Jerome was working from the full edition of the Hexapla, with all of its columns, or simply the final annotated LXX column. Neuschäfer believes that Jerome never saw a full copy of the Hexapla but only a copy of the LXX recension: “Whether Jerome ever managed to see a complete edition of the Hexapla is extremely questionable despite his own assertion to the contrary. . . . The hypothesis is likely that Jerome had merely an exemplar of the LXX textual recension of Pamphilius and Eusebius before his eyes . . .” (*Origenes als Philologe*, 1:87, my translation; cf. P. Nautin [*Origène: sa vie et son oeuvre* (Paris: Beauchesne, 1977), 214, 284], who is even more extreme in this judgment). If, though, a full copy of the Hexapla was kept in a library in Caesarea, it is possible that Jerome at some point during his residence in the region had access to this copy (see section 2.1, above).

116 Cf. n. 88, above, for Jerome’s description of Origen’s critical signs. Of the handful of books that Jerome revised against the Hexapla before he started translating directly from the Hebrew, at least Psalms and Job contain the critical signs (K. K. Hulley [“Principles of Textual Criticism Known to St. Jerome,” *Harvard Studies in Classical Philology* 55 (1944): 91] mentions only the obelus, to note passages lacking from the Hebrew; see also Tkacz, “*Labor tam utilis*,” 46).

117 S. Rebenich. “Jerome: The ‘Vir Trilinguis’ and the ‘Hebraica Veritas.’” *Vigiliae Christianae* 47 (1993): 52. Whereas Origen was hesitant to change the traditional LXX text and thus included sigla as a reader’s aide, not intending a new recension, Jerome was much less timid. He left behind the conservatism of the Alexandrians to forgo the use of critical signs and adopt the Hebrew exemplar wholesale.

118 While Jerome never formally did textual criticism on his Hebrew exemplar, he did show awareness of differences in the Hebrew MSS, occasionally citing a variant reading in the Hebrew (W. L. Newton, “Influences on St. Jerome’s Translation of the Old Testament,” *CBQ* 5 [1943]: 18; Hulley, “Principles of Textual Criticism,” 92). (Brown [*Vir Trilinguis*, 42-52] unfortunately completely misunderstands this point in Hulley [that Jerome only sparingly mentions Hebrew *variants*] and cites instead some of the many “explicit references to O.T. *manuscripts*” [my italics]. Brown then proceeds to do the same for the NT, again completely missing the aim of Metzger’s work [“St Jerome’s Explicit
scholarly value of working with the original language, Jerome also stated the same apologetic purpose as Origen: to establish the same text as used by the Jews to provide a firm foundation for religious debate. Many in the church disagreed, though, as the repeated explanations in his prefaces, commentaries, and correspondence (most notably, his correspondence with Augustine) make apparent.

While Jerome’s choice of base text was in dispute, his textual scholarship was well grounded in the analytical skills of his classical education. Jerome was observant of not only the diversity between the Hebrew Bible and the LXX, but also the variety among the Greek translations and MSS themselves. He remarked on regional preferences for different Greek revisions: Hesychius in Alexandria, Lucian from Constantinople to Antioch, and Origen in Palestine—yet all of these churches believed they were using


A. Kamesar states that while Jerome accepted the Hebrew unconditionally, he “developed a sophisticated series of arguments by which to defend the Hebrew text on internal grounds” (Jerome, Greek Scholarship and the Hebrew Bible: A Study of the “Questiones Hebraicae in Genesim” [Oxford: Clarendon, 1993], 179). Kelly notes the irony that compared to the Masoretic MSS available to Jerome, the LXX, based on a much earlier version of the Hebrew, at times preserved the more ancient readings (Jerome, 159-60).

119 Kelly, Jerome, 160.

120 On Augustine, see sections 2.4-2.5, below.

121 Hulley enumerates “four points” relevant to Jerome’s text-critical procedure. These are more a collection than a four-step process that would correspond to the Greek process of establishing a text (see section 1.1 and esp. n. 35, above). The four points are: (1) verifying the title of the work; (2) collation of textual readings; (3) evaluation of the manuscripts; (4) the importance of testimonia (primarily OT quotations in the NT) (“Principles of Textual Criticism,” 89-93). Numbers 2 and 3 are what we would think of more properly as textual criticism, although 1 and 4 have relevance for the larger discussion of the text and its source.

122 Cf. Pref. to Vulg. Paral. (PL 28, 1391A); Apol. 2.27; Pref. in Lib. Paralip. (PL 28, 1324); Hulley, “Principles of Textual Criticism,” 88. Brown describes these regional preferences as “text types” (Vir Trilinguis, 34-35). Jerome refers to these revisions chiefly as exemplaria and codices, therefore
the same inspired text. In the face of such variety, Jerome understood the need to weigh the versional and MS evidence to establish the most accurate text. While Origen’s column of the Hexapla with critical signs laid the groundwork in this respect, Jerome was also aware of the diversity further introduced by the copyists and that a MS was only as reliable as the scribe who copied it. When dealing with translations (such as the numerous Old Latin translations that Jerome initially set out to revise against the Greek), he also encountered a number of issues relating to translation choices and awareness of variants in the Greek that lay behind the Latin. But as his classical training had taught him, the careful weighing of MSS was only a means to an end: the true goal was to read, understand, and comment upon the meaning of the text.

It was perhaps because of this last point that despite his staunch belief in the superior value of the Hebrew text as a base for translation, Jerome never completely abandoned the LXX. A churchman as well as a scholar, Jerome produced a number of biblical commentaries, which merged the two worlds he was attempting to bridge. It was his common practice to include, and often explicate, both the Hebrew and LXX versions; he also appealed to both Christian and rabbinic interpretations of the text. In these exegetical works, along with his apologetic writings and correspondence, Jerome proved himself conversant in both the Hebrew and the LXX texts, and he would willingly appeal keeping his discussion in the realm of MSS rather than recensions or editions. He reserves the latter terms for the LXX itself (occasionally referring to it as editio) and the three versions (recentiores) of Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion (on terminology, see section 1.4, above, and Tkacz, “Labor tam utilis,” 45).

Hulley summarizes three categories of textual errors noted by Jerome: “errors of translation; errors caused by ill-judged attempts at textual emendation; errors made by careless or incompetent copyists” (“Principles of Textual Criticism,” 88-89; see also Brown, Vir Trilinguis, 35-38).

Kelly describes this exegetical method as “dictated by his anxiety to leave no loophole to malicious critics” (Jerome, 164; cf. Jerome, Comm. on Nahum, 3.8-12). Origen was an important source not only for Jerome’s textual work, but also for his commentary and exegesis, as Jerome drew heavily on Origen when citing previous Christian interpretations. (See further Kelly, Jerome, 164, 302-4; Rebenich, “Jerome,” 53-54.)
to whichever was most appropriate to the conversation at hand.\textsuperscript{125} That did not mean, though, that Jerome abandoned the debate, and when an up-and-coming young theologian challenged him on the matter of choosing the Hebrew over the LXX, Jerome held nothing back in his replies.

2.4. The Correspondence between Jerome and Augustine

By the time Augustine began his inquiries into Jerome’s translation choices, Jerome was well into his project of translating from the Hebrew, and well-practiced at defending himself against detractors. At the time, Augustine was not yet the great bishop he later became, and the two men had not met one another. The Origenist controversy was also in full swing, so the touchy subject of Origen’s theology versus his value as a textual scholar underlay much of the conversation and at times boiled to the surface. The correspondence between Jerome and Augustine especially highlights Augustine’s stance on the LXX (common to many in the church in his day) and Jerome’s defense of his translation choices.

The correspondence between the two great theologians was not an easy one, as it was fraught with mis-deliveries and misunderstandings.\textsuperscript{126} Augustine initiated the

\textsuperscript{125} As Rebenich puts it, “Jerome developed a flexible response to vilification” (\textit{Jerome}, 58; see also Rebenich, “Jerome,” 64-65). In Pauline terms, perhaps we could say that Jerome became all things to all people (1 Cor 9:22), as the situation demanded.

\textsuperscript{126} For a description and translation of the correspondence, see especially C. White, \textit{The Correspondence (394-419) Between Jerome and Augustine of Hippo} (Studies in Bible and Early Christianity 23; Lewiston, N.Y.: Edwin Mellen, 1990). See also A. Fürst, \textit{Augustins Briefwechsel mit Hieronymus} (Münster: Westfalen Aschendorff, 1999); R. Hennings, \textit{Der Briefwechsel zwischen Augustin und Hieronymus und ihr Streit um den Kanon des Alten Testaments und die Auslegung von Gal. 2, 11-14} (Leiden: Brill, 1994); Kelly, \textit{Jerome}, 263-72. The strong personalities of both Jerome and Augustine shine through in these letters, and the tone of their rhetoric, colored with both courtesy and sarcasm, has been interpreted in varying ways (e.g., Rebenich [\textit{Jerome}, 45-46] refers to Augustine’s first letter as launching his first attack against Jerome, with what Jerome later called a “honey-coated sword” [\textit{Jerome, Ep.} 105.2];
conversation (Ep. 28), requesting that Jerome provide more translations of Greek
exegetes, like Origen, and that he translate the OT from the Hexapla rather than the
Hebrew. Unfortunately, the courier never made the journey, so Jerome did not receive
this letter (a decade later, Augustine sent a copy of it along with Ep. 71). Five years later,
Augustine made another attempt at the same requests (Ep. 40), but again fate interrupted:
instead of being delivered directly to Jerome, the letter appeared in Rome first and
circulated there. The rumors of the letter reached Jerome long before the letter itself,
giving him ample time to become agitated over what he perceived as an attack against his
theology and translation choices. Augustine heard of the misunderstanding and sent
another letter (Ep. 67), defending himself and denying rumors that he had written a book
against Jerome. This letter Jerome finally did receive; he asked the courier to wait while
he composed a reply, which was less than genial and was accompanied by a copy of
Jerome’s apology Against Rufinus (as a possible warning about how Jerome responded to
books written against him).

Before Augustine received this reply, he was busy compiling all the previous
letters to Jerome and sent them along with one more (Ep. 71) in another attempt to clarify
his questions and motives. In this latest letter, Augustine commented further on Jerome’s
translation of Job from the Hebrew and asserted the theological superiority of the LXX
over the Hebrew text. Jerome and Augustine exchanged additional letters attempting to
smooth over the personal differences that had arisen between them (Augustine appealed

Kelly [Jerome, 263-64] instead describes Augustine as “eager for closer relations with his famous
contemporary”).

127 Some of the other major subjects in these letters were the dispute between Peter and Paul in Gal
2, the origin of the human soul, and James 2:10. Later in their correspondence, Jerome and Augustine
found more common ground as they turned a unified face against the latest theological controversy:
Pelagianism.
to the nature of Christian friendship as reason to find a common ground), distracting them from the actual conversation topics. It was not until Ep. 112, ten years after Augustine’s initial letter (Ep. 28), that Jerome finally wrote a detailed response to the questions about the LXX and Hebrew. In Ep. 82, once the two men were on better terms with each other, Augustine replied that he was persuaded on the value of the Hebrew text, but he still preferred the LXX and wished for a copy of it in Latin.

Two OT books in particular are mentioned in this conversation, which help to illustrate the broader concerns. From his very first letter (Ep. 28), Augustine refers to Jerome’s translation of Job and the diacritical signs used there. Although Jerome eventually went on to translate the entire OT from Hebrew, when he initially began his revisions against the Hexapla, Job is one of the few books that Jerome completed before moving exclusively to the Hebrew. By Ep. 71, Augustine shows awareness that Jerome has also translated Job from the Hebrew, but notes that the copy he himself has is the revision from the Hexapla, complete with Hexaplaric signs. Augustine prefers that Jerome would do more work like this, translating from the LXX, for two main reasons: (1) if the Latin translation is based on something other than the Greek OT, then the Latin and Greek churches will be using different versions of the Scriptures; and (2) because the Latin Christians do not have access to the Hebrew MSS that Jerome used, they must rely entirely upon him and his interpretation. As an example of the second problem, Augustine mentions the other OT book that illustrates the larger issues: Jonah.

Augustine tells the anecdote of a reading from Jerome’s translation of Jonah during a church service in Oea. When the congregation heard the rendering “hedera” (ivy) instead of the long-familiar “cucurbita” (gourd) at 4:6, there was an uproar. The
bishop was so concerned that he would no longer have a congregation if he did not resolve this discrepancy, he consulted the Jews about the Hebrew reading. They told him that the Hebrew word meant the same as the Greek and Latin. The bishop then corrected Jerome’s translation to once again read “gourd.” Augustine deduces that “you [Jerome], too, can be mistaken occasionally,” and shows his concern that Christians will not be able to make such corrections with no access to Hebrew texts, and reliance only upon Jerome or the Jews. For Jerome, controversy over this verse was an old discussion, one he had already addressed with Canterius and Rufinus and had defended in his *Commentary on Jonah*. Jerome’s reply to Augustine in a way corroborates Augustine’s point, since Jerome believes the Jews consulted in this instance answered wrongfully out of spite. But Jerome’s defense also illustrates how he, like the classical scholars before him, at times had to go beyond mere philology to decide upon the best rendering of the text: since Jerome was living in Palestine, he relied on his investigation of local botany to determine what plant the Hebrew referred to, and he settled on the closest equivalent in Latin as his translation. The stir this choice caused was based more on preference for the traditional text than linguistic or botanical grounds.

In the two reasons Augustine delineates for preferring a translation from the LXX, a key difference comes to the forefront: Jerome translated from Hebrew out of concern for dialogue with the Jews, but Augustine wanted to maintain a common base text throughout the church to facilitate dialogue between Greek and Latin Christians. In a


sense, the Hexapla provided the best compromise between the two concerns, since it allowed a comparison with the Hebrew while maintaining the LXX as the primary text. However, Jerome did not see this as sufficient, and most modern scholars would agree. Part of Jerome’s response to Augustine appeals to the fact that the church was using Theodotion’s version of Daniel, not the LXX. Jerome says, if the church would accept the translation of a Jew (Theodotion), should they not be even more eager to accept the translation of a Christian (Jerome)?

One other major difference between Jerome and Augustine, which the latter would not fully formulate until after their correspondence on the matter was long past, is the understanding of the LXX as the inspired text of the church. This was also the basis for one of the most severe accusations against Jerome’s translation. Rufinus especially accused him of Judaizing the Scriptures and deviating from Christian tradition. While Jerome defended that he was bringing the Latin closer to the original through his appeal to the Hebrew, what was in dispute was the very definition of “original,” or more significantly, which text form was authoritative for the church. Even beginning with Origen, there was a nascent idea that the inspired translation of the LXX gave it a greater authority than the text from which it was translated, and that the LXX had become the dispensation of the OT for the Gentiles. Epiphanius articulated this idea more fully, later followed by Augustine. As a linguist and scholar, Jerome clearly did

---

131 Jerome, Ep. 112.19 (White, Correspondence, 133).


133 Rebenich, “Jerome,” 63.

134 Kamesar, Jerome, 34.
not adhere to this same belief. But as a theologian, neither did he try to overturn it completely. This belief in the supremacy of the LXX therefore kept Jerome’s Vulgate from overwhelming acceptance by the church for generations after his death.

It is clear particularly through this debate over the Hebrew versus the LXX that while Jerome in many ways followed closely in the footsteps of Origen the textual analyst, Jerome was known even more as a translator. The very nature of Jerome’s position as a Latin scholar, always at least one language removed from the original, necessitated that translation be his ultimate focus. While Origen’s skills as a textual analyst therefore shone most brightly with his work on the Hexapla, Jerome’s skills with variants and MSS came through perhaps most clearly in his commentaries, and occasionally in his letters, where he could note and comment on varying textual readings. Jerome was certainly alert to the variations among MSS and the role played in this by their scribes, but his ultimate interest lay in the differences between translations and versions. Thus, Jerome’s work on the text itself was not to create an edition or recension with a critical apparatus, such as the Hexaplaric recension, but to produce a translation, and his most lasting work, the Vulgate.

2.5. Augustine

Shortly after Augustine wrote his first letter to Jerome (Ep. 28, which was not delivered until years later) with his initial questions about the LXX, he composed the first three books of On Christian Doctrine. In Book 2, Augustine discusses the importance of learning both Greek and Hebrew to be able to consult the original language when a translation is problematic. Like Jerome before him, Augustine was keenly aware of the
variety among the Latin biblical translations and the need for a better quality and more standardized Latin text.\textsuperscript{135} On the bright side, Augustine points out, the abundance of translations allows the student who does not know the original language to compare multiple translations to help elucidate a difficult passage.\textsuperscript{136} But he encourages students of Scripture to be adept enough in the original languages that, rather than merely rely on Latin translations, they can correct the translations through the comparison of multiple copies.\textsuperscript{137}

Augustine illustrates this recommended method in his own commentaries. This is most clear on the occasions when the Latin translation Augustine explicates does not follow another known translation (such as the Vulgate or the text of the Freising MS) but rather is adapted based on his own evaluation of the underlying Greek text.\textsuperscript{138} Unlike Jerome, Augustine was not attempting to create a new or revised Latin translation to be made available to the wider church. But following in the style of his Roman education (based on the earlier Hellenistic model applied to Homeric texts), Augustine knew that before a writing can be properly evaluated, the form of the text must be weighed and established.\textsuperscript{139} Augustine’s work as a textual analyst, then, and the role he urged for

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{enumerate}
\item Augustine, \textit{Doctr. chr.} 2.11 (16). Cf. \textit{Faust}. 11.2; 32.16, where Augustine again emphasizes the need for recourse to the original languages when the translations are not sufficient to clarify a passage.
\item Augustine, \textit{Doctr. chr.} 2.12 (17-18).
\item Augustine, \textit{Doctr. chr.} 2.12 (18); 14 (21).
\item A. Souter compares Augustine’s quotations from the Pauline epistles against the Freising MS to determine where Augustine emended his text and states that “for this part of the Bible at least, Augustine was a real text critic” (\textit{The Earliest Latin Commentaries on the Epistles of St. Paul} [Oxford: Clarendon, 1927], 148).
\item Cf. n. 112, above. D. de Bruyne has done an extensive study of Augustine’s biblical quotations to evaluate the revisions he made to the Latin translations (\textit{Saint Augustin: Reviseur de la Bible} [Rome: Tipografia Poliglotta Vaticana, 1931]). While there remain larger questions of what version of certain
\end{enumerate}
\end{footnotesize}
other Christian scholars was to follow in the tradition of comparing MSS and verifying the text itself before moving on to the next step of commentary and criticism.

In *On Christian Doctrine*, Augustine also offers criteria by which to weigh various versions and translations, here once again showing his preference for the Greek Scriptures over the Hebrew. Among the Latin copies, Augustine recommends the *Itala*, or otherwise the most literal translations, as best conveying the underlying Greek. For the NT, he prefers the MSS found in the “more learned and careful” (doctiores et diligentiores) churches. For the OT, he asserts that, as the “more experienced” (peritiores) churches\(^{140}\) testify, the Greek is superior to the Hebrew as a translation inspired by the Holy Spirit to be the most suited to the Gentiles. Moreover, it is the consensus of the Seventy rather than just one translator.\(^{141}\) Therefore, while Augustine does value the original languages over translation, he places greater authority with the texts used by the churches, the agreement of the many translators over just one, and divine inspiration of the translation.

Augustine lays out the same points even more explicitly, this time mentioning Jerome by name, in Book 18 of *The City of God*.\(^{142}\) While Augustine does show respect

\[^{140}\text{Edmund Hill translates this as “more learned Churches” and suggests that this does not necessarily refer to the Greek churches but more likely the churches of Carthage, Rome, and Milan (and Augustine “would soon have won the right to include the Church of Hippo Regius among them”) (Teaching Christianity: De Doctrina Christiana [Hyde Park, N.Y.: New City, 1996], 140, 164 n. 51).}\]

\[^{141}\text{Augustine, *Doctr. chr.* 2.15 (22).}\]

for Jerome’s learning and great labor on behalf of the church, and even acknowledges that his translation from the Hebrew is accurate and corrects some translation mistakes from the LXX, he maintains that the witness of just one translator cannot outweigh the agreement of so many (the Seventy). Augustine values this version not only over Jerome, but also over Aquila, Symmachus, Theodotion, and “the fifth” (likely here referring to the columns of the Hexapla). More than simply being directed by the Holy Spirit, the Seventy were indeed prophets, since they worked by the same Spirit who was at work in the biblical prophets. Augustine also alludes to the work of Origen, emphasizing that he used critical signs to mark differences from the Hebrew rather than daring to omit anything from the LXX text. Therefore, Augustine explains differences between the Hebrew and LXX as the same Spirit speaking through different prophets, just as the same Spirit spoke different words through both Isaiah and Jeremiah.¹⁴³ In Augustine, then, we see a progression from the classical scholarship of Origen to a more ecclesial and theological basis for textual authority. This latter attitude would prevail until the Reformers took up the mantle of Jerome, ironically, to overturn the primacy of the Vulgate.

2.6. Alexandria and Antioch

While Jerome and Augustine testify to the far-reaching influence of Origen in the Latin West, other examples of textual scholarship may be found, particularly in the East. As Jerome noted, by his day different versions of the Scriptures (especially the OT) had

¹⁴³ Augustine, Civ. 18.43; cf. 15.14. A good portion of Book 18 preceding paragraph 43 has dealt with various prophets, so this may account for his choice of illustration here, or conversely, his choice of discussing translation issues in this book.
emerged in three regions: Antioch, Palestine, and Alexandria. Of the three, Origen’s work remained predominant in Caesarea of Palestine; Alexandria and Antioch were thriving as strong centers of Christian education and exegesis, although at times diametrically opposed in their methods. Although the two cities represented different approaches to biblical interpretation, their Greek education trained them to begin at the same starting point for their interpretation, namely the best quality text.

Alexandria held a reputation as the birthplace of the two most important figures in the early history of the Christian OT: the LXX and Origen. With his move to Caesarea, the true mantle of Origen’s textual scholarship also moved there, but the same vigor of Christian learning that shaped his own work continued to thrive among the Alexandrian scholars. In the 3rd century, not long after the time of Origen, Pamphilus first headed to Alexandria to pursue his studies under Pierius before moving to Caesarea. Pierius was also one of the sources that Jerome relied upon in his commentaries. A century later, Didymus educated a new generation of scholars, which included Rufinus, and perhaps Jerome as well. When listing the versions of the text in use in different regions, Jerome states that the version of the LXX used in Alexandria and Egypt was credited to the authority (and editing?) of Hesychius, but no edition or recension that rivaled Origen’s Hexapla in its scope or influence emerged from the subsequent generations of Alexandrian scholars.

Some examples from the commentaries of Didymus and Cyril will serve to show the interest in the text among the Alexandrian scholars of the 4th and 5th centuries. Among Didymus’s OT commentaries, the *Commentary on Zechariah* is the only one for

which we have a complete copy in Greek (with some lacunae). Only once in this work does Didymus refer to a variant in the text of Zechariah (at 1:21); on a few other occasions, he also refers to variants in other scriptural citations.\textsuperscript{145} Rather than referring to the versions of the Three (Symmachus, Aquila, and Theodotion), Didymus typically mentions “manuscripts” (ἀντίγραφα) as containing a variant. In fact, the only time in this commentary that Didymus refers to any of the Three by name is simply to mention them as translators, not to cite their readings.\textsuperscript{146} When he does cite their readings, he refers to them generally as “the translators” or “another translator.”\textsuperscript{147} Altogether, the references to variants are rather sparse and not cited in a critical manner with an eye to evaluate the best form of the text. He does deem these variations significant enough to merit mention, but only to refer to them in passing with no further comments, or to use them to further elucidate the meaning of the text.

Didymus’s commentary was composed at the request of Jerome, and was subsequently used by Jerome (along with Origen’s commentary) in his own commentary on the Book of the Twelve. Cyril, in turn, relied on the work of Didymus and Jerome when composing his commentary on the twelve minor prophets.\textsuperscript{148} When Cyril comments on the readings of the versions of the Three, then, he is generally culling this

\textsuperscript{145} Didymus the Blind, \textit{Commentary on Zechariah} (trans. R. C. Hill; FC 111; Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 2006), 8 (see also pp. 46, 103, 106-7, 273, 315).

\textsuperscript{146} Didymus, \textit{Comm. Zech.} 12:10 (comparing it with the citation in John 19:37).


\textsuperscript{148} Cyril of Alexandria, \textit{Commentary on the Twelve Prophets} (trans. R. C. Hill; FC 115; Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 2007), 6. Since Jerome was also dependent upon Origen for his commentary, it would be interesting to know how many of the comments on variants or versions that appear in Cyril’s commentary inadvertently derive from his Alexandrian predecessor because of their transmission by Jerome. Unfortunately, Origen’s commentary is no longer extant for us to judge this directly.
information from Jerome. But Cyril does not always rely on Jerome’s textual decisions, often preferring instead the reading of his Alexandrian LXX.149 Like Didymus, Cyril refers generally to “other translators” (“other” meaning besides the LXX) rather than naming the Three.150 He also occasionally refers to “the Hebrew,” evidence of his dependence on Jerome. Where Cyril sparingly includes such references, it is often only in passing or to clarify the passage through an alternate understanding of the translation. Therefore, his use and comments on textual variation are not unlike that of Didymus, although distinctly differing from Jerome, who clearly included the Hebrew out of his belief in its superiority. These two examples of Didymus and Cyril show that in the centuries after Origen, while the same style of allegorical exegesis may have been alive and well in Alexandria, the textual scholarship among the commentators was largely dependent upon the work of their predecessors. In this way, they appear to have more in common with their own generation throughout Christendom than with the Alexandrian scholars of the past.

Perhaps more than any other city in the East, Antioch was known as a rival to Alexandria in the scholars that it produced. Diodore of Tarsus earned a reputation both as a scholar in his own right and as the mentor to two influential pupils, John Chrysostom and Theodore of Mopsuestia. Whether directly as his teacher or merely a predecessor, Theodore also had an influence in shaping the scholarship of his younger contemporary

149 Hill, FC 115:7.

150 See, for example, his commentary on Hosea 5:8-9 or 11:2-4; cf. Hosea 7:15-16, where Hill notes that Cyril is not dependent on Jerome or Theodore for his knowledge of this alternate translation (FC 115:162 n. 27).
Theodoret of Cyrrhus.\textsuperscript{151} While Jerome identified the text form preferred in Antioch as the text of Lucian (Jerome describes this as a revision of Origen’s text), it is unclear what role, if any, Lucian may have had in this (or whether this version could even be termed an edition or recension). Regardless of Lucian’s involvement, by the time of these great exegetes, an Antiochene form of the LXX text had emerged with its own distinctives.\textsuperscript{152} Similar to Augustine, Antiochene scholars like John Chrysostom and Theodore argued for the superiority of the LXX over any other form of the OT, even if they recognized the weaknesses of the LXX translation (in comparison with other Greek versions, or as a translation rather than the original language).\textsuperscript{153} But this preference for the LXX did not prevent them from occasionally referring to the readings of the other versions.

To varying degrees, interest in textual matters may be found among the commentaries of the premier Antiochene scholars and exegetes. References to OT variants occur most frequently among the works of Theodore and Theodoret, and to a lesser extent Diodore and John Chrysostom.\textsuperscript{154} The opinions on Theodore of Mopsuestia’s skill as a textual critic of the OT are mixed, as is the evidence from his

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{151} R. C. Hill, \textit{Reading the Old Testament in Antioch} (Bible in Ancient Christianity 5; Leiden/Boston: Brill, 2005), 6-7.
\item \textsuperscript{152} Hill, \textit{Reading the Old Testament}, 57-60.
\item \textsuperscript{153} Hill, \textit{Reading the Old Testament}, 55-56.
\item \textsuperscript{154} R. C. Hill offers a negative assessment of Diodore’s textual criticism in comparison to the other Antiochene scholars; Hill is particularly critical of Diodore’s lack of Hebrew knowledge (a fault that he passed on to his students) and his lack of comparison against the Hexapla (\textit{Diodore of Tarsus: Commentary on Psalms 1-51} [Atlanta: Society of Biblical Literature, 2005], xxxiv, 118 n. 3). While Diodore’s extant writings are limited, giving less grounds for comparison, Psalms is a key text to use for such comparison (cf. Theodore’s textual comments on Psalms and yet lack of such comments for the Book of the Twelve). Chrysostom’s discussions appear mostly frequently in his fragments on Job and Jeremiah, in which cases he compares the LXX against the readings of the Three. He also makes occasional references to variants in his homilies on Psalms (see Hill, \textit{Reading the Old Testament}, 69-70). But in light of the large body of his extant work, such a small representation (especially confined to the catenae, which are always challenging in terms of accurate attribution) stands out: comments on variants were not a high priority in Chrysostom’s writings.
\end{itemize}
different commentaries.\textsuperscript{155} In his commentary on the Psalms, he refers occasionally to the readings of the Three translations (Symmachus, Aquila, and Theodotion). But in his subsequent commentary on the twelve minor prophets, Theodore makes no such references, either to the Three or to the readings of other MSS; he does make occasional reference to the Hebrew or the Syriac, although there is no indication that he knew either language.\textsuperscript{156} Whether or not Theodore had access to the Hexapla,\textsuperscript{157} his textual comments were apparently dependent on whatever source he had before him. In other words, when working with a MS (or MSS) of the Psalms that contained the readings of the Three, Theodore commented on their readings; but when he used a copy of the Twelve that did not contain such comparisons, he did not do further research for himself to evaluate alternate readings.

The Antiochene scholar who most frequently and broadly commented on the OT text is Theodoret. Not only did he make extensive use of the versions through consulting the Hexapla, but he also had one further asset: a knowledge of Syriac, which allowed him to comment on the readings of the Peshitta. His understanding of this Semitic language may have also given him access to either the Hebrew of the OT, or at least the Hebrew transliteration in the Hexapla, if that column was available in the copy he used. While

\textsuperscript{155} For example, D. Tyng (“Theodore of Mopsuestia as an Interpreter of the Old Testament,” \textit{JBL} 50 [1931]: 302) states that Theodore “has no interest nor competence in textual criticism,” while D. Z. Zaharopoulos (\textit{Theodore of Mopsuestia on the Bible: A Study of His Old Testament Exegesis} [New York: Paulist, 1989], 118) says that in his \textit{Commentary on Psalms} “Theodore’s excellence as a textual critic is made very apparent.” In the end, it is clear that Tyng and Zaharopolous are using the same data to reach different conclusions, based on their standards: Tyng is holding Theodore up to the expectations of modern textual criticism, leaving Theodore to fail miserably; Zaharopolous is more generous, comparing Theodore only to his contemporaries, which makes the assessment much more favorable.


\textsuperscript{157} Zaharopoulos (\textit{Theodore of Mopsuestia}, 64-66) determines that Theodore did not use the Hexapla, but his references to the Three in his commentary on Psalms suggests that he at least had access to a copy of the Psalms (or a previous commentary on the Psalms) with Hexaplaric readings.
Theodoret held to the LXX as his primary edition—echoing a logic voiced also by Augustine, that the testimony of seventy was greater than the testimony of a single witness, or even three—he also used the versions more critically, sometimes preferring their reading to that of the LXX. However, on other occasions, Theodoret referred to the versions more as a polemic against the Jews, to point out the significant differences in translation between the “Christian” Scriptures (the LXX) and the versions translated by Jews. But Theodoret did not always present the versions in order to show preference for or against the LXX; at times he used the various translations to help elucidate the text by showing different ways of interpreting a difficult term. In this, it is seen that although Theodoret gave a great deal more attention to textual matters than some of his contemporaries or predecessors, like the others his ultimate aim was not merely to establish the best text but to provide the best interpretation for a clear and proper understanding of Scripture.

2.7. Conclusion

While the work that earlier Christian scholars did on the OT text provided a foundation for the work they would also do on the NT, both then as now, the two testaments at many points presented a different set of textual issues. During the first centuries of the church, the OT had a longer and more complicated history, and (at first) a larger role in polemics, and understandably drew greater attention by the textual scholars

---

158 Hill, Reading the Old Testament, 70-72.

159 For example, in the debate over Isa 7:14, Theodoret criticizes the Three for translating “young woman” instead of accepting the testimony of so great a number as the Seventy and reading “virgin” (Comm. Isa. 7:14; see Hill, Reading the Old Testament, 72).

160 Hill, Reading the Old Testament, 73.
in emerging Christianity. The primary issue with the Christian OT was translation—very few of the Greek and Latin fathers knew enough Hebrew to deal with the original language directly, and regardless of the Hebrew readings, the early church always gave preference to the Greek LXX. The comparison of textual readings in the OT was first and foremost a comparison of translations. When the readings of MSS were noted, these were typically variations in Greek MSS, not Hebrew.

The groundbreaking and definitive work on the OT among early Christians was accomplished by Origen. All subsequent textual scholarship appears to be derivative from or dependent on this, but never a rival work from scratch. In his commentaries, Origen also set the tone as a textual analyst: the OT text was his first priority, and any commentary on the state of the NT text was a second thought. If any of the fathers were text critics, they were OT text critics (or, more accurately, LXX text critics) who dabbled in NT textual criticism. Yet, some of the same issues and applications that arose in references to OT variants would also emerge with the NT, such as dealing with the text in translation (in Latin), use of textual variants in commentaries (often noting variants only occasionally or passing), or addressing textual variations in a polemical or apologetic context. Therefore, while the external evidence for the OT was different and by necessity required different discussion or treatment, that did not largely impact the use of internal evidence for the OT and NT texts: both were considered and as such were treated fundamentally the same.

\[^{161}\text{It is telling that in J. G. Prior’s overview of textual criticism by the fathers up through the middle ages, the majority of the examples he gives refer to the OT (The Historical Critical Method in Catholic Exegesis [Rome: Pontificia Università Gregoriana, 2001], 64-70).}\]
The next three chapters will examine in detail how the church fathers, both Greek and Latin, referred to and made use of textual variants in the NT text. Chapter 6 will then return to some of the themes in this chapter to synthesize the information of the intervening chapters and discuss in more detail how patristic scholarship on the NT text related to textual analysis in general or to the work being done on the OT text.
CHAPTER 2

NEW TESTAMENT TEXTUAL ANALYSIS BY GREEK FATHERS

The early church fathers referred to variant readings in the NT text to varying degrees, for different reasons, and to serve different purposes. A comparison of such discussions, by author (Chaps. 2-3) and then by biblical reference (Chap. 4), will highlight points of comparison and divergence, and any tendencies by particular writers. The separation between Greek and Latin authors is in some ways a false division, but it also helps to distinguish issues relating to translation that were exclusive to those using the Latin versions. The Greek fathers will be discussed here first, followed by the Latin fathers in Chapter 3.

In this chapter and the next, the patristic authors are addressed in roughly chronological order. Only undisputed works are given serious consideration, although more uncertain works, such as scholia, are noted as possible corroborating data. The works discussed are only representative of where that father explicitly mentions NT variants and therefore may not provide an adequate picture of his fuller body of work (such as in the case of John Chrysostom). More detailed attention is given to those writers who show the greatest concern for textual matters, especially Origen. Any summarizing conclusions are withheld until Chapter 5, when both Greek and Latin authors will be considered together.
1. Irenaeus

Within a century of the composition of the NT, the writings had begun to be widely disseminated enough that discrepancies between the copies required commentary. In his work addressing heresies, Irenaeus makes note of the fact that in some copies of Revelation the number of the beast is 616 rather than 666 (Rev 13:18; §190).¹ The latter he deems to be the correct reading, based on its presence in the best and oldest copies (ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς σπουδαίοις καὶ ἀρχαίοις ἀντιγράφοις), the witness of John’s contemporaries, and the logic that the number of the beast would contain three identical digits (since “six” represents apostasy, and three sixes shows the fullness of the beast’s apostasy). Here, we see Irenaeus use a combination of external and internal evidence.² His first appeal is to the character of the MSS that read 666. Later in the passage, he follows this up with an explanation of how the variant could have occurred in the inferior copies: a scribe, either intentionally or unintentionally, replaced the character ζ (60) with ι (10).³ Others then received this erroneous reading without question and sought to interpret the number. Preoccupied as he is with countering heresies, Irenaeus is

¹ Throughout this chapter, verse references in bold indicate texts that may be found in the Catalogue or Additional Texts in Volume II, below, and the paragraph numbering (§) refers to the numbering in the Catalogue.

² See also B. M. Metzger, “The Practice of Textual Criticism Among the Church Fathers,” StPatr 12 (1975): 341, where he lists out the various criteria employed by Irenaeus here.

³ Considering their uncial forms (Ξ and I), it is difficult to see how a scribe would simply mistake one character for the other, although it would depend on the hand of the exemplar; however, if the character were obscured in any way, the confusion would be plausible. For further discussion of the possible confusion of these letters, see J. N. Birdsall, “Irenaeus and the Number of the Beast: Revelation 13,18,” in New Testament Textual Criticism and Exegesis: Festschrift J. Delobel (ed. A. Denaux; Leuven: Leuven University Press, 2002), 349-59. Bruce Metzger explains how the change could be intentional based on the Hebrew characters for the Latin form of “Nero Caesar,” although this requires the scribe not only to be clever, but to do so in three different languages (A Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament [2nd ed.; Stuttgart: German Bible Society, 1994], 676; see also E. Nestle, Introduction to the Textual Criticism of the Greek New Testament [trans. W. Edie; 1901; repr. Eugene, OR: Wipf & Stock, 2001], 334). Alternatively, 616 could represent another name, such as Gaius Caesar (cf. Birdsall, “Irenaeus and the Number of the Beast,” 358).

94
especially concerned with this result since the readers will miss the truth and, therefore, might be deceived by the Antichrist (failing to recognize him because they misinterpreted the number), but also because any who follow this error intentionally are under the judgment of those who would alter the text (cf. Rev 22:18-19).

Aside from an appeal to the quality of the MSS and copyists, Irenaeus also notes internal evidence for his textual certainty: the testimony of those who knew John, and the logic of the number 666. Irenaeus does not elaborate on the first criterion, but it seems to be an appeal to history or tradition, that the number passed down through the church since John’s time agrees with the accepted reading. The second criterion is based on both a type of numerology (the value of the number six) and the coherence of Scripture. Irenaeus has already argued, based on examples from the OT and history of Israel, that the number six represents apostasy. He expects the number in John’s Revelation to be in prophetic agreement: the Antichrist is thus the fulfillment of all apostasy, having a six at the beginning, middle, and end, to symbolize that apostasy exists at the beginning, middle (both just proved by his appeal to the OT), and end (based on Revelation) times.

This reference to the MS tradition and highlighting of a variant is rare for Irenaeus. As the conclusion of his discussion on the variant shows, his main concern is to correct false teaching and thus prevent heresy. Due to the genre of Against Heresies and limited amount of extant writings from Irenaeus, we should not necessarily expect to find more frequent occurrences of such discussions. This one instance does show that he was alert to transcriptional errors in the MS tradition, but we cannot know for certain whether Irenaeus had actually seen copies at variance with one another or simply had learned of such a problem from others. However, a comment by Irenaeus at the end of one of his
writings provides good insight into his wariness of scribal practices: “If, dear reader, you should transcribe this little book, I adjure you . . . to compare your transcript and correct it carefully by this copy [κατορθώσης αὐτὸ πρὸς τὸ ἀντίγραφον τοῦ], from which you have made your transcript. This adjuration likewise you must transcribe and include in your copy.” Clearly, Irenaeus was alert to variances within the MS tradition, whether of religious documents or his own writings, and was concerned about how a mistake in a copy could lead a reader astray.

2. Origen

More than any other church father, Origen comments on the diversity among the NT MSS. In fact, if he cannot be called the father of NT text criticism itself, he can certainly be pointed to as the source of much subsequent textual discussion. One important question regarding Origen’s treatment of the NT is whether he ever undertook an edition of the NT text that compared with his work on the Hexapla. In the Commentary on Matthew, Origen discusses this very matter. He states the difficulty he has found with copies of the NT: “But it is a recognized fact that there is much diversity

---

4 As cited by Eusebius, Hist. eccl. 5.20.2; The History of the Church from Christ to Constantine (trans. G. A. Williamson; 1965; repr. New York: Barnes & Noble Books, 1995), 227. This writing by Irenaeus, On the Ogdoad, is otherwise lost.

5 Bruce Metzger’s evaluation is that Origen “was an acute observer of textual phenomena but was quite uncritical in his evaluation of their significance” (“Explicit References in the Works of Origen to Variant Readings in New Testament Manuscripts,” in Biblical and Patristic Studies: In Memory of Robert Pierce Casey [ed. J. N. Birdsall and R. W. Thomson; New York: Herder, 1963], 93). As Metzger later points out, this assessment that Origen’s “treatment of variant readings is most unsatisfactory” is “from the standpoint of modern textual criticism” (ibid., 94). Unfortunately, it is the judging of Origen by later standards that has caused him so much trouble over the centuries. Evaluated in terms of the standards of his own day, however, Origen was a more practiced and knowledgeable analyst of the NT text than any who came before and most who have come since. In a later article, Metzger does seem to be a bit milder in his judgment and says of Origen that “there was no greater textual scholar in the early Church” (“Practice of Textual Criticism,” 343).
in our copies, whether by the carelessness of certain scribes, or by some culpable rashness in the correction of the text, or by some people making arbitrary additions or omissions in their corrections.\(^6\) In the Latin version of this commentary, Origen remarks shortly after this that he did not dare to attempt an edition of the NT comparable to the Hexapla.\(^7\)

A further look at this passage may shed some light upon Origen’s hesitation to engage the NT text in such a comprehensive fashion. Origen refers to the great diversity among the copies and the careless or intentional changes produced by many inadequate scribes. One gets the impression from this description that Origen did not have one solid textual stream available to him but a number of low quality copies.\(^8\) Whereas Origen could consult a number of reliable editions (ἐκδόσεις) of the OT (he refers to his comparison of these editions as a cure for their diversity), for the NT writings he had merely copies (ἀντίγραφοι). Sharing the Alexandrian disapproval of the koine text, popular copies not associated with a respected name or place, Origen may not have considered the available material adequate for creating a proper “edition” of the NT.\(^9\) He does, however, treat variants individually as he encounters them in his commentaries and apologies, and it is here that we may observe his textual analysis at work.

---


\(^7\) Cf. Metzger, “Explicit References,” 80 n. 9.

\(^8\) Cf. Günther Zuntz’s description of the second-century textual reservoir as popular or even wild and his assertion that no critical edition of the NT could have been available before the time of Origen or he surely would have made use of it (The Text of the Epistles: A Disquisition upon the Corpus Paulinum [London: British Academy, 1953], 250).

\(^9\) For Origen’s approach to the LXX as the koine text of the OT, see the previous chapter.
On a number of occasions, Origen is content merely to mention a variant reading in passing without offering a preference between readings or any further commentary.\(^\text{10}\)

For example, in his *Commentary on Matthew*, Origen compares the readings of the Synoptic parallels with **Matt 16:20** (§30) and makes sure to note that some copies of Matthew include a variant (ἐπετίμησεν, in place of διεστείλατο) that corresponds to the other Synoptic accounts. Rather than comment on the possible harmonization by a scribe, he simply mentions the variant in his comparison and continues with his exegesis.\(^\text{11}\) Similarly, later in the same commentary Origen is again comparing Synoptic accounts and this time mentions a variant in **Luke 9:48** (§67; ἔσται), differing only in verb tense (from ἔστι), but sees no need to comment further on this reading.\(^\text{12}\) Again, at **Matt 21:5** (§33), Origen is comparing texts, this time an OT quotation; he notes the citation of Zech 9:9 in both Matthew and John (12:15) and mentions the variation in Matthew, then continues his discussion of the meaning of Zech 9:9 in the NT context.\(^\text{13}\)

In a sense, these examples are a parallel of the work Origen did in the Hexapla: presenting contrasting versions side by side for the use of his audience. In such cases, our only clue to Origen’s preferred reading is the text he cites most frequently throughout

---

\(^\text{10}\) Besides the examples noted below, see **Matt 18:1** (§31); **Mark 3:18** (§50); **John 1:4** (§77); **Rom 16:25-27** (§120) (catenae: **Matt 5:32** [§12]; **6:1** [§15]; **Luke 14:19** [§69]—due to the problems of attributing authorship among the catenae, and their lack of a full context, these texts will be treated only as secondary data here.)


\(^\text{13}\) Metzger, “Explicit References,” 84.
the discussion, but he offers no criteria for his preference (and it may be simply a matter of preferring to follow his lemma).

In other instances, however, Origen goes one step further and not only mentions the variant but offers an exegesis for each reading—without showing a preference between readings. One of the most notable examples of this in his NT citations is Heb 2:9. In his Commentary on John (§177), Origen is discussing the relationship of Jesus to creation, here adducing Heb 2:9 to point out that Christ died for everyone except God (χωρίς θεοῦ). He notes the variant (χάριτι θεοῦ) and goes on to explain how that proves the same point, because if God is bestowing the grace, then he cannot be the recipient of it. Later in the same commentary (§178), he returns to the variant, but only in passing, again not directly expressing a preference between the two. Likewise, in the Commentary on Romans, there are a number of examples of the same pattern. At Rom 8:22 (§110), Origen first mentions the variant “suffers birth pangs” (parturit [ὀδὐνει], in place of “suffers grief” [condolet, σοφόδινει]) then later returns to the passage and explains the alternative reading, that earth is suffering labor for those brought forth into salvation. One instance in particular, though, perfectly exemplifies that Origen felt no

14 Further examples in the catenae: Matt 4:17 (§3); Mark 2:14 (§49). For a similar practice in his OT exegesis, see the previous chapter.


16 Because this commentary is extant in full only in its Latin translation, and because the translator, Rufinus, was both knowledgeable in textual matters and comfortable adapting the text for his own audience, citations from this commentary should be used with scrutiny. In the examples cited here, there is less evidence of Rufinus’s intervention (such as references to Latin MSS). Other comments, though, seem most likely to be attributed to Rufinus and are included with his evidence in the next chapter.

17 As with all such mentions of variants in Origen’s Commentary on Romans, it is possible that it belongs to the translator, Rufinus. There is no mention of the Latin MSS or other clue that this is an
discomfort with opposing variants within the text: at Rom 5:14 (§106), after discussing the phrase “those who sinned in the likeness of Adam’s transgression” at length, he notes that there is a variant that reads, “those who did not sin in the likeness of Adam’s transgression.” Despite the fact that the negative by nature is directly contradictory to the statement that Origen has been explicating, he has no problem accepting the possibility of this text and offers an interpretation for it as well.18

Origen does not always refrain from choosing between variants, however; on the contrary, there are a number of times when he offers a very strong opinion and explains fully his reasoning. On the basis of such examples, Frank Pack has enumerated five categories of criteria for “correction or preference”: (1) dogmatic concerns; (2) geography; (3) harmonization; (4) the majority of the MSS; and (5) etymology.19 To the list, Metzger would add a sixth category: exegetical grounds.20 Notably, only one of these categories relates to external evidence (the MS tradition), but in light of Origen’s interpolation, and the pattern agrees with Origen. However, the fact that the variant is rare and the evidence for it is primarily Western leans in favor of Rufinus. The ambiguous attribution may be why both Metzger and Pack overlook this example, but it is also passed over by Thomas Scheck, who usually comments on whether each instance should be attributed to Origen or Rufinus (as a footnote in his translation; see Origen: Commentary on the Epistle to the Romans [2 vols.; FC 103, 104; Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 2001-2]). C. P. Hammond Bammel determines that Origen may simply have been commenting on various meanings for the same verb, which Rufinus used as an occasion to mention a variant he knew from the Latin (Der Römerbrieftext des Rufin und seine Origenes-Übersetzung [AGLB 10; Freiburg im Breisgau: Herder, 1985], 223-25).

18 Metzger, “Explicit References,” 89; Pack, “Methodology of Origen,” 142. One other example from the Commentary on Romans should be noted here, but with the caveat mentioned above, that this is a possible interpolation by Rufinus (contra Pack, who states definitively, “The citation of variation made on Romans 3:5 is certainly not made by Origen” [“Methodology of Origen,” 141-42]; while Rufinus’s hand is clearly involved because of the mention of the Latin MSS, the original reference to a variant at this point very possibly stems from Origen himself, as corroborated by the marginal note in MS 1739). At Rom 3:5 (§100), Origen explicates the reading “inflicting wrath upon humans” (κατὰ ἀνθρώπων) but notes a variant that reads, “I say this according to humans” (κατὰ ἀνθρώπων λέγω) and explains that Paul is asserting that this is not according to God’s wisdom but is in line with the statement of the previous verse that every person is a liar. Cf. Metzger, “Explicit References,” 88-89.


20 Metzger, “Explicit References,” 94.
poor opinion of the MSS available to him, this should perhaps not be surprising.21 Evaluating this list of criteria and evidence adduced will provide a helpful starting point in examining Origen’s textual standards, and the inherent problems in drawing conclusions based on the current state of the patristic materials.

(1) **Dogmatic concerns.** Pack lists two examples, one of which is **Luke 23:45** (§76).22 In the *Commentary on Matthew*, Origen is again comparing the Synoptics and relates that only in Luke is there a mention of an eclipse at the crucifixion, and only in some copies. He notes that the majority of manuscripts (pleraque exemplaria) state merely that the sun went dark (καὶ ἐσκοτίσθη ὁ ἡλιος), but a few others (in quibusdam autem exemplariis) explain instead that there was an eclipse (τοῦ ἡλίου ἐκλιπόντος). This change he considers intentional, either to make the text more explicit, or as an attack against Scripture by explaining away a supernatural event with a logical alternative. Here we see a combination of external and internal evidence at work, although the weight of the Synoptic parallels is of equal value to the MS evidence for Origen. Since the variant is rare, in contradiction to Matthew and Mark, and unnecessary if not problematic to the text, Origen prefers to explain this as a deliberate change on the part of the heretics.

---

21 Metzger briefly touches on this issue of Origen’s MSS, stating that unlike with the Hebrew OT, Origen did not have a reliable “original” to refer back to and so preferred not to pass judgment on most variants. In those instances where Origen does pass judgment, however, Metzger (unlike Pack’s systematic listing) generally refers to his criteria as deriving from “more or less inconsequential and irrelevant considerations” (“Explicit References,” 93-94).

The other example cited by Pack, and similarly noted by Metzger, *Matt 27:17* (§46), is a bit more problematic. On the positive side, the portion of text in question occurs both in the full Latin translation (the original Greek is no longer extant) and in a Greek catena. Unfortunately, though, the texts differ on some key points (see further below, #4), and the scholion has been attributed to a number of different authors. In the Latin, Origen states that many manuscripts (in multis exemplaribus) do not refer to Barabbas as “Jesus”; he agrees with this omission (et forsitan recte) on the grounds that such a sinner could not be called by this name. The Greek scholion, however, does not include this opinion. While Origen does not assign this variant to a heretic, the charge is implicit in his statement, that someone intended to disparage Jesus through this identification. As with Irenaeus, this concern for orthodox copying is also evident in Origen’s works, especially in his attacks against Heracleon. Both Irenaeus and Origen thus perceived that the fluidity of the text was in part due to intentional changes by the heterodox, so that their textual acuity was necessary to the defense of orthodoxy, to prevent others from falling into the same errors.

(2) *Geography* and (5) *etymology*. Although these two categories are logically separate, they are combined in the only two examples and so will be addressed together

---


24 See especially B. M. Metzger, *A Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament* (2nd ed.; Stuttgart: German Bible Society, 1994), 56, for a description of the MSS in which the catena occurs and the history of its attribution. I agree with Metzger that Origen is likely the ultimate source of the quotation, but the exact wording of that original statement may be different from what is preserved in the catena.

In his *Commentary on John*, Origen discusses the variant at *John 1:28* (§80) of the location where John baptized, whether in Bethany or Bethabara. Origen notes first the MS evidence, that nearly all copies (σχεδόν ἐν πάσι τοίς ἀντιγράφοις), as well as Heracleon, contain “Bethany.” But based on internal evidence, the intrinsic probability that John would know the correct geography, Origen prefers the reading “Bethabara.” He argues based on his own experience traveling in the region that Bethany is too far away from the Jordan River to be the correct location, but that Bethabara is said to be along the Jordan. Moreover, according to Origen, the name “Bethabara” means “house of preparation,” which corresponds to John’s purpose in baptizing, whereas “Bethany” means “house of obedience.” Together, the proper geography and etymology make Bethabara the logical choice.

From this discussion, Origen continues on to point out that the Greek copies are unreliable in their transmission of Palestinian places and names, referring both to the Old and New Testaments. As proof, Origen notes *Matt 8:28 parr.* (§21), where three different names appear for the home of the demoniac. He argues first against Gerasa, as though this is the primary reading; in the Gospel account, the pigs are driven off a cliff into water, but Origen notes that Gerasa is not located near water, and that the evangelists would not have made such an egregious error. Next, he notes a variant reading that


27 Although Origen does mention Greek MSS here, he does not specify variants in a particular Gospel, so it is possible that he is merely discussing the variation between the Synoptics. Origen, however, would not have distinguished between these two options: he expected harmony in the scriptural witness and, as we see here, had the utmost faith in the accuracy of the evangelists, so he would not have accepted different original readings for each of the Gospels, as our modern critical editions do.
indicates Gadara; while this town is near water, there are no nearby cliffs. There is yet another variant, Gergesa, which has both a lake and a cliff. Moreover, the name “Gergesa” means those who cast out, which refers to how the inhabitants treated Jesus. In the cases from both John and the Synoptics, therefore, geography isolates the proper location, and etymology confirms it. In this latter instance, we see part of Origen’s reasoning behind this: he puts great faith in the knowledge and reliability of the evangelists, so only a geographically correct reading could be authentic. Beyond this, he also puts faith in the divine authorship, which yields a spiritual meaning behind the names.

(3) Harmonization. Even more than the previous examples, the texts discussed here show Origen’s high regard for the biblical writers and his belief that subsequent hands have intentionally altered the text. The first example Pack offers is Origen’s explication of Matt 19:19 (§32), where Origen is not actually discussing a variant but speculating on changes to the text.28 As with Luke 23:45, here Origen compares the Synoptic versions and notes that Mark (10:19) and Luke (18:20) do not include “You shall love your neighbor as yourself.” Based on this and the argument that if the rich young man had actually fulfilled this commandment, he would not have been lacking in anything, as Jesus said he was, Origen determines that this clause was not original to Matthew but was ignorantly added by a later hand (ἀλλ’ ὑπὸ τινὸς τὴν ἀκριβείαν μη)

---

28 Pack, “Origen’s Evaluation,” 145; idem, “Methodology of Origen,” 130-31. The second example adduced by Pack is also not a discussion of a variant but rather an argument from silence. In Contra Celsum VI.36, Origen asserts that in none of the Gospels is Jesus called a carpenter. Thus, Pack and others argue that Origen is showing preference for (or knowledge exclusively of) the variant at Mark 6:3, τοῦ τάκτονος υἱός. Pack states that Origen prefers this reading based on the Synoptic parallels (“Origen’s Evaluation,” 145). Cf. Metzger, “Explicit References,” 93, who prefers the argument that Pack rejects, namely that Origen simply had a memory lapse here.
Origen’s main concern here is what actually took place, not merely what the Gospels recorded: if this commandment had actually been spoken, Mark and Luke would not have omitted it, unless Matthew is referring to a similar but separate incident. Origen therefore trusts the evangelists to be accurate in their transmission of Jesus’s words and deeds, so that variations between their accounts are just as significant as variants between the copies of a single Gospel. This leads into Origen’s enlightening discussion of the NT MSS and his work on the Hexapla (quoted above). He acknowledges that it would be irreverent to claim that such a line was not authentic to Matthew, were it not for the great diversity present among the MSS.

Another example of proposing a variant reading based on Synoptic comparison is Matt 26:63//Mark 14:61 (§40). Origen notes the variation in the question Pilate asks Jesus (whether he is the son of God or the son of the Blessed One) and suggests that the difference is due to a blunder in the manuscripts (nescio si non mendum habeant exemplaria). Again, he treats the different Gospels as though separate witnesses to the same text, his primary concern being authentic transmission of the actual event itself. A similar phenomenon to the Synoptic comparisons can be found in Origen’s analysis of Ps 118:25 and its quotation in Matt 21:9 (§34). Since Origen trusts Matthew to quote the OT text faithfully, he must explain the divergence between the two and does so by asserting that Matthew had originally quoted from the Hebrew, but through transmission

---

29 Although Origen’s subsequent discussion of the MSS firmly places his statement within the realm of textual criticism, what he is engaging in here sounds very much like modern redaction criticism and illustrates the fine line between the two disciplines, which often is dependent merely upon whether a conjectured alteration is attested in the MS tradition or not. This distinction is even more blurred when examining the fluidity of the texts at Qumran, exemplified by what Eugene Ulrich describes as “creative scribes” (see Chap. 1).

30 Metzger, “Explicit References,” 92; idem, “Practice of Textual Criticism,” 346.
by ignorant scribes, the text became corrupted.\footnote{Metzger, “Explicit References,” 92; cf. R. P. C. Hanson, Allegory and Event: A Study of the Sources and Significance of Origen’s Interpretation of Scripture (1959; repr. Louisville, KY: Westminster John Knox, 2002), 177. In his Commentary on Psalms 8, Origen refers to the same passage (\textit{Matt 21:9, 15} [§35]) and implies that he knows MSS that have “son of David” (the text in all extant MSS of Matthew) in one verse and “house of David” in the other (both quoting Ps 118:25). Origen then suggests that the Gospel is in error here; while Metzger allows, based on Origen’s ambiguous wording, that he could be attributing the error to Matthew himself (“Explicit References,” 92), it seems more likely, since (1) Origen refers to the Gospel rather than the evangelist (\textit{ημαρτησει αυτο\, κατ\, Ματθαυ\, γραφικ}) and (2) elsewhere (including the example above on Matt 21:9) Origen tends to put great faith in the accuracy of the evangelists, that Origen is once again assigning fault to the scribes.} Origen also shows great faith in Paul’s quotation of Scripture: at \textbf{Rom 4:3} (§102), Origen points out that in Gen 15:6 (the text being quoted by Paul), Abraham is still referred to as Abram. Origen expects that Paul was fully aware of this fact and therefore quoted the text accurately, that “Abram” believed God, and it was counted to him as righteousness. Since none of the MSS of Romans contain this variant, Origen determines that this is an error perpetrated by Gentile copyists who did not realize the difference.\footnote{This assessment is an amalgamation of the Latin translation and Greek catena of this text, which differ considerably in wording but contain the same point: the Latin mentions that it is an error in the MSS, while the Greek speculates that Gentile copyists changed Paul’s text.} In all of these examples, we see that Origen feels free to suggest mistakes, deliberate or accidental, by the scribes when there is a discrepancy between sacred writings, highlighting his high regard for the biblical writers and lack of trust in the accuracy of copyists.

\textit{(4) Majority of the manuscripts.} The best example Pack cites for Origen appealing to the majority of MSS is Luke 23:45, discussed above (#1).\footnote{Pack, “Origen’s Evaluation,” 145. The other example Pack gives is Mark 6:3 (see note above), arguing that Origen was relying on church tradition (and therefore, the majority reading in the church). Again, however, this is an argument from silence and depends upon Origen choosing a variant that he doesn’t explicitly attest.} As we saw there, however, Origen is equally interested in the testimony of the Synoptic Gospels (and the possible dogmatic reasons for changing the text). In light of the examples in #3, it seems that the other Gospels hold greater weight for Origen than the bulk of the MSS.
In fact, his discussion of John 1:28 (above, #2) is a perfect example of how little weight the MSS had. Origen explicitly states there that he is well aware that the majority of the copies read “Bethany,” but based on internal evidence alone, he prefers the minority reading. Most of the time, Origen does not point out the number or quality of MSS behind a reading, instead mentioning only that “some copies” have this, or “other copies” read that.\(^{34}\) Based on this, while it can be determined that Origen was well aware of the MSS and their readings, external evidence alone could not sway him and could even be outweighed by internal evidence.

(See #2 above for #5.)

(6) *Exegetical grounds.* In addition to the five criteria listed by Pack, Metzger mentions one example of Origen preferring a reading for exegetical reasons.\(^{35}\) At Rom 7:6 (§107), Origen comments that alongside the text he has explicated (“we were discharged from the law, having died [\(\alpha\pi\omicron\theta\alpha\nu\omicron\omicron\tau\epsilon\zeta\])”), there is a variant that reads, “we were discharged from the law of death [\(\tau\omicron\upsilon\ \theta\alpha\nu\alpha\tau\omicron\upsilon\)]”; but the first reading, he determines, is both truer and more correct (et verius est et rectius). Since such a statement is not common to Origen, it should be cautioned that this assessment possibly belongs to his translator, Rufinus. Either way, no further reasoning is offered for why this reading is more correct. It is notable, however, that Origen does not offer an

\(^{34}\) The most common phrases used by Origen are \(\epsilon\nu\ \tau\iota\si\ (\alpha\nu\tau\iota\gamma\iota\rho\alpha\omicron\iota\zeta)\) and \(\kappa\alpha\tau\a\tau\iota\pi\\nu\ \tau\omicron\nu\ \alpha\nu\tau\iota\gamma\iota\rho\alpha\omicron\iota\zeta\) (and, in Latin: in nonnullis exemplaribus; in quibusdam autem exemplariis). Other similar variations he uses include: \(\epsilon\nu\ \alpha\kappa\lambda\lambda\iota\si\ (\alpha\nu\tau\iota\gamma\iota\rho\alpha\omicron\iota\zeta);\) \(\epsilon\nu\ \epsilon\tau\omicron\pi\omicron\iota\si\ (\alpha\nu\tau\iota\gamma\iota\rho\alpha\omicron\iota\zeta);\) \(\epsilon\nu\ \tau\omicron\iota\si\ \alpha\nu\tau\iota\gamma\iota\rho\alpha\omicron\iota\zeta\) (see also: in alii exemplaribus). More rarely, Origen refers to the bulk of the MSS: \(\epsilon\nu\ \pi\omicron\lambda\lambda\iota\iota\iota\) (in multus exemplaribus/exemplaribus); and \(\sigma\chi\epsilon\delta\omicron\nu\ \epsilon\nu\ \pi\omicron\si\ \tau\omicron\iota\si\ \alpha\nu\tau\iota\gamma\iota\rho\alpha\omicron\iota\zeta\) (see John 1:28, above, where Origen ruled against “nearly all the copies”; Latin: secundum pleraque exemplaria). The one reference to \(\pi\alpha\lambda\alpha\omicron\iota\si\ \pi\alpha\nu\ \alpha\nu\tau\iota\gamma\iota\rho\alpha\omicron\iota\zeta\) is in the catena for Matt 27:17; the uniqueness of this phrase makes attribution to Origen even more dubious.

\(^{35}\) Metzger, “Explicit References,” 89, 94; he does not expound on what he means by “exegetical grounds.”
alternate exegesis, as he is known to do on other occasions. One more example can perhaps be located in this category: at Matt 5:45 (§14), after quoting the text as known today (and, apparently, to Origen) in all the MSS, Origen speculates based on its meaning in the context that “your” is an error in the MSS so that the text should read simply “the father in heaven.”\(^{36}\) As seen in the examples of harmonization above (#3), Origen feels free to suggest a corruption in the MS tradition, although this example is even more blatantly a conjectural emendation since the suggestion is based on internal (exegetical, or intrinsic probability) rather than external (Synoptic) evidence.

The examination of this evidence and the list of criteria shows that it is not so easy to lay out a detailed list of standards by which Origen weighs the NT MSS. The most clear-cut evidence is his appeal to geography and etymology and the value he places on judging readings based on comparable texts in the Gospels or OT (whether harmonizing parallels or exegeting based on similar teachings).\(^{37}\) Together, these examples show that in dealing with the NT Origen, in contrast to his work on the OT, placed great weight on the internal evidence, due mainly to his distrust of unknown scribes and thus the copies in circulation. This becomes most blatant in the one example where Origen explicitly argues against the majority of MSS based on internal evidence (and, in the same passage, expresses that the Greek MSS can not be trusted in the matter of geography and place names; see John 1:28, above). Moreover, while Origen

\(^{36}\) Metzger, “Explicit References,” 91-92. Also, among the catenae, see Matt 5:22 (§10); John 3:34 (§82) (both instances argue against the variant based on other scriptural teachings).

\(^{37}\) Cf. the subjective and objective internal criteria E. G. Turner lists among the Alexandrians, some of which can also be identified in Origen’s work: for example, readings that are illogical (compared to Origen’s exegetical arguments that certain variants must be false in light of other scriptural truths), and arguments from geography (Greek Papyri: An Introduction [1968; repr., Oxford: Clarendon, 1980], 110-11).
considered the Hebrew text to be the “original text,” there was nothing comparable for the NT, and so there was no final authority to which to appeal.\(^{38}\) Another point of divergence between the Hexapla and Origen’s approach to the NT is the purpose for his work. The comprehensive OT synopsis was needed for apologetic reasons; there was no such need for the NT. While Origen did have to defend the text of the NT against heretics and pagans, this could be dealt with on a case by case basis and was not monumental enough to require a comparative edition of the NT.

One significant point of similarity between Origen’s work on the OT and NT, however, is his understanding of the *oikonomia* of Scripture: the Synoptics have the same authority as separate “editions” of the same text, and readings may be judged based on their coherence with other scriptural teachings. This is a further illustration of the Alexandrian strategy of judging the text by its own merits (interpreting Homer by means of Homer, or, here, interpreting Scripture by means of Scripture).\(^{39}\) This, along with his tendency for both the OT and the NT to offer explication for multiple variants without deciding between them, shows that Origen’s ultimate goal for his textual work was exegetical. When he did make a judgment between readings, it was often in the interest of keeping the reader from falling into error; however, when both readings could be used to prove the same theological point, there was no need to choose one over the other. In

---

\(^{38}\) This issue of the “original text” referring to the original language rather than an autograph copy will also become apparent with Jerome (dealing with the Latin vs. the Greek). With both fathers, it seems that they were most concerned about comparing MSS when dealing with a translation. While they were also aware of divergence among the Greek NT MSS, that was a minor issue in comparison and only glossed over in the commentaries—not a basis for undertaking a new, authoritative revision of the Greek text.

\(^{39}\) For more on how Origen applies these principles to the OT, see the previous chapter.
comparison with many scholars who followed, it is clear that Origen was the textual analyst *par excellence* among the Greek fathers.

3. Eusebius

While Eusebius was actively involved in preserving and disseminating Origen’s scholarly work on the OT through the Hexaplaric recension, he did not follow quite so avidly in the footsteps of Origen’s NT textual analysis. In fact, some of the handful of examples where Eusebius comments on NT variants actually relate to the OT text. In *Matt 13:35* (§26), Eusebius is concerned about the confusion wrought by some copies quoting Ps 77:2 (LXX) with the formula, “spoken through the prophet Isaiah.” Eusebius is quick to point out that the quotation appears in the Psalms, not in Isaiah, and so “the more accurate copies” (ἐν δὲ γε τοῖς ἀκριβέσιν ἀντιγράφοις) of Matthew read only, “spoken through the prophet.” Likewise, at *Matt 27:9* (§42), Eusebius notes that the quotation attributed to Jeremiah is actually from Zechariah. Although he does not mention knowledge of specific variants in Matthew, Eusebius does speculate on reasons for the inaccuracy, placing the burden on the scribes: he suggests that either an error (σφάλμα γραφικόν) was made in Jeremiah, omitting this quotation from the text, or in Matthew, writing “Jeremiah” instead of “Zechariah.”

While not explicitly stating, as Origen does, that the evangelist would not be in error when quoting Scripture, this is implied. Note also that Eusebius is concerned about the accuracy of the text, not the most

---

40 In the supplement to the *Quaestiones ad Marinum*, Eusebius is cited as having made a similar comment about *Mark 1:2* (§48), that the introduction of the Malachi quotation as by Isaiah is a scribal error (γραφέως τοῖνυν ἐστί σφάλμα).
difficult reading or what may have been written in an autograph copy (although, he would expect the autograph to be accurate in citing Scripture).

In a similar manner, Eusebius expects accuracy in the transmission of events by all four evangelists, and therefore he, like Origen, judges the correctness of individual readings against the testimony of the other Gospels. Eusebius notes that Mark 15:25 and **John 19:14** (§ 94) differ regarding the hour that Jesus was crucified (third and sixth, respectively). Since the Greek characters for the two numerals are similar in shape (gamma [Γ] vs. episemon [ζ]), Eusebius speculates that scribes confused the two symbols, and so John originally read “the third hour” but was changed to “the sixth hour” through scribal error (γραμμικὸν εἶναι τότε σφάλμα). This determination is based also on the testimony of the other Synoptics that darkness descended at the sixth hour (Mark 15:33 parr.), and so Eusebius uses a combination of harmonization and appeal to scribal inaccuracy to conjecture an emendation for John. In all the above examples, Eusebius uses a similar tactic to Origen, depending on internal evidence rather than citing the bulk or authority of the MSS, once again using Scripture as the final authority for determining the most accurate reading.

At one point, however, Eusebius does make a significant appeal to external evidence. For the ending of **Mark (16:9ff.; §55)**, Eusebius explains that in nearly all the copies (σχεδὸν ἐν ἀπασὶ τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις), and in the most accurate copies (τὰ γοῦν ἀκριβῆ τῶν ἀντιγράφων), the Gospel ends with v. 8. The verses that follow, therefore, are superfluous (περὶπτά) and should be judged by comparison with the other

---

41 This interpretation was not unique to Eusebius but was a church tradition (see next chapter); cf. Metzger, “Practice of Textual Criticism,” 346-47. Both Mark and John have variants including both numbers, but Eusebius does not appeal to any MS evidence in his argument.
Gospels. Eusebius continues on to make the interesting point that some are hesitant to reject anything in the text and therefore hold both versions as received tradition, neither superior to the other.\textsuperscript{42} Although this sounds like a negative statement, Eusebius himself also addresses \textit{Mark 16:9} (§56) as though it has merit in the text\textsuperscript{43}—perhaps not unlike modern critical editions and translations that bracket the alternate endings to Mark but are loath to remove them entirely since they are considered scriptural by so many in the church. Thus, while external evidence does hold great weight for Eusebius as a scholar (along with the accuracy of the witnesses, although he offers no explanation of his criteria here for determining “accuracy”), church tradition cannot be overlooked. This tension between scholarship and tradition pervaded the work of Origen as well, and other scholars to follow, and continues to be of concern to many today.

4. Didymus

Like Origen before him, Didymus was trained and active in Alexandrian education. It should be no surprise, then, to find some similarities in their approach to the text.\textsuperscript{44} One example is in his \textit{Commentary on the Psalms}, where Didymus uses the pastoral example from \textit{Titus 3:10} (§172) to explicate Ps 38:10 LXX (39:9 Eng). The psalm advises to be silent and not open your mouth; Didymus applies this to the context

\textsuperscript{42} Metzger, “Practice of Textual Criticism,” 343-44.

\textsuperscript{43} Eusebius is comparing the resurrection accounts and includes the evidence from Mark about Mary Magdalene, “according to some copies” (κατὰ τινὰ τῶν ἀντιγράφων).

\textsuperscript{44} See the discussion of Didymus with the Alexandrian scholars in Chapter 1 (section 2.6). Origen was clearly much more rigorous and exacting in his textual analysis on the OT than was Didymus, but Origen’s freer and more sporadic use of variants in the NT do have more in common with Didymus’s style, especially regarding the presentation of variants without deciding between them, or as two options for understanding the meaning of the text. In that sense, their similarity is more on the level of exegesis than textual analysis.
in Titus, which instructs that a contentious person should be avoided (that is, one should not even open his or her mouth to speak to this person) after a warning—or, as some manuscripts read (ἐνια γὰρ τῶν ἀντιγράφων ἐχει), after a second warning. As seen in many examples from Origen, Didymus does not choose between the variants, nor does he offer any criteria for evaluation. The primary concern here is the exegesis, and the meaning of the psalm can be conveyed plainly through either variant.\footnote{Didymus notes another variation in some manuscripts (ἐν τιςιν ἀντιγράφοις) in a scholion for 2 Cor 1:1 (§135), but since he does not cite the actual variant and there is no clear extant variant here, it is difficult to tell what variant he is attesting. However, in this brief passage, he appears to be using the variant as evidence for an exegetical argument, rather than vice versa. Also, in Jerome’s quotation of Didymus’s comments on 1 Cor 15:51, he continues with a discussion of 1 Cor 15:52 (§134). There is a mixture of Didymus’s commentary and Jerome’s own insertions in this passage, so it is not entirely clear which part of the discussion belongs to Didymus. However, it does appear that Didymus notes a variant and uses the alternate reading to help further explicate his lemma.}

In another text, Didymus similarly is using a NT citation to explicate an OT passage. In his Commentary on Ecclesiastes, Didymus uses the pericope adulterae (John 7:53-8:11; §85), which he says is present in certain (copies of the?) Gospels (ἐν τιςιν ἐυαγγελιοι), to illustrate the statement that even if a servant has cursed a master, the master is not innocent of having wronged others.\footnote{For more on Didymus’s textual witness to the Gospels, see B. D. Ehrman, Didymus the Blind and the Text of the Gospels (SBLNTGF 1; Atlanta: Scholars Press, 1986). Ehrman cites this passage but offers no further commentary or comparison of variants (p. 145).} While Didymus offers no opinion on the authenticity of the passage, he feels free to cite it as though it is authoritative Scripture.

In another instance, however, Didymus does show a preference for a variant, using internal criteria. Commenting on 1 Cor 15:51 (§130), Didymus prefers the reading “we will not all be changed” based first of all on other scriptural testimony: he cites Matt 13:43, which describes only the righteous being changed. Second, and decisively, he judges the variant based on the immediate context: the following verse (1 Cor 15:52) states, “we ourselves will be changed” but this qualified statement would not be logical or
necessary if Paul had just said that everyone will be changed. The external evidence does not factor into Didymus’s discussion (other than to mention this appears in one or more MSS)\(^ {47} \); his judgment is based entirely on the internal coherence of Scripture and of the context in Paul.

5. Diodore of Tarsus

In contrast to the Alexandrian scholars, Diodore represents the scholarship that was beginning to flourish in Antioch. His extant works are limited, but we do have one example from his *Commentary on Psalms* of where he discusses a NT variant. In his exposition on Psalm 8, Diodore quotes **Heb 2:9** (§174), where the psalm is interpreted in light of Jesus. While Diodore’s lemma reads “apart from God” (\(\chiωρις γεω\)), he mentions that some copies of the apostle’s writings have “by the grace of God” (\(\omegaζ \epsilonνια των \alphaποστολικων \epsilonχει . . . \chi\alphaριτι \thetaεο\)). Diodore does not voice a preference between the two, simply explaining how both have essentially the same meaning (that if God is the one giving the grace, then he is necessarily an exception, so that what occurs is “except for God”). He does further suggest that the best reading is the one that does the most justice to the text, although he does not explicitly say which reading that is (although his lemma may be implied). Diodore therefore uses internal evidence, the style and context, without offering an assessment of the external evidence.

\(^ {47} \) In the Greek scholion, the reference is singular (\(\tauιν\alpha \ετεραν . . . \gammaραφη\)), but the quotation by Jerome has the plural (in nonnullis codicibus).
6. Epiphanius

On a few occasions, Epiphanius, like Origen before him, merely notes a variant in passing without further explanation. Two of these examples especially stand out because they are variants for which Origen argued at length about the more accurate reading. At Matt 8:28 parr. (§20), Epiphanius lists the different location for the demoniac in each Gospel, along with a variant in Matthew that agrees with Luke. However, Epiphanius neither offers any judgment about the variant in Matthew, nor does he show any discomfort that all three Synoptics should have different readings here. Yet, in his explanation of this discrepancy, he still manages to harmonize the readings: the actual location was in the middle of the three places named by the evangelists. Also, at John 1:28 (§79), Epiphanius cites Bethabara as the location where John was baptizing, but only notes in passing that other copies (ἐν ἄλλοις ἀντιγράφοις) read “Bethany”; no preference is shown (although “Bethabara” is treated as the primary reading, whether it is the lemma from Epiphanius’s copy of John or his preferred reading), nor is it explained whether “Bethany” is the majority reading, as noted by Origen.48

A similar example at Matt 2:11 (§2) is even more curious as it shows further Epiphanius’s lack of reference to what one would expect to be the majority reading. Here, he notes in passing that instead of the Magi opening their wallets (τὰ χρήματα), some copies state (ὅτι ἔχει ἔνα τῶν ἀντιγράφων) that they opened their treasures.

---

48 Cf. C. D. Osburn, The Text of the Apostolos in Epiphanius of Salamis (SBLNTGF 6; Atlanta: Society of Biblical Literature, 2004), 232. Along with this example, Osburn notes two other instances under the heading, “Selected Readings upon Which Epiphanius Comments.” In the first of these (pp. 232-34), 2 Tim 4:10 (§171), Epiphanius notes that the correct reading is Gaul, rather than Galatia, as (he says) some people think; thus, while he notes a known variant, he does not indicate that he knows of MSS bearing each reading (especially in the context, his wording implies that the incorrect reading is one perpetrated by heretics [either in copies they have edited, or in their teachings on this passage]). The second example (pp. 235-54), 1 Cor 10:9, Epiphanius again does not mention variation in the MSS but rather is commenting on texts that he assumes to have been corrupted by Marcion.
(τοῦς θησαυρούς). This variant is actually the only reading currently extant here among the Greek MSS; while Epiphanius does acknowledge familiarity with this reading, he does not distinguish it as the most common reading. The closest example known today of the primary text cited by Epiphanius is a similar verse from the *Protevangelium of James* 21:11.⁴⁹ However, neither reading is important to the context, since Epiphanius is more interested in the gifts that the Magi brought, not how they carried or offered these gifts.⁵⁰

On other occasions, however, Epiphanius is quite vocal about how he believes certain changes appeared in the text. At Matt 1:11 (§1), Epiphanius is dealing with Matthew’s genealogy and the number of generations in each subset. He trusts the evangelist to have been accurate in his numbering, so that the original version of the Gospel must have had fourteen generations in each set (cf. Matt 1:17). Therefore, he believes that the variant where a name is repeated is accurate, since it brings the number up to fourteen; rather than this being accidental duplication in the list, it is representing a son named after his father.⁵¹ The omission, though, Epiphanius finds to be no simple accident. Rather, it was deleted by certain ignorant people through an attempt at textual correction (ὁς κατὰ διόρθωσιν). Here we see echoes of the same negative assessment of διόρθωσις that Eusebius quoted, referring to those who “corrected” the Scriptures

---

⁴⁹ Καὶ ἰδόντες αὐτὸν ὁὶ μάγοι ἐστῶτα μετὰ τῆς μητρὸς αὐτοῦ Μαρίας, ἐξέβαλον ἀπὸ τῆς πῆρας αὐτῶν δῶρα χρυσῶν καὶ λίβανων καὶ σμύρνων.

⁵⁰ It is rather interesting, though, that in this context where Epiphanius is arguing against heretical Christian sects, he cites from a text of questionable orthodoxy.

⁵¹ However, Epiphanius’s description is slightly different than the commonly known variant here: Epiphanius understands the name Jeconiah to be repeated, whereas the known variant inserts Jehoiakim (Ἰωακίμ) into the list.
Epiphanius therefore appeals to internal criteria (authorial intention and the integrity of the Gospel) as his standard by which to judge the variant.

Elsewhere, Epiphanius refers to “uncorrected copies” (ἐν τοῖς ἀδιορθωτοῖς ἀντιγράφοις) in a positive sense, again casting a disparaging light on textual correction. In defense of Jesus’s humanity, Epiphanius paraphrases Luke 22:43-44 (§73) and notes that it is present in the unaltered copies, or those which have not been subjected to διόρθωσις. He attributes the alteration not to the heretics but to the orthodox as an attempt to defend Jesus from weakness. While he does not state explicitly here that it was a correction made from ignorance (as with the previous example), he does imply as much and points out, along with a reference to Irenaeus before him, that the text is actually positive in emphasizing Jesus’s human nature. Here, then, Epiphanius uses an internal criterion of orthodoxy, and an external criterion of Irenaeus’s evidence, to argue for the authenticity of the variant.

Another informative example where Epiphanius discerns between variants is at John 19:14 (§93) regarding the hour of the crucifixion and the discrepancy between John and Mark. He refers to the third hour as the accurate interpretation (τὴν ἀκριβῆ . . . εἰςήγησιν) of both Mark and John, noting that some copies of John have the sixth hour as the result of a scribal error (γραφικοῦ . . . σφάλματος). Of particular interest, moreover, is Epiphanius’s further explanation that the discussion of this variant is a

---

52 Eusebius, Hist. eccl., 5.28.15-17; quoted in Chapter 1, above.
tradition passed down by Clement, Origen, and Eusebius. This point is evident in the fact that Epiphanius essentially paraphrases Eusebius’s discussion of the same variant, particularly the description of the variant being due to the scribe mistaking the character for three (gamma) as a six (episemon). Epiphanius’s comment thus provides insight into what may have been a common practice among the fathers when dealing with variants, and may be behind several of the variants only mentioned in passing by particular fathers.

So, while Epiphanius determines the veracity of the reading in John 19:14 based on harmonization and the conjecture of a scribal error, there is no evidence that he had seen MSS with such a variant rather than merely reproducing the argument passed down to him by preceding generations. It is equally possible that Epiphanius acquired knowledge of other variants, such as Matt 8:28 and John 1:28, from scholars such as Origen, while other discussions seem to be based on something other than careful study of the text (e.g., Luke 22:43-44, where he appears to conflate this text with Luke 19:41).

Epiphanius does not always feel the need to discern between readings, but when he does, it is often in the interest of preserving the text against heretical or ignorant corruptions, some of which may be due to a misguided attempt to “correct” the text. He thus relies

---

53 See above for Eusebius (and the discussion of John 19:14 in Chap. 4). The discussions by Clement and Origen are no longer extant. Karl Holl suggests that Clement’s discussion would have been found in his treatise on Easter (mentioned by Eusebius, Hist. eccl. 4.13.9; K. Holl, Gesammelte Aufsätze zur Kirchengeschichte [Tübingen: J.C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1928], 2:206). If Epiphanius is accurate in tracing this discussion back to Clement, this is significant since we have no other extant discussions of variants by Clement. There is also a catena on this passage attributed to Ammonius, but one wonders if perhaps the tradition represented by the catena cannot be traced back to Origen, in part or in whole.

54 See Chapter 4, where examination of variants discussed by multiple fathers will make the similarities in their discussions (and, therefore, the dependence between them) more apparent.
more upon internal than external criteria, although he also appeals to the testimony of previous fathers as part of his external support.

7. Basil

At Luke 22:36 (§71), Basil exhibits once more the principle that internal evidence often supersedes external, even when the majority of MSS support a particular reading. He quotes the text as using the imperative: “let the one who has a purse take it”; in passing, he notes that the majority of copies (τὰ πολλὰ τῶν αὐτογράφων) instead have the future tense (“the one who has a purse will take it”). However, this does not deter Basil from retaining the minority reading. While he does not specify any reasons for his preference, a criterion of internal coherence can be deduced from his following comments since he goes on to state that this verse is a prophecy rather than a command, just as Scripture often uses imperatives for prophetic statements (citing examples from the Psalms). Thus, by interpreting the Gospel by means of other Scripture, Basil accepts this reading as evidence of his point that the verse is prophetic. The majority reading remains unpersuasive but still is worth noting, as Basil is aware that his audience may have a text that reads differently from his own.55

One further example from Basil occurs in his reference to Eph 1:1 (§143). In a discussion about being, refuting Eunomius, Basil uses a variant from Ephesians as part of his scriptural evidence. He cites the version that omits “in Ephesus” as an existential

55 What Basil refers to as the majority reading is now known to us only in D (and is, in fact, so rare a variant that it is not even mentioned in the apparatus of NA27). W. K. L. Clarke thus speculates that the Western text was once dominant in Asia Minor but later became replaced by an official (more Alexandrian) text (The Ascetic Works of St. Basil [trans. W. K. L. Clarke; London: SPCK, 1925], 322 n. 4). If this is the case, it implies that Basil was, intentionally or unintentionally, contributing to this process.
statement about the saints, those who are in Christ, and comments that this is the reading that has been handed down and is present in the oldest copies (ἐν τοῖς παλαιοῖς τῶν ἄντιγράφων). While Basil does not cite the other reading (in Ephesus), that is in a sense implied since he does refer to this as appearing in the letter to the Ephesians. He also does not explicitly argue for one reading over the other, but the exegetical usage of the only version he directly quotes, along with the external evidence of the oldest MSS, agree together to show his preference for this reading. In this case, then, he shows more respect for the external evidence (containing an element of ecclesial tradition as well, as the text “handed down” [παραδεδωκασι]), but the exegetical setting (here used polemically) still carries greater significance, since this reading is cited specifically to make a particular exegetical and theological point.

8. John Chrysostom

John Chrysostom is another acclaimed father and exegete who rarely discusses variants in the NT text. However, when he does discuss variants, his style is almost the complete opposite of Origen’s, as he tends to state a definite preference for which reading is correct. At Eph 5:14 (§152), Chrysostom uses for the lemma and discussion the reading “Christ will shine upon you.” As he begins the discussion, he first notes the variant “you will touch Christ” as found in some copies, but then after repeating the lemma, he declares that the text is the latter reading (μᾶλλον δὲ τοῦτό ἐστι). Without further comment on the variant or the basis for his decision, he carries on with the exegesis and does not return to the variant. Similarly, at John 1:28 (§78), Chrysostom merely mentions a variant with limited comment and only in passing. The lemma reads
“Bethany”; when coming to this part of the text, he cites this version but then adds that the more correct manuscripts (τοῦ ἀντιγράφων ἀκριβέστερον ἐξει) read “Bethabara.” Here, he does include his criterion for determining the better reading: geography. For, Bethany is not beyond the Jordan, as John states, but closer to Jerusalem. Chrysostom does not elaborate on the location of Bethabara but finds this explanation to be sufficient and continues with his discussion of the chapter without further reference to this text. Thus, the one criterion that Chrysostom does indicate is an internal one, that of geography (or, the accuracy of the reading). If he is in agreement with the other fathers (particularly the Antiochene exegetes) who argue for his preferred reading for the Ephesians reading, then it is also based on internal evidence, the coherence of the immediate context.

9. Isidore

In one of his letters, Isidore is answering a query about Heb 9:17 (§181) and offers quite a bit of detail about the reading. Where the addressee has shown confusion over the author’s meaning (here, the author of Hebrews is assumed to be Paul), Isidore clarifies that the text should not read “never” (μὴ ποτε) but “not at the time” (μὴ τότε). He explains that this error crept into the text by means of the ignorance of scribes (ὑπὸ τινῶν ἵσως ἀμαθῶν) who added a single stroke (altering τ to π) and thus changed the meaning. He reinforces his argument with an appeal to the oldest manuscripts (ἐν παλαιοῖς ἀντιγράφοις). As he continues to discuss the correct interpretation of the meaning.

56 There is some ambiguity to Isidore’s statement “Thus I have found in the oldest copies.” Since he continues on to repeat the verse with the latter reading, the one he determines is correct, it is a fair
verse, he shows the same confidence in Paul that others have shown in the evangelists, assuming that the apostle would not have confused the meaning of the verse. But, as he concludes, Isidore does allow that the first reading, μήποτε, is possible, so he instructs on how it should be read so as to avoid misinterpretation. Isidore therefore shows a balance of evidence, relying mostly upon the antiquity of the MSS and the logical explanation of how the variant emerged. Like other fathers, he shows a great deal of faith in the scriptural writers contrasted with very little faith in the quality and education of the copyists. In the end, however, Isidore allows the possibility of either variant being valid and so offers interpretation for each.

10. Macarius Magnes

In refutation of an anonymous philosopher’s comments on John 12:31 (§89), Macarius repeats the two phrases used interchangeably by the philosopher, cast out (εξω) and cast down (κατω), and notes that he rightly uses both since both phrases appear in the manuscripts (ὁς ἐχει τινὰ τῶν ἀντιγράφων). Macarius simply mentions the two variants as alternatives, and only in passing without dwelling on the difference or which is to be preferred. The philosopher’s chief questions are about the reading “cast out,” so Macarius begins by answering these questions, but he also frequently uses the phrase “cast down.” For Macarius, however, this preference seems to be exegetically driven, since he emphasizes how the ruler of the world is cast down, while in v. 32 Jesus is lifted up. He therefore does not see the readings as contradictory and uses both phrases to argue for the same basic meaning. Macarius does not return to a discussion of the MSS assumption that he is stating this variant is present in the oldest copies. However, it is also possible that he is saying that he found the mistake even in the oldest copies.
or the variants, nor does he explicitly state that one reading is superior to the other; he thus merely exhibits a direct knowledge of the same variants that the philosopher implicitly seems to witness.\textsuperscript{57}

11. Socrates

In his history of the church, Socrates mentions one variant, in \textbf{1 John 4:3} (§184). He is discussing Nestorius and his lack of proper theological understanding, and here includes Nestorius’s oversight of this variant as evidence of his ignorance. Socrates does not explicitly mention both versions (i.e., the reading that Nestorius wrongly adopted), only the “correct” reading, so the reading Socrates is arguing against must be inferred from the MS evidence (all of the Greek evidence reads “does not confess” [μὴ ὁμολογεῖ]). Socrates twice asserts that the reading “every spirit that separates [λύει] Jesus” is found in the oldest manuscripts (ἐν τοῖς παλαιοῖς ἀντιγράφοις . . . ἐκ τῶν παλαιων ἀντιγράφων). Socrates follows this discussion with a reference to the oldest interpreters, appealing to use of similar wording (λύει) as evidence to support his preferred reading.

Since he returns to the theme of antiquity repeatedly in the passage, Socrates clearly considers the age of a MS or teaching an important criterion of its authenticity and veracity. He also explains how the incorrect reading arose, namely that those who wished to separate Jesus’s humanity from his divinity (in other words, the very people

\textsuperscript{57} It is not clear cut whether or not the philosopher is actually aware of a textual variant here. Only once (as quoted by Macarius) does he use the term κάτω (he later uses the verb καταβαλλεται), and it is built into his argument rather than a direct citation of the verse. However, we do know from another passage in the \textit{Apocriticus} (on \textbf{Mark 15:34} [§53]) that the philosopher was explicitly aware of textual variants in the Gospels (see below, under Porphyry).
who would be condemned by the reading) removed it from the early copies. Socrates therefore affirms that the correction/corruption (and therefore both readings) happened early in the transmission of the text. Thus, Socrates’ sole concern is the antiquity and orthodoxy of the text as it factors into this Christological debate. He relies primarily on external criteria, most explicitly the oldest MSS but also, essentially, the patristic evidence that corroborates the MSS. Implicitly, he also relies on the internal evidence of the reading that accords most with the orthodox teaching.

12. Theodoret

In two examples of mentioning variants, Theodoret refers to the external evidence, although it does not play a crucial role in his distinction between readings. At Eph 5:14 (§155), Theodoret comments that some of the copies (˝Ενια δὲ τῶν ἀντιγραφῶν) read “Christ will shine on you” (ἐπιφανείς σοι), rather than “Christ will touch you” (ἐπιψαρέις σου) from his lemma. Based on internal criteria, Theodoret shows a preference for the variant “Christ will shine on you,” due to the mention of light in previous verses. He therefore explicates the variant (and only the variant), although he does not directly state that this reading is superior to the lemma. Commenting on Rom 16:3, Theodoret again mentions the external evidence, although his vocabulary makes the issue a little more clouded. Theodoret is discussing Priscilla, and quickly notes that she is also known as Prisca, with an aside that both names are found in the textual tradition (ἀμφότερα γὰρ ἐστίν εὑρέθην ἐν τοῖς βιβλίοις). It is likely that Theodoret is referring to a variant in the MSS of Romans, since there is a known variant in this verse. However, his use of the term “books” (βιβλίοις) rather than “copies” (ἀντιγράφοις)
leaves open the possibility that he is referring to other NT writings, specifically Acts and the Pauline epistles. The Priscilla of Acts 18 is referred to by Paul (cf. 1 Cor 16:19; 2 Tim 4:19) as Prisca. Following this tendency, one would expect Theodoret’s copy of Romans to read “Prisca,” which he refers to second, as the variant rather than as his lemma. He is therefore either attesting a variant here in the MSS of Romans or suggesting an alternate reading to his MS based on the testimony of other NT books.\textsuperscript{58} Regardless of which is the case, Theodoret shows no preference between readings, either on internal or external grounds. Thus, while in both examples Theodoret attests the MS (external) evidence, he does not use it as a deciding factor between variant readings, preferring either to rely on the internal evidence of the larger context or to allow both readings to stand as equal options.

13. Catenae, Quotations, and Fragmentary Writings

The fragments among the catenae and other citations removed from their original contexts are more difficult to attribute to a specific author or verify as authentic and therefore hold only secondary weight when examining the tendencies of individual authors. However, when taken together, these anonymous and dubious citations may still add evidence to the larger issue of which variants were commented upon by the Greek fathers and what evidence they relied upon when deciding between variants.

\textsuperscript{58} Theodoret, however, may not have made the same distinction as modern text critics would and consider these two options to be two different categories of criteria. Just as Origen (see above) regarded the corroboration of other Gospels as external evidence equal to the witness of copies of the same Gospel, Theodoret might consider MSS of other Pauline letters to be external evidence of equal weight as other copies of Romans. We cannot know for certain, since Theodoret makes no distinction one way or the other, but the possibility remains.
13.1. Porphyry

In the *Apocriticus* of Macarius Magnes, one reference to variations in the MSS, at Mark 15:34 (§53), is within a quotation of Macarius’s anonymous opponent. A significant problem in the interpretation of Macarius’s text has been the identification of this opponent, apparently a Greek philosopher. While a number of suggestions have been made, the most prevalent is Porphyry, or a follower of his. Whoever the exact source, this example shows the interesting case of the mention of a variant by a non-Christian, and specifically as evidence against the veracity of Scripture. The philosopher’s purpose in this portion of his argument is to show a number of places where the Gospels contradict one another, especially in the Passion narratives. He thus cites the final words of Jesus from different Gospels; his last two examples are actually variants from Mark.

While the philosopher does not explicitly says that certain “copies” read this, what is especially interesting is that he cites the different Gospels in the same manner as the variants from one Gospel, and side by side. Therefore, he treats the textual variants exactly the same way as Synoptic variations. Unfortunately, we do not know the exact source of the philosopher’s information, whether he made a comparison of the Gospel texts himself or received a condensed or harmonized version of the Passion narrative. Either way, this corroborates the tendency sometimes seen in the church fathers to treat variations between Gospels in the same manner as variations between MSS of the same Gospel. In this passage, the philosopher’s intent is to point out the contradictions between the accounts, so he does not further discuss the specific variant from Mark. It is

clear, though, that he would not accept an exegesis that argues both readings are equally acceptable; in his argument, if any of these are the historical utterance of Jesus, then they are necessarily mutually exclusive.

13.2. Apollinaris of Laodicea

Many of the scholia, since they are by nature abbreviated, marginal quotations, serve only to note a variant reading in passing without fuller explanation, or simply point to the external evidence attesting a variant. Three scholia attributed to Apollinaris particularly illustrate this. Regarding the instructions of Jesus to his disciples about what they should take with them when he sends them out, this scholion on Mark 6:8 (§51) shows a Christian use of the Synoptic Gospels that stands in opposition to the example of Macarius’s anonymous philosopher (although, the abbreviated nature of the scholion should caution against drawing too firm a conclusion about the author’s final analysis of the variations). Apollinaris⁶⁰ observes that Matthew and Luke are in agreement that Jesus said they should take neither sandals nor a garment nor a staff for the journey. He then remarks that some copies of Mark (ἐν τισὶ τῶν ἀντιγράφων), however, do seem to command them to bring a staff and to wear sandals, although other copies (ἐν ἄλλοις) say to bring nothing, including no staff or sandals. While the scholion cuts off here, and therefore we do not know if the author of a longer work originally discerned between the variants, the scholion follows a common pattern of simply laying out the external evidence and presenting the alternative readings.

⁶⁰ For sake of convenience and clarity, I will use the names of the authors to whom these scholia are attributed, but with an awareness that authorship among the catenae is always somewhat in question, unless the excerpt can be found within a complete work by that author. The fact that some of these scholia are attributed to different authors in different locations is evidence of this problem.
Another example illustrates the more truncated version of a reference to external evidence that is familiar among such marginal glosses. In a scholion on Matt 6:1 (§15) attributed to both Apollinaris and Origen, the note reads as a marginal comment, building on the lemma, starting out: “in other (copies) [ἐν ἀλλοις (ἀντιγράφοις)] it says. . . .” However, this is the only comment on the evidence, as the commentator quickly interprets the variant reading “righteousness” as referring to exactly the same thing as the lemma, “alms,” and then proceeds to exegete what the verse intends as the purpose of giving alms.\(^{61}\)

A similar case is a scholion for Matt 4:17 (§3), attributed to both Origen and Cyril of Alexandria. Again, the scholion builds on the lemma, opening simply: “some copies [Ἐν τῷ] do not have. . . .” The word in question is the imperative “repent” as part of the message and ministry of Jesus. The commentator first says that it is acceptable for Jesus to repeat this message of John the Baptist since both were sent by the same God. But then the commentator offers an explanation for the variant, that if John was sent first to tell people to repent in preparation for Jesus, then if the people obeyed this call, it may not have been necessary for Jesus to again tell them to repent. The author of the scholion therefore shows no preference between the variants but exegetes both.\(^{62}\)

Another scholion attributed to Apollinaris deals with a text that was under greater debate, the inclusion of “without cause” at Matt 5:22 (§5). Similar to the previous two

---

\(^{61}\) The two versions of the scholion, attributed to the two different authors, differ here (see the Catalogue for both versions). The version attributed to Origen lacks the phrase οὕτως τὴν ἐλεημοσύνην καλῶν immediately after the variant and simply begins the exegesis with a reference to alms. One can easily see how the longer version may be an elaboration to explain the shorter one. In the shorter version, then, the commentator only mentions the variant and proceeds to explain the lemma without further reference to the variant.

\(^{62}\) Both of these scholia agree well with the style of Origen and thus are noted above in the discussion of Origen, although only as secondary evidence.
examples, the scholion begins by building off the lemma, this time not mentioning direct MS evidence but stating more hypothetically “but if it does not say ‘without cause,’ as some wish that it does not. . . .” The extant text is not complete here, but it is clear from the brief commentary that the author does not believe the omission of the term εἰκόν to be an acceptable reading, and he explains exegetically why this is the case. As almost a parenthetical comment at the end of the scholion, however, Apollinaris does mention external evidence for the reading he rejects, although his evidence is not from the MSS but the editions or commentaries of other fathers. As Apollinaris states, “Theodore and Theodore” (possibly Theodore of Heraclea and Theodore of Mopsuestia, his elder and younger contemporaries) note that “without cause” is not included in the text. But, as Apollinaris’s scholion ends here, there is no further discussion of how this external evidence should be weighed in the discussion.

13.3. Theodore of Mopsuestia

As illustrated by Apollinaris’s possible reference to him, Theodore of Mopsuestia is another author who deserves mention for his textual scholarship. Because he was posthumously declared a heretic, many of his writings have been lost or are preserved only in fragmentary form or in translation. However, Theodore was known as a premier scholar of the Antiochene school, and the handful of references to variants in the fragments attributed to him reflect his interest in the state of the text, both OT and NT. As noted in Chapter 1, the reaction to Theodore’s aptitude as a text critic is mixed. H. B. Swete carries this assessment over to Theodore’s work on the NT as well, saying that
Theodore’s textual criticism is the weak point in his skill as an exegete. However, it should be noted that at least Theodore was interested in engaging in text criticism; compare this to only one extant example from his mentor Diodore and only two from his fellow student John Chrysostom. Swete’s criticism is based on the allegation that Theodore chooses between variant readings “guided only by a subjective notion of what the sense or sequence requires.” In other words, he uses strictly internal evidence.

Swete’s first example of Theodore’s subjectivity is Eph 5:14 (§154). Theodore prefers the reading “Christ will shine on you” (inluminabit tibi Christus) over the reading that he finds in other copies (alii legerunt), “Christ will touch you” (continget te Christus), because of the context, which refers to light, and the sense of Paul’s use of the quote. Similarly, at Heb 2:9 (§179) Theodore bases his evaluation strictly on internal evidence, beginning with the corpus of Paul (whom he considers to be the author). In this example, Theodore is even harsher in his examination of the variant. He finds it absurd that some would change the reading from “apart from God” (endencies qeou`) to “by the grace of God” (cavriti qeou`), primarily out of their ignorance of the text’s meaning and of Paul’s usage of such phrases. Secondarily, Theodore considers the theological meaning of the immediate context to show why his preferred reading (“apart from God”) makes more sense. But he does not always render such strong judgment between

---


64 Admittedly, this comparison is much more significant in the case of John Chrysostom, whose corpus of available writings is much greater. Diodore’s extant works remain scant and fragmentary.

variants. At Rom 12:13 (§116), Theodore mentions only in passing the alternative reading that he finds in some of the copies (ἐνὶα δὲ τῶν ἀντιγράφων), explaining how both contributing to either the needs (χρείάζεται) or the remembrance (μνεία) of the saints means essentially the same thing.

Swete is therefore correct in pointing out that Theodore’s primary concern when weighing variants is the context and its sense (the internal evidence). While Theodore does mention the MS evidence, in the examples we have, he does not evaluate it or give it preference. However, because Theodore’s work is so fragmentary, his own context for such comments has largely been lost, as have potentially further examples of his discussion of variants. While in general his criteria and values were not identical to those of modern text critics, Theodore did at least acknowledge and weigh variants, in that sense showing a concern for the quality of the text upon which he was commenting.

13.4. Cyril of Alexandria

In addition to the scholia that are known merely as collected excerpts, there are also a number of passages that may be pieced together as extracts from a longer work, sometimes one extant in certain portions only through the catenae. One example of this is part of Cyril of Alexandria’s Commentary on John. At John 12:28 (§88), Cyril notes briefly that whether the Scripture reads “Glorify your Son” or “Glorify your name” makes no difference to the meaning. However, since the focus of his commentary here is on the relation of the Father and the Son, his exegesis primarily depends on the reading “Son.” He returns once more to mention both readings as alternatives, but again only in
passing. Other than his exegetical preference for “Son,” Cyril does not comment on the external evidence or explicitly declare this reading preferable to the other.
As noted in the previous chapter, while dividing the Latin fathers from the Greek is in many ways a false dichotomy (especially considering the amount of influence that a Greek writer like Origen had over Latin authors like Jerome and Rufinus), it is helpful in one important way: to distinguish between the variants in the Greek MSS and those known only in the Latin. It is sometimes difficult to maintain this distinction, and the lines often get blurred. In many instances, a writer may only know of both variants from the Latin translations (and thus may be unaware that the same two readings are represented in the Greek), but our modern knowledge of the wider evidence allows us to see what they did not, that the variants are actually further representatives of the Greek readings. At other times, however, divergent readings in the Latin have no Greek MS support and appear to be differences that emerged in the Latin due to varying translations. While such readings are valuable to textual criticism in terms of establishing the various Latin texts, they lie outside the parameters of the present study.

Another issue emerges in the Latin literature that is not present in the Greek, namely, translation. Just as was seen with the matter of the Greek translation of the OT from the original Hebrew, the treatment of the NT text in translation has different focuses and concerns from variations only within the original language. This adds a layer of
complication to the discussion, since not only scribal tendencies but also the skill of translators must be considered. This consequently sometimes blunts the author’s awareness of or interest in the variation within the Greek tradition, since there is the expectation of a consistent textual base for the original language from which the translators may work. In other words, the author often overlooks the fact that two competing readings in the Latin are due not to a faulty translation but to two different readings in the Greek exemplars used by the translators.

As in the previous chapter, the writers are addressed in a roughly chronological order, with more detailed attention given to those who show greater interest in the state of the text.

1. Marius Victorinus

Marius Victorinus spent his early years as a pagan rhetor, but once he converted to Christianity, he applied his skill and knowledge to theological issues and biblical commentaries. In the *Commentary on Galatians*, there is one example where Victorinus makes note of a variant, at Gal 2:5 (§139). He begins with a lemma that reads “for an hour we yielded in subjection” (ad horam cessimus subiectioni), but he quickly notes that some others read the phrase with the negative, “we did not yield” (quidam haec sic legunt: nec . . . cessimus). Beginning with internal evidence, he finds the latter reading more consistent with the context, that Titus was not circumcised, and he explains the meaning of this variant reading. But then Victorinus turns to the external evidence, stating that many copies, both Greek and Latin (in plurimis codicibus et Latinis et Graecis) do not include the negative, and he explains what this reading would then mean.
Victorinus prefers this latter reading, agreeing with his lemma, and proceeds to offer proofs for how this could be true (that Paul did submit, but only for a short time) based on the testimony about Paul in Acts and Paul’s own words in 1 Corinthians. Victorinus therefore agrees with the external evidence of his lemma and the bulk of MSS in both Greek and Latin, but only with the addition of internal evidence, here finding the witness of other NT books to outweigh strictly the immediate context of the passage.

2. Hilary

Concerning **Luke 22:43-44** (§74), Hilary is aware that these verses are lacking from some Latin and Greek MSS. He also notes that this account of the angel is lacking from Matthew and Mark. In Hilary’s lemma, however, these verses are present; while he acknowledges their questionable authenticity, he shows no hesitation in exegeting them. Perhaps more significantly, Hilary’s main concern is to defend this reading against heresy, implying (although not outright claiming) that he believes the verses to have been deleted either by the heretics themselves or by the orthodox who were concerned that needing the assistance of an angel somehow detracted from Jesus’s divinity. Hilary is possibly a good example of those Eusebius referred to who were loath to remove anything from Scripture, and so Hilary accepts these verses based on their presence in (at the very least) his lemma, despite the doubt he confesses based on the variety in the MSS.

3. Ambrose

Ambrose gives additional testimony of Latin fathers who were well-versed in the witness of the Greek text. In fact, for Ambrose, the Greek held the weight of the
“original text,” much as the Hebrew was regarded by Origen as the original for the OT. For example, in Phil 3:3 (§157) Ambrose points out the variation in the Latin MSS (without specifying what that variation consists of) due to the interference of heretics and cites as witness against this variety the Greek evidence, along with the Latin equivalent. In a similar context, he makes even more explicit the importance of the Greek witness in his discussion of Gal 4:8 (§141), directing the audience to verify his Latin reading against the Greek, “whose authority is greater” (quorum potior auctoritas est).

While Ambrose treats the Greek tradition rather uncritically in these examples, at other times he shows more discernment and awareness of the variety even among the Greek MSS. At Luke 7:35 (§66), for instance, he notes that the variant is present in most Greek manuscripts (plerique Graeci). Further, in his discussion of Matt 24:36 (§38) Ambrose notes the antiquity of the Greek MSS¹ by appealing to the ancient Greek manuscripts (veteres . . . codices graeci) that lack the variant. He thus shows a preference for external evidence based on the original language and the majority and antiquity of the MSS. In addition, Ambrose, like Origen, seems to view agreement between the Synoptics as another form of external evidence. At Luke 11:13 (§68), after citing the parallel in Matthew,Ambrose notes that Luke has a variant that agrees with the Matthean reading; rather than pointing this out as a harmonization, he views it as further evidence to strengthen his exegetical point. Altogether, then, Ambrose puts a good deal of emphasis on external evidence, mostly due to his respect for the Greek.

¹ This statement could be taken in two ways: either he is discerning the oldest copies among the Greek tradition, or he is referring to the Greek tradition as a whole as older than the Latin. While Ambrose clearly regards the Greek texts as superior because they are prior to the Latin, his comment on Luke 7:35 also shows an awareness of the individual Greek MSS, so it is reasonable to understand him as here appealing to the oldest among the Greek MSS.
Alongside this, Ambrose also appeals to the internal evidence of orthodoxy, showing the same concern for textual tampering as did Hilary. As seen above, Ambrose attributes the diversity in Phil 3:3 to the heretics. At Matt 24:36, he again blames the heretics for the alteration, necessitating that he launch into a lengthy discussion of the correct understanding of the passage in order to defend the proper Christological reading. While in this example, he does seem to give consideration to each variant, as long as each can yield an orthodox understanding, often he finds the weight of the Greek or the orthodox reading persuasive enough to show clear preference for one variant over the other—so much so that for Gal 4:8 and Phil 3:3, he doesn’t even bother to specify the wording of the variant, only citing the correct text. But orthodoxy remains Ambrose’s primary internal criterion.

4. Ambrosiaster

The author known as Ambrosiaster is actually an anonymous commentator primarily responsible for a commentary on the Pauline epistles. In this work, there are at least five discussions of variants, the most informative of which is on Rom 5:14 (§103). Here, Ambrosiaster lays out quite clearly his criteria for deciding between variants: “reason, history, and authority” (et ratio et historia et auctoritas). His Latin lemma for this verse states, “death reigned . . . over those who sinned in the likeness of the transgression of Adam” (regnavit mors . . . qui peccaverunt in similitudinem

2 Regarding a variant in John 3:6 (§81), known today only in the Old Latin and Old Syriac, Ambrose launches into a very specific attack against the Arians for falsifying the Scriptures, charging that they erased this text from their MSS: “And would indeed that you expunged it from your own copies and not also from those of the Church!” He cites examples from Sirmium and Milan where this variant was lacking from texts, which Ambrose attributes to less than orthodox priests, and he surmises that the same thing has been done in the East (see B. M. Metzger, “The Practice of Textual Criticism Among the Church Fathers” StPatr 12 [1975]: 348).
praevaporationis Adae). But Ambrosiaster is also aware of a variant in the Greek (in
Graeco) that contains a negative particle: “those who did not sin” (qui non peccaverunt).
He notes the difference between the Latin and the Greek manuscripts (de Graecis
codicibus) and sets out to evaluate which is the correct reading.

First, he explains why there is a variant: because someone who could not win an
argument over the text based on reason alone has intentionally altered the reading to
manufacture textual authority (i.e., the Greek MSS). Ambrosiaster notes that some of the
Latin copies were translated at an earlier time directly from the “uncorrupted” Greek, so
the Latin reading itself is based on Greek authority. But since those earlier days, heretics
have caused the text to be altered; therefore, the two readings are present in the Greek
tradition itself. In this argument, Ambrosiaster shows some disdain for appeal to the
Greek MSS; at the same time, he manages both to find Greek support for the Latin
reading (since it was based on an earlier Greek version—and a superior, “uncorrupted”
Greek version at that), and to undercut the Greek evidence by accusing it of being divided
amongst itself and potentially corrupted by heretics. Thus, since the Greek evidence is
divided, and perhaps even manufactured, an appeal to the external evidence of the Greek
MSS alone cannot determine the best reading of the text.

Having dismissed an appeal to Greek evidence, then, Ambrosiaster asserts a
decision should instead be based upon a combination of reason, history, and authority.
Reason, he has already shown in his exegesis of the text, explaining how death reigns
over all who sin like Adam. Authority, he next exhibits by pointing out that the Latin
reading is corroborated by the authoritative voices of Tertullian, Victorinus, and Cyprian.
History, he then emphasizes by referring to the history of Judea, where the reign of death
began to crumble with the arrival of Christ. Therefore, Ambrosiaster puts greater weight on church authority than MS authority, in terms of external evidence, along with the agreement of the internal evidence of a reading most cohesive with the sense of the text, the rule of faith, and history.

While Ambrosiaster does not lay out the evidence with this precision in other discussions of variants, his textual decisions bear out this same process. In Rom 12:11, he is going through the verses clause by clause; after citing the Latin reading, “serving the time,” he notes a Greek variant (in Graeco), “serving the Lord.” However, without considering whether the variant might have any weight strictly by the fact it is in the Greek texts, he automatically dismisses it as not fitting the context. He then explains the church members in Rome were already serving the Lord, so Paul did not need to exhort them to do so. He finds further support for the meaning of “serving the time” in Eph 5:16 (cf. Col 4:5-6). Thus, Ambrosiaster dismisses the external (Greek) evidence, arguing solely based on the internal evidence of the “reason” of the text, within the context of both Romans and the Pauline corpus.

Similarly, at Gal 2:5 (§137), Ambrosiaster notes a Greek (Graeci) variant, which like Rom 5:14 is the presence of a negative particle (“not for an hour did we yield”). Here, he does not give the same harsh verdict that a heretic has changed the text, but he also does not give the reading weight strictly due to its Greek provenance. He first explains how they could understand the text this way, but then he spends a great deal of time weighing out, by reason, the meaning of the two different readings. Clearly, he finds reason to lean more heavily in favor of the Latin reading, in agreement with both history (primarily in Acts, where Paul did yield by circumcising Timothy and by
purifying himself before entering the temple) and the literary context of the Pauline corpus. Ambrosiaster charitably leaves the final decision between the variants up to the audience, although he has clearly argued the case in favor of his Latin lemma.

Earlier in his discussion of Galatians 2, Ambrosiaster notes another variant, at Acts 15:29 (§98), but with less direct information about the external evidence. Rather than mentioning the Greek texts, he refers to a reading added by “the sophists of the Greeks.” It is unclear whether Ambrosiaster is referring to a specific class of people or indicating the Greeks as a whole, but in light of his other comments about the Greek evidence, his negative evaluation of these Greeks is not surprising. He suggests that these sophists (wise guys, perhaps?) think themselves to have an innate understanding of things (i.e., to know better than Scripture or church elders), and so based on their interpretation of the prohibitions passed on by the Jerusalem elders, especially the charge to abstain from “blood,” they have adulterated the text by adding a fourth prohibition to the list (to abstain from what has been strangled [et a suffocato]). In this instance, then, even though these Greeks have applied reason to their evaluation of the text, by Ambrosiaster’s estimation it is a faulty reason that has led them to corrupt the text.

In one other instance, Ambrosiaster is more ambiguous in his treatment of a variant, although again he shows preference for internal evidence. At 2 Cor 5:3 (§136), he cites first the reading “we have been clothed” (siquidem induti) and explains its meaning, and then he notes that some other manuscripts have the variant (alii codices sic habent) “we have been stripped” (siquidem expoliati). The lack of any mention of the Greek suggests that the variant is in the Latin tradition, which may be why he makes no further comment about the external evidence. While at face value the readings may seem
contradictory, Ambrosiaster is able to show that both essentially have the same meaning in the context, since those who are stripped of the body are clothed in Christ by the Holy Spirit. Thus, since both readings argue for the same orthodox understanding, he does not express any need to decide between them. However, as the discussion proceeds, Ambrosiaster continues to refer back to the reading of his lemma. It is clear, then, in these examples where Ambrosiaster’s textual priorities lie: with the internal evidence of literary context and history, and with the external evidence of the Latin fathers, who are much more reliable than the Greek tradition, which is open to heresy and corruption.

5. Rufinus

Known primarily for his translations, it is within that translational work that the majority of Rufinus’s textual comments may be found. However, because those works remain under the name of the original authors, it is often difficult to determine with certainty which comments belong to Rufinus and which to the author. It is clear from one of Rufinus’s few original works, though, that he was aware of variations within the NT textual tradition. Commenting on 1 Cor 15:51 (§133), Rufinus mentions after citing

3 The difference between the comments of the author and additions by Rufinus can best be discerned by mention of the Latin MSS. Origen in particular is not known to discuss these apart from the Latin translations of his commentaries. It is possible at times, though, that only the reference to the Latin evidence has been added by Rufinus and the discussion of the variant belongs to the author. Here, the conclusion must remain speculative, and scholarly opinion often differs. For example, at Rom 12:11 ($113) and 12:13 ($114), Rufinus appears to follow a lemma based on a translation that agrees with Origen’s Greek text, but then he adds the comment that some Latin copies have a variant reading. In both cases, an explanation is offered for each reading, so it is not clear whether the discussion of the variant (and the comments relating to it) belong entirely to Rufinus or were adapted from Origen’s original discussion. For both verses, Scheck, in his notes on the English translation of Origen’s Commentary on Romans, attributes the comments originally to Origen since both variants occur in the Greek tradition; however, he does note other scholars who attribute the entire discussion to Rufinus (cf. 2:214 n. 142). Scheck has a similar footnote at Rom 7:6 ($107) (2:28 n. 164), but not at Rom 8:22 ($110), both of which references to variants may also possibly belong to Rufinus. For a more detailed discussion of whether the mention of variants should be attributed to Rufinus or Origen, see C. P. Hammond Bammel, Der Römerbrieftext des Rufin und seine Origines-Übersetzung (AGLB 10; Freiburg im Breisgau: Herder, 1985), 213-30.
the verse to read “we will all indeed rise again, but we will not all be changed” (omnes quidem resurgemus, non omnes autem immutabimur) that some copies (in aliis exemplaribus) instead read “we will not all indeed sleep, but we will all be changed” (omnes quidem non dormiemus, omnes autem immutabimur), which includes both the variation in “rise again” versus “sleep” and the inversion in the negative between the clauses. This comment, however, is simply made in passing in the midst of quoting extensively from the chapter. Rufinus offers no further explanation for the variant, nor does he show a preference for the proper reading, but proceeds into another quote from 1 Thessalonians, continuing his catena of scriptural proofs.

In Rufinus’s translations, he preferred to use his Latin lemma as the commentary base, but because of this he occasionally ran into a problem that the Greek author was using a slightly different lemma and therefore is discussing a different version of the text from what Rufinus has set forth for his audience. On these occasions, he must at some point explain to the audience why the discussion does not agree with the Scriptural text. One example of this is in Origen’s discussion of Rom 16:5 (§118). Since Origen mentions “firstfruits” several times in his commentary on this verse, it seems that his text read “the firstfruits of Asia” (ἀρχὴ τῆς Ἀσίας). The lemma offered by Rufinus, however, is based on a Greek variant, “from the beginning of Asia” (ἀρχή τῆς Ἀσίας). Shortly into the commentary, Rufinus must clarify this point, and so he adds “or, as it is rendered in Greek” with Origen’s original base text. Unfortunately, Rufinus does not express awareness that this difference is based on a variation in the Greek tradition rather than being merely a translational issue, so he does not comment on it further.
In another example, the text that Origen attests is rare, if not unique to him, so understandably Rufinus must insert the reading that his Latin audience would recognize.

At Col 2:15 (§160), Origen is consistent in rendering “triumphing over them on the wood” (τῶ ξύλω), or as the Latin translation clarifies, “on the wood of the cross” (triumphans eas in ligno crucis). However, there is no extant MS evidence supporting this reading, so it is not surprising that Rufinus notes a different reading here, “triumphing over them in himself” (in semet ipso; αὐτῷ). He says that while this latter reading is in other copies (in aliis exemplaribus), the first reading is found in the Greek (i.e., in Origen). It is precisely because of this mention of the Greek, coupled with Origen’s consistency in his use of the rare reading, that it is clear the comment is Rufinus’s, not Origen’s.

At other times, however, while the comment may be clearly traced back to Rufinus, it is not certain whether the difference he notes attests a variant in the Greek text. While the example from Rom 16:5 is clear because the Greek variant is attested in the MSS, the situation in Origen’s commentary on 2 Tim 4:6 (§170) is much more murky. Rufinus first cites the text as reading “the time of my release” (tempus resolutionis), but then adds that the Greek MSS have “the time of my return” (reversionis). While the phrasing is very similar to what Rufinus said at Rom 16:5, here there is no known Greek variant. It is possible that he is merely discussing a matter of translation, not a variant. However, if, as Metzger suggests, this is evidence of a Greek variant, and the comment originated with Origen, then it is an extremely valuable piece of

---

4 Along these lines, Doutreleau concludes that the comment belongs entirely to Rufinus, who possibly saw the alternate reading in the margin of his copy of 2 Timothy and included here, and that the variation may be simply an alternate translation to clarify the Greek (SC 415: 280).
evidence for an otherwise lost variant. In either case, Rufinus, as elsewhere, does not dwell on the variant or explain it but simply makes his audience aware of the potential difference between their text and that of the commentator.

6. Jerome

While the majority of Jerome’s textual efforts were spent on translating the OT from the Hebrew, we know that he did complete a revision of the Gospels against the Greek. Whether he engaged in a similar project for the rest of the NT is debated. In his commentaries and letters, however, it is clear that Jerome regularly compared his Latin exemplar against the Greek. Although he did not always change his lemma to reflect a better translation, he freely commented on the more appropriate reading based on a comparison with the Latin and Greek copies. Because Jerome produced his revision of the Latin Gospels early in his translation career and before his later radical choice to abandon the LXX for the Hebrew as his base text for the OT, the Gospels revision reflects a more conservative method. Rather than attempting a fresh translation, Jerome

---


6 Jerome, Preface to the Four Gospels; Ep. 27.1.


8 In this respect, Jerome once again parallels his model, Origen, who expended the majority of his efforts on revising the OT text, yet continued to evaluate the NT text on a smaller scale in his commentaries and other writings.

retained the form of the text familiar to the churches whenever possible, making changes only when necessary to clarify or correct the meaning of the text.\textsuperscript{10}

The same kind of frustration that Origen expressed over the diversity among the NT MSS, Jerome likewise expressed in the preface to his revision of the Gospels. For Jerome, though, the issue was not the variations in the original language but the divergent translations. The cure for this diversity was therefore to return to “the fountainhead”—the original Greek.\textsuperscript{11} Yet Jerome does not accept the Greek uncritically, the way he does the Hebrew Bible. Generally, he finds it sufficient to compare simply “the Greek” against the Latin MSS, but occasionally he also notes variants among the Greek copies.\textsuperscript{12} Just as Jerome took heat for adding readings to or deleting readings from the familiar LXX-based Latin translation of the OT, he also faced some criticism for adding to or deleting text from the Latin NT based on the Greek.

In \textit{Epistle 27}, Jerome lists a handful of examples where he much prefers to return to the pure spring of the Greek rather than the muddied waters of the Latin translation used by his opponents. For the three examples he gives, Jerome only mentions each in passing.\textsuperscript{13} At \textbf{Rom 12:11} (§112), he prefers “serving the Lord” over “serving the time.”\textsuperscript{14}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{10}Jerome, \textit{Preface to the Four Gospels}.
\item \textsuperscript{12}For example, \textbf{1 Cor 13:3} (§124); \textbf{Col 2:18} (§162); and the extensive discussion of \textbf{1 Cor 15:51} (§131) in Jerome, \textit{Ep. 119}.
\item \textsuperscript{13}It is interesting that even though this letter was written in 384, around the time he revised the Gospels, and he specifically mentions the Gospel revision as the reason for the accusations, all three examples he cites are not from the Gospels but from the epistles. In his treatise \textit{Against Helvidius} on the virginity of Mary, written around the same time (383), Jerome uses a similar metaphor of the Greek as the pure fountain and the Latin translation as the stream (\textit{Helv. 8}), this time in reference \textbf{Luke 2:33} (§64). His
\end{itemize}
At 1 Tim 5:19 (§169), he prefers the reading that an elder may be accused only “before two or three witnesses,” not unconditionally (implying that this phrase is lacking in the opponents’ texts). At 1 Tim 1:15 (§167), he prefers “it is a faithful saying” to “it is a human saying.” In the last example, Jerome spells out in the most detail what his primary criterion is in each of these decisions: “we are content to err with the Greeks, that is to say with the apostle himself, who spoke Greek” (nos cum Graecis, id est cum apostolo, qui Graece est locutus, erremus). Thus, while Jerome followed a more conservative method with the NT, revising rather than retranslating, he was not shy to assert that the very textual readings (and not merely the translation) of the Latin should be changed where a Greek reading could be deemed superior.

Jerome at times uses the Greek evidence to point out the deficiency of the Latin translation. At Eph 4:29 (§151), Jerome uses the primary Greek reading (following Origen’s Commentary on Ephesians) as the basis of his discussion. However, he does note that the Latin contains an alternate reading, a euphemism introduced by the translator (in Latinis codicibus propter euphoniam mutavit interpres) to explain the Greek “need” or “occasion” as building up the “faith.” Jerome does not show awareness of the same variant in the Greek, as known today, but he may be correct in identifying the source of the variant: the limited Greek evidence primarily derives from Greek-Latin diglots, showing that the reading was at the very least closely wed to the Latin tradition. Similarly, for Eph 1:6 (§146) and 3:14 (§148) Jerome notes what he understands to be

---

15 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 186.
16 Jerome, Ep. 27.3; NPNF 2.6:44.
additions (pluses) in the Latin text. While he does not mention the Greek MSS on either occasion, it is implicit that the Greek lacks these readings, and therefore the additions should be rejected as secondary, which he swiftly does as he continues on with his commentary. 17 At Eph 5:22 (§156), Jerome points out that the verb added in the Latin is not present in the Greek because in the Greek construction the verb is unnecessary. Thus, the variant can only fully be understood in the Greek because of a difference in the languages. 18

It is noteworthy that so many examples may be found in Jerome’s Commentary on Ephesians, a composition that is admittedly (see his preface) reliant on Origen’s own commentary. This highlights a complication in examining Jerome’s treatment of variants. Like Rufinus, Jerome was not only an author but also a translator, primarily of Origen. And the two roles were not always entirely separable in his work. Thus, when Jerome composed a text such as his own Commentary on Ephesians, he duplicated large portions of Origen’s writing, necessarily becoming a translator of Origen’s text as he embedded it within his own. In this context, Jerome was free to edit and add as he saw fit, particularly in the case of mentioning variants. So, for example, at Eph 2:4 (§147), we know from the extant Greek parallel from Origen’s commentary that Jerome is borrowing this speculation on a textual problem directly from Origen, only elaborating on

17 A similar example is found in his Commentary on Galatians at Gal 5:19-21 (§142). Jerome notes three items added to the list of vices in the Latin copies (in latinis codicibus), but his only comment on this is that he is unsure there should be more than fifteen items in the list (apparently, the number he knows from the Greek copies).

18 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 186. Jerome also attests a rare variant in Mark 16:14 (§60), which he refers to as being present “in some exemplars and especially the Greek copies” (in quibusdam exemplaribus et maxime Graecis codicibus), so that he places particular emphasis on the witness of Greek MSS. While the part of the verse of most interest to us today is the variant known as the Freer Logion, Jerome is likely referring to the entire longer ending of Mark (cf. Mark 16:9ff.: §57). See Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 182-83; idem, “Practice of Textual Criticism,” 345-46.
it slightly (Origen says that the difficult passage may have been falsely inserted or not perceived as redundant by Paul who was admittedly unskilled in speech, while Jerome expands the statement to say that the insertion was by ignorant scribes, and qualifies that Paul may have been lacking in skill but not in knowledge). In the case of Eph 5:14 (§153), however, there is no extant parallel from Origen, and it appears that the entire anecdote about the variant used as the basis for a rousing sermon illustration has been inserted by Jerome.

At times, when the Latin diverged from Origen’s lemma, Jerome could only appropriate Origen’s discussion once he explained the difference in readings. Thus, at Eph 4:19 (§150), Jerome is aware that his Latin lemma, “those who despair” (desperantes), is based on a different Greek reading (ἀπηλπικότες) from the text Origen is discussing, which is “those who feel no grief” (ἀπηλπιγκότες). Once Jerome explains this difference, he then reproduces much of Origen’s explication of this phrase. While Jerome describes this only as a difference between Greek and Latin, citing no further MS evidence, the difference he is explaining is not merely translational but based on a variant in the Greek tradition, showing a greater perception of the evidence than simply what is available to him in Origen’s commentary.

But, like Rufinus, Jerome may also have felt free to add comments about variants in works that were strictly translations and still bore Origen’s name as author. For example, at Luke 1:46 (§62), in Jerome’s translation of Origen’s Homilies on Luke, it appears that the reference to the variant (attributing the Magnificat to Elizabeth instead of Mary) is an addition by Jerome, presumably for the sake of his Latin audience that may encounter the variant in their own copies of Luke. In the Homilies on Psalms, the
situation becomes even more complicated and illustrates perfectly the challenge. While these homilies have long been attributed to Jerome, more recent scholarship has raised the suggestion that some or all of these homilies are actually Origen’s, and that Jerome is instead the translator. In the case, then, of the numerous variants discussed in Hom. 11 on Ps 77 (LXX) (see below), which bear marks of Jerome’s own hand, it is unclear whether the variants were first noted by Origen and elaborated upon by Jerome or were entirely added by Jerome—or perhaps one or two of the references go back to Origen, and Jerome used the occasion to add the rest as further examples.

Even if Jerome had authored the entire homily himself, that is no guarantee that he was not borrowing the material originally from Origen or another source (as in his own Commentary on Ephesians). This is reinforced further by the fact that all three of the variants discussed in Hom. 11 are variants also discussed by Eusebius (one repeating the same tradition found in Eusebius [John 19:14 (§95)], and two of them appearing also in Jerome’s Commentary on Matthew, another work of his that depended heavily on Origen’s commentary). The borrowing is even more obvious in Jerome’s letter to Hedibia, where he discusses Mark 16:9ff. (§57). Not only are his answers a condensed paraphrase of Eusebius’s Quaestiones ad Marinum, but the questions that prompted the answers appear to be cribbed as well. But Jerome did not borrow the material without modifying it for his own audience: he clarifies that the bulk of MSS, described as lacking the longer ending to Mark, are the Greek MSS. Another example of where Jerome cites previous material but augments it for his audience is in Ep. 119, when he refers to the variant at 1 Cor 15:52 (§134). The larger context is the discussion of 1 Cor 15:51 (see Metzger, “Practice of Textual Criticism,” 344; idem, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 182.)
§130), where Jerome has been quoting Didymus at length. When Jerome cites the portion on the variant in v. 52, however, it is clear that to some extent he has added his own comments, since he points out the Greek words and their meanings along with the Latin equivalents. The resulting text is an interwoven tapestry of threads by both Jerome and Didymus so that the end result is difficult to separate out again into its component parts, especially without unraveling the coherence of the final text.

In these tendencies to borrow and amend, Jerome is not alone in his generation, even if at times he is more conspicuous. As mentioned, Jerome did not differ entirely from the translation habits of Rufinus, who also added information about variants in order to adapt a commentary to his Latin audience, who were reading a different base text than that upon which the commentary was originally based. Jerome was also not the only scholar in the early church to borrow heavily from the works of others, often without clear attribution (see the General Introduction). Within the context of discussion of variants in particular, Jerome stands as one example of many who borrow and pass along previous traditions about differences in the MSS, making the dating of the original MS evidence more difficult. But Jerome is also one of the fathers whom we can be sure actually was familiar with the Greek text and diversity among MSS, so that where he adapted the traditions that passed through his hands, those adaptations may have been based on his own personal experience with the MSS themselves.

As a translator himself, then, Jerome was well aware of the freedom a translator had to adapt the text, validating his distrust in previous translations of the NT. But if he harbored doubts about anonymous translators, he had even less faith in the competence of copyists. He was keenly aware of the damage that could be wrought by a careless, inept,
or meddling scribe. In his preface to the Gospels, Jerome refers to errors creeping into
the Latin from three sources: “inaccurate translators, . . . confident but ignorant critics,
and . . . copyists more asleep than awake.”20 This is perhaps the chief reason why Jerome
places so much weight on the oldest MSS: the more recent a copy, the more copyists’
hands it has passed through, and therefore the more opportunities to accumulate errors.21
He therefore evaluates the external evidence based on the quality of the scribal tradition,
not on a notion of text types or location (as he did with the OT). However, Jerome does
mention copies of the NT associated with Lucian and Hesychius, which he summarily
rejects as poor quality if not blatantly erroneous.22

Karl Hulley enumerates thirteen types of errors (plus a fourteenth miscellaneous
category) that Jerome notes as introduced into the Latin copies by scribes or translators.23
While much of Hulley’s evidence is from the OT, there are a few examples in Jerome’s

20 Jerome, Preface to the Four Gospels; NPNF 2.6:488 (uel a uitiosis interpretibus male edita uel a
praesumptoribus inperitis emendata peruersius uel a librariis dormitantibus aut addita sunt aut mutate
[Biblia Sacra Vulgata (ed. R. Weber et al.; 4th ed.; Stuttgart: Germany Bible Society, 1994), 1515 ll. 14-
16]). Cf. Hulley, “Principles of Textual Criticism,” 88-89. Jerome has a similar critique of scribes in his
Ep. 71.5, although in this case referring to copies of his owns works—he is adamant that if any mistakes
are found in his works, they are not to be attributed to him but are the fault of ignorant copyists.


22 “I pass over those manuscripts which are associated with the names of Lucian and Hesychius,
and the authority of which is perversely maintained by a handful of disputatious persons. It is obvious that
these writers could not amend anything in the Old Testament after the labours of the Seventy; and it was
useless to correct the New, for versions of Scripture which already exist in the languages of many nations
show that their additions are false” (Jerome, Preface to the Four Gospels; NPNF 2.6:488).

23 The fourteen categories are: faulty word-division, faulty accentuation, faulty punctuation,
confusion of number-signs [John 19:14//Mark 15:25 (§95)], confusion of similar letters [1 Cor 13:3
(§124)], confusion of abbreviations, ditography and haplography, metathesis of letters, assimilation,
omissions, transpositions, conscious emendation [Matt 13:35 (§§27, 28)], interpolations, various errors
discussion of NT variants. The primary location where Jerome discusses such errors at length is in *Homily* 11 on Ps 77 (LXX) (see above). To illustrate that ignorance of the Scriptures causes one to err (Matt 22:29), Jerome cites three examples where scribes have introduced errors into the text through their lack of knowledge. The first example is **Matt 13:35** (§27), which falls under Hulley’s category of conscious emendation. Jerome also discusses the same variant in his *Commentary on Matthew* (§28), where the lemma reads “spoken by the prophet,” but Jerome also knows of the reading “spoken by the prophet Isaiah.” The quotation introduced by this, however, is clearly from Ps 78 (77 LXX), not Isaiah, so Jerome feels the need to explain such an egregious error. He conjectures here that the text originally read “the prophet Asaph,” which is the name introduced in the psalm’s inscription. In the discussion in *Hom. 11*, Jerome says this reading is found in “all of the oldest manuscripts” (in omnibus ueteribus codicibus).

---

24 One more example not treated here is **John 4:5** (§83). Jerome is discussing a Hebrew place name and quotes John 4:5 as evidence, but he notes that an error has crept in (error inolevit) so that there is also a variant reading. However, he doesn’t explain a reason for the error or even explicitly attribute it to a scribe. This may be similar to his treatment of variants such at **Matt 27:9** (§§43, 44), where he believes that the evangelist was correct in his original reading but that an error was subsequently introduced into the text.


26 It is quite interesting, and perhaps telling, to be able to compare the two contexts where Jerome discusses the same textual problem, either or both of which could be dependent on Origen. It is difficult to date the homily accurately enough to determine which of these two works by Jerome came first and whether there was a change in his knowledge about the MS evidence. In the *Commentary on Matthew*, Jerome does not explicitly mention MSS reading “Asaph” and presents the argument for this original reading as though based on his own logic and opinion. In *Hom. 11*, however, he clearly states that “all of the oldest manuscripts” have this reading. Is this statement based on first- or secondhand knowledge of such MSS, or is this simply how Jerome phrases his conjecture that surely the earliest copies must have read “Asaph”? If the latter is true, this may explain why we currently have no MS evidence for “Asaph.” But it also significantly calls into question every time that Jerome or another father appeals to MS evidence. It is also interesting to note that what appears as Jerome’s lemma in the commentary is not even mentioned in the homily. The additional question raised by all of this is to what extent Jerome may be
Jerome’s argument continues similarly in both the homily and the commentary: a scribe who was unfamiliar with the prophet Asaph considered this a scribal error and emended to Isaiah (evidence of the problematic kind of conjecture that Jerome opposes). Jerome elaborates in *Hom. 11* that the earliest church was full of ignorant people (implicitly, that the Gentiles were unfamiliar with the Jewish Scriptures), and that is why they mistakenly replaced an uncommon name with a more common one. In fact, he describes that in trying to correct an error, they have created an error. While in this homily Jerome makes no mention of the variant in which the name is wanting, in the Matthew commentary he further explains that later scribes who knew Isaiah was incorrect then deleted his name to read simply “the prophet.”

The second example of scribal error that Jerome adduces in *Hom. 11* is at **John 19:14//Mark 15:25** (§95) and is Hulley’s chief example of confusion of number signs. Jerome explains that while there appears to be a discrepancy between John (along with Matthew [27:45]) and Mark regarding the hour at which Jesus was crucified, the error is really in the MS tradition. Mark originally read “sixth hour” in agreement with the other Gospels, but a scribe mistook the six (Jerome cites the Greek word: *πεντηκοστήμω* graeco) for a three (gamma). Thus, Jerome concludes, just like Matt 13:35, this also is a scribal error. He then cites a third example, from **Matt 27:9** (§43), although he spends the majority of the discussion simply explaining the discrepancy in the text, that in the context of the fate of Judas and his blood money, a text from Zechariah is quoted as a text quoting or paraphrasing Origen in either of these contexts, and thus how much of the testimony belongs to Origen and how much to Jerome.

---

27 Hulley, “Principles of Textual Criticism,” 95-96. On John 19:14//Mark 15:25, see Metzger, “Practice of Textual Criticism,” 346-47; and S. Bartina, “Ignotum episémon gabex,” *Verbum Domini* 36 (1958): 16-37. Attributing the apparent discrepancies between these verses to a scribal error is not original to Jerome but a tradition that he has received as is passing along. See the discussion in Chapter 4, below.
from Jeremiah. Jerome mentions that he has searched Jeremiah time and again looking for this reference, but he has only found it in Zechariah.\footnote{28} He offers no details on the reason for this scribal error, but merely notes that it is similar to the examples he has already given (there are clearly some parallels with the Asaph/Isaiah discrepancy, so the implication is that a scribe—and not the evangelist—did not know his OT well enough and introduced the error).

In his Commentary on Galatians, Jerome also mentions a scribal error that Hulley classifies as confusion of similar letters.\footnote{29} In 1 Cor 13:3 (§124), there is a variant present among the Latin manuscripts (in latinis codicibus) that may only be properly explained by referring back to the Greek.\footnote{30} Jerome points out that the two variants represented in the Greek copies (Graecos exemplaria), καυθήσομαι and καυχήσομαι, differ only by one letter. Therefore, the variant present in the Greek has carried over into the Latin MSS. Here, an appeal to the original language provides only understanding of the variants, not authority for choosing between them since the Greek MSS themselves are diverse. While Jerome shows no explicit preference between the two readings, he retains “boast” as his lemma, but he does not reject the alternate reading as incorrect.

When Jerome explicitly mentions NT variants, he sometimes argues for the superiority of one reading over another (see below), but he just as often lets both readings

---

\footnote{28} Jerome also mentions this textual problem in his Commentary on Matthew, but he mentions only that the text is found in Zechariah instead of Jeremiah without any discussion of MSS or scribal errors. He actually claims that he has found this exact quote in an apocryphal book of Jeremiah but that he thinks it is more likely that the evangelist was paraphrasing the OT. See also Jerome, Ep. 57.7, where he compares the LXX and Hebrew versions of Zech 11:12-13 (in Latin) to determine the source of the Matthew quote.

\footnote{29} Hulley (“Principles of Textual Criticism,” 96) refers to this as perhaps the most common type of error mentioned by Jerome, although the majority of these examples refer to the confusion of Hebrew letters.

\footnote{30} Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 185. Romans 12:11 (§112) is likely another example of this type of error, but Jerome does not discuss the Greek words behind the variant.
stand without voicing a preference. In this, he displays the same conservatism as his forerunner Origen, who often mentioned a variant in passing or exegeted both variants rather than arguing for one as the correct reading. For example, at Matt 6:25 (§18) Jerome cites, “Do not worry about your life, what you will eat, nor what you will wear on your body.” He comments that some manuscripts (in nonnullis codicibus) also add “nor what you will drink.” However, Jerome swiftly moves on, simply summarizing the meaning of the verse without further mention of the variant.31 Likewise, at Acts 15:29 (§99) Jerome is listing out the practices prohibited by the apostles after their decision at the council.32 He notes that besides abstaining from food offered to idols, blood, and fornication, some copies (in nonnullis exemplaribus) also add “and from what is strangled.” Again, he simply moves on with his commentary, passing on to further discussion about circumcision and the Gentiles, without determining which reading is to be preferred. At Heb 2:9 (§175) as well, Jerome’s reference to the variant is little more than a brief parenthetical comment.33 Quoting the verse as a proof text, he quotes first “by the grace of God” and then states in the middle of his citation of the verse, “or, as some copies read, ‘without God’” (siue, ut in quibusdam exemplaribus legitur, absque Deo). But since Jerome’s real interest is the next phrase in the verse, he pays no further attention to the variant.

31 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 180.
32 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 183-84.
33 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 186.
Jerome also occasionally offers an exegesis for both readings. Several examples of this appear in his *Commentary on Matthew*. At Matt 11:19 (§24), he first explains the meaning of “wisdom is justified by her children,” then mentions that certain copies of the Gospels (in quibusdam euangeliis) read instead “by her works.” Without expressing a preference between the variants, Jerome briefly explains how this second reading is to be understood before passing on to the next verse. Just a few verses later, at Matt 11:23 (§25), Jerome notes that the first clause may be read either as a question (will you be exalted?) or, as in another copy (in altero exemplari), as a statement (you have been exalted). The meaning, he then determines, is twofold, referring either to the negative option out of two possible fates, or a judgment that because they have been exalted, or honored, by the presence of Jesus and not responded accordingly, they will be judged. Thus, he offers an interpretation for either reading, although the real emphasis is on the second clause, and so the meaning does not significantly change either way.

Similarly, in his commentary on Matthew 16, Jerome begins by citing Matt 16:2-3 (§29). He mentions then that these verses are lacking from most copies (in plerisque codicibus), but that does not deter him from offering a brief exegesis. While Jerome does not explicitly say whether the verses are best included or omitted, his explication of them offers them a certain validation. At Matt 21:31 (§36), Jerome goes a step further. While his lemma says that the Jews answered Jesus’s question about the parable of the two sons with “the latter (son),” in the genuine copies (in ueris exemplaribus) the text reads “the first (son).” Yet Jerome allows that the text may be read either way, so he offers an

---

34 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 180-82.
explanation for both readings, showing how both equally reflect the Jews of this chapter in a bad light.

At times, even the inclusion or omission of a negative is not enough to change the meaning of a verse. In Col 2:18 (§162), Jerome’s lemma reads “what things he has not seen” (quae non uidit). In paraphrasing this verse, Jerome notes parenthetically that whether the person in question has not seen or has seen, and the Greek has both readings (utrumque enim habetur in Graeco), the meaning is the same: this person is puffed up in pride. Jerome does imply that the second reading, that the person has seen, makes slightly more sense, but he does not argue that one reading is superior to the other, nor does he suggest that the two yield contradictory meanings. In Gal 2:5 (§138), Jerome likewise addresses the inclusion or omission of a negative. While in this case he does not argue that either reading can mean the same thing, he does explain how either may be understood within the context. If the text reads, as in the Greek copies (iuxta graecos codices), “we did not yield for an hour,” then it is referring to Titus refusing to be circumcised; however, if the Latin copies are at all reliable (si latini exemplaris alicui fides placet), which read, “we yielded for an hour,” then this is referring to Paul and Barnabas giving in to their critics and agreeing to go to Jerusalem to discuss circumcision with the council of elders. Therefore, while Jerome shows an implicit preference for following the Greek version, based on the immediate context in Galatians, he also allows for the validity of the Latin reading and offers an exegesis for it. In these examples we see Jerome following a practice primarily of Origen, but also of other fathers, to place the

---

35 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 186.

36 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 185.
main emphasis on the overall meaning of the context, so that as long as either variant points toward the same meaning, either is an acceptable reading. It is when Jerome feels that a variant is pointing the audience in the wrong direction or creates a problem in the text that he discerns the reason for the error and the correct or original reading. (A few of these examples have already been seen above where Jerome specifically explains that a variant is due to a scribal error, often because of the scribe’s ignorance.)

When Jerome does refer to evidence to argue for one variant over another, he most often appeals to external evidence, notably the antiquity or quality of the MSS. As noted above, Jerome’s doubts about the ability of many copyists led him to place more weight on the older MSS because they had been through fewer copyists’ hands and therefore had fewer chances for errors to creep in. At the same time, Jerome was aware that even the earliest generation of copyists could likewise be responsible for errors due to their ignorance of Scripture, so that the error was proliferated from early in the tradition and the original reading is all but lost (see the discussion of Matt 13:35 and 27:9, above). However, Jerome held to the concept that older was better, so he at times referred to the oldest copies in his appeal to evidence. For example, in a chain of verses in his praise of Marcella’s ascetic lifestyle, Jerome introduces Luke 14:27 (§70) by saying, “the Lord (says), according to the ancient copies” (iuxta antiqua exemplaria). Jerome offers no further comments on the verse or its omission in some MSS, but the fact

37 Matthew 13:35 is an interesting case here because in Hom. 11, Jerome does mention “all of the oldest manuscripts” (in omnibus ueteribus codicibus), but it is not clear that he’s seen such MSS rather than is making an assumption based on his own conjectural emendation (see discussion and footnote, above). Even if the latter is true, this still provides an example of the weight and authority Jerome places on the oldest MSS, whether still extant or not.
that he quotes the verse suggests that he accepts the witness of the older copies and relies on their authority in including the verse.\textsuperscript{38}

The quality that Jerome attributes to the earliest copies becomes even more apparent in his discussions of \textbf{Matt 5:22}.\textsuperscript{39} In his treatise \textit{Against the Pelagians} (§9), Jerome states that the phrase “without cause” is lacking from many of the oldest copies (in plerisque antiquis codicibus). When he discusses the same variant in his \textit{Commentary on Matthew} (§8), Jerome says that certain manuscripts (in quibusdam codicibus) add the phrase “without cause,” but in the genuine copies (in ueris), the phrase is lacking. While Jerome does not specify here what qualifies a MS as more “true” or “genuine,” by comparing the two discussions it becomes implicit that the “oldest” copies are also the “truest” copies because they hold what he determines is the most accurate reading. It should be noted, though, that Jerome does not base his textual decision here solely on external evidence (for more on this variant, see below); however, his preference for the reading found in what he terms the oldest and best copies underlines the value that he places on such evidence.

Jerome refers to the “genuine” or “most authentic” MSS on a couple of other occasions as well. At \textbf{Matt 21:31} (§36; see above), Jerome again does not offer criteria for what makes the manuscript or reading more genuine (in ueris exemplaribus). In this example, his value judgment shows a preference for one reading over the other, yet he still offers an interpretation for both readings. In his commentary on \textbf{Titus 3:15} (§173), Jerome includes the Greek evidence, stating that the Greek manuscripts (in Graecis

\textsuperscript{38} Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 183.

\textsuperscript{39} Metzger, “Practice of Textual Criticism,” 343; idem, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 180.
codicibus) have a shorter version of the doxology, so that neither “Lord” nor “our” is present in the most authentic texts (in libris feratur authenticis). Again, Jerome does not explain his reasoning behind what makes the reading or its MS more “authentic,” but he implies by connection with the Greek copies that the more original version (i.e., the original language) is more authentic than the derivative.

At other times, Jerome refers to the bulk of witnesses in favor of a variant. Although Jerome appeals to John 7:53-8:11 (§87) only briefly in his writing Against the Pelagians as an example of someone who is punished according to the law, he notes that this account is present in most of the Greek and Latin copies (in multis et Graecis et Latinis codicibus). Implicitly, the presence of the pericope in the majority of MSS validates his use of it as proof of his point. Shortly before this, in the same work, Jerome uses the combination of the Greek and Latin evidence in a similar way. Citing Luke 22:43-44 (§75) as an example of Jesus needing the help of an angel, while Jerome refers only to “some copies” (in quibusdam exemplaribus), they include both Greek and Latin, and together these witnesses implicitly justify his use of the passage. Likewise, using Rom 16:25-27 (§119) as scriptural proof for his argument on a passage in Ephesians, Jerome prefaces his quotation that these verses are present in most copies (in plerisque codicibus) of Romans. Again, he does not focus on the evidence for the reading or discuss the validity of the text, but his quotation of it offers it legitimacy, with the only basis offered being that of the bulk of the MS evidence.

40 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 183.
41 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 183.
42 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 184.
Some other examples where Jerome refers to the majority of the witnesses have already been discussed above. At **Matt 5:22** (§9), Jerome appeals not only to the oldest or most genuine copies, but to the majority of them (in plerisque antiquis codicibus). Alternately, at **Matt 16:2-3** (§29), even though Jerome states that these verses are lacking in most manuscripts (in plerisque codicibus), he still sees fit to offer an exegesis for them (presumably because they are present in his lemma, and he is aware they may be present in the copies used by his audience as well).\(^{43}\) Therefore, the accumulation of external evidence alone is not enough to determine what text Jerome will include or comment upon, although he will use it to justify his appropriation of certain verses as necessary.

In addition to citing the **MS** evidence, Jerome sometimes refers to the opinions of various fathers on a variant. In **Ep. 119**, Jerome discusses at length **1 Cor 15:51** (§131).\(^{44}\) Although at the end of the letter he briefly mentions that there is a version known only in the Latin (“we will all rise again”), his discussion throughout the letter pertains only to the two Greek readings, “we will all sleep, but we will not all be changed,” and the opposite, “we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed.” Jerome quotes from or summarizes the commentaries of a number of fathers on these verses, although only two of them explicitly discuss the variants (Didymus and Acacius). Jerome does not lay out his own opinion between the readings, nor does he specify how the **MS** evidence lies (only that the second of these two readings is in some copies [quaedam exemplaria] and that both are found in the Greek manuscripts [in Graecis codicibus inuenitur]). The

---

\(^{43}\) Another example is at **Mark 16:9ff.** (§57), where Jerome refers to the longer ending of Mark lacking from nearly all of the Greek manuscripts (omnibus Graeciae libris paene); however, here he is merely repeating Eusebius from his *Quaestiones ad Marinum*.

\(^{44}\) Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 185.
quotation of the fathers, however, serves as his external evidence, and his own preference may be implied by the greater space he gives to Didymus and Acacius, who both argue for the first of the two readings based on internal evidence (particularly the meaning of v. 52).

Jerome also cites the evidence of previous fathers much more briefly. Commenting on Gal 3:1 (§140), Jerome notes while some manuscripts (in quibusdam codicibus) have the line “Who bewitched you not to believe in the truth?” it is lacking from the copies of Origen (in exemplaribus Adamantii), and thus he chooses also to omit this variant. 45 If Jerome is following Origen’s own commentary on this biblical book, as he often does, he may be following Origen’s own lemma, which apparently Jerome is aware to be in contradiction with other (perhaps Latin) copies that do include the phrase. Otherwise, Jerome is following a lemma that lacks the sentence, and he finds the combination of his lemma and the evidence of Origen to outweigh the other copies that contain the line. But on another occasion, the patristic evidence, while persuasive to Jerome, is not enough to warrant overlooking the variant. At Matt 24:36 (§39), Jerome notes that some Latin copies (in quibusdam latinis codicibus) add “nor the Son,” whereas the Greek copies, and most of all Origen and Pierius (in graecis et maxime Adamantii et Pierii exemplaribus), lack the variant. 46 But then Jerome explains that because the phrase is found in some copies, it seems worth discussing it. As he continues, his real reason becomes clear: this phrase has been much abused by heretics such as Arius, and so even though Jerome finds the MS evidence to weigh against including the variant, he cannot

45 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 185.

46 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 182.
pass it by without discussion. He then essentially validates the reading by arguing for an orthodox understanding of it, based rather on the internal evidence (other scriptural proofs and the rule of faith).

While in many of these examples, Jerome does not express an explicit preference between the two readings he presents, at other times he is quite clear in his verdict. **Matthew 5:22,** discussed above, is perhaps the best example of this, especially in his *Commentary on Matthew* (§8), where he says that the incorrect reading should be deleted. At **Eph 3:14** (§148), Jerome likewise states how the text should be read. While the Latin copies (in Latinis codicibus) add the phrase “of our Lord Jesus Christ,” Jerome says that this phrase should not be included, since it shifts the meaning of the text (adding Jesus as an intermediary, so that the Father is the father of Jesus, instead of the father of all fathers and families on earth). Although Jerome does not state that he is following the Greek reading, it is implicit since he mentions the Latin, and since he is largely following Origen’s commentary throughout this work. At **Eph 1:6** (§146), however, Jerome has a slightly different approach. He says that the phrase added in the Latin copies (in Latinis codicibus), “beloved Son” should not be read, but simply “beloved” (again, by implication, in agreement with the Greek and likely Origen’s commentary). But Jerome does use the variant as an occasion for further commentary, and even his own suggestions of what words should be added to the text there if anything is to be added. While he is not exactly exegeting the variant, it is also not in contradiction to the meaning of the text, so he uses it as an occasion for further discussion.

---

47 Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 185-86.
In some cases, just as at Matt 24:36 (see above), the reading in the text had much greater implications in a controversy or polemical argument. At 1 Cor 9:5 ($\S$121), therefore, Jerome appeals to the Greek evidence to help determine, in response to Jovinian, whether or not the apostles had wives. Here, the Greek evidence may be used in two ways: first, the Latin reads “women or wives” (mulieres vel uxorres); as Jerome explains, one Greek term can mean either of these words, so an appeal to the Greek shows that “wives” is actually an interpretive addition in the Latin. Second, the Greek contains a reading that the Latin does not; in the Greek copies (in Graecis codicibus), Jerome finds “sisters,” which he finds to show that the reading “wives” is incorrect. He reinforces this with internal evidence from Scripture, actually appealing to an OT passage to give an example of patronage by a woman (as Jerome finds to be the case with these “sisters” who are supporting the apostles). Thus, the correct reading of the text, following the Greek evidence, has great significance in this argument, so that the verse cannot simply be read either way.

It is clear, therefore, that while Jerome frequently attests MS evidence for one reading or another, he also makes use of different forms of internal evidence to determine the value of a variant. One case where application of internal evidence is the most explicit is in his entertaining anecdote regarding Eph 5:14 ($\S$153). Jerome tells the story of a preacher who told a rousing sermon (received with boisterous applause and stomping by the audience) that made use of a variant reading, “Christ will touch you.” While Jerome points out that the preacher’s audience obviously appreciated the creative exegesis, he says he will leave it to the reader to determine what is the correct reading.

and interpretation. However, he does not simply leave it at that; Jerome gets in his final
dig. While he may leave the decision to the reader, he also says that there’s one thing he
knows about the preacher’s reading: it doesn’t fit the context or meaning of the passage.
Thus, Jerome is expressing his preference for the correct reading (“Christ will shine on
you”) based on internal evidence, the immediate context. Jerome mentions no MSS here,
so it appears that his only knowledge of the variant is from this sermon. Implicitly, then,
he has very meager external evidence by which to weigh the variant, but the judgment he
expresses is based on the context within Ephesians.

In summary, although at times Jerome depended on the knowledge of textual
variants by his predecessors, it is clear that he was concerned for the quality of the text
and therefore made frequent mention of variants. While his primary concern was
establishing the best Latin translation, he applied his knowledge of Greek both by
comparing the Latin against the Greek readings, by noting variations within the Greek
tradition, and by bringing in the testimony of Greek scholars. Jerome at times stated
clear preference for a particular variant, but even when he had a preference, he still felt
the pastoral need to explain the meaning of the alternate reading, based on the reality that
some would accept his rejected reading as Scripture. But, like Origen before him, Jerome
also frequently allowed two readings to stand, sometimes merely mentioning them, other
times offering an interpretation for both. Also, like Origen, Jerome did not trust the
quality of scribal activity, which limited his trust in the external evidence. Where Jerome
did place trust was in the Greek over the Latin, in the oldest MSS, and in the testimony of
other scholars (such as Origen and Pierius). However, even his doubt about the quality of
the copies did not keep him from appealing to the majority reading, especially when the
reading was found in both Greek and Latin copies. He also made frequent use of internal evidence, arguing primarily from the immediate context or other Scripture. In the end, though, it was always the meaning and use of the text that was of prime importance, so that Jerome most often simply laid out the textual information for the reader to decide (just as he laid out the interpretations of various commentators side by side), only arguing decisively against a particular reading if accepting it might lead the reader astray.

7. Pelagius

In the handful of instances where Pelagius mentions a variant reading, he typically only mentions it in passing and treats it as a valid alternative to the lemma. He includes no discussion of the Greek copies, and while he does mentions MSS, his evidence usually refers to variations only in the Latin tradition. The one example of a variant from the Greek tradition is at Rom 12:13 (§115). Pelagius begins by citing the lemma that we should contribute to the “needs” of the saints. After a brief explanation of what this means, he comments that “certain manuscripts” (quidam codices) read instead to contribute to the “remembrance” of the saints. He simply treats the lemma and variant as valid alternates, offering a brief explanation for the variant text, that we should remember and imitate the example of the saints. He then passes on to the next scriptural phrase without further comment.  

49 See also the summary by Metzger (“St Jerome’s Explicit References,” 187-88), who affirms “Jerome’s sagacity as a textual critic” and says that when Jerome does choose between variants, “it is usually for reasons that would be recognized today as valid and persuasive.” Metzger also compares the readings that Jerome prefers with the readings that appear in the Vulgate, noting several differences between the two.

50 The majority of Pelagius’ discussion of alternate readings are based on variations in the Latin translations rather than attested variants, but he deals with both in a similar fashion. At Col 3:15 (§163),
Augustine

Although Augustine did not undertake the monumental task of retranslating the Scriptures into Latin as did Jerome, he did share the same opinion on the abundance, and inferiority, of the Latin translations and therefore the need to appeal to the Greek. This is why he advises all students of Scripture to learn Greek (and Hebrew), or at the very least to get hold of some rigorously literal translations, in order to compare and correct the translations themselves.\footnote{Augustine, \textit{Doctr. chr.} 2.11 (16)-15 (22). See further the discussion in Chapter 1, above.} Thus, the first task of the exegete should be to “devote their careful attention and their skill [to] the correction of their copies, so that the uncorrected ones give way to the corrected ones.”\footnote{“nam codicibus emendandis primitus debet inuigilare solertia eorum, qui scripturas diuinas nosse desiderant, ut emendatis non emendati cedant ex uno dumtaxat interpretationis genere uenientes.” E. Hill, trans., \textit{Teaching Christianity: De Doctrina Christiana} (Hyde Park, NY: New City, 1996), 139.} While in the case of the OT, Augustine was embroiled in a debate over the Hebrew versus the LXX as the best textual authority, there was no comparable conflict over the foundation for the NT translations. He recommended, then, that for the NT one should appeal simply to the authority of “the Greek,” and when further discernment was needed, to the copies of the “more learned and careful” (doctiores et diligentiores) churches.\footnote{Augustine, \textit{Doctr. chr.} 15 (22); cf. Hill, \textit{Teaching Christianity}, 140.}
This practice of establishing the best quality text became especially important when the reading, or inclusion, of a passage came into question, particularly in theological disputes. Augustine thus laid out further criteria for how to assess the most accurate or authoritative version of the text. In response to Faustus the Manichean, Augustine accuses that such heretics at times excise parts of the text, and when asked for proof to validate this decision, they offer up only their own opinions rather than appealing to the truer, majority of, or more ancient MSS, or the original language. Augustine delineates instead what should be the proper recourse for establishing or defending a particular reading: first consult the MSS from other regions, and, if these disagree, rely upon the majority or more ancient of the copies. If uncertainty remains after this, go back to the original language. In a letter to Jerome, Augustine further explains that, unlike himself and Jerome, these heretics do not hold to the authority of those portions of Scripture that disagree with them; instead they claim the text to be in error. However, he asserts, they have not been able to prove this with either more numerous or older manuscripts (nec pluribus sive antiquioribus exemplaribus) or by appealing to the original language (nec praecedentis linguae auctoritate; Ep. 82).

Comparing these various comments by Augustine, a basic hierarchy of criteria for adducing evidence for a disputed text can be detected. First, one should consult the

---

54 Augustine, *Faust.* 11.2 (ad exemplaria veriora, vel plurimum codicum, vel antiquorum, vel linguae praecedentis [CSEL 25:315])

55 “Itaque si de fide exemplarium quaestio verteretur, sicut in nonnullis, quae et paucae sunt, et sacrarum Litterarum studiosis notissimae sententiarum varietates; vel ex aliarum regionum codicibus, unde ipsa doctrina commeavit, nostra dubitatio dijudicaretur, vel si ibi quoque codices variarent, plures paucioribus, aut vetustiores recentioribus praeferrentur: et si adhuc esset incerta varietas, praecedens lingua, unde illud interpretatum est, consuleretur” (Augustine, *Faust.* 11.2). Toward the end of the same document, Augustine reiterates this point, that evidence for or against spurious readings is to be found by recourse to either older manuscripts or the language upon which the translation was based (vel de antiquioribus, vel de lingua praecedente; Augustine, *Faust.* 32.16).
majority of or more ancient MSS (in one’s own tongue), or the MSS of the majority of
and more important churches. If these leave the reading still in doubt, then one should
turn to the language from which these copies were translated (i.e., the Greek). Note that
Augustine does not place the appeal to the original language first, but second (or even
last). This is likely based on two factors: (1) his recognition that not everyone in the
debate would have facility with the original language (just as he suggested that students
of Scripture could use multiple literal Latin translations if they did not know Greek or
Hebrew); (2) his respect for the authority of the church and church tradition, so that a
reading, simply because it may be found in a Greek MS, should never trump the
established teaching of the church. While he does show respect for the authority of the
teaching (and thus the implied coherence within Scripture), it is noteworthy that he places
his emphasis on the external evidence, the MSS of the churches, as the more objective
basis to provide a common ground in textual disputes.

Augustine’s respect for authority is seen particularly in his approach to the text
and its authorship. As he points out to Jerome, the key difference between their own
orthodox approach and that of the heretics is the assumption of the text’s authority (and
infallibility). Thus, he explains to Faustus, if a difficulty is encountered in Scripture, it is
not because the author is in error; instead, one should assume either the manuscript is
faulty, the translation is incorrect, or the reader has misunderstood (sed, aut codex
mendosus est, aut interpretem erravit, aut tu non intellegis; Faust. 11.5).56 The recourse to

56 Augustine makes the same point to Jerome (in part to illustrate how he approaches the infallible
authority of Scripture differently from his approach to Jerome’s own work): if Augustine encounters a
difficulty in the scriptural text, he supposes that either the manuscript is faulty, the translator has not
grasped the meaning, or he himself has failed to understand it (vel mendosum esse codicem, vel
interpretem non assecutum esse quod dictum est, vel me minime intellexisse; Augustine, Ep. 82).
the majority of copies, or the oldest or most authoritative will help clarify the first point (a faulty MS), and consulting the Greek will help clarify the second (faulty translation). Therefore, it is by establishing the best text and translation that Augustine may arrive at a firm foundation for the third point: if the text itself is not in error, then the reader (in this case, his opponent, a Manichean) must be. This illustrates the important role the diversity of readings or translations could play in theological disputes, and therefore why Augustine emphasized that Christian scholars should be discerning about the text that they read and interpret.

While Augustine did not address textual variations as frequently as did Jerome, there are throughout Augustine’s writings examples of how he applied his delineated criteria to the NT text. Most commonly he put into practice the simple principle of comparing MSS, or comparing the Latin to the Greek. But does he rely on the Greek evidence alone to choose between readings, or even depend wholly on the external evidence, as his criteria would suggest? It is in application that we see the true relevance of authority (either in the coherence of Scripture, or in the rule of faith) most emerge, along with another point that lies behind his enumeration of criteria: the MS evidence need only decide between readings where there is truly a conflict present. If divergent readings do not pose a problem for understanding the larger context, then Augustine may pass over the variant as easily as do Origen or Jerome.

57 Since the focus of this study is on variants in the Greek tradition, the data is necessarily skewed in that direction and overlooks the larger question of when Augustine simply compared Latin readings to establish the best translation (which is the first of the two steps he outlines). For a better examination of Augustine’s comparison of and changes to the Latin text, see A. Souter, *The Earliest Latin Commentaries on the Epistles of St. Paul* (Oxford: Clarendon, 1927), 147-48; D. de Bruyne. *Saint Augustin: Reviseur de la Bible* (Rome: Tipografia Poliglotta Vaticana, 1931).
There are numerous examples where Augustine appeals to the Greek MSS when noting a variant reading. For instance, at Rom 7:18 (§108) he quotes the Latin text and then comments briefly that the Greek copies (codices Graeci) have a slightly shorter version. This does not appear to impact his exegesis, however, as he again quotes the Latin version shortly thereafter, although the word in question (invenio) does not factor into his exegesis. What is implicit here, Augustine makes explicit in his discussion of Matt 5:22 (§7): although there is a different reading in the Greek copies (codices . . . Greci)—here, the omission of the phrase “without cause”—the difference in reading does not change the meaning of the passage. Therefore, he feels the difference is worth noting, but he does not need to choose between the readings since either will lead to the same understanding of the context.

In 1 Cor 15:51, Augustine twice addresses the variant but finds that, if anything, the variant helps to clarify the meaning of the text. In Ep. 193 (§128), he quotes the reading “we will all rise,” which appears in most manuscripts (in plerisque codicibus), but states that some copies (nonnulli codices) read “we will all sleep.” He does not weigh the value of the readings or the evidence, but finds that the variant clarifies his original quotation, since it is necessary first to “sleep,” or to die, before one may be resurrected. Later, in Ep. 205 (§129), Augustine elaborates on the MS evidence. It is not merely some copies, but the Greek copies (Graeci codices), that have the variant. However, in this latter case, he offers no judgment or explanation for the two readings, but simply notes the variant in passing. The presence of the variant in the Greek therefore makes it worth mentioning, and it is still valuable for understanding the larger
passage, but Augustine does not find that it alters the meaning enough to warrant rejecting either reading.

In these cases, Augustine refers simply to “the Greek,” but on other occasions he shows more sensitivity to the variety within the Greek tradition. Here, he applies also his first criterion, an appeal to the majority of or most ancient MSS. In two different writings, Augustine addresses the variant at Rom 5:14 (§§104, 105), and in both places presents the same basic argument: his lemma includes the negative (those who have not sinned), whereas some of the Latin copies do not, but this does not change the meaning of the verse (sinning like Adam—i.e., original sin); moreover, the majority of copies in Greek—which is the language from which the Latin copies were translated—include the negative, so this reading will stand. Augustine highlights several things in this argument: (1) the Greek tradition itself is not without diversity, but the majority of the copies contain this reading; (2) the Greek copies are the basis for the Latin translation and therefore, by implication, take precedence; (3) however, whether the negative is present or not, the verse still refers to the concept of original sin and, in the context of this argument, has the same meaning either way. Thus, while based on #3, the internal evidence is ambiguous, ##1-2 tip the scales in favor of his lemma, based on the external evidence of the Greek.

At Matt 6:4 (§16), he similarly appeals to the Greek to corroborate his lemma. After exegeting the verse, he notes that many Latin copies (multa Latina exemplaria) add “publicly,” but he does not find this phrase in the Greek—which is prior (i.e., which is the basis for the Latin translation, and thus takes precedence)—and therefore does not feel it is worth commenting on the phrase. At Luke 3:22 (§65), Augustine appeals also
to the age of the Greek MSS. In this context, he is comparing the words spoken from heaven at the baptism of Jesus in the various Synoptic accounts, explaining how their differences are not contradictory for our understanding of the event. However, there is one reading that does stand out as contradictory, which is a variant found in some copies (nonnulli codices [presumably Latin, but perhaps both Greek and Latin]) saying, “You are my Son, today I have begotten you.” He points out that this is not the reading found in the more ancient Greek copies (in antiquioribus codicibus Graecis); but, he adds, if the reading is found in any reputable manuscripts (si aliquibus fide dignis exemplaribus confirmari possit), then is must be given serious consideration as a second statement made at the baptism. Since, however, Augustine does not dwell on this reading, it seems that he is merely giving it a nod rather than serious consideration.

For Phil 3:3 (§158), Augustine notes that his lemma appears both in most of the Latin copies (plures . . . codices . . . latini) and in almost all of the Greek copies (graeci autem omnes aut paene omnes). He then adds that some Latin copies (in nonnullis autem exemplaribus latinis) have a variant, but he swiftly rejects this as an incorrect reading (errant), based on weightier authority (auctoritati grauiori)—presumably, that authority is the bulk of the MSS, although the lemma better corroborates the theological point Augustine is making, so it implicitly has the agreement of internal evidence since it fits the rule of faith and thus the scriptural context. But here again, he has noted not only the Greek copies, but the majority of the Greek copies, along with the majority of the Latin, in order to determine the validity of a variant.

In the examples mentioned so far, Augustine has often referred to the Greek MSS, in whole or in part, as external evidence for a reading. On other occasions, though, he
refers simply to MSS in general, or to a variant, without specifying that there is Greek support for the reading. In many of these instances, we again see that Augustine ultimately looks toward the internal evidence, or the meaning of the text, and chooses to let both readings stand if they will not affect the exegesis. In **John 16:13** (§90), there is a variant that Augustine cites a few times in his *Tractates on John*. On the first mention, he quotes the verse as saying that the Spirit will “teach,” but then he notes a variant in other copies (alii codices) that reads, the Spirit will “guide.” This prompts Augustine immediately to quote from Ps 85:11, which begins, “Guide me.” However, he does not otherwise discern between the readings. In fact, on almost every mention of the verse, he gives both readings with a simple “or” (vel) between them. At the end of this portion of the commentary, Augustine paraphrases the verse, this time using “teach” without adding the alternate reading. But when he summarizes the passage once more later on, he again offers both readings side-by-side, quoting “teach” first, but adding that some copies (in nonnullis codicibus) have “guide.” Although his lemma appears to have “teach,” and therefore this reading has a slight preference, he clearly finds both variations of equal value, and both useful in his exegesis. In the end, then, it is left for the reader to choose between them.

At other times, it may seem that there is more at stake between two variants, or that they are inherently contradictory, so that a deeper examination is required. As in the case of Rom 5:14 (see above), so also at **Col 2:18** (§161), one variant reading has a negative particle while the alternate does not; yet, Augustine does not find an opposite reading necessarily contradictory in the context. For Col 2:18, he first quotes the verse with the negative, “teaching what he did not see,” then he says that some copies (quidam
codices) read, “teaching what he saw.” Augustine then gives an exegesis for each reading, without choosing between them, although when he repeats the entire verse to move forward in the discussion, he quotes the first reading, with the negative. At Mark 8:10 (§52), he is comparing Synoptic accounts and finds Matthew reads Magedan where Mark reads Dalmanutha—although some copies of Matthew (in quibusdam codicibus) agree with the reading in Mark. But the apparent contradiction is not a problem for Augustine, since he assumes that the same location could be referred to by two different names. This is corroborated by the external evidence that many copies (plerique codices), including copies of Mark, have only Magedan. In this case, the copies of Mark are treated as though a secondary witness to Matthew, so that one Gospel can be adduced as support for a variant in the other.

Augustine offers a similar argument for Matt 10:3 (§23); he is comparing the Synoptic lists of the disciples and notes that where Luke has Judas the brother of James, Matthew has Thaddaeus, although some copies (nonnulli . . . codices) have Lebbaeus. But Augustine quickly passes over this as being of no consequence since one person may easily be known by two or three different names. His treatment of Matt 5:32 (§11) shows another instance of comparing Synoptic versions as though they are variants. In response to an accusation that he has omitted a key phrase in the text of Matthew, he repeats the different versions of the comments on divorce and remarriage found throughout the Gospels, introducing them as the readings of various exemplars (nonnulla exemplaria). In the midst of this, Augustine also notes specifically the variant in Matthew as missing from some Greek and Latin copies (nonnulli codices et graeci et latini). However, once again, the overriding factor is that all of these phrases say
essentially the same thing. As long as he can explain the text in the same way with or without the phrase he has been accused of overlooking, then he does not find it necessary to argue for the inclusion or omission of that portion of the text.

Augustine also is known to speculate on why a particular variant has found its way into the text. For 1 Cor 15:5 (§125), he is discussing Paul’s reference to “the twelve” and notes that some manuscripts (nonnulli etiam codices) actually read “the eleven.” While as a reference to the apostles, this is more accurate at the time of the resurrection appearances, he conjectures that this reading may have been an emendation by those who considered a reference to twelve of them to be incorrect at this point. Augustine, however, does not find “the twelve” to be a problematic reading, because either Paul could be referring to a different group of disciples, or the number itself has come to be symbolic as representing the entire complement of disciples, despite their exact numbering. Whatever the explanation, though, again, Augustine returns to the point that none of these suggestions are contradictory to the truth; while his preference for the text seems to lean toward his initial citation, “the twelve,” he does not settle on merely one explanation nor argue that the variant containing a different number is incorrect—as long as whatever reading or interpretation is accepted stands up to the measure of truth and the rule of faith.

In the case of John 7:53-8:11 (§84), however, Augustine does find a problem, and therefore speculates that the pericope has been intentionally removed by some people. He accuses that men of weak faith, or who are hostile to the faith, have deleted the story of the woman caught in adultery from their copies out of fear that the example of that woman’s pardon would give their own wives license to sin. Augustine retorts that
they have taken the command to go and sin no more as permission to sin, or as offensive
to those who are equally guilty but not equally pardoned. Unlike many other cases noted
above, Augustine does not here make clear reference to the MS evidence, but he clearly
assumes the common or proper reading to be an inclusion of the pericope, and those who
have deleted it are in error and have done so out of ignorance or malice. Thus, there are
echoes here of Augustine’s accusation against the heretics (see above) that they have
taken liberties with the text without finding MS evidence to support their textual choices.

One final example of Augustine’s discussion of NT variants has been saved for
last because it is an interesting case. It particularly stands out as one of the closest
examples of a modern text-critical argument. Without, of course, using this exact
terminology, Augustine describes the rule of lectio difficilior in his evaluation of Matt
27:9 (§41). He introduces the discussion by noting that some people may find the
attribution of the quotation within the verse problematic, since it is introduced as by
Jeremiah, while that is not the source of the quote. Augustine must address this because
of how the possible error reflects on the evangelist. First, Augustine mentions that there
is a variant here, and that not all copies of the Gospels (non omnes codices euangeliorum
habere) read “Jeremiah” but some only “the prophet.” This would be the simplest
solution, and we could assume that the copies reading “Jeremiah” are in error (codices
esse mendosos) since the other copies are more accurate.

However, Augustine is not satisfied with this explanation because of the
overwhelming external evidence in favor of the reading “Jeremiah”: not only do the
majority of manuscripts (plures codices) contain this variant, but also those who study
Greek report that it is found in the oldest Greek copies (in antiquioribus Graecis) (it is
interesting here that Augustine acknowledges he is indebted to others for this insight about the Greek evidence). Moreover, he does not see a reason why this more difficult reading would be added to the text later, creating a problem in the text, while it is much easier to understand the reverse, why someone would delete the more problematic reading.\footnote{Augustine either does not consider, or implicitly rejects, the explanation by Jerome (in \textit{Hom.} 11 on Ps 77 LXX; see §43 and especially §27): that the error was introduced early on by a scribe who was ignorant of the Scriptures and entered the familiar name of Jeremiah, not realizing that the quote was actually from Zechariah. But both Jerome and Augustine build from the same basic presupposition that the author of the Gospel was not incorrect in what he originally wrote.}

Based on the external evidence, including the lectio difficilior, Augustine therefore determines that “Jeremiah” is the correct reading, but that leaves him with his original conundrum: why Matthew would attribute a quotation from Zechariah to Jeremiah, and what that says about Matthew himself. As pointed out above, Augustine assumes as his basis that the text is authoritative and therefore the evangelist could not be in error.

The first recourse Augustine enumerated is to determine if the manuscript is faulty (\textit{codex mendosus est})—this is exactly where he has started here, using the same language (\textit{codices esse mendosos}). However, he has dismissed this possibility, so he must go on to find another interpretation. His next two steps were to determine if the translation is wrong (which, in the case of a proper name, is not an issue), or if the reader has misunderstood, so he is left with this final point of making proper sense of the difficult reading. Augustine comes up with two explanations: either the Holy Spirit guided Matthew to put this difficulty in the text to point out that all prophets speak through the same voice (so that the words of Zechariah and Jeremiah ultimately come from the same source), or that the quoted passage is a conflation of Jeremiah and
Zechariah. While not all modern scholars would agree with Augustine’s final solutions, or the presuppositions that led him there, the first part of his discussion remains a shining example of critical scholarship: Augustine has weighed the MS evidence (the majority of MSS and the oldest Greek MSS) along with the logic of how each variant could have emerged, and he has deduced that the original reading is the most difficult one, despite how that challenges his theological presuppositions about the authority and consistency of the scriptural text.

This last example also stands out because it is unique, not only among ancient scholarship, but also among the variants discussed by Augustine himself. In those situations where he systematically addresses how variations in the translations or copies should be evaluated, Augustine lays out a clear hierarchy of external evidence as an objective basis for comparison—the majority, oldest, or most authoritative texts, or the Greek over the Latin. While, in practice, he frequently makes note of the MS evidence when mentioning a variant, sometimes weighing it in terms of Greek versus Latin, or the majority of or oldest copies, most often the ultimate verdict on the text is determined by the internal evidence, or the meaning of the variants within the context. As long as a reading is not untrue or does not alter the orthodox understanding of the context, Augustine is content to allow either reading to stand, even if the two variants appear contradictory on the surface. In this, he is every bit the churchman, like Origen and Jerome before him. While they were scholars of the text, they all had to contend with the reality that those “other copies” that contained an alternate reading were accepted and used as the Scripture of the church—and it was simply more practical to guide the
audience of those copies into a proper understanding of the passage than to debate with them the exact reading of the text.
NEW TESTAMENT TEXTUAL VARIANTS
DISCUSSED BY MULTIPLE CHURCH FATHERS

While investigating the variants discussed by each individual author allows a greater understanding of how they each dealt with textual matters, lining up discussions of the same variant by multiple authors illuminates how specific textual issues were addressed over the course of time and in different places. Most importantly, it also reveals the common pattern of passing along traditions and dependency on earlier scholars, so that what may at first glance appear to be multiple treatments of the same passage actually turns out to be a single discussion of the text that has been repeated many times. It is possible as well to see where there are trends or reactions in the treatment of specific variants, or how the opinions on their inclusion or rejection may have changed over time. Listing out the texts in this way also gives an insight as to which textual variations were of the most interest to patristic writers or most often warranted discussion.

The passages considered below are those for which two or more fathers (with generally reliable attribution, and of an early rather than medieval date) have discussed a variant. All paragraph numbers (e.g., §22) are cross-references to the Catalogue. For an
overall summary of trends in how the fathers deal with the external and internal evidence, see Chapters 5 and 6.

1. Matthew 5:22

The variant in this verse qualifies the judgment against one who is angry with a brother, adding the phrase “without cause” (eîκῆ). A number of fathers addressed this variant, focusing primarily on the internal coherence of Scripture and the exegetical implications of the variant. For example, a scholion on Ephesians attributed to Origen (§10) departs from Origen’s frequent practice of exegeting both readings and argues strongly against the veracity of the plus. The commentary on Eph 4:31 is used as an occasion to explain the proper reading in Matthew as allowing for no instance of righteous or excused anger. Thus Eph 4:31 (along with Ps 36:8 LXX) is used as evidence to show, based on the internal evidence of other Scripture, that “without cause” is wrongly added to the text of Matthew. However, there is no explicit mention of the MS evidence, or its weight or quality, suggesting that it is of no consequence in excluding the variant.

Similarly, Jerome uses the internal criterion of Scripture as his primary argument against including the phrase “without cause” (sine causa). He addresses the variant twice, first in his *Commentary on Matthew* (§8), where his lemma excludes the phrase, and later in *Against the Pelagians* (§9), using a lemma that includes the phrase. However, on both occasions his determination is the same, that the phrase should be omitted from the text. In both contexts, Jerome refers to this verse in the context of other scriptural references on anger, and in the *Commentary*, he especially uses scriptural texts (Luke 6; James 1:20) to argue that there is no allowance made for anger. In the
apologetic context of *Against the Pelagians*, Jerome is more brief, only mentioning the variant in passing, but he still makes a point of emphasizing that the phrase does not belong in the text. He does, however, mention the MS evidence behind each reading. While some copies (in quibusdam codicibus) include the phrase, the most authentic (in ueris) and oldest copies (in plerisque codicibus antiquis) omit it. Jerome therefore determines, based on the weight of both internal and external evidence, that the phrase should be deleted (radendum est) from the MSS.

Shortly after Jerome, Augustine also weighed in on the variant (§7). He revisits the verse in his *Retractions*, pointing out that although in previous discussions of Matthew 5 he had assumed “without cause” to be included in the text, he has since become aware that the phrase is lacking in the Greek MSS. For Augustine, the Greek text has overriding authority over the Latin, and so the only evidence he cites here is external. Ultimately, however, Augustine is not concerned with the authenticity of the phrase, as he proceeds to stress that whether or not the phrase is included does not change the meaning or his exegesis of the verse. Rather than emphasizing the qualification on righteous anger, he focuses on the distinction between being angry with the brother or with the brother’s sin, and thus the variant is of no consequence to his discussion.

Additional mentions of the variant among the patristic texts reinforce the persistence of the variant and the general consensus that the phrase should be omitted based on external and internal grounds. A fragmentary scholion attributed to Apollinaris (§5) is primarily concerned with interpreting the verse in terms of the law versus the spirit, but seems to assume that the phrase is included in the lemma and pauses to note that “Theodore and Theodore” (likely Theodore of Heraclea and Theodore of
Mopsuestia)\textsuperscript{1} treat the phrase as secondary. A spurious letter attributed to Athanasius (§6) provides a more detailed discussion, again arguing for the omission of the phrase based on the exegesis of other scriptural texts. The argument is more implicit than explicit since the entire context is emphasizing, based on a string of scriptural references (most immediately, Rom 2:15-16), that God allows no excuse for anger since he wishes to remove the root of anger from the heart. The variant is then mentioned not as part of the lemma but as an addition, citing external evidence to further supporting its exclusion by commenting that the accurate manuscripts (τῶν ἀντιγράφων τὰ ἁκρήδη) lack the phrase. Overall, then, the fathers tend to argue against the inclusion of the phrase, although the MS evidence shows that the variant remained, especially through transmission into the Latin tradition.


Origen (§21) uses his discussion of this set of variants as an example of how the Greek MSS are often unreliable when it comes to Aramaic names, here referring specifically to place names. Notably, he does not assign the variants to a particular Gospel, which highlights two points: he is not concerned with external evidence (and so makes no mention of the MSS behind each reading), and he expects all three Gospels to have the same original reading. Origen focuses instead exclusively on internal evidence, relying on geography and etymology to determine the most accurate reading. First, using his knowledge of Palestinian geography, he excludes two variants as being an impossible

\textsuperscript{1} Cf. J. Reuss, \textit{Matthäus-Kommentare aus der Griechischen Kirche} (TU 61; Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1957), 6. Both Theodores composed commentaries on Matthew, extant now only through the catenae.
location for the story. Then, after choosing a third reading, he uses etymology to strengthen the argument that this is the correct location for this event. In the midst of his discussion, Origen takes care to point out that the evangelists would not have made such an obvious mistake as to name an unviable location, so it is of the utmost importance not merely to allow for multiple readings with the same meaning (as Origen is comfortable to do elsewhere) but to defend the honor of the evangelists by isolating the correct reading.

Epiphanius (§20) likewise is interested in the veracity of the Gospels when addressing this variant, although his approach is different. Unlike Origen, Epiphanius assigns a reading to each Gospel, and then notes that there is also a variant in Matthew (which agrees with Luke’s reading). In stark contrast to Origen’s lengthy argument, Epiphanius’s discussion is only a fleeting remark, but his emphasis is also geographical. Epiphanius is perfectly comfortable to allow all three readings to stand because the true location of the event was actually in the middle of the three locations. Therefore, in one brief statement, he is able to defend the truth of all three Gospels (and therefore all three evangelists). Because Epiphanius mentions each Gospel and its reading, the issue for him seems to be primarily one of harmonization rather than textual variety. However, the mention of the variant in Matthew shows that he is aware of variants even within an individual Gospel and considers this worth mentioning.

Following in the footsteps of Origen, Titus of Bostra (§22) quite literally builds upon Origen’s argument. Although Titus does not acknowledge Origen as his source, he quotes from him extensively before expanding on his argument to make a slightly different point. Titus starts by emphasizing the value of the external evidence, referring to the accurate manuscripts (τὰ ἀκριβῶς ἔχει τῶν ἀντιγράφων) as containing
“Gergesenes,” which, notably, is the same reading that Origen determines to be authentic. This begs the question that often remains assumed and unaddressed by the fathers: what are the criteria for judging a reading or MS as “accurate”? In this context, it is a reasonable conclusion that the accuracy is determined based on Origen’s argument (and, thus, the external evidence is weighed based on an argument from the internal evidence) rather than on the overall quality of the copy (based on the exemplar, copyist, owner, location, etc.). While this should not universally be assumed to be the case, it does place an important qualification on how the fathers use the external evidence and weigh the value of the MSS.

After this initial comment, Titus then quotes from Origen, beginning in the middle of Origen’s argument with not the first but the second of the readings that Origen discards. At the end of the quotation, Titus expands the argument, pointing out in more detail how the etymological explanation agrees with the overall pericope, and then furthering the geographical argument. Titus therefore determines that more than one reading may be correct, since two of the locations border each other, and thus one is the place from which the pigs first came, and the other is where they ended up. Unfortunately, in this argument he seems to have overlooked the third reading (Gerasenes, which does appear initially as one of the three variants he notes, but then is omitted from his quotation of Origen), but his main point remains the same as Origen’s and Epiphanius’s, presenting an amalgamation of the two: regardless of the reading, the evangelists were not in error.

Two Latin writers mention a variant in the Synoptic statement: “Wisdom is justified by her children,” or, “by her works.” Ambrose mentions the variant in his commentary on Luke (§66), where he refers in passing to a reading found in many of the Greek copies (plerique Graeci). Rather than reject the variant, he treats it as though it helps to further explain the lemma, and he essentially offers an exegesis for both readings. His interest, however, is in the rest of the pericope, so Ambrose quickly passes by this point without further dwelling on either reading.

Jerome deals with the sentence similarly in his commentary on Matthew (§24). After discussing the pericope and offering an explanation for how Jesus, the Wisdom of God, is justified by his “children” (the apostles), Jerome pauses to note the variant, “works.” Here, Jerome refers to “certain gospels” (in quibusdam euangeliis), which does not make clear whether he means “certain (copies of the) gospel (of Matthew),” or whether he has in mind the parallel in Luke. Since he uses the plural, he could actually be referring to a combination of both (i.e., the variant in copies of both Matthew and Luke). Also, Jerome does not specify, as does Ambrose, whether he knows of the variant in Greek or only in Latin. However, what is particularly interesting is that Jerome handles the variant text in the same way as Ambrose: he offers an exegesis for the alternate reading as though it helps to further explain the pericope. Therefore, for both writers, their primary interest in this commentary context was to convey the meaning of the text, and either reading was apparently acceptable as long as it adhered to the overall interpretation of the passage.
4. Matthew 13:35

The MS evidence known to us today has only two readings in this verse: the majority of the tradition reads “the prophet,” while a few other witnesses read “the prophet Isaiah.” Eusebius (§26) attests these same two variants, citing the first as his lemma, but then noting that some copies have the confusing reading “through the prophet Isaiah.” He swiftly dismisses this reading, stating that the copies lacking “Isaiah” are the most accurate since the Scripture quotation clearly derives from Ps 77:2 (LXX), not Isaiah. Eusebius also discusses, only in passing, whether the “prophet” here is the very Asaph mentioned by the psalm. But what is merely a passing comment here is later cited by Jerome as concrete MS evidence.

Jerome’s theory is that the original reading was “Asaph,” which was “corrected” by an ignorant scribe from the unfamiliar name to the more well-known Isaiah. This inaccurate reading was then omitted by later, more knowledgeable scribes to yield simply “the prophet.” In his Commentary on Matthew (§28), Jerome’s description is similar to Eusebius’s, in that the omission of a name is the lemma and “Isaiah” is the only known variant, while the explanation of “Asaph” as the original reading sounds more like Jerome’s personal conjecture. But in Hom. 11 on Ps 77 (§27), Jerome states explicitly that “Asaph” is the reading in all of the oldest manuscripts (in omnibus ueteribus codicibus).² What remains unclear is whether Jerome has seen such MSS (he alone is

---
² In the last few decades, the suggestion has arisen that Jerome’s homilies on the Psalms are not his own but are his translation of Origen’s homilies (see V. Peri, Omelie originiane sui Salmi: contributo all’identificazione del testo latino [Vatican City: Biblioteca apostolica vaticana, 1980]; G. Coppa, 74 omelie sul libro dei Salmi [Torino: Paoline, 1993], 11-32). In the case of Hom. 11, the mention of Porphyry and the negative attitude toward scribes suggest that even if the homily was originally Origen’s, Jerome has added some of his own comments relating to the variants. But if Origen was responsible for the initial mention of the variant, this may account for potential differences between this text and Jerome’s Comm. Matt.; one also wonders if the reference to the “oldest manuscripts” could be Jerome’s interpretation of
currently the only evidence for this reading) or is using this language to describe what he understands must be the situation (that if this is the original reading, the oldest MSS surely all have this reading). In both Eusebius and Jerome, though, there is an inclination to accept Asaph as the prophet to whom Matthew is referring, based on a combination of internal evidence (appealing to the true source of the quotation, not the erroneous Isaiah) and external evidence (the more accurate or reliable, or perhaps oldest, copies).

5. Matthew 24:36

Certain variants surfaced especially in apologetics and controversies, and it was at times difficult for the writers to determine whether the opponents added a phrase or the orthodox omitted it and thereby created the variant. In Matt 24:36, both Ambrose and Jerome were aware of a textual addition or omission, that no one knows the day or hour, “not even the Son.” Ambrose (§38) first quotes the verse as containing the phrase, then notes its omission only in the oldest Greek copies (veteres non habent codices graeci). Jerome (§39), however, cites the verse without the phrase, then he mentions that the phrase is added in some Latin copies (such as the one Ambrose was using, apparently), while it is lacking from some Greek MSS, as well as Origen and Pierius (in graecis et maxime Adamantii et Pierii exemplaribus). But both authors are aware that Arius and

Origen’s reference to the MS evidence. However, it is impossible to know exactly to whom we should attribute which comments. Considering the dependence of both Eusebius and Jerome on the scholarship of Origen, it is easy to speculate that the initial discussion of this textual problem may have originated with Origen, whether in this homily or elsewhere.

3 Interestingly, our current extant evidence supports an argument in the opposite direction, leading B. D. Ehrman (The Orthodox Corruption of Scripture: The Effect of Early Christian Controversies on the Text of the New Testament [New York: Oxford, 1993], 91-92) to draw the opposite conclusion as Ambrose, that the phrase was omitted, rather than added, for theological reasons.
his followers have made use of this phrase in arguing for the limitations of the Son, and so they must address the meaning.

Ambrose suggests that the addition of the phrase is an intentional corruption of the text by just such heretics as the Arians. Even so, he finds it necessary to explain what the phrase would mean if it were included in Scripture, and thus he argues that a distinction is being made between the Son of Man (Jesus’s humanity) and the Son of God (Jesus’s divinity). Jerome likewise would prefer to follow the authority of the Greek MSS and Origen and omit the phrase, but he realizes that its use by Arius and Eunomius must be addressed. Jerome therefore argues for the equality of the Father and the Son, on the one hand, but the mysteries that reside in Christ, on the other. In both instances, then, Ambrose and Jerome lean on the weight of external evidence, notably the Greek tradition, but also feel it necessary to argue based on internal evidence to show the coherence and orthodoxy of Scripture. This internal evidence, though, does not so much point them toward a preferred reading as allow them to illustrate how either reading can be accepted.

6. Matthew 27:9

A number of fathers note the discrepancy in the text, similar to Matt 13:35, where “Jeremiah the prophet” is cited as the source for a (paraphrased) quotation from Zechariah. Origen (§45), in Latin translation, says that the quote is found nowhere in the Jewish or Christian Scriptures, and therefore he believes that either the reading is a scribal error (replacing the original “Zechariah” with “Jeremiah”) or the quote is drawn
from an apocryphal book of Jeremiah. Eusebius (§42) does not raise this latter suggestion; he instead repeats the first idea, that a scribe may have made a mistake and replaced “Zechariah” with “Jeremiah.” Eusebius adds the further suggestion that the scribal error may be in the transmission of Jeremiah, that someone may have intentionally deleted this part of the text. Jerome twice refers to the problem in this verse of Matthew. In his homily on Ps 77 (LXX) (§43), Jerome mentions Matt 27:9 in a list of places in the NT where a scribal error has corrupted the text due to the scriptural ignorance of the scribes. In his Commentary on Matthew (§44), Jerome also mentions the problem, here stating that he has found the quotation in an apocryphal text of Jeremiah, but he still believes that Zechariah is the more likely source used by the evangelist (and therefore the original text would have read “Zechariah”).

In all of these cases, the fathers have not actually referred to MS (external) evidence in support of an original reading of “Zechariah,” nor have they attested knowledge of any extant reading in the MSS besides “Jeremiah.” Looking to internal evidence, however, they have depended upon the accurate knowledge of the author (Matthew) and the internal coherence of Scripture to argue that the original reading must have been “Zechariah.” These discussions have thus focused mainly on determining whether Zechariah is the true source of the quote or if Jeremiah could actually be correct. By their logic, if Zechariah is indeed the source, then Matthew must have originally read, “what was spoken by Zechariah the prophet.”

4 Origen does not appear to be aware of any such passage in the secret book of Jeremiah (videat ne alicubi in secretis Hieremiae hoc prophetetur), but Jerome later says that he has read a copy of apocryphal Jeremiah and has found such a quote verbatim (see below).

5 See n. 2, above, on Matt 13:35.
One other patristic voice does add external evidence to the conversation: Augustine (§41) notes that some MSS omit the name of the prophet altogether. Although he initially mentions such MSS seemingly in defense that the evangelist himself is not in error, Augustine then goes on to argue against accepting the omission as the original reading. In fact, his evaluation sounds much like the reasoning of a modern text critic: the earliest Greek evidence (in antiquioribus Graecis) includes “Jeremiah,” and it is much more likely for a scribe to have deleted the incorrect name than added it to create a textual problem. Without describing it as such, Augustine has opted to accept the more difficult reading. Interestingly, he also does not discuss the primary argument of the fathers before him, especially Jerome in the context of his homily on Ps. 77: that even the earliest Greek copies are corrupt in reading “Jeremiah” because some of the earliest Christians were ignorant of the Scriptures and therefore introduced errors in their copying of the text. But, like Augustine, none of these writers suggest that omitting the name of the prophet altogether is the correct reading.

7. Mark 16:9ff.

The ending of Mark is a well-known textual problem, not only in modern times, but also in the early centuries of the church. One of the contexts for mentioning the longer ending or its omission was in discussing the apparent discrepancy between the hour of the resurrection in Matt 28:1 and Mark 16:2, 9 (cf. Luke 24:1; John 20:1), based

---

6 Augustine likewise makes no mention of a secret or apocryphal book of Jeremiah, but a reference to “secrets” does creep in briefly as Augustine refers to the secret counsel of divine providence (secretiore consilio prouidentiae dei) that led Matthew to write what is seemingly the incorrect name (Cons. 3.30; see CSEL 43:305).
mostly on a tradition originated or proliferated by Eusebius. In his answers to questions on the Gospels by a certain Marinus, Eusebius relates that there are two ways to explain this apparent discrepancy (§55). First, he says, some would say that (1) because vv. 9-20 are not contained in most MSS, or the most accurate MSS, of Mark, and (2) they appear to contradict the other Gospels (i.e., the contradiction addressed in this question), they are spurious and can be disregarded entirely; if the verses are superfluous, then the question is as well. Eusebius, however, is more hesitant to so quickly throw out any portion of a Gospel, so he proposes a second solution, that both Matthew and Mark are true and can be reconciled; to do so, he emphasizes the difference between them, that Matthew speaks of the hour of resurrection, while Mark indicates the hour of the first resurrection appearance. In his second answer to Marinus (reconciling Matthew and John; §56), Eusebius once more mentions in passing that some copies of Mark (κατὰ τινὰ τῶν ἀντιγράφων) include the reference to Mary Magdalene as the one from whom Jesus cast out seven demons (16:9).

Jerome later picks up this same discussion and paraphrases Eusebius in answering a similar question for Hedibia in Epistle 120 (§57). Jerome especially repeats the two answers posed by Eusebius; he summarizes concisely that the longer ending appears in few copies of the Gospel (in raris fertur euangeliis), and adds the clarification that the

---


8 Eusebius refers to the MS evidence three times in this passage: the longer ending “does not appear in all the copies” (μὴ ἐν ἀπασίν αὐτὴν φέρεσθαι τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις); whereas the text ending at Mark 16:8 is found in “the accurate copies” (ἀκριβῆ τῶν ἀντιγράφων) and “nearly all the copies” (σχεδὸν ἐν ἀπασί τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις).
passage is lacking in nearly all of the Greek MSS (omnibus Graeciae libris paene). He also quotes more of the longer ending, adding v. 10 to Eusebius’s discussion (which focuses on v. 9). Jerome follows this question by paraphrasing Eusebius’s second question and answer (on Matthew and John) as well; while he repeats a comment about scribal errors (related to Mary Magdalene), he does not include the passing remark about some copies including v. 9. Although Jerome’s answer is not independent testimony, it is valuable as a corroborating witness to a text from Eusebius that is known only from late MSS and quotations, and therefore helps to provide an early date for this text and its witness to the variant.

Eusebius’s comments are once again echoed in two later and related works bearing their own set of complications. One passage appears in a text from a homily quoted in a number of places and attributed to different authors (Gregory of Nyssa, Hesychius of Jerusalem, and Severus of Antioch). The most likely attribution may be to Severus (§58), dating the homily to the 5th or 6th century. This version paraphrases Eusebius’s answer differently than does Jerome, not mentioning the two-part answer but still mentioning the MS evidence. This witness states that the more accurate copies (ἐν . . . τοῖς ἀκριβεστέροις ἀντιγράφοις) of Mark end at 16:8, but some copies (ἐν . . . τις) continue with v. 9. Eusebius’s first part of the answer (the omission of these verses) is overlooked to explain instead how Matthew and Mark (16:9) can be read in harmony. Thus, the author has repeated Eusebius’s MS evidence that allows the first of

---

9 Even better evidence from Jerome, or more independent testimony, on the ending of Mark is his citation of the rare Freer logion at Mark 16:14 (§60). The fact that he quotes from this shows an implicit acceptance of the longer ending.
his two solutions to be accepted, but by implication rejects that answer by including only the second option.

A catena that includes Victor of Antioch’s Commentary on Mark (which is itself a catena, including unidentified quotations from authors like John Chrysostom and Eusebius) makes further use of Eusebius’s answer (§59). In the commentary on Mark 16:8, Victor summarizes the information from Eusebius, in part similar to what is found in Severus, and then continues almost verbatim with what appears in Eusebius. Victor does not include the comment about the accurate copies but begins with the statement that some copies (ἐν τισὶ τῶν ἀντιγράφων) continue with v. 9, but that there is an apparent contradiction here with Matthew. While Severus expands on this contradiction, Victor jumps forward to the solution, which is found in both Eusebius and Severus—to read Mark 16:9 with an appropriate pause. Victor has been dated as early as the 5th century, but also later; between that and attribution problems for both his text and Severus’s, it cannot be stated definitively which is dependent on the other, or if both are dependent on a third source, but there is clearly a similar excerpt being incorporated into different discussions of Mark.10

In the ensuing portion of Victor’s commentary on Mark 16:9, Eusebius is again cited. The catena on Mark, which concludes with v. 9, ends with another summary of Eusebius’s textual witness and a response to him. This states that even if (as Eusebius says) most copies of Mark (παρὰ πλείστοις ἀντιγράϕοις) do not contain the longer ending so that some consider it spurious, “we” have found that most of the accurate copies of the Palestinian Gospel of Mark do include it (ἡμεῖς δὲ ἔξ ἀκριβῶν

10 For a comparison of Severus’s text with Eusebius and Victor, in parallel columns, see Burgon, Last Twelve Verses, 267-68 (Appendix C).
and so it is included here. There is an obvious echo of Eusebius, not only in repeating his evidence (the “even if” clause), but also in the rebuttal (repeating “most” and drawing in the “accurate” copies that Eusebius mentions), in a sense using his own words against him (even the reference to Palestine may be an intended rebuttal to Eusebius, since he himself was from Palestine). Whether these words were added by Victor or a later hand, the MS evidence had apparently shifted in this place and time, and that external evidence is now used to outweigh the earlier evidence.

One thing that is clear from comparing the authors examined above is that they are all variations on the same basic tradition, seen most fully in Eusebius’s answers to Marinus. On this point, it is worth quoting Burgon’s summary (and his entertaining polemics):

Six Fathers of the Church have been examined . . . and they have been easily reduced to one. Three of them, (Hesychius, Jerome, Victor,) prove to be echoes, not voices. The remaining two, (Gregory of Nyssa and Severus,) are neither voices nor echoes, but merely names: Gregory of Nyssa having really no more to do with this discussion than Philip of Macedon; and ‘Severus’ and ‘Hesychius’ representing one and the same individual. . . . Eusebius is the solitary witness who survives the order of exact inquiry.\(^\text{11}\)

Before all of the later texts are dismissed, however, it is worth noting some details about Eusebius’s text. First, there is evidence that the text as we have it today is an epitome or abridgement (perhaps compiled as early as the 4\(^{th}\) or 5\(^{th}\) cent., if this is the version that

---

\(^{11}\) Burgon, *Last Twelve Verses*, 65-66. As you can see, he prefers Hesychius over Severus as the author of the homily in question. Therefore, any of his assessments about Hesychius refer to the same text under discussion here referred to as Severus.
Jerome uses). Thus, similarities between other texts that quote him (especially Severus and Victor) may not show dependence on one another but may be separate witnesses to a fuller version of Eusebius’s text. While this does not make them independent witnesses for the ending of Mark, they may be independent witnesses to Eusebius’s text, which is clearly an important witness in the conversation on Mark. Second, and not unrelated, is the possibility that Eusebius himself may have been citing or responding to an author prior to (or contemporary with) him—perhaps even Origen. The support for this is inherent contradictions between question 1 and question 2 in Eusebius’s text, suggesting that he is offering opinions other than his own. Combined with the first point, this leads to the intriguing possibility that later witnesses like Severus and Victor may help provide evidence for a tradition that is even earlier than Eusebius.

To return to the basic argument of Eusebius’s text, certain things stand out: (1) Eusebius states that Mark ends at 16:8 in most of the copies, and in the accurate copies. This point is largely repeated in one way or another in the witnesses who paraphrase him, even if they disagree with the choice to do away with the following verses. (2) Eusebius is content to present two different options: either the verses may be omitted, or they may be explained. Even though the external evidence is heavily weighted against the inclusion of the verses, along with the internal evidence that the passage appears to contradict Matthew, these facts alone are not enough to reject the possibility of the second half of the two-part solution. While the ensuing explanation of

---


the harmony between Matthew and Mark 16:9 mitigates the internal evidence, the MS
evidence still stands. (3) Eusebius explains why the external evidence alone is not enough
to excise the passage: he (or, in the more impersonal terms that he uses, “someone”) is
hesitant to dispose of anything contained in the Gospels since these verses have been
accepted by the church. This same concern is illustrated in modern Bibles: passages that
text critics may judge as secondary (such as the ending of Mark or the pericope
adulterae) are still included in modern translations, even if set aside in brackets or
footnotes.

Whether Eusebius’s decision was based on respect for those who include the
verses or simply fear of harsh reaction if anything is too obviously changed,\footnote{The classic example of such a reaction is the congregation that was literally in an uproar over Jerome’s change of a gourd to an ivy in his translation of Jonah (Augustine, \textit{Ep.} 71.5; see Chap. 1, above).} he
recognizes the basic underlying fact that some Christians do accept these verses as
Scripture, and therefore any answer to the question (of reconciling Matthew and Mark)
must include Mark 16:9 in order to be satisfying and complete. The final comments in
Victor’s version add to this, showing that the issue of Mark’s ending was not fully
resolved when those comments were added (i.e., while it was valuable to quote Eusebius,
it was also acceptable to disagree with him). These remarks also underline Eusebius’s
point, that if the verses are accepted by some within the church, it is preferable to include
them and discuss them rather than to ignore them entirely. Therefore, in such cases the
external evidence of the MSS is set aside in favor of the witness of church tradition, and
perhaps church authority.

\footnote{The classic example of such a reaction is the congregation that was literally in an uproar over Jerome’s change of a gourd to an ivy in his translation of Jonah (Augustine, \textit{Ep.} 71.5; see Chap. 1, above).}

The primary concern surrounding the inclusion or omission of these verses was whether they were added by heretics or excluded by misguided believers. The issue at stake was what implications the notion of Jesus sweating blood and being attended by an angel had for his humanity or divinity. This is the very concern that Hilary addressed (§74). In his discussion, he cites the verses as part of his lemma but then includes the caveat that there is no mention of this event in many Greek and Latin manuscripts (in graecis et in latinis codicibus conplurimis). Because of this absence, he expresses grave doubt about the veracity of the passage. However, he is acutely aware of how this text factors into the debate with the heretics, and so he finds it necessary to provide an exegesis of the verses regardless of their authenticity, lest they be misunderstood and abused. He argues, based on the greater context and orthodox teaching, that these verses do not show a weakness on the part of Jesus.

Epiphanius makes a similar point (§73), stressing that this passage shows Jesus’ strength and humanity, not weakness. In a context where Epiphanius is listing examples of Jesus’s true existence in the flesh, he turns to this passage from Luke, pointing out that Irenaeus likewise used these verses as evidence against the docetic heresy.¹⁵ Epiphanius notes the external evidence, that the verses are present in the uncorrected (or unaltered) manuscripts (ἐν τοῖς ἀδιορθῶτοις ἀντιγράφοις). The type of correction he has in mind here is a misguided one, since he asserts that the passage has been removed by the

---

¹⁵ Ehrman points out other 2nd century examples of using this passage to argue against Docetism and even suggests that the variant emerged during that period for this very purpose (Orthodox Corruption, 193-94).
orthodox who mistakenly saw this text as somehow demeaning the Savior by portraying him as weak. Therefore, Epiphanius is arguing that the verses belong in the text and are lacking only in copies where they have been expunged, and that rather than claiming something heretical, they are most useful for apologetics against the heretics.

Conversely, Jerome (§75) does not assume these verses to be part of his text, although he begins by pointing out (in an opposite move from Hilary) that they are included in some Greek and Latin manuscripts (In quibusdam exemplaribus tam Graecis quam Latinis). Although Jerome makes no further point about the passage’s authenticity, he finds it a useful support once more in argument against heresy, although the heresy in question is now different: Pelagianism rather than Docetism. But, as in previous apologetics, the main point is the same, that this passage shows Jesus’s humanity and his dependence upon divine intervention. Thus, like Hilary, Jerome also notes the passage’s secondary nature but does not see that as a deterrent for offering an exegesis and application of the text.

A few centuries later, the same verses were still in dispute, although by then the external evidence had accumulated.¹⁶ Anastasius Abbot of Sinai (§72), then, uses this text as an example of a passage that cannot easily be expunged from the tradition because of the pervasiveness of the evidence. The context is a reference to the versions, and so his point is made based entirely on external evidence. He notes that the passage is present in many different languages and in the majority of the Greek copies (ἐν

---

¹⁶ An anonymous scholion from the 5th century or beyond also weighs in on the discussion, offering merely external evidence in the form of a list of patristic witnesses. The verses are presumed to be included in the text, so the scholion notes that they are lacking from some copies but that Dionysius the Areopagite, Gennadius of Constantinople, and Epiphanius of Cyprus all attest to the presence of the verses (cf. “Anonymous scholia” in Appendix A).
His evaluation of the text’s authenticity and history is very similar to that of Epiphanius: Anastasius determines that some have tried to remove the verses from the text, but have failed. While he does not raise the issue of orthodoxy or heresy, it is implicit in his argument.

9. John 1:28

Origen’s discussion of John 1:28 (§80) immediately precedes (and provides the occasion for) his discussion of Matt 8:28 parr. (see above). The internal criteria appealed to in both instances is very similar, with Origen first recounting from his own knowledge the geography of the alternate locations, and then explaining the etymology of the names (here, he treats both locations, not just the preferred one). Thus, based on the location near the river and his explanation of the name, Origen prefers the reading “Bethabara.” However, in this example, he also mentions the external evidence and decides against it, despite the fact that “nearly all the copies” (σχεδόν ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις), and even Heracleon, read “Bethany.” Therefore, Origen shows that the MS evidence is negligible to him when compared with what he deems to be more objective and reliable criteria.

John Chrysostom (§78), like Origen, cites Bethany as the base text and then proceeds to explain the correct reading based on geography. Chrysostom does not comment on the majority of the copies but does say that the more accurate ones (τῶν ἀντιγράφων ἀκριβέστερον) contain the variant, “Bethabara.” He then summarizes briefly the geographical argument, noting that Bethany is not beyond the Jordan nor in the wilderness. He offers no explanation of where Bethabara is located but implies that
this is the proper location. Epiphanius (§79) treats the variant even more briefly: in contrast to Origen and Chrysostom, he simply offers “Bethabara” as the base text and mentions in passing that other copies read “Bethany.” Otherwise, he shows no preference or argument for either reading. Given the limited evidence for the variant “Bethabara” among the MS witnesses, it is interesting to postulate that both Chrysostom’s brief comments and Epiphanius’s lemma could be based on Origen’s discussion.\footnote{If there is direct borrowing from Origen’s argument, this places Chrysostom’s evaluation of the more accurate texts in the same light as Titus’s comment on Matt 8:28 parr. (see above). In other words, what is the basis for judging those MSS to be more accurate? Is it simply their agreement with Origen’s preference, based on internal criteria?} If there is such influence, it is unacknowledged and therefore can only remain speculative. Whether Chrysostom is dependent upon Origen or not, the primary criterion expressed by both is an argument from geography.

10. John 7:53-8:11

The story of the woman caught in adultery is generally treated at authentic, or at least authoritative, by those authors who acknowledge the variant, though they feel it worth mentioning the questionable nature of the textual tradition. Didymus (§85), for example, paraphrases the story to further his exegesis of Ecclesiastes, emphasizing the danger of falling into hypocrisy. He simply mentions before launching into the story that it is present in some (copies of the) Gospels (ἐν τισὶν εὐαγγέλιοι), but he offers no evidence as to which Gospel(s) or at what location. Didymus does not comment on whether or not the pericope is authentic, but he treats it as authoritative Scripture by using it as a key part of his exegesis.
Jerome (§87) also makes only brief mention of the pericope’s textual witnesses, but in much more detail. First, he specifies that the story is found in the Gospel of John (although he does not mention the exact location). Then, he notes it is found in many Greek as well as Latin copies (in multis et Graecis et Latinis codicibus). Very similarly to Didymus, Jerome proceeds from there to paraphrase the story and use it for his exegetical argument, offering no further opinion on the authenticity of the passage, although he treats it as authoritative. The context, however, differs greatly from that of Didymus, here instead concerned with countering the Pelagian heresy.

Not long after, Augustine (§84) appealed to the same passage in yet another context. In a discussion of marriage and adultery, Augustine shows concern that some misguided believers have deleted this pericope from their texts because they thought it would give their wives license to commit adultery. Unlike Jerome, Augustine does not refer to the external evidence, nor does he specify the Gospel in which the story is found. But, much like both Didymus and Jerome, he merely mentions the textual issue before launching into a more detailed paraphrase and exegesis of the text, his focus being on forgiveness and Jesus’s ability to completely heal the sinner from subsequent relapse.

Much later on, in the 12th century, Euthymius Zigabenus (§86) found this pericope in his lemma but considered it worth noting both MS and early patristic evidence that the text should not be included. He states in his commentary (after John 7:52) that the accurate copies (παρὰ τοῖς ἀκριβέσιν ἀντιγράφοις) do not include the pericope, nor do they even retain it and obelize it to mark the secondary or dubious nature (not unlike the use of double brackets in modern critical editions). He cites as further evidence John Chrysostom, presumably referring to the omission of this pericope from
Chrysostom’s *Homilies on John*. However, these comments merely preface Euthymius’s ensuing commentary on John 7:53-8:11. So, while he recognizes that the passage may not be original, he finds it to be worthy of inclusion in his commentary, following the pattern of the fathers before him who trusted the authority of the pericope for a variety of exegetical contexts.

11. John 19:14

A number of fathers showed concern over the discrepancy between the hour of the crucifixion in Mark 15:25 and John 19:14, one reading the third hour and the other the sixth. Theophylact (§96) summarizes the debate over this in the centuries before him as boiling down to two main approaches; one of these was to attribute the discrepancy to a scribal error.\(^\text{18}\) According to Epiphanius (see more below), this tradition stems back to Clement of Alexandria and can be traced down through Origen and Eusebius. While no such discussion by Clement or Origen is currently extant, there is a report of such comments by Eusebius.\(^\text{19}\) In his address to Marinus, Eusebius (§94) assigned the reading “third hour” to Mark and “sixth hour” to John, and then explained that the difference was due to a scribal error relating to the characters representing the two numbers. The scribes used Greek numerals rather than spelling out “third” and “sixth,” and because of their similarity in appearance and one careless stroke, a three (gamma) was misread as a six.

\(^\text{18}\) The other approach Theophylact notes is to emphasize how the hours refer to different events in the Passion narrative, or to a different way of reckoning the time. Cf. Augustine, *Cons.* 3.13, who represents one example of the broader conversation on this topic beyond merely those writers who refer to a scribal error.

\(^\text{19}\) Eusebius’s text is preserved not directly from his own work but from a later excerpt that cites his testimony. The version of the tradition that Theophylact repeats is very similar to this citation of Eusebius, and at some points verbatim, but with a little more explanation (likely adapted for a later audience).
(episemon). Thus, Eusebius concludes that both Mark and John originally read “third” but an error caused the MSS of John to read “sixth.”

This same explanation continued to be handed on through the centuries. As already mentioned, Epiphanius (§93) traced it back as far as Clement of Alexandria. Epiphanius himself also repeats the argument, giving an abbreviated version. He states clearly from the beginning that “third” is the accurate reading (τὴν ἄκριβη) of both Mark and John, but that in some copies (ἐν τισιν ἁντίγραφοι) of John, the character for three was changed to a six because of their similar appearance (he describes the same change as does Eusebius, but in different wording). It is next that Epiphanius states this error has already been corrected by Clement, Origen, and Eusebius, and therefore that eager students need not further amend the text. Although Epiphanius goes one step beyond Eusebius to mention the MS evidence, it is not clear whether Epiphanius has actually seen copies with each reading or is merely rewording the tradition (or repeating a form of it from Clement or Origen, now lost to us).

Jerome also repeats this tradition (§95), but in a context where he addresses a series of textual problems, or possible inaccuracies in the NT. The common theme among the examples Jerome cites is that he puts implicit faith in the Gospel writers that their original copies were accurate in these details, and that he therefore attributes the inconsistencies to ignorant scribes (particularly in the earliest generations of the church). However, when Jerome repeats the tradition here, he does it slightly differently. Whereas

20 See n. 2, above, and Jerome on Matt 13:35 (§27) and 27:9 (§43). If indeed Jerome is merely translating (and editing) Origen’s material in this homily, he may be directly witnessing Origen’s version of the tradition, rather than receiving it filtered through Eusebius. Either way, it raises the question, since Jerome has a different take on it, whether he is faithfully transmitting Origen’s comments or is perhaps even misunderstanding them. Since he adds the clarification that episemon is the Greek number sign, it is clear that Jerome had at least some part in shaping these comments.
Eusebius stated that all three Synoptics agree against John (because they say that darkness came over the land at the sixth hour, so Jesus must have been crucified before that time), Jerome states that Matthew and John both read “the sixth hour,” while Mark reads “the third” (Jerome is apparently referring to Matt 27:45, when darkness begins to cover the land). Jerome thus determines that it was Mark that was edited, from the original “sixth” to “third” based on the misreading of a gamma for episemon. He therefore uses the same explanation to arrive at the opposite conclusion.

The same tradition was repeated throughout the centuries in various forms. From the catenae, an excerpt attributed to Ammonius (from 5th-6th cent. Egypt; §91) repeats the argument in an abbreviated form, but with an interesting emendation. He too states that John should read “third” but the gamma was misread by a scribe; however, he describes the character that it was mistaken for as the “gabex,” which, he explains, is what the Alexandrians call the symbol for the number six. The Chronicon Paschale (§92) is another text that later repeats the same verdict, although without specifically reproducing the argument. Here, it is stated simply (without noting the alternate reading) that John reads “third hour” in the accurate copies and in John’s autograph (τὸ ἁκριβὴ βιβλία . . . τὸ ἱδιόχειρον τοῦ εὐαγγελιστοῦ Ἰωάννου), the latter of which has reportedly been preserved and revered by the church in Ephesus. Nothing is mentioned here about a scribal error, but this version does repeat Epiphanius’s comment that this is the most accurate reading.

In summary, then, a few points can be made. The first is that because the same argument was clearly passed on throughout the generations, it is unclear exactly where and when two different readings were known in John, or Mark—or indeed if they were
even known at all. It is possible that the entire argument is based on a conjectural
emendation and is not based on MS evidence (although, not surprisingly, there does exist
today MS evidence for variants in both Mark 15:25 and John 19:14). When Epiphanius
refers to Clement, Origen, and Eusebius correcting the text (literally, making it accurate),
the question is whether he is referring to their commentaries on the verse, or whether he
knows a textual form or recension (containing this correction) that is attributed to
Alexandrian and Caesarean scholarship. If Epiphanius’s evidence is entirely based on
Eusebius’s testimony before him, then this raises a caution that just because a writer
refers to what “some copies” contain does not mean he has necessarily seen such copies
for himself.

A second point relates to the type of evidence attested, or the type of argument put
forth. The general consensus here is that the variant is due to a scribal error. The
explanation is valid, that one character may have been mistaken for another which is
similar. In that sense, the argument is strictly textual, or external to the content of the text
itself. Thus, when the MS evidence is mentioned, it is referred to in terms of what was
“more accurate” or could be traced back to the evangelists themselves. However, behind
this lies the implicit argument that gave rise to the issue in the first place: the internal
evidence, the expected consistency within Scripture and historical accuracy of the
evangelists, is what makes such conjecture about scribal error necessary. Whether as
Eusebius and others argue, that the Synoptics agree in favor of the third hour against
John, or as Jerome argues, that Matthew and John agree on the sixth hour against Mark,
the expectation is that all four Gospels should—and originally did—agree on the hour in
question, and that any variation is necessarily secondary to the original texts. This also
hints at what is seen more directly in some other examples, that sometimes the church fathers treat the individual Gospels as though they are multiple copies of the same writing; therefore, to them, a difference between Mark and John is a variant in the same sense as divergent readings in two separate copies of John.

Third, it is interesting to note the path that Epiphanius traces for the tradition, and what we have left for us today. It is not surprising that Origen receives partial credit for this explanation and correction of the text, nor that Eusebius would pass along Origen’s textual scholarship. It is more curious, however, to see the initial credit given to Clement. As an Alexandrian scholar, Clement would certainly have good reason to be skilled in textual analysis, but in the limited writings of his that have come down to us, there are no examples of such interest in textual variants. If indeed Clement did originate this tradition, then that helps to date how early such variants may have been known, or how early it was seen as necessary to posit a scribal error to smooth out an apparent discrepancy among the Gospels. It would also be a concrete example of the type of training that Origen received from his Alexandrian predecessors that led to his rich contributions to textual discussions. Finally, Epiphanius’s testimony that Eusebius was part of the chain of transmission, and his repetition of the argument, help to corroborate later citations of Eusebius’s text, since we do not have the passage directly from Eusebius himself.

12. Romans 5:14

In his Commentary on Romans, as preserved in Rufinus’s Latin translation (§106), Origen expounds at length on the phrase “in those who sinned in the likeness of Adam’s transgression” (in eos qui peccaverunt in similitudinem praevaricationis Adae).
Near the end of this conversation, he notes briefly that some copies (in nonnullis exemplaribus) have the negative, those who did not sin (qui non peccaverunt) in the likeness of Adam. Origen finds no contradiction in the negative, however, and proceeds to explain the meaning of the variant. Thus, while he notes the external evidence, he finds either reading acceptable as long as they do not change the meaning of the text. As with many of the variants mentioned in this commentary, it is always difficult to determine whether the reference was original to Origen or added by Rufinus, although the context and lack of mention of the Latin witnesses suggest that the comment was Origen’s. However, it is also interesting that the other discussions of this verse come from Latin fathers.

For as moderate as Origen is in his evaluation of the variant, Ambrosiaster is vocally opposed to it (§103). As with Origen, Ambrosiaster’s lemma lacks the negative, which he explains to be the Latin reading. In the Greek copies (in Graeco), however, there is a negative. While at first Ambrosiaster explains what this variant would mean and passes on with his exposition on the verse, he returns to the variant a little later with much harsher and more decisive words. He determines that the variant was added by someone who could not win an argument and therefore altered the text in order to have a proof text to call upon for the debate. In this criticism, Ambrosiaster especially displays his distrust of the Greek copies (or at least the contemporary ones). He does not find them more reliable, as “the original,” like many of the Latin fathers. Here, he explains why: the Greeks have corruptions (due especially to heretics) within their own MS tradition, whereas some of the Latin translations were made from earlier, uncorrupted Greek texts.
Although his assessment in mostly negative, Ambrosiaster is more discerning here than many of his Latin contemporaries by acknowledging two things of which modern text critics are well aware: (1) the Greek MS tradition is not uniform, and not every Greek reading is superior to the versions simply for the fact that it is Greek; and (2) sometimes a Latin translation (particularly the Old Latin) may represent a Greek exemplar that is even earlier than the extant Greek evidence. In this sense, Ambrosiaster rejects a portion of the external evidence available to him, but he erects another authority in its place: the “patristic” witnesses. In particular, he names Tertullian, Victorinus, and Cyprian as corroborating the Latin MSS, and this bulk of external evidence he finds persuasive over the corrupted Greek texts. But Ambrosiaster does not depend entirely on external witnesses. He also explains his criteria for internal evidence: the correct reading is that supported by “reason, history, and authority” (et ratio et historia et auctoritas). Therefore, the reading must not only have the authority of respected teachers, but also consistency with reason (such as the logical meaning of the context) and what is known from history. He finds that these factors together support the reading which lacks the negative, in contrast to the Greek text.

Augustine twice mentions the same variant, but from the other side of the conversation. For him, the text he knew and used did contain the negative, and so this is the reading which he first explains. In his work On the Merits and Forgiveness of Sins (§104), Augustine exegetes this verse and then mentions that several Latin copies (plerisque latinos codices) read without the negative, but he determines that it has essentially the same meaning. But he implies his preference for the first reading because of its external support in nearly all of the Greek copies (graeci autem codices . . . aut
omnes aut paene omnes). He also adds here another comment, which is interesting in light of Ambrosiaster’s strong sentiments—Augustine specifies that Greek is the language from which the Latin copies were translated. In *Epistle* 157 (§105), Augustine again addresses this variant. His approach here is very similar: he quotes and explicates the verse with the negative, then mentions that some copies (nonnulli . . . codices)—here he does not specify the Latin—lack the negative, but that the meaning of the verse remains the same. He concludes the discussion with a nearly identical statement, that most Greek copies (Graeci codices . . . plures), from which the Latin was translated, agree with his original quotation (including the negative).

Augustine, then, agrees in principle with Origen, although the two base their arguments on different variants. For both of them, the inclusion or omission of the negative does not change the essential meaning of the verse or its context, since the real emphasis is on the sin in the likeness of Adam. But Augustine goes one step further in his final verdict. Whether or not his comment about the Latin translated from the Greek had any direct relation to the type of argument put forth by Ambrosiaster, it is clear that Augustine had much more faith in the Greek MSS than did Ambrosiaster. That does not mean, however, that Augustine was unaware of variations within the Greek tradition. While he does not test the quality of the Greek MSS, he finds the bulk of them to agree with his lemma, and thus he expresses his preference based on external evidence. Ironically, Ambrosiaster seems to corroborate Augustine’s judgment that the Greek MSS are fairly consistent in containing the reading with the negative, but his decision based on the same evidence is exactly the opposite.
While Ambrosiaster’s lemma (§111) reads “serving the time” (tempori servientes), he is aware of a variant in the Greek texts (in Graeco) that reads “serving the Lord” (domino servientes). As seen in his comments on the variant at Rom 5:14 (see above, §103), Ambrosiaster has limited faith in the Greek MS tradition. Here as well, he weighs the readings rather by the internal evidence, particularly the immediate context and the broader context of Romans. Ambrosiaster thus determines that the variant from the Greek does not fit the context since Paul has no need to command his audience to serve the Lord when he later makes it clear they are already doing so. As Ambrosiaster continues with his exegesis of the lemma, he also cites proofs from other verses in Paul, further expanding the context to establish the correct reading. He therefore relies on internal evidence (as he said at Rom 5:14, the reason or logic of the text), all but overlooking the external evidence, and if anything, using the label “Greek” dismissively rather than in favor of such a reading.

In his Epistle 27 (§112), Jerome makes it quite clear that he supports the opposite reading, finding the opposite value in the Greek evidence. In this letter, Jerome is defending his translation of Scripture against accusations that he has altered it, arguing that he has simply corrected the faulty Latin against the Greek original. He gives several examples of where he made such corrections, based on the Greek, the first of which is Rom 12:11. His mention of this variant is a single, derisive sentence, telling his opponents that they may read “serving the time,” but he will read “serving the Lord.” He then continues with similar references to other examples from the NT. Compared to Ambrosiaster, it stands out strikingly that not only is Jerome’s conclusion the opposite,
but so is his approach. Whereas Ambrosiaster dwells on the context and all but overlooks the MS evidence, Jerome favors the Greek simply for being the original language and offers no reflection on the context. The difference in genre is key here (Jerome is writing a polemical letter, while Ambrosiaster is writing a commentary), and Jerome shows elsewhere that he is certainly aware of variations among the Greek MSS. But it is clear that Jerome gives priority to the Greek text over the derivative Latin.

The variant is also mentioned in Origen’s *Commentary on Romans*, as translated by Rufinus (§113). While the lemma reads “serving the Lord,” Rufinus has added (in agreement with Ambrosiaster and Jerome) that several Latin copies (in nonnullis Latinorum exemplaribus) read “serving the time.” The comment about the Latin certainly belongs to Rufinus, but what is not certain is whether he augmented a reference to (Greek) MSS that already stood in Origen’s text, or whether he added the entire reference. If Rufinus added the reference, then he must also have added the commentary, which states that this variant does not seem appropriate but then offers two other examples from Paul (one of which was used by Ambrosiaster for the same purpose [Eph 5:16]) on the same theme to explain what the variant could mean. Therefore, there is an implicit preference for the lemma (the same reading that Jerome prefers), but it is left open that the other reading could also be valid. Although the Latin copies are mentioned, there is no value judgment placed on Greek versus Latin, and the internal evidence (the broader context of Paul’s letters) is used to weigh the possible validity of the variant but does not ultimately decide between the readings.
14. Romans 12:13

The situation at Rom 12:13 in Origen’s *Commentary on Romans* (§114) is similar to that at Rom 12:11 (see above, §113). In this case, however, it is even less clear how much of the commentary belongs to Origen and how much was inserted by Rufinus. The lemma for the verse reads “sharing in the needs of the saints” (usibus sanctorum communicantes); instead of continuing with a commentary on this reading (as at Rom 12:11), immediately it is noted that the Latin copies (in Latinis exemplaribus) have “sharing in the remembrances” (memoriis). The commentary that follows treats both variants as though equal, giving the reason that they both lead to edification. Here, therefore, while internal evidence is considered in order to show the meaning (and thus the validity, as a text that edifies) of both readings, a decision between the variants is suspended for the theological reason that both may have the same result for the audience.

Pelagius (§115) also uses the same lemma, although his translation for “needs” (χρείας) is different (necessitatibus). And, like Origen or Rufinus, he also shows equal regard for either reading. Pelagius begins by explicating his lemma, then he notes that some copies (quidam codices) have the variant “remembrances.” Without making any value judgment on this reading, he offers an explanation for it, then simply passes on to the next verse. While in other instances a commentator may argue that two different readings essentially have the same meaning, here both Rufinus (or Origen) and Pelagius offer two separate, yet equal, meanings for the two variants. What is esteemed, then, is not that the variants do not affect the meaning of the immediate context, but that neither essentially alters the meaning of Scripture as a whole.
Another interesting comparison between the variants here and in Rom 12:11 is that while both have very similar Western evidence to support the alternate reading, Rom 12:11 is discussed only in Latin writings (including the Latin translation of Origen’s commentary), but for Rom 12:13 there is an excerpt attributed to Theodore of Mopsuestia (§116) among the Greek catenae, thereby attesting Greek, or Eastern, knowledge of the variant. Again, in this scholion the same lemma is presented, and then it is mentioned that some copies (ἐνια δὲ τῶν ἀντιγράφων) read “remembrances.” In contrast to the previous examples, the commentary here argues that both readings have the same meaning, and essentially conflates the two in the interpretation—to remember the saints is to consider their needs. But all three examples arrive at the same conclusion: both readings are equally valid, although “remembrances” is secondary, attested in other copies rather than in the preferred base text.

15. Romans 16:25-27

The doxology (currently) at the end of Romans has an interesting and complex history, so it is no wonder that it achieved notice by the two most conscientious textual scholars, Origen and Jerome. The doxology had also apparently caught the attention of another “textual scholar,” but in a different way. Thus, Origen (§120) begins his comments on these verses by addressing the “hack job” done by Marcion (or, more literally, his “dissection” of the text [dissecuit, as Rufinus translates). Origen notes that Marcion has removed the doxology and cut up everything from Rom 14:23 to the end of the book. Origen then describes the MS evidence for the doxology, aside from Marcion’s

21 For a summary, see B. M. Metzger, A Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament (2nd ed.; Stuttgart: German Bible Society, 1994), 470-73.
edition. In some copies (in nonnullis . . . codicibus) the verses are found after 14:23, but
other copies (alii . . . codices) include them at the end of the letter. Whether the final
notation, “as it now stands,” belongs to Origen or Rufinus, the commentary mentions and
exegetes the doxology at the end of chapter 16, not at 14:23. The way that Marcion’s
evidence is described, it sounds as though his copy of Romans contained the doxology at
14:23, and so there may be an implicit rejection of that position due to its association
with Marcion. Otherwise, the MS evidence for the two locations is presented as fairly
equal (some . . . others). No explicit judgment is rendered, and it may only be the
tradition of where the verses are located in the lemma that determines their position here.

Jerome’s discussion (§119), on the other hand, is much more brief and appears in
an entirely different context. In his Commentary on Ephesians, he is discussing Christian
prophets and refers to this doxology as a text that some of them quote. He refers to it as
appearing in “many copies” (in plerisque codicibus) of Romans. Unfortunately, he does
not mention where in Romans the verses occur, since his point is not the verses
themselves but the reference there to a “mystery.” It is also worth noting that although
this portion of Origen’s Commentary on Ephesians is not extant, Jerome is throughout
heavily dependent on Origen’s commentary; in his comparison of the two texts, Ronald
Heine asserts that “this entire section [of Jerome’s commentary] must surely come from
Origen” because “Origen has a similar discussion . . . in his exposition of Rom. 16:25 in
his Comm. in Rom. 10.43.” Thus, this reference to the variant by Jerome may actually
be traced back to Origen.

---

22 The Commentaries of Origen and Jerome on St. Paul’s Epistles to the Ephesians (trans. R. E.
If this is the case, while we cannot compare the location of the doxology to the evidence in Origen’s *Commentary on Romans*, the reference to “many copies” could be read in a couple of ways: either by joining the “some” and “others” for the two locations as a majority reading against Marcion’s omission of the verses, or the MS evidence has now shifted from a neutral balance to a majority for one or the other. Or, of course, it could be Jerome’s addition or interpretation, thus witnessing the Latin evidence (perhaps in conjunction with an addition by Rufinus, “as it now stands”). However, in both discussions, one thing remains clear: the discussion is entirely one of external evidence. While this evidence may not help to decide the position of the doxology, it does add up in overwhelming support against Marcion’s omission of the verses, and any MSS that equally omit this passage.

16. 1 Corinthians 15:51

A number of variants are known for this verse, most revolving around some combination of positive and negative statements in the two halves of the verse. Among these possibilities, there were two major discussions by the fathers. The first weighed between the readings, “We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed,” and the opposite, “We will all sleep, but we will not all be changed.” Clearly, these variants were widely known and of concern to many fathers, since Jerome dedicates the majority of a letter (*Ep. 119*) to answering a question about this text. In this letter he cites the evidence of numerous writers. While Jerome quotes or refers to Theodore of Heraclea, Diodore of Tarsus, and Apollinaris, and makes passing references to Origen and Eusebius, there are only two fathers he quotes who explicitly discuss the variant: Didymus of Alexandria and Acacius of Caesarea.
Before quoting from Didymus’s commentary on 1 Cor 15:51-52 (§130), Jerome notes that Didymus is passing along the opinion of Origen (from whom we have no extant discussion of this variant). The first part of Didymus’s exposition is also preserved in a Greek catena, although Jerome’s quotation includes further text. Didymus argues that the text means we will all sleep (die), but only the righteous, or the saints, will be changed. He notes the variant, “we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed,” but rejects it on the basis of v. 52, which specifies that “we will all be changed.” Rather than seeing this as a redundancy or reiteration in the text, Didymus understands it as pointing out who specifically will be changed since not everyone will be changed (the preferred reading in v. 51).

As quoted by Jerome, Acacius (§127) generally passes along the same argument—and since Jerome notes that Acacius was the successor of Eusebius, it is possible that the same textual discussion that Didymus received from Origen (either through his writing or through the school in Alexandria) may also have been passed down through Eusebius to Acacius. As Jerome himself notes, the discussion by Acacius is more extensive than that of Didymus. Acacius begins by pointing out that the majority of copies read, “We will all sleep, but we will not all be changed.” But he adds that many MSS also read the opposite, and he explains how this is possible, because as 1 Thess 4:15-17 says that those who are still living will be caught up in the air with the resurrected, then therefore not everyone will have died. Acacius, however, prefers the first reading, based on the same argument as Didymus, that v. 52 explains only a limited
number, the saints, will truly be changed, and therefore v. 51 cannot refer to everyone
being changed.\(^{23}\)

Although Jerome quotes at length the opinions of others, he does not appear to
argue for either variant himself (although his opinion may be implicit in the greater space
that he gives to Didymus and Acacius). In closing his letter (§131), Jerome returns to the
variants, only mentioning them in passing alongside one more reading, present only in
Latin. The second of the two major conversations about variants for this verse (only
noted but not commented upon by Jerome) was exclusively a Latin discussion based on
this third variation which had crept into their translation: “We will all arise” (occurring
only as a positive clause, and followed only by the negative clause). Rufinus (§133),
referring to the variant in passing, cites “arise” as his lemma and “sleep” as the variant in
other copies. His evidence includes remnants of the larger discussion; the variant he cites
inverts the negative clause, so that his lemma reads, “We will all . . . , but we will not
all,” while his variant reads, “We will not all . . . , but we will all . . . ” Yet Rufinus finds
nothing in the variant that contradicts his general argument, so he does not belabor the
point or show any preference between readings in either matter.

For Augustine, the Latin “arise” was the majority reading. While he was aware
that the Greek copies read “sleep” instead, his discussion is solely about these two
options, not about the variation between positive and negative clauses; therefore, for him,
the pattern “We will all . . . , but we will not all . . . ” is an accepted fact. Since both
readings reinforce Augustine’s point when he uses the verse as a proof in his arguments

\(^{23}\) An interpolation into the commentary by Pelagius, and once attributed to Jerome, seems to
summarize this very argument, laying out both readings and then stating simply that the apostle’s meaning
here is with reference not to “all” but to the saints alone.
(that death is a necessary precursor to resurrection \[Ep. 193; §128\], and that the
resurrection flesh will be changed \[Ep. 205; §129\]), he shows no preference between
them.

17. Galatians 2:5

The fact that this variant, the omission of a negative particle, is discussed strictly
by Latin fathers underlines that it is a Western reading. It is interesting, then, to note how
the Latin fathers address the Greek evidence. Marius Victorinus’s commentary (§139) is
based on the text that lacks the negative: “for an hour we yielded” (ad horam cessimus).
He immediately points out that some copies read (quidam haec sic legunt) the opposite,
with the negative, but he determines that the majority of the MSS, both Latin and Greek
(in plurimis codicibus et Latinis et Graecis), lack the negative. It is uncertain what or
how many Greek texts Victorinus may have been referring to,\(^{24}\) but clearly he felt that the
external evidence favored the reading without the negative, and thus he determines this to
be the preferred text. He then reinforces this verdict with internal evidence based on Acts
and Paul’s letters, particularly the circumcision of Timothy (Acts 16:3) and Paul’s
willingness to adapt his behavior as circumstances dictated (cf. 1 Cor 7-8). Victorinus
therefore has both external and internal evidence to support his reading of the text, which
omits the negative particle.

\(^{24}\) J. B. Lightfoot evaluates this rather negatively, saying that in light of the MS and patristic
evidence for the variants, “the statement of Victorinus, that it [the negative] was omitted ‘in plurimis
codicibus et Latinis et Graecis’ is not worthy of credit. He may indeed have found the omission in some
Greek MS or other, but even this is doubtful. No stress can be laid on the casual statement of a writer so
loose and so ignorant of Greek” (Saint Paul’s Epistle to the Galatians [rev. ed.; London: Macmillan, 1910],
122).
Ambrosiaster (§137) was likely aware of Victorinus’s arguments, and perhaps somewhat dependent on them, in his own commentary.²⁵ Ambrosiaster’s lemma also lacks the negative. More specifically than Victorinus, Ambrosiaster points out that the Greek copies have the opposite reading (Graeci e contra dicunt); he presents no further comments about the weight or preponderance of either the Greek or Latin evidence. The fact that this is the Greek reading, however, is not compelling enough for Ambrosiaster to prefer this variant. Further into his commentary, he returns to the variant and examines the internal evidence. While he does emphasize the circumcision of Timothy, as well as Paul’s purification before entering the temple (Acts 21), stating that both the history and the epistles show that Paul did in fact “yield for an hour,” Ambrosiaster spends the majority of the discussion examining the logic of Paul’s argument. He determines that the mention of Paul taking action “on account of the false brothers” (Gal 2:4) makes the most sense if Paul then yielded to them for the sake of the gospel. Therefore, based primarily on internal evidence (both the logic of the text and historical information from other sources), Ambrosiaster prefers the reading without the negative, although in the end he rhetorically leaves the decision up to the reader.

Jerome (§138), however, takes a different approach. Although his base text contains the negative (and the pronoun “quibus,” which is the fuller version of the variant²⁶), he first notes the Latin version in his commentary (in codicibus legatur latinis). Later, he returns specifically to discuss the variant, opening by questioning how some


²⁶ The majority of Greek texts (along with NA²⁷ and UBS⁴) read οἱ ὁδὸς, reflected in Jerome’s text; Marius Victorinus and Ambrosiaster lack both the pronoun and the negative particle.
people can read the text without the negative when clearly in the immediate case of Titus (v. 3), Paul did not yield. Jerome then determines there are two possibilities: to agree with the reading of the Greek manuscripts (graecos codices), which he finds to make the most sense in light of the second half of the verse, or to accept the Latin MSS (if any may be found reliable), but to understand the “yielding” not in relation to circumcision but to Paul’s acquiescence to go to Jerusalem to address the issue. Thus, while Jerome clearly prefers the reading with the negative (implicitly deferring to the Greek MSS), he does allow the possibility of accepting the other reading as long as the meaning is the same. He therefore gives more weight to the external evidence, and particularly the Greek evidence, than does Ambrosiaster, but the internal evidence and the veracity of the text within the literary context and the narrative of Paul’s life still provides the final verdict.

18. Ephesians 5:14

Jerome (§153) provides one of the more colorful descriptions of a textual variant, and its implications, when he discusses Eph 5:14 in his commentary on this letter. He recounts the story of a sermon he once heard: the homilist presented a theatrical marvel (in theatrale miraculum), reading this verse not as “Christ will shine on you”

27 While Augustine does not address the variant, he does weigh in on the discussion of Gal 2:5, so he is worth mentioning here. Eric Plumer notes in his translation of Augustine’s Commentary on Galatians that “neither here nor elsewhere in his writings does Augustine mention the variant reading of Gal. 2:5 in which the negative is omitted (we yielded submission)” (Augustine’s Commentary on Galatians: Introduction, Text, Translation, and Notes [trans. E. Plumer; Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003], 138 n. 33). But Augustine may represent the final step in the progression from Victorinus’s and Ambrosiaster’s preference for the Latin over the Greek to Jerome’s reassertion of the Greek reading: Augustine “follows Jerome’s text-critical analysis without so much as mentioning the positive reading—clearly recognizing the authority of the Greek tradition with the latter reports” (Cooper, Marius Victorinus’ Commentary, 200-201). In other words, Augustine does not comment on the variant, not because he is unaware of it, but because he has accepted the Greek reading as the established text and sees no reason to give the Latin reading further credence. If this is the case, it is further evidence of the weight he gives to external evidence, especially with regard to the Greek as the “original” (see Chap. 3, above), but this argument can only (and therefore tentatively) be built upon his silence about the variant.
(ἐπιφανέστατο), but “Christ will touch you” (ἐπιφανεστατο). The homilist then interpreted this text as a prophecy about Adam, who would “awake” and “rise from the dead” when the blood of Christ dripping down from Calvary touched his skull (since Adam was reputed to be buried beneath Calvary—hence the name “the place of the skull”). Jerome is skeptical of this interpretation and leaves it to the reader’s discretion, but he reports that the congregation that day gave a rousing response, clapping their hands and stomping their feet. However, Jerome adds as a parting shot that this interpretation does not fit the sense of the context.

Besides the entertainment value of the anecdote, a number of interesting things can be seen here. First, note that Jerome does not mention any MS evidence, only what “we read” and what the homilist preached. By implication, the preacher likely had a text with this reading, but the illustration highlights an important truth about the history of the text. Scripture was heard more than it was seen, and even a skilled textual scholar like Jerome is receiving awareness of a different reading from what he has heard rather than actually seeing such a MS himself (at least, as far as he recounts here). It is an important reminder that in other cases as well, when fathers report on divergent readings, they may be basing that testimony on what they have heard preached, or taught, as much as what they have seen for themselves. Second, without any external evidence by which to evaluate the variant, Jerome instead turns to the internal evidence. Although he says, perhaps sarcastically, that he will let his reader decide on the true wording of the text, he

28 While Jerome does not state where he was when he heard this sermon, the fact that the other three discussions that follow all come from Antiochene writers, and that Jerome had spent some time in Antioch (prior to the writing of this commentary), lead to the intriguing speculation that the sermon he heard was in that city. However, without further corroboration, this must remain no more than a speculation.
shows clearly where his opinion lies, based on the context of the verse. Therefore, if the reader does decide in favor of the preacher’s variant, it will be a decision that goes against the internal evidence.

The other discussions of this variant are far less entertaining, but they do support Jerome’s decision and add important evidence to the variants for this verse. John Chrysostom (§152) touches on this variant ever so briefly in a homily on Ephesians. He states simply that some read, “You will touch Christ” (ἐπιψαύσεις τοῦ Χριστοῦ), while others read, “Christ will shine on you,” and he determines the second reading is the correct one. He does not, however, elaborate on his reasons for this decision. There is in Chrysostom’s testimony one significant difference from Jerome’s: while the verb for the variant is the same, the wording has changed slightly, so that the subject (Christ) is now the object. This is the variant attested in both UBS⁴ and NA²⁷—neither includes the version of the variant given by Jerome. But further patristic witnesses corroborate Jerome’s wording.

Theodore of Mopsuestia, in the Latin translation of his commentary (§154), attests the same two readings as Jerome. His lemma reads, “Christ will shine on you,” but he immediately notes a variant in other copies (alii), “Christ will touch you.” Like Jerome, Theodore finds that the latter reading does not fit the immediate context. He expounds on this further, noting the similar train of thought from light and darkness in the preceding verses to the image of Christ shining down like a light of knowledge and grace. Thus, he also relies upon the internal evidence. While he does not explicitly mention MSS, or how many or of what quality, a reference to either texts or commentators is implied in “others” (alii). Theodoret (§155), on the other hand, does specify MSS. His
lemma, however, is the opposite. He first quotes the text as “Christ will touch you” (again agreeing with the wording of Jerome and Theodore), then says that some copies (ἐνια δὲ τῶν ἀντιγράφων) have the variant. Although his phrasing is more subtle, he too seems to prefer the reading “shine” since he explains that this is better suited to the context, that of light. Thus, while his lemma is different (closer to Chrysostom, who presented the rejected reading first of the two), he comes to the same conclusion as the other commentators, and based on the same internal evidence.

In comparison with modern critical editions, perhaps the most important insight the patristic writers can offer here is the witness that three of them provide to a variant not listed in the modern apparatus. This third reading (ἐπιψαύσει σου ὁ Χριστός) is valuable as an intermediate step between the other two readings, which helps to explain how the variant that Chrysostom attests may have arisen. The change between ἐπιψαύσει σοι ὁ Χριστός and ἐπιψαύσει σου ὁ Χριστός requires only the misreading of a ψ for a φ and then the consequent change of the case (and thus iota to upsilon) based on the verb. This latter reading, especially as it appeared in the MSS without word breaks (ἐπὶ ψὰγει οὐ), could more easily be mistaken for ἐπιψαύσεις τοῦ Χριστοῦ (reading the sigma of σου as the ending of the verb, the mind supplying a tau to complete the consequent οὐ). Regardless of how each variant arose, the testimony of three fathers to the same variant is not insignificant and suggests a variant that may have been otherwise lost from the MS tradition.29

29 It is possible that Theodoret is basing his testimony strictly on Theodore’s commentary, since the logic of his argument is very similar to Theodore’s at this point. If that is the case, however, it stands out that Theodoret does not also attest the same lemma (providing that Theodore’s lemma has not been changed in the Latin translation, but then the discussion of the variant would also had to have been added or amended to fit the new lemma). If Theodoret is dependent on Theodore, then they represent only one witness to the reading, not two.
Hebrews 2:9

The variant at Heb 2:9, between χωρίς θεου and χάριτι θεου, is an interesting example of a variant that is still debated in modern scholarship. This is due in great part to the testimony of the fathers. The earliest discussion of the two readings is from Origen (§177). While he begins with the reading χωρίς θεου, explaining how Christ died for all “apart from God” (or except for God), i.e. for all heavenly beings as well as all humans, Origen also notes the variant reading and shows how it essentially has the same meaning (that if God is the one giving the grace, then he cannot be the one receiving it, therefore he is still exempted). For Origen, then, either variant is acceptable, although he leans toward the meaning of his first reading, “apart from God.” Origen reinforces this when he briefly mentions the variant again later in the same work (§178). This time, he cites “by the grace of God” first, then notes the alternate reading, although his final emphasis is on the phrase “on behalf of all” (υπερ παντων), and especially “apart from God, on behalf of all.”

Jerome (§175) takes a similar approach to the text, although applying it in a different way. He cites “by the grace of God” (gratia Dei) first, then notes only in passing that some manuscripts have “apart from God” (ut in quibusdam exemplaribus legitur, absque Deo). Like Origen, though, Jerome appears to find the same meaning in the text regardless of the reading. His focus is not on the variant but on the next phrase,

---

30 For example, even though NA27 and UBS4 include χάριτι in the text (UBS4 rates the certainty of this decision as an “A”), text critics such as Ehrman (Orthodox Corruption, 146-50) and J. K. Elliott ("When Jesus Was Apart from God: An Examination of Hebrews 2:9," ExpTim 83 [1972]: 339-41) argue that χωρίς is the original reading. This argument is partly one of how the MSS should be weighed versus the patristic evidence. While χωρίς clearly has very limited MS support (0243, 424*, 1739*), there is ample evidence from the fathers (besides those noted here, χωρίς is also attested by Ambrose, Fulgentius, Theodoret, and Vigilius) and the versions to suggest that it was a widespread reading in the early centuries. At the very least, it is clear that the two readings were in circulation by the 3rd cent., or even the 2nd.
“on behalf of all” (pro omnibus). Jerome interprets the “all” in this context to refer to the patriarchs, all those who came before the advent of Christ. Since only humans are in view here, it is not necessary for him to emphasize the same exception as Origen did, that God is not included in the “all.” He therefore simply quotes the verse as evidence of his point and moves on with the argument.

However, other authors found more significance in the variant, causing it to become embroiled in Christological controversy. This could perhaps be traced back first to Diodore of Tarsus, although due to how he was later received rather than his own comments on the verse. In his commentary on Psalm 8 (§174), a chapter that is quoted and paraphrased in Hebrews 2, Diodore mentions this application of the psalm to Christ and quotes Heb 2:9. Diodore’s lemma reads χωρὶς θεοῦ, but he quickly notes that some copies have the alternate reading. Based on the context, Diodore determines as well that either reading is acceptable and that both essentially have the same meaning (although described in more circular logic, his argument is apparently similar to that of Origen, that if God is giving the grace, he is then exempted from receiving it). But Diodore does imply a preference between the readings, based on not only the meaning of the context but the style as well (ἳνα μὴ τὸ μέτρον ἀδικήσωμεν). While not essential to his own interpretation of the variant, Diodore does make one interesting comment that could become significant to those reading from the perspective of later Christological conversations: in discussing the meaning of the two readings, he does not refer to Jesus tasting death, as the verse does, but to “the flesh” tasting death (Εἴτε γὰρ χάριτι θεοῦ ἢ σάρξ ἐγεύσατο θανάτου, δῆλον ὅτι χωρὶς θεοῦ ἐγεύσατο θανάτου. . .).
What is subtle in Diodore’s treatment of the verse then becomes much more blatant in the exposition by his student Theodore of Mopsuestia (§179). First, Theodore is in no way ambiguous about which reading he prefers. He finds it absurd that some would change the reading to “by the grace of God.” Second, it is clear in this statement that Theodore sees the variant as an intentional change based on a failure to understand the author’s meaning. He too weighs the readings based on the context, although since he takes Paul to be the author of Hebrews, Theodore expands that context to the Pauline corpus. He thus gives examples of how Paul uses the phrase “by the grace of God” in other letters in order to show that the context in Hebrews does not have the same meaning, and therefore it would be completely out of place for Paul to use such a phrase here. After shooting down the variant, Theodore then explains why his preferred reading (“apart from God”) is appropriate to the context, and he does so in much deeper Christological terms than other discussions of the two variants. He understands the reference to God in this phrase to apply to Christ’s divinity, so that the discussion then becomes one of Christ’s nature and to what extent his divinity was involved when he was suffering. Such a conversation was becoming very important, and controversial, in Theodore’s lifetime and beyond.

A text preserved in later catenae (attributed to Oecumenius [§176] and subsequently paraphrased by Theophylact [§180]) shows the aftermath of Theodore’s comments. After their deaths, both Diodore and Theodore were condemned as Nestorian heretics (since Theodore was the teacher of Nestorius), and Theodore’s use of Heb 2:9

31 Once it is acknowledged that Paul is not the author of Hebrews, Theodore’s argument becomes moot. However, it is still valuable to notice his practice of broadening the context of a verse to incorporate the larger body of work by that author.
was one piece of evidence cited against him.\textsuperscript{32} This is perhaps one reason why the MS evidence has come to lean so overwhelmingly against the reading preferred by Theodore. While he accused “by the grace of God” as being an intentional change made through ignorance, later the reverse was charged, that the Nestorians corrupted the text to read “apart from God” in order to support their theology that Christ’s divinity was not joined with his humanity when he suffered and died on the cross. Interestingly, this exposition from the catenae returns to Origen’s argument to explain what an orthodox reading of “apart from God” could be: Christ died for all other beings, including the heavenly ones (Eph 2:14 and 1 Cor 15:27 are then cited in support of this interpretation, perhaps in direct rebuttal to Theodore’s use of Eph 2:8-9 and 1 Cor 15:10 against the reading “by the grace of God”). Although “by the grace of God” is clearly the preferred reading, this commentator still allows that the variant may be valid, if interpreted correctly.

In these treatments of the readings in Heb 2:9, a couple of things should be noted. First, the discussion is entirely based on internal evidence (comparison with the immediate context, the larger context of Paul’s letters, and the rule of faith); even those who do acknowledge the MS evidence do not weigh or evaluate it in any way (Origen, Jerome, and Diodore all refer vaguely to “some copies”). This leads to a second point: it is possible that some of the later authors who discuss the variant are not attesting actual readings in MSS of their day but are simply repeating knowledge of the variant from earlier authors, especially once the reading became part of the heretical literature that needed to be refuted. It is also interesting that both readings were asserted to be intentional changes (whether out of ignorance or heresy). Yet Theodore alone is adamant

that only one of the readings can be correct; the other commentators are content to allow for either possibility.
CHAPTER 5

THE PURPOSE AND APPLICATION OF TEXTUAL ANALYSIS
IN THE EARLY CHURCH

Because this study is based on explicit references to variants, it is limited in the conclusions that may be drawn based on this material. These references to variants all occur within literary contexts, so it is necessary to narrow the focus here to what can be determined from the application of textual analysis within such contexts. Textual analysis, as laid out in Chapter 1, also includes the creation of editions or recensions of a text; that issue, as it pertains to the NT, will be addressed in Chapter 6. The present chapter, however, will investigate the genres and literary contexts of the various discussions of variants, what criteria are applied to the variants, and ultimately what results are attained from those criteria.

1. Purpose of Textual Analysis in Literary Contexts

One important question to ask about how the fathers were examining and discussing the NT text is, for what purpose were they discussing variants? Part of the answer to this lies with the context of the works in which they engaged in such discussions. For example, mentioning a variant within an apologetic work might have an entirely different purpose or function than in a homily. It is necessary, then, to consider
the range of genres in which variants are discussed, any trends or differences within those genres, and the predominant contexts in which these discussions occur.

1.1. Apologetic Contexts

A handful of the references to NT variants occur in apologetic writings or contexts, where the church fathers are defending the faith against objections by non-Christians. One point that many of these references have in common is that the writer is attempting to explain apparent contradictions in Scripture, often those that have been raised directly by the opponents (showing a knowledge of the various Gospels or even variant readings by non-Christians). Two mentions of variants occur in Macarius Magnes’s *Apokritika*, in which he is quoting and refuting a pagan philosopher, either Porphyry or one of his followers. In one instance, the philosopher himself cites a variant (although alongside Synoptic parallels, so that he does not distinguish this separately as a textual variant within one Gospel; see *Mark 15:34* [§53]). In the other case, Macarius cites the variant in *John 12:31* (§89) in his response, although knowledge of the variant may be implied in the vocabulary used by the philosopher (so that Macarius is simply clarifying that the other reading comes from some copies of the Gospel). While in the first situation, Macarius is in a position where he must address the apparent contradiction that involves a variant, in the latter case he is free to use the vocabulary from both readings, as did the philosopher, since the reading itself is not in question.

Jerome also addresses the accusations of Porphyry regarding textual matters and apparent contradictions in works that are not specifically apologetic. One occasion is in a homily (on Psalm 77 LXX), where the incorrect attribution of a quotation from this psalm
in some copies of *Matt 13:35* (§27) prompts Jerome to bring up Porphyry’s attack based on this inconsistency, along with two other similar examples (*Matt 27:9* [§43]; *John 19:14* [§95]). Eusebius explains the same situation in his *Demonstration of the Gospel*, dealing with the citation of the wrong prophet in some copies of *Matt 27:9* (§42), along with a variant form of the quotation from Zechariah.

Another example is in Origen’s apologetic work *Against Celsus*. He is addressing the assertion of Celsus that Jesus was affiliated with tax collectors and sailors. Origen explains that while Levi is a tax collector, he is only referred to as an apostle in some copies of *Mark 3:18* (§50). Thus, Origen makes a concession that Celsus’s point may be valid depending on which MSS are referenced. Altogether, in these examples there is generally a need for the father to defend the integrity of either Scripture (the Gospels) or Jesus. Sometimes that means explaining away a variant, at other times acknowledging the possible validity of a variant, or simply using the alternate reading to help explain the passage.

1.2. Exegetical Contexts

Understandably, the majority of references to variants appear in some type of exegetical context. These are subdivided here as commentaries, homilies or sermons, treatises, and letters. The treatises in particular are something of a miscellaneous category, not always as clear to distinguish from the polemical works treated below (since many of both deal with discussions of heresy and especially Christology). The

---

1 The other occasion where Jerome answers Porphyry is in *Against the Pelagians*; Porphyry’s attack here is against the character of Jesus, and Jerome adduces the story of the woman caught in adultery (*John 7:53-8:11* [§87]), noting that it is found in many Greek and Latin copies.
letters, while not strictly an exegetical genre, do contain many writings that are primarily exegetical in nature (especially when replying to an exegetical question).

1.2.1. Commentaries

By far, the majority of references to NT variant readings appear in the scriptural commentaries. This is by no means surprising; in fact, this is the first place one should expect to find such discussions. But the way variants are dealt with does not necessarily fit a set pattern. Some of the longest extant commentaries that include references to variants, and thus provide a good basis for comparison, are Origen’s and Jerome’s commentaries on Matthew, Origen’s commentaries on John and Romans, Jerome’s commentary on Galatians, and Ambrosiaster’s commentary on the Pauline epistles. Two common locations to find a variant mentioned are either immediately after the lemma is given or repeated, or at the end of the comments for that verse. At times the variant is

---

2 Cf. Origen’s and Jerome’s commentaries on Ephesians; Origen’s text is only fragmentary, but R. E. Heine has managed an extensive reconstruction, presented in parallel with Jerome’s commentary (The Commentaries of Origen and Jerome on St. Paul’s Epistles to the Ephesians [trans. R. E. Heine; Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002]). Note also that Origen’s commentaries on Matthew and Romans are extant primarily in Latin translation, but with some Greek fragments. There may be other patristic NT commentaries that one would expect to find in this list or in the Catalogue and are therefore notable for their absence.

3 “Repeated” refers to when a commentary follows the pattern of quoting several verses together at the beginning of a section and then repeating each verse or phrase before its exegesis. For examples of variants noted immediately after the lemma, see §8 on Matt 5:22 (Jerome); §18 on Matt 6:25 (Jerome); §25 on Matt 11:23 (Jerome); §39 on Matt 24:36 (Jerome); §111 on Rom 12:11 (Ambrosiaster); see also §114 on Rom 12:13 (Rufinus); §139 on Gal 2:5 (Marius Victorinus); §154 on Eph 5:14 (Theodore of Mopsuestia); §155 on Eph 5:14 (Theodoret); §173 on Titus 3:15 (Jerome).

4 For example, §24 on Matt 11:19 (Jerome); §107 on Rom 7:6 (Origen or Rufinus); §124 on 1 Cor 13:3 (Jerome, Comm. Gal.); §140 on Gal 3:1 (Jerome); §142 on Gal 5:19-21 (Jerome).
simply mentioned in passing as the reading in “some” or “other” copies, without further comment.\(^5\)

The variant may occasionally be cited further into the commentary as simply “this reading or that reading” when repeating the passage. For example, Origen states that in Matt 18:1 (§31), some copies read “in that hour,” while others read “in that day.” As he refers to the same phrase twice in his continuing commentary, he says first “‘in that hour’ or ‘day’” and then “‘in that day’ or ‘hour’” without ever choosing between the two readings.\(^6\) As an extension of this, often the commentator offers an exegesis for each of the readings, regardless of the external evidence or the commentator’s opinion on which is the better reading. Origen exemplifies this when he concludes his comments on Heb 2:9 (§177), giving an interpretation for each reading as he quotes it, to show that each points to the same understanding of the verse: “whether ‘apart from God he tasted death for all,’ he died not only for humans but also for the rest of the spiritual beings, or ‘by the grace of God he tasted death for all,’ he died for all apart from God. . . .”\(^7\)

The variant may also be discussed in detail, especially to clarify a textual problem\(^8\) or a contentious theological matter.\(^9\) The issue of apparent discrepancies in the Gospels that had to be explained (and were usually blamed on scribal errors) was a hot


\(^6\) For further examples, see §37 on Matt 24:19 (Origen); §178 on Heb 2:9 (Origen, Comm. Jo.); see also §90 on John 16:13 (Augustine).

\(^7\) ACCS 10:39-40. For additional examples, see §110 on Rom 8:22 (Origen or Rufinus); §136 on 2 Cor 5:3 (Ambrosiaster). This same practice is manifest to varying degrees throughout the commentaries and other literature.

\(^8\) Along with further examples listed in this paragraph, see §120 on Rom 16:25-27 (Origen).

\(^9\) Cf. §39 on Matt 24:36 (Jerome).
topic. Two verses in particular were discussed both in the commentaries and in other literature: Matt 13:35 (§28, Jerome) and Matt 27:9 (§44, Jerome; §45, Origen); both of these are OT quotations for which some variants give the wrong name for the source of the quote. Also, the mention of one variant may occasion discussion of similar variants or textual issues (such as Origen’s commentary on Bethany versus Bethabara in John 1:28 [§80], which led him to elaborate on the Gerasenes and alternate names in Matt 8:28 parr. [§21 as well as some OT issues). Origen in particular also uses the commentaries to speculate on or conjecture possible original readings where there is no extant textual variant (either in his day or in ours), generally due to his expectation of harmony among Gospel accounts or his distrust in the copyists.10

References to NT variants appear in OT commentaries as well. Often this occurs when the OT passage in question is quoted in the NT. These are occasions for comparison between the OT and NT versions of the verse, sometimes highlighting a divergent reading,11 or (as in the NT commentaries) when some copies of the NT text cite the wrong source for the quotation.12 But NT variants are also noted in OT commentaries simply when the father is citing the NT passage in support of a particular argument. Didymus especially does this (for both OT and NT variants; see Chap. 1). In his Commentary on Ecclesiastes, Didymus cites the story of the woman caught in adultery (as found in “some [copies of the] Gospels” [ἐν τισὶν εὐαγγελίαις]) to support an

10 See §14 on Matt 5:45; §32 on Matt 19:19; §40 on Matt 26:63; §102 on Rom 4:3; §147 on Eph 2:4; cf. Pelagius, §122 on 1 Cor 10:22 (all in Additional Texts).

11 See §§34, 35 on Matt 21:9, 15 (Origen).

12 See the examples for Matt 13:35; 27:9 in the previous paragraph. For OT commentaries, see §26 on Matt 13:35 (Eusebius). On comparison of the OT and NT quotations in general, see §174 on Heb 2:9 (Diodore).
argument that even an offended party is not without guilt (§85 on John 7:53-8:11). In his *Commentary on Psalms*, Didymus similarly uses Titus 3:10 (§172) to illustrate when one should, like the psalmist, be silent and not open one’s mouth; along with the quotation from Titus, he briefly notes a variant in the verse.

In addition, it is valuable to show by contrast what is not found in most NT commentaries from the early centuries. One example for comparison, representing what is found in some OT commentaries, is Theodoret’s *Commentary on Psalms*. Throughout this commentary, Theodoret repeatedly refers to the differing versions of Symmachus, Aquila, and Theodotion, often presenting one of these varying translations immediately after he quotes the lemma. A second example, from a later NT commentary, is Bede’s work on the Acts of the Apostles, both his commentary and his later retractions (see Appendix B). The MS of Acts that Bede worked from was a Greek-Latin diglot, so he regularly refers either to the Greek reading behind the Latin translation, or to a variant in one or the other, or between both. These two examples reflect how a commentary truly interested in textual analysis would look. Even the commentaries by Origen and Jerome on Matthew, or Origen’s commentary on Romans as translated and edited by Rufinus, for their relative abundance of references to variants, do not comment on variants nearly as systematically or as frequently as these two examples from Theodoret and Bede.

The purpose of the early NT commentaries was not to establish the best text for the reader but to focus on the interpretation of the text. The references to variants were therefore not systematic but occasional, whenever the commentator deemed them to have some significance. Sometimes the variants affected the text’s interpretation, and sometimes they did not. It does beg the question, why bother mentioning variants at all.
when they are considered to have no impact on the meaning of the text? The answer: for
the simple pastoral reason that the audience might be aware of the different readings, and
it was necessary to explain to them the meaning of the text with which they were most
familiar. One situation where this reason becomes readily apparent is in Rufinus’s
translations of Origen. When Origen’s commentary was based on one reading, and
Rufinus’s Latin readers were familiar with a different variant, Rufinus had to note the
difference simply to explain why Origen is commenting on a different text than their own
Bibles. The point in mentioning the variant is not necessarily to emphasize which is the
better reading, but to help the audience understand the interpretation.

1.2.2. Homilies

In comparison with the commentaries, the discussions of variants in homilies are
much more sparse, but what is perhaps more noteworthy is that variants are mentioned at
all in this context.  The clearest examples come from John Chrysostom. In fact, both of
his references to NT variants are contained in his homilies. In each case, the reference is
brief, and he states decisively which is the better reading. For John 1:28 (§78),
Chrysostom does include enough explanation to show the reason for his decision (the
geography of where Bethany is located), but for Eph 5:14 (§152) he offers nothing more
than the variant and his verdict. He thus seems to be guiding his audience toward the

13 It is possible, however, that references to variants were not part of the original homily but a later
addition, either by the homilist or by a transcriptionist—or a translator. Three examples of this are in the
appears to be inserted by Jerome, and the variants in his Homilies on Numbers (2 Tim 4:6 [§170], in
Additional Texts) and Homilies on Joshua (Col 2:15 [§160]) seem to be added by Rufinus. A more
ambiguous situation is the Homilies on Psalms attributed to Jerome, which may be his translation of
Origen’s homilies; however, the discussion of the variants in Matt 13:35 (§27), Matt 27:9 (§43), and John
19:14 (§95) may well be inserted by Jerome (see the footnotes in the Catalogue for §27).
correct reading in situations where a variant may be widespread enough to cause confusion or misunderstanding. If the sermon described by Jerome based on the variant in Eph 5:14 (§153) was delivered in Antioch, this may be part of the reason that Chrysostom needs to clarify the proper reading for his audience (however, the variant he attests is slightly different from the variant used by Jerome’s preacher).

1.2.3. Treatises and Theological Writings

As noted above, “treatises” is a rather broad category that has overlap or at least similarity with both the commentaries and the polemical works. In general, these are exegetical or theological compositions meant to explore particular issues rather than going verse by verse through Scripture or refuting a specific person or movement. One type of work included here in this category is writings on the harmony of the Gospels or apparent contradictions between them. For example, Eusebius answers questions by Marinus regarding problems at the end of the Gospels, prompting significant discussion of the ending of Mark (Mark 16:9ff. [§§55, 56]), as well as a supposed scribal error in John 19:14 (§94) concerning the hour of the crucifixion. In Augustine’s work on the Harmony of the Gospels, he frequently notes a variant in one of the Gospels when comparing the parallel accounts. While for Matt 10:3 (§23) and Mark 8:10 (§52) the variant appears simply to provide additional information alongside the Synoptic parallels (in both cases, Augustine determines that it is not problematic for a person or place to go by two different names), the variant in Luke 3:22 (§65) seems to present yet another parallel reading that he must explain (he judges that the voice from heaven may have
spoken more than one statement at the baptism of Jesus, if this reading is found in reliable MSS).

Augustine’s discussion of Matt 27:9 (§41; also addressed by Eusebius in his apologetic defense of the Gospel [§42]), however, highlights what is really at stake in such works. Here, Augustine must defend the Gospel writer in the face of an apparent mistake, namely citing the wrong prophet for a Scripture quotation. Ultimately, the same type of concern underlies both Augustine’s treatise and that by Eusebius: to defend the integrity of the Gospels in the light of potential problems or contradictions. The Gospels are expected to contain a harmonious record of the life of Jesus, and so their differences cannot be ignored. Although Eusebius is generally content to explain away such problems as the result of scribal errors, Augustine is not and must find other solutions.

Another type of treatise where variants are occasionally mentioned is in theological works on the Spirit or the Trinity. This was also related to Christological issues, and so some of these treatises were polemical as well, either in whole or in part, to counter heterodox teachings. In his treatise On the Holy Spirit, Ambrose discusses a handful of variants. Regarding the goodness of the Spirit, he quotes Luke 11:13 (§68) and the parallel in Matt 7:11; he notes that some copies of Luke have the same reading as Matthew, which he treats not as a harmonization but as further corroboration of Matthew’s reading. In the same work, Ambrose also refers twice to passages that he assumes the heretics (the Arians) have mutilated for their own purposes (John 3:6 [§81]; Phil 3:3 [§157]; see also Polemical Contexts, below). Augustine, in his work On the Trinity, also discusses the latter verse, using Phil 3:3 to argue for the divinity of the Spirit (§158). In noting the variant, he is conceding that according to those MSS, the verse no
longer supports his point. While he does not believe the variant to be the genuine reading, he is willing to move on and cite another Scripture to reinforce his argument. Hilary also has a work *On the Trinity*, where he must similarly address a variant in Luke 22:43-44 (§74) that he does not accept as genuine but has to accede how it may be used to counter his point (here, focusing on the divinity of Jesus).

In other cases, the father quotes only one reading (not both) but feels the need to defend the use of that variant.14 Thus, Ambrose (in *On the Incarnation*) cites Gal 4:8 (§141) regarding the divine nature, but he justifies his quotation by emphasizing that the variant is found in the Greek copies, which have greater authority. Augustine, discussing adultery and the need for reconciliation after repentance, points to the example of the woman caught in (and forgiven of) adultery in John 7:53-8:11 (§84), but he argues that some have removed this story from their Scriptures due to their lack of faith or proper understanding. Not all contexts for variants were in defense of a particular theology, but it is apparent from these various instances that the fathers were well aware of how variant readings could be used for or against a particular doctrine, whether they believed the text to be intentionally altered or not. But in other cases, they simply argued how diverse readings could support the same interpretation, as Augustine does for Matt 5:32 (§11) and Rom 5:14 (§104). The purpose of noting these variants seems to be to illustrate that regardless of the text one follows, the same meaning may be found.

---

14 See also the examples from Jerome under Polemical Contexts, below.
1.2.4. Letters

A chief example of how exegetical discussions, particularly those handling textual matters, were conducted within personal correspondence is the series of letters between Augustine and Jerome on the textual basis for OT translations (see Chap. 1). Just as this complicated dialogue started with a question by Augustine, a number of discussions of the NT text were also prompted by a specific question to a father who had knowledge and expertise on the text. Jerome in particular addressed textual issues in his letters, discussing not only translation and variants, but also larger issues relating to MSS and copyists.15 For example, in his letter to Laeta about rearing her daughter, Jerome advises that in selecting the best quality books, one should favor accuracy over appearance.16 In a letter responding to Lucinius’s desire for copies of Jerome’s writings, Jerome explains that he has tried to oversee the accurate copying of his works (“I have repeatedly ordered them [the scribes] to correct them by a diligent comparison with the originals”) but adds the disclaimer that any remaining mistakes should be attributed to the copyists rather than to Jerome himself.17 Jerome was therefore concerned with the accurate copying of texts, whether that be his own works or the Scriptures, and he brought this to the attention of others through his correspondence.

15 Besides those mentioned here (Ep. 119, 120, 121), other letters of Jerome that include discussion of variants are Ep. 27 (Rom 12:11 [§112]; 1 Tim 1:15 [§167]; 1 Tim 5:19 [§169]) and 127 (Luke 14:27 [§70]). Other church fathers, also not included here, who discuss variants in their letters are Epiphanius in a letter to Eusebius, Marcellus, Bibianus, and Carpus (§93 on John 19:14) and Isidore in Ep. 1576 (§181 on Heb 9:17). Cf. the spurious letter by Athanasius (§6 on Matt 5:22).


17 Jerome, Ep. 71.5; NPNF 2.6:153; for further discussion of this text, see Chapter 6.
One of the most extensive discussions of a textual variant by Jerome is in Ep. 119, in answer to Minervius and Alexander, monks from Toulouse. Jerome spends the majority of the letter citing the opinions of various other fathers on this verse, 1 Cor 15:51 (some of whom discuss the variant, and some do not): Theodore of Heraclea, Diodore of Tarsus, Apollinaris, Didymus (and briefly Origen), and Acacius of Caesarea. He then addresses another exegetical question (not concerning a variant), and likewise appeals to the opinions of numerous fathers. While Jerome does give his own opinion on the variant, he expends more space on quoting from others than on explaining the logic himself. Something similar happens in Jerome’s Ep. 120, addressing Mark 16:9ff. (§57), although here Jerome paraphrases the argument of Eusebius without crediting him directly. This is therefore an interesting case and raises the question of what inquiry Jerome may have actually received from Hedibia (perhaps the first two questions, preceding the text he borrowed from Eusebius, and then a question related to the ending of Mark which prompted him to paraphrase not only Eusebius’s answers on the matter, but also some of the same questions), or if Jerome was using the genre of a letter for a particular purpose to transmit the answers that Eusebius had once provided for Marinus. 18

Besides his correspondence with Jerome, Augustine also addresses textual matters in several of his letters. There are some points of overlap, both with Augustine’s own works and with the letters of Jerome. For example, both Jerome (Ep. 121; §162) and

---

18 In some ways, Ep. 120 and 121 fall into a category by themselves since both are comparatively longer than Jerome’s other exegetical letters, and both include a preface similar to those attached to his commentaries. In fact, Jerome even referred to Ep. 120 (as an “opus”) in his commentary on Isaiah (17.63) written shortly thereafter, suggesting that he put the letter into public circulation at the same time he sent the personal reply to Hedibia, and the same may be the case with Ep. 121. It seems at least that Jerome used the occasion of inquiries by these two women (Hedibia and Algasia) to provide more public answers to these common questions. For more on these two letters, see A. Cain, The Letters of Jerome: Asceticism, Biblical Exegesis, and the Construction of Christian Authority in Late Antiquity (New York: Oxford University Press, 2009), 180-93.
Augustine (Ep. 149; §161) address the larger context of Colossians 2 as well as the variant in Col 2:18 in their letters (Jerome is answering questions by the lady Algasia, and Augustine is replying to Paulinus of Nola). Augustine notes the variant in 1 Cor 15:51 in two different letters, Ep. 193 (§128) to Mercator and Ep. 205 (§129) to Consentius, both addressing issues relating to resurrection. He does not repeat himself in the second letter, but in both contexts, while he feels the variant is worth mentioning, he ultimately indicates that it is of no consequence to the understanding of the passage or the point he is making.

Augustine also refers to the same variant from Rom 5:14 both in his treatise on Guilt and the Remission of Sins (§104) and in Ep. 157 (§105) to a certain Hilary regarding Pelagianism. In this case, there is more similarity between the two discussions of the variants, although not a verbatim reproduction of the same argument. Again, though, while Augustine feels the variant is worth noting, his conclusion is that either reading may lead to the same understanding in the context of the point he is making (on original sin). There is not necessarily a clear distinction, then, between exegetical discussions offered in letters (typically prompted by questions from a specific person) and in treatises, other than the name of the addressee. But variants were typically a secondary matter, not the primary focus of the letter (the exception may be Jerome’s Ep. 119, but even there, the ultimate focus is on the understanding of the passage, not on deciding between variants).
1.3. Polemical Contexts

The earliest extant discussion of a variant occurs in a polemical context, Irenaeus’s writing Against Heresies. Here, Irenaeus argues decisively in favor of one reading (the number 666) in Rev 13:18 (§190) since he believes it is essential to have a proper understanding of this passage. He does not attribute the variant to heretics, necessarily, but allows that it may have been an honest mistake by the scribes—although, he does warn there will be a harsher judgment for those who may have altered the text intentionally. Beyond Irenaeus, a number of subsequent discussions also occur in contexts where the church father is defending orthodoxy against potential distortions of theology, and especially corruptions of Scripture. Several references to variants appear in Epiphanius’s two works against heresies, the Panarion and the Ancoratus. He is typically explicating Scripture in these references, and either emphasizes the correct reading or simply notes the variant in passing. While the works themselves are countering heresy, in only one of these examples, the sole reference to a NT variant in the Ancoratus, does he actually counter heresy on the level of the individual variant. In this instance, Epiphanius states that the orthodox, rather than heretics, have removed Luke 22:43-44 (§73) because they have misunderstood how it exhibits the humanity of Jesus. He does not dwell on the variant, but he uses it in support of his larger theological point, thus illustrating its proper interpretation.

19 Other examples not discussed here are Matt 1:11 (§1); Matt 2:11 (§2); Matt 8:28 parr. (§20); Luke 2:4//John 7:42 (§63); John 1:28 (§79); 2 Tim 4:10 (§171); cf. Eph 1:1 (§144). In many of these cases, Epiphanius notes the variant only briefly, sometimes emphasizing which variant is to be preferred, and sometimes not. The one case in which he spends more time discussing the variant and its cause is Matt 1:11 (§1), which he does not attribute to heretics but to scribes.
Jerome also notes variants in some of his polemical works, although, like Epiphanius, he typically does not dwell on the variant itself. In Jerome’s treatise *Against the Pelagians* in particular, Jerome’s common format is to adduce one Scripture after another, often with little accompanying commentary, to support his argument.\(^2\) In the midst of these chains of Scripture, he occasionally notes a variant for the verse he is quoting (e.g., §9 on *Matt 5:22*), or the MS evidence for a passage (such as the *pericope adulterae* [§87 on *John 7:53-8:11*], the longer ending of Mark [§60 on *Mark 16:14*], or the account of Jesus sweating blood [§75 on *Luke 22:43-44*]) if it does not appear in all copies.

In these latter three examples, Jerome appears simply to be justifying his use of the passage as scriptural testimony. In the former example (Matt 5:22), it is instructive to compare Jerome’s reference to the variant here with his discussion of the same variant in his *Commentary on Matthew* (§8). In the commentary, Jerome’s focus is on the variant itself, and the Scriptures he cites are in defense of his preferred reading. In *Against the Pelagians*, the variant is not the focus of the discussion but one piece of evidence alongside the other scriptural testimony, so he does not spend time defending his preferred reading, only states what it is and moves on with the argument. In *Against Jovinian*, however, Jerome spends much more time discussing the variant in *1 Cor 9:5* (§121) because of the role it plays in his larger theological argument (that the apostles did not have wives [at least, after they left everything to follow Jesus], in defense of

---

\(^2\) Ambrose does something similar in *Against Eunomius* where he refers to *Eph 1:1* (§143), although he spends more time discussing the meaning of the variant that Jerome typically does in these contexts.
celibacy). Again, the focus is not on the variant, but on how the reading Jerome cites factors into his theological point.

Beyond merely polemical works, the fathers also addressed heretical applications or distortions of Scripture in other contexts. Socrates, in his church history, criticizes the ignorance of Nestorius and says especially that he must not have known the reading in 1 John 4:3 ($184). While Socrates does not say explicitly that Nestorius or his followers corrupted the text, he does attribute the alteration more ambiguously to those who wished to separate the divine and human natures. In his Commentary on Matthew, Jerome first seems to determine, based on the evidence of Origen and Pierius, that the phrase “and the Son” does not belong in Matt 24:36 ($39); however, because the phrase has been misused by heretics, particularly Arius and Eunomius, Jerome spends ample time explaining its meaning.

Ambrose likewise addresses the same variant from Matt 24:36 ($38) in his polemical work On Faith, against the Arians. He suggests that those who have falsified the Scriptures have added this phrase. Despite his conclusion of its secondary nature, though, like Jerome he must also explain its meaning in the context to counter its use by the Arians. In On the Holy Spirit, Ambrose accuses the Arians even more directly of falsifying the Scriptures by removing a phrase in John 3:6 ($81) that unequivocally states the divinity of the Spirit. Thus, while such discussions do not always occur within polemical works, at times the fathers cannot overlook the use of a particular passage by heretics, or the possibility that a variant is present (or omitted) because of the heretics. Even when the authors determine that the reading is a corruption, they still are forced to
offer an interpretation for it in order to counter the use that has been made of it by the heretics.

1.4. Summary

By examining the different genres and contexts within which variants are addressed, we get a better picture of how and why the church fathers applied textual analysis to bring to light or decide between variant readings in the NT text. In apologetic settings, they often had to defend a particular reading or explain away an apparent contradiction, while in polemical contexts, they at times went on the offensive, accusing heretics such as Arians of corrupting the text. On rare occasion, a variant was briefly noted in a homily, apparently to guide the audience toward the proper reading. But the majority of references to variants occur in commentaries or similar exegetical contexts (such as letters or theological treatises), where specific texts are under discussion. Even in these contexts, however, the mention of variants is occasional rather than systematic, and the emphasis remains on the meaning of the text rather than on the variant itself. Therefore, while it may be necessary to address a variant because it is in circulation and thus familiar to the audience, the primary purpose is not to establish a single accurate text, but to provide the most accurate interpretation of Scripture.

2. Criteria Used in Textual Analysis

For the sake of comparison with modern methods, the criteria are organized by the format provided by Metzger: (1) External Evidence; (2) Internal Evidence: (a) transcriptional probability (scribal tendencies, including unintentional and intentional
changes); (b) intrinsic probability (what the author would more likely have written).\textsuperscript{21} It is important to note, however, that these are modern rather than ancient categories.\textsuperscript{22} The closest that one of our writers comes to describing a distinction between external and internal evidence is Ambrosiaster’s claim that someone has falsified the text (Rom 5:14 [§103]) in order to appeal to textual authority, whereas the true reading is in accord with reason, history, and tradition. In such a division, the manuscript evidence stands on one side, and the logic and corroborations (historical, literary, geographical, as well as the testimony of reputable scholars) of the reading stand on the other. While this would generally fall along the divisions of modern textual criticism—manuscript (external) evidence versus context (internal evidence, specifically intrinsic probability)—one difference is that the evidence of previous fathers would be treated with the external evidence rather than the internal. Augustine also provides some distinctions for weighing the external evidence (see below). The question that remains, and will be examined here, is how systemically either he or other early Christian scholars applied such criteria to the NT text.


\textsuperscript{22} As noted in Chapter 1, E. G. Turner (\textit{Greek Papyri: An Introduction} [Oxford: Clarendon, 1980], 110) lists a number of criteria used by Aristarchus and the classical Alexandrian scholars, both subjective (those readings not true to life, improbable, morally harmful, verbally contradictory, contrary to the art of poetry, or unbecoming) and objective (based on historical, geographical, and linguistic concerns), but these are still modern descriptions, not an ancient system of classification. This list best fits with the internal evidence under intrinsic probability and has several points of correspondence with references to NT variants by the church fathers.
2.1. External Evidence

When referring to variants, the church fathers often make note of the MS evidence, commonly using phrases such as “some copies have . . .” But at times, they are more specific about the MSS, offering a description of their numbers or value. In his argument against Faustus (who is guilty of making accusations against Scripture without sufficient proof), Augustine lays out, more than once, his criteria for weighing the external evidence. First, he states that what Faustus has not done is make proper recourse to the truer, majority of, or more ancient MSS, or to the original language. Augustine then rephrases this as a set of instructions for how to proceed properly: first consult the MSS from other regions, and then, if these disagree, rely upon the majority or more ancient of the copies; if uncertainty persists, go back to the original language. This last point highlights that Augustine is working in Latin and thus in translation; while this statement would imply that the Greek evidence is secondary, it is clear from *On Christian Doctrine* that Augustine places the Latin evidence first merely in concession to those readers who do not know Greek. Rather, as he states here, the Greek evidence is to be preferred, but he also offers criteria to distinguish between MSS: preference should be

---

23 Augustine, *Faust*. 11.2 (ad exemplaria veriora, vel plurimum codicum, vel antiquorum, vel linguae praecedentis [CSEL 25:315]).

24 Augustine, *Faust*. 11.2 (vel ex aliarum regionum codicibus, unde ipsa doctrina commeavit, nostra dubitatio dijudicaretur, vel si ibi quoque codices variarent, plures paucioribus, aut vetustiores recentioribus praeferrentur: et si adhuc esset incerta varietas, praecedens lingua, unde illud interpretatum est, consuleretur [CSEL 25:315]). Later, Augustine returns to this point, listing this time the older manuscripts or the language upon which the translation was based (vel de antiquioribus, vel de lingua praecedente; Augustine, *Faust*. 32.16; CSEL 25:776).
given to those copies found in the more learned and careful (doctiores et diligentiores) churches.  

A few themes emerge among Augustine’s lists of criteria: the older the witnesses or the greater the number, the greater weight they have, although there is also a distinction among the MSS depending on the location or church from which they come. The Greek has preference over the Latin, as the language upon which the translation is based, although the Greek may be given secondary consideration when the Latin evidence is sufficient to be weighed properly. There is also a reference to the “truer” MSS, which may be an evaluation either of their accuracy or of their provenance (since when Augustine repeats his list of criteria, this element is replaced by the appeal to different regions). In practice, both Augustine and other fathers do refer to a number of these qualities among the external evidence, most notably the ancient copies, the majority of the copies, or the most accurate copies. The criteria enumerated by Augustine that are most lacking in application are references to regional variations or specific churches. Jerome, on the other hand, phrases this as a negative criterion, rejecting the copies associated with Lucian and Hesychius (which he says are preferred in Syria and Egypt, respectively), who may have undertaken their own recensions (of the Gospels, or the entire NT). This is strikingly different from the common practice in reference to OT variants of citing one of the versions associated with Aquila, Symmachus, or Theodotion. Thus, while both Jerome and Augustine refer in principle to the MSS of various churches

25 Augustine, Doctr. chr. 2.11 (16)-15 (22); cf. E. Hill, trans., Teaching Christianity: De Doctrina Christiana (Hyde Park, N.Y.: New City, 1996), who says that the “learned and careful churches” likely refers to the churches of Carthage, Rome, and Milan, and that Augustine “would soon have won the right to include the Church of Hippo Regius among them” (164 n. 51).

26 Jerome, Preface to the Four Gospels. Cf. his preface to Chronicles, where he makes the geographical distinctions; these are in reference to the OT, but likely also apply to the NT.
or various scholars, in practice the citation of such evidence is actually quite rare. The closest corollary is the use of other patristic sources, as especially highlighted by Ambrosiaster.

Ambrosiaster offers another opinion on the quality of the Greek witnesses and spells out the list of criteria a little differently (see Rom 5:14, §103). Unlike Augustine, as well as Jerome and other Latin authors, Ambrosiaster actually has little respect for the Greek MSS of his day, not giving them pride of place simply because the Latin was translated from the Greek. Rather, he is aware of the variations among the Greek MSS, which he sees as due to too much meddling by heretics. The Latin copies, on the other hand, were translated from older, and therefore superior, Greek MSS. Thus, a Latin copy based on an older Greek exemplar is of better quality than a contemporary Greek MS, despite the fact that it is in the original language rather than in translation. In this, Ambrosiaster is showing the same preference as Augustine for the more ancient copies, and while his opinion of the Greek copies generally comes across as negative, he approaches the Greek tradition with more discernment than other Latin fathers, who often treat it as a monolithic whole and refer simply to “the Greek.” Since Ambrosiaster does not trust the MSS alone, he also lists out the internal evidence that should be examined (reason and history; see above), together with another source of external evidence: “tradition,” or patristic witnesses (in this case, he lists Tertullian, Victorinus, and Cyprian).

Along with Ambrosiaster, other fathers also cite the witness of earlier authors. For example, Jerome, in his commentary on Matt 24:36, notes that the variant “nor the Son” does not appear in the copies of Adamantius (Origen) or Pierius; his mention of
these scholars is likely a reference to their own commentaries on Matthew, not to recensions or MSS associated with them. As described above, while Jerome’s appeal to their testimony suggests that he prefers the omission of the variant as the better reading, this does not stop him from offering lengthy comments on the variant, since it has been abused by Arius and Eunomius. But in another instance, Jerome uses the patristic evidence more decisively: in Gal 3:1 (§140), Jerome notes the variant and then states that it does not appear in the copies of Origen, therefore he does not even bother to discuss it and immediately moves on with his commentary. Epiphanius also cites the evidence of other fathers, both the tradition from Clement, Origen, and Eusebius at John 19:14 (§93), and Irenaeus’s use of Luke 22:43-44 (§73) in Against Heresies. In these cases, Epiphanius uses the patristic testimony to tip the scales in favor of the reading they attest or explain.

Among the other criteria listed by Augustine, one appealed to the most frequently, by the Latin fathers, is the Greek evidence. Ambrosiaster stands out as the lone exception of a negative opinion of the Greek tradition. The other writers do not always cite the Greek evidence, but when they do so, it is either used in a positive or neutral manner. In approximately eighty references to variants by Latin fathers, the Greek MSS are noted about a third of the time. Often they are referred to simply as a whole, “the Greek,” but on other occasions there is some distinction among these copies. For example, at both Rom 5:14 (§104) and Phil 3:3 (§158) Augustine uses the same phrase to describe the variant as existing in “all or nearly all” (aut[em] omnes aut paene omnes) of the Greek copies. Likewise, Ambrose notes the variant in Luke 7:35 (§66) as
appearing in many (plerique) Greek copies.\footnote{This case may be similar to that of Jerome on \textit{Mark 16:9ff.}, (§57), where his reference to “nearly all Greek copies” (omnibus Graeciae libris paene) is actually adapting Eusebius’s testimony (§55) for a Latin audience. Since Ambrose is often dependent on Origen, it is possible that he is also adapting a comment by Origen about the (Greek) MS evidence for his Latin readers. Unfortunately, Origen’s \textit{Commentary on Luke} is not extant to verify this.} Marius Victorinus (\textit{Gal 2:5}, §139), Hilary (\textit{Luke 22:43-44}, §74), and Jerome (\textit{John 7:53-8:11}, §87) also use various terms to refer to the majority of Greek and Latin MSS together supporting a particular reading.

Another way that the authors discern among the Greek material is by mentioning the “ancient Greek” copies—this may be a reference to the fact that the Greek precedes the Latin and therefore is older, but it is more likely noting the older copies among the Greek evidence (hence, Augustine’s comparative term “antiquioribus” could be a comparison either to the Latin MSS or to other Greek MSS). Ambrose (\textit{Matt 22:36}, §38) and Augustine (\textit{Luke 3:22}, §65) both use this in the negative, referring to a variant that does not occur in the older or ancient Greek copies, and Augustine also uses it in the positive, noting that the reading in \textit{Matt 27:9} (§41) does appear in the older Greek.

Although the Latin fathers often make note of the Greek evidence, they each weigh that witness differently. As already noted, for Ambrosiaster, the Greek witnesses are perceived either negatively or of no consequence when weighing a variant. For Augustine, while he has a very high opinion of the Greek material, whether it is decisive in accepting or rejecting a variant may also depend on other factors. In \textit{Matt 6:4} (§16), Augustine refers to a variant that appears in many Latin copies, but not at all in the Greek copies, which are prior to the Latin; he therefore does not feel the variant warrants further discussion. In this case, the Greek evidence alone is enough to outweigh the Latin copies. But in \textit{Rom 5:14} (see above), while Augustine shows preference for the reading
attested in the Greek, and makes the same point that the Latin was translated from the Greek (§105), that does not in this case prevent him from offering an explanation for the secondary reading since both readings have essentially the same meaning or application. Thus, while the external evidence determines his own preference, the internal evidence is neutral and allows that some may accept either reading as valid.

Similarly, at Luke 7:35 (see above), Ambrose refers to the variant in the Greek MSS but does not accept or reject it; rather, he uses it to further elucidate his Latin lemma, as though both readings ultimately make the same point. He phrases his faith in the Greek evidence most directly in his mention of the variant in Gal 4:8 (§141), where he states that the Greek copies have greater authority (potior auctoritas est). For Ambrose, then, the Greek evidence is not always used to override the Latin reading but it has enough authority to be considered an alternate reading worth exegesis or to decisively corroborate some of the Latin evidence.

In the process of discriminating among the various Greek copies, the criteria of both antiquity and the majority (two criteria listed by Augustine) come into play. While the Latin fathers refer to the older Greek copies, the Greek fathers need refer simply to the older or ancient copies. It may not be so surprising to find authors by the time of Basil (Eph 1:1, §143), Isidore (Heb 9:17, §181), or Socrates the historian (1 John 4:3, §184) referring back to the oldest MSS, but the example that is perhaps the most striking is that of Irenaeus. Irenaeus’s discussion of the variant in Rev 13:18 (§190) is the oldest extant reference to a variant, and yet Irenaeus himself cites the oldest MSS among his evidence. In full, he refers to three types of evidence: “all of the good and old copies” (ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς σπουδαίοις καὶ ἀρχαίοις ἀντιγράφοις), the testimony of those who
knew John himself, and logic based on the use of numbers. Thus, even by the 2nd century, fathers were evaluating readings based on their antiquity, but in combination with the quality of the MSS, corroborating testimony, and internal evidence.

Besides the Greek fathers, Jerome as well refers simply to the oldest copies without distinguishing whether they are Greek or Latin. His reference to the variant in Luke 14:27 (§70) is the most ambivalent of these examples, using the fact that this reading appears in the old (antiqua) copies as justification enough for using the verse as a proof text that he quotes without further comment. With two other verses, though, he is much more emphatic about the role of the older evidence. Jerome discusses Matt 5:22 in two different works. In his writing Against the Pelagians (§9), Jerome quotes the verse with the phrase “without cause” and then says that most ancient copies (in plerisque antiquis codicibus) do not contain this addition. But his treatment of the verse here is mild compared to his Commentary on Matthew (§8). There, Jerome does not refer to the oldest copies but instead the most accurate or truest (ueries) copies, and he states unequivocally that the phrase “without cause,” which does not appear in this superior external evidence, should be deleted from the MSS. But his determination is not based on external evidence alone; he also evaluates the internal evidence of the scriptural teaching on anger and passes judgment based on the combination of external and internal evidence. Jerome also discusses the textual problem in Matt 13:35 in two different writings. In his Commentary on Matthew (§28), he attests only two readings in the MSS—the prophet, and Isaiah the prophet—as the source for the quotation of the psalm, but then he explains his conjecture that the original reading was Asaph, yet an early copyist thought this must be wrong and replaced the name with Isaiah. In his homily on
this psalm (§27), however, Jerome seems to attest MS evidence for the reading “Asaph the prophet,” since he says that this is the reading found in all of the old copies (in omnibus ueteribus codicibus).

In light of Jerome’s conjecture in the other discussion (i.e., in his commentary, but alluded to also in the homily), it appears that his reference to the oldest MSS is based not on direct knowledge of such a reading but on his supposition that this must be what the earliest copies contained. This also puts his comments on Matt 5:22 in an interesting light, since what in one reference was the “oldest copies,” in another was “the truest copies” (raising the question whether his evaluation of the most accurate reading led him to assume that must also be the earlier reading, since he understood the variant to be a later addition). Similarly, we may wonder how the fathers determined that a reading existed in the oldest copies, whether that was always or typically based on access to older MSS, or whether at times it was due to a tradition traced back to earlier writers or teachers, or due to the father’s own opinion. In the instance of Jerome, at least, it appears that rather than using the oldest evidence to accept or reject a variant, he used his evaluation of the variant to determine what must have the oldest reading—or, in the language of textual criticism, his reference to the oldest MSS may actually be his decision on the reading of the original text.

The example of Matt 5:22 from Jerome also highlights another criterion mentioned at least once by Augustine: the truer or more accurate MSS. Both the Greek and the Latin fathers make reference to such material, although it is not certain whether their terminology indicates exactly the same thing (and thus should be translated the same way in English). What Augustine refers to is the “exemplaria veriora” (Faust. 11.2; see
above). He uses the same term when discussing the variant in 1 Cor 15:5 (§125). He states that some copies contain the variant “eleven” (rather than “twelve”), which he believes to be a correction (or well-intentioned corruption) of the text, and he acknowledges it may be the “truer” (uerius) reading. In this context, Augustine appears to intend the most accurate copies. However, his ultimate judgment is based on the internal evidence that the exact number does not change the basic meaning of the text. Jerome also uses the same terminology, both for Matt 5:22 (§8; see above) and for Matt 21:31 (§36). In each case, he refers to the “true” (ueris) copies apparently as a description of the reading that he deems the most accurate or correct.

Among the Greek fathers, the term that may represent the same concept is ἀκριβῆς. In fact, this is the word used in a discussion of Matt 5:22 falsely attributed to Athanasius (§6), which is very similar to Jerome’s discussion of the variant in his Commentary on Matthew (§8), where he uses the term “ueris.” Other discussions may illuminate further how the Greek fathers apply this terminology. In his exposition of Luke 8:26, Titus of Bostra (§22) quotes the discussion of Matt 8:28 parr. by Origen (§21). While Origen prefaced his argument with a comment about the errors in the Greek MSS regarding names, it is Titus, in his introductory summary of Origen’s testimony, who says that the accurate (τὸν ἀκριβῆς) copies contain the reading “Gergesenes.” Thus, Titus has taken Origen’s explanation of why “Gergesenes” is the correct reading, based on his knowledge of geography (or intrinsic probability; see below), and described the copies with this reading as the most accurate. The same logic lies behind John Chrysostom’s more abbreviated discussion of John 1:28 (§78), where he says that the more accurate copies (τῶν ἄντιγράφων ἀκριβέστερον) contain the reading
“Bethabara” because the alternate, Bethany, is not in the correct geographical location to fit the context.

Another instance is Eusebius’s explanation of the variant in Matt 13:35 (§26). While Jerome refers to the oldest copies based on his conjecture (see above), Eusebius also implies that the prophet intended is Asaph, but he merely notes that the accurate copies (τοῖς ἀκριβέσιν ἀντιγράφοις) read not “Isaiah the prophet” but simply “the prophet” (since Isaiah is not the correct source of the quote).  Another case weighed against the testimony of Scripture is Epiphanius’s discussion of John 19:14 (§93). The other fathers who witness this same tradition include the description of the conjectured scribal error here, but it is Epiphanius who thus determines that the accurate understanding (τὴν ἀκριβὴν . . . εἰσήγησιν) of the passage is the reading that has not been corrupted by this error. In all of these examples, it is the other evidence or logic adduced by the father that determines the MSS containing the variant are accurate, not vice versa. So, while the accurate copies are valued, the determination of their accuracy seems to be established by the judgment of the individual variant based on other criteria, not upon the general quality of the MS itself. On the level of an individual reading, the accuracy refers to whether the variant is geographically, scripturally, or otherwise correct, while on the level of the entire MS, it refers to a copy which has not been greatly corrupted by the copyist (since if a MS is not accurate, that lack of accuracy is attributed to an error on the part of the scribe).

---

28 See also Origen on Rom 4:3 (§102, in Additional Texts), where he states that the most accurate reading is “Abram” not “Abraham,” and he assumes Paul would have been accurate in his quotation of Gen 15:6.

29 Later, the Chronicon Paschale (§92) phrases this in the familiar language that the accurate copies (τὰ ἀκριβῆ βιβλία)—including the copy from John’s own hand, which is housed at Ephesus—have the reading “third” (i.e., without the error).
One other interesting reference to accurate MSS is Eusebius’s evaluation of the evidence for the longer ending of Mark. The context of this discussion is addressing a potential discrepancy between the resurrection appearances in Mark and John. Eusebius says that one solution to this problem is to look at the MS evidence, which largely lacks the verse in Mark (16:9) that involved the discrepancy. As he describes this external evidence, the longer ending does not appear in all the copies (μὴ ἐν ἀποσιν...τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις); he later rephrases this in the positive, that the Gospel ends with 16:8 in nearly all the copies (σχεδὸν ἐν ἀποσί τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις), or, at any rate, in the accurate copies (τὰ γοῦν ἀκριβῆ τῶν ἀντιγράφων). Eusebius clearly aligns the majority and the accurate MSS, but what he does not clarify is his basis for considering those copies the most accurate. Based on the context, it may be a reference to the least problematic reading (i.e., if John is correct, then the reading which contradicts it is not accurate), or it suggests that the longer ending is considered a later addition by someone other than Mark (just as John 19:14 or Matt 13:35 are understood to include later attempts to “correct” the text). According to this evidence, Eusebius lays out the first solution, that the additional text and therefore the problem it presents may be dismissed as superfluous (περιττῶν). But Eusebius also presents a second solution: nothing in Scripture should be ignored or discarded, so another explanation must be found that assumes Mark 16:9 may be a valid reading.

This example from Eusebius brings up another major criterion noted by Augustine, the majority of MSS. At least a tenth of the explicit references to variants

---

30 Two other examples that have not been examined here are both by Severus. His discussion of Mark 16:9ff. (§58) is simply repeating Eusebius, which raises the question whether his reference to the variant at Mark 16:2 (§54, where he again refers to the most accurate copies) is also repeating Eusebius or another author.
include a mention of either several, many, or most MSS, whether Greek, Latin, or a combination of the two. It is not clear that this always means a greater number than the general reference to “some” MSS, which also commonly appears. Nor is reference made to how many copies are included in “most,” so that there is no indication of how many MSS a father may generally be taking into account, or based on what information (personal access to MSS, tradition, testimony by others, etc.). As with the category of Greek evidence, in general the majority of MSS alone is not enough to judge a variant to be the preferred reading, but it may warrant exegesis of the variant (e.g., Jerome/Didymus on 1 Cor 15:52, §134) or corroborate the internal evidence (e.g., Acacius on 1 Cor 15:51, §127). One noteworthy example of the latter is Augustine’s discussion of Matt 27:9 (§41): while the minority reading (“the prophet”) is the more accurate, he does not go along with the explanation adopted by Jerome that the less accurate reading (“Jeremiah the prophet”) is a scribal error; based on the fact that “Jeremiah” is found in most MSS, along with the more ancient Greek MSS, and that it is the reading most difficult to explain, he accepts this reading as original and therefore must explain why Matthew would write the wrong name. Thus, Augustine agrees with the majority witness, but uses that in combination with other external and internal evidence.

The situations that stand out the most, however, are those where the author contradicts the majority witness based on other evidence. One possible example is Basil’s use of Luke 22:36 (§71). The initial version of Basil’s text appears to cite the imperative of the verb and explains that this is not a command but a prophecy (i.e., a statement about the future), since the imperative mood is often used this way. In an early
revision of the *Asceticon*, likely by Basil himself or in his own day, an aside is added that the majority of copies (τὰ πολλὰ τῶν ἀντιγράφων) actually read the future indicative (in agreement with Basil’s own interpretation). However, the fact that this is the majority reading does not give rise to either replacing the reading in the *Asceticon* or changing the explanation to fit the majority reading. A better, and more blatant, example is in Origen’s discussion of *John 1:28* (§80). He starts off by stating that “Bethany” is found in nearly all of the copies (σχεδὸν ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις), along with that of Heracleon, and appears to be an earlier (πρότερον) reading. Yet, he then proceeds to reject this reading based on geography and etymology, finding “Bethabara” to be the preferred reading (what John Chrysostom refers to as the more accurate reading [§78]). Therefore, based on internal evidence and the assumption that the evangelist would know the correct geography, Origen easily overturns the external evidence of almost all MSS. Several instances where Origen conjectures an emendation in the text, in locations where he attests no variants and no variants are known today, further support this idea since he is clearly going against the agreement of all MSS (e.g., *Matt 5:45* [§14]; *Matt 21:9* [§34]; *Matt 26:63* [§40]; *Eph 2:4* [§147], all in Additional Texts). As the case of *Matt 19:19* (§32) especially makes clear, this is due to Origen’s lack of faith in the scribes.

Therefore, concerning the criteria spelled out by Augustine and Ambrosiaster, several of these are used quite frequently. Augustine’s listed criteria—the truer, majority of, or more ancient MSS, or the original language—are all employed by multiple authors.31 Most frequently, the Latin authors refer back to the original language (the

31 There are two other criteria, or descriptions of the MS evidence, not discussed here that are worth noting. Jerome refers to the “authentic” (authenticis) copies of *Titus 3:15* (§173), in parallel with his reference to the Greek copies. Also, Epiphanius mentions the “unrevised” (ἀδιορθωτοῖς) copies
Greek), or both Greek and Latin fathers refer in some way to the majority or a great number of MSS. Less frequently, reference is made to the more accurate (truer) copies or the oldest. Also, Ambrosiaster’s criterion of tradition, or the patristic evidence, is also used a handful of times. Other than the frequency with which the various criteria are employed, though, there is no strong sense of a hierarchy among them (in contrast to what is implied by Augustine’s prioritized list). Jerome gives more credence to patristic evidence than Origen does to the majority of MSS (both based on the same principle of the credibility of the witness, whether a trusted name or a nameless scribe). The accurate copies have the closest correlation to accepted readings in situations where the alternate reading is rejected, but the accuracy is typically determined based on other, often internal, evidence. Nor is it clear that these criteria should actually be called “criteria” in the sense that they are used to judge between variants; in some cases, referring to the MS evidence is simply a statement of fact to explain why more than one reading is being exegeted. When the external evidence does help sway the verdict on the best reading, it is usually in combination with some form of internal evidence. In other cases, the internal evidence may outweigh the external, even the majority of MSS, but it does not appear that the reverse happens.

The church fathers’ use of external evidence also brings to light another interesting fact, a criterion that is actually used in the opposite way in modern textual criticism. Modern text criticism views harmonization between scriptural texts as a move away from the original reading: the assumption is that scribes tended to harmonize, especially in terms of Gospel parallels, so that the readings in most discord with their

containing Luke 22:43-44 (§73), since he believes the orthodox have “fixed” the text by removing the passage.
parallels are more likely original. But the church fathers, because they expect harmony among the authorial texts, often assume that contradictions between parallel scriptural accounts are due to later errors. Therefore, the fathers at times appear to treat the different Gospels as though they are additional MSS of the same text (since they are multiple witnesses to the same historical account). Because of this, in some cases it is ambiguous when a father cites the reading of “gospels” whether he means copies of the same Gospel or the parallel in another Gospel (e.g., Jerome on Matt 11:19 [§24]). One example is the anonymous philosopher quoted by Macarius Magnes; when pointing out the contradictions between the last words from Jesus on the cross, three of the quotes are from different Gospels and a fourth is a variant in Mark 15:34 (§53), yet no distinction is made between Gospel parallels and a variant within one Gospel.

While this example is citing a non-Christian, the Christian scholars exhibit similar ambiguity. Origen’s lengthy discussion of the reading “Gergesenes” and its alternates in Matt 8:28 parr. (§21) at no point distinguishes between the reading of the different Gospels (he expects all of the Gospel writers to be accurate, so the best option geographically must be the proper reading in all of the Gospels). In his defense of how he quoted Matt 5:32 (§11), Augustine cites the various Gospel parallels, not making clear distinction between what is found in copies of Matthew and what is in the other Gospels. It is also the expectation of Gospel harmony, especially in the case of words of Jesus, that leads Origen to conjecture corrections when the Gospels contradict each other;

32 See, for example, Metzger and Ehrman, Text of the New Testament, 303.

33 While Didymus’s reference to “some Gospels” containing the story of the woman caught in adultery likely refers to copies of John (7:53-8:11 [§85]), it is also possible that his reference includes copies of Luke (since the pericope is also found there) or even noncanonical gospels. See also Epiphanius, who points out a variant in “a certain copy of the Gospels,” apparently noting the difference between Luke 2:4 and John 7:42 (§63 in Additional Texts), but doing so in the language that typically refers to variants.
this is clearest in the case of Origen’s discussion of Matt 19:19 (§32), where there is no extant variant, so the only “external evidence” that he cites for his proposed reading is Mark and Luke (cf. Matt 26:63 [§40]). This ambiguity is not universal, however; in other instances, the fathers discern clearly between the Synoptic parallels and the variant within a specific Gospel (e.g., Epiphanius on Matt 8:28 parr. [§20]; Origen on Matt 16:20 [§30]; Apollinaris on Mark 6:8 [§51]). In general, though, the line between the MS evidence and Gospel parallels is often fuzzy, if not nonexistent, so that the witness of another evangelist is comparable to the testimony of a previous church father.

2.2. Internal Evidence

2.2.1. Transcriptional Probabilities

When assigning variants to those who copied, translated, or made use of the texts, the church fathers sometimes simply refer to a “scribal error,” without determining whether it is intentional or unintentional, or what the exact cause may be.\(^{34}\) There are also more indirect references, where scribes are not named but a passive construction is used to indicate something that has been added or omitted—the implication, then, is that whoever copied the text is responsible for the addition or omission.\(^{35}\) The fathers at times ambiguously cite “some” or “someone” as making the alteration, without specifying if it is a scribe or another person, such as a translator or a heretic intentionally emending the text.\(^{36}\) But the fathers also offer discussions with much more description and detail about

\(^{34}\) See Origen, Matt 27:9 (§45); Eusebius, Mark 1:2 (§48).

\(^{35}\) See Jerome, Matt 5:22 (§8); Matt 24:36 (§39). See also Eph 2:4 (§147), where Origen uses a passive construction, but Jerome translates it as active, attributing the fault to an ignorant scribe.

how certain errors came to be, and who exactly was responsible for initiating or propagating them. Eusebius’s exposition of Matt 27:9 (§42), where the incorrect attribution of a quote to Jeremiah rather than Zechariah must be explained, summarizes well the options when encountering such a problem in the text: one must consider whether a change has been made through ill intention, or whether there was an error in copying, through a careless mistake—in other words, whether the error was intentional or unintentional.

2.2.1.1. Unintentional Changes

Among the unintentional or accidental changes attributed to scribes, one type of error frequently noted was the difference of a single character, changing either a number or the meaning of a word. Irenaeus provides the earliest example of discussing a variant, and he attributes this to a scribe. He supposes that in Rev 13:18 (§190) the difference between the middle numeral of 666 and 616 is due to a scribe mistaking one number for another (the scribe stretched out ξ into 1), since this is a common occurrence. The same suggestion is the basis for the tradition passed down relating to the hour of the crucifixion in John and Mark (John 19:14).37 Eusebius (§94) describes that a scribe mistook a gamma for episemon when the straight crossbar on Γ was curved upward and read as ξ. Epiphanius (§93) describes similarly that the two characters were confused because they both have a crossbar written from left to right.

---

37 Interestingly, if this tradition goes back to Clement of Alexandria, as Epiphanius says (§93), then it dates to around the same time as Irenaeus (late 2nd cent.), perhaps providing some insight into the types of changes made, or thought to be made, in the first century that the NT was copied.
The difference of one stroke or one letter could also change a word and its meaning. While neither specifically name scribes, both Jerome and Isidore point out mistakes of this kind. Jerome notes that in 1 Cor 13:3 (§124), the difference seen in the Latin goes back to the Greek, where the two verbs differ only by one letter; thus, he says, an error has emerged. Likewise, Isidore refers to the difference of only one stroke in Heb 9:17 (§181), turning a τ into a π, which he suggests was done out of ignorance. Such mistakes also may simply be due to inattention to detail, or, as Jerome puts it, to scribes who were more asleep than awake.38

2.2.1.2. Intentional Changes

The fathers also accused the scribes both of making intentional changes, and of creating new errors in the text through their ignorant or incompetent attempts to remove an error. As Jerome explains it, relative to Matt 13:35 (§27) as well as similar variants (see §§43, 95), the earliest scribes encountered what they perceived to be an error in the text (here, the name Asaph), but in their ignorance (their unfamiliarity with the name), they helpfully emended the text—and thus, in “correcting” the error, they made an error. Epiphanius makes similar accusations concerning the appearance of a name, in Matt 1:11 (§1). He assumes that the original text of Matthew contained fourteen generations, as Matthew enumerates. Therefore, Epiphanius believes that the list was subsequently truncated when two Jeconiahs appearing next to each other in the list (a father and son) were “corrected” to only one occurrence of the name. Epiphanius seems to allow that the

38 See the discussion on scribes in Chapter 6. Cf. Theophylact on John 19:14 (§96), who is quoting or paraphrasing Eusebius (§94, which is also either a quotation or paraphrase); Theophylact refers to the variant being due to an inattention of the transcriptionists (ἀπὸ τῆς ἀπροσεξίας τῶν μεταγραφόντων), which could be either a quote or an interpretation of Eusebius.
mistake was well-intended, in an attempt to improve the text, but he refers to those who made the correction as unlearned (ὁμαθῶν) and making the change out of ignorance (ὁγνωίστη). Augustine is more charitable (although, he does not name copyists specifically) when he refers to the change in 1 Cor 15:5 (§125). Again, he recognizes this as an intentional change, that some who encounter the number twelve are troubled by this reading since with the absence of Judas, there could only be eleven disciples at the time of the resurrection appearances. Therefore, they emend the text; although Augustine does not use the same statement as Jerome, it could also apply here: in deleting the perceived error, they instead created an error.

Besides charging scribes with intentional changes, the fathers also pinned these emendations on opponents or heretics, deeming these errors orthodox—or, more often, heterodox—corruptions. There is at least one case in which the writer is crediting the emendation to the orthodox. Epiphanius states that Luke 22:43-44 (§73), which appears in the unedited copies (τοίς ὁδιορθώτοις ἀντιγράφοις) of Luke, has been removed by the orthodox who misunderstood this text rather than recognizing how it reinforced the portrait of the humanity of Jesus. Hilary (§74), on the other hand, is uncertain whether these verses have been intentionally removed or added, but he is still aware that they may

---

39 A catena on this verse attributed to Oecumenius (§126) summarizes the same argument, simply stating that one possible reason for the discrepancy between “eleven” and “twelve” is a scribal error.

40 This, of course, is alluding to B. D. Ehrman’s book *The Orthodox Corruption of Scripture: The Effect of Early Christological Controversies on the Text of the New Testament* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1993). As Ehrman examines particular variants, his purpose is typically the same as that of the fathers (to explain how a reading arose for doctrinal reasons), which makes his work more of a modern parallel to what the fathers were doing than a resource that examines the charges leveled by the fathers against their opponents (the latter of which is of more interest here).
be used by the heretics, and so he feels the need to address them.\(^{41}\) More commonly, though, the accusation is that an emendation was made for the wrong reasons, usually so that the text will read in support of a particular doctrine. Ambrosiaster explains this very thing: although he does not specifically attribute the variant at Rom 5:14 (§103) to heresy, he does say that the difference arose when someone who could not win an argument altered the text in order to provide textual support for that position. This is the reason why Ambrosiaster has little faith in the Greek MSS; he believes that heretics and schismatics have freely altered the text to fit their own theologies, which is why there are so many variants within the Greek tradition.

Many of the alterations charged to heretics or opponents revolve around issues relating to Christology or the nature of the Trinity. Writing against the Arians, Ambrose argues that those who have falsified the Scriptures have also interpolated the phrase “nor the Son” in Matt 24:36 (§38) in blasphemy against the divinity of the Son.\(^{42}\) Another text that became embroiled in Christological debate was Heb 2:9; without specifying who was responsible, Theodore of Mopsuestia (§179) says that some have made the absurd alteration of changing “without” to “by the grace,” as an intentional change due to their own misunderstanding of the passage. Later, the opposite charge was made concerning this verse (see §§176, 180), that the Nestorians (likely including Theodore, who was condemned as a forerunner for this heresy) had corrupted the text to read “without God” in order to separate the divinity and humanity of Jesus at his crucifixion.\(^{43}\)


\(^{42}\) On Matt 24:36, see Ehrman, *Orthodox Corruption*, 91-92.

\(^{43}\) On Heb 2:9, see Ehrman, *Orthodox Corruption*, 146-50.
The church historian Socrates makes a similar claim about the variant at 1 John 4:3 (§184), that those who wish to separate the divine and human natures have corrupted the text.\footnote{On 1 John 4:3, see Ehrman, 	extit{Orthodox Corruption}, 125-35.} Another Trinitarian issue arises, namely the relationship of the Spirit to the Father and the Son, in a variant from Rom 8:11 (§109); in a dialogue between a Macedonian and an orthodox person, the latter adduces this verse as evidence for the orthodox position, but the Macedonian claims the orthodox have altered the text to suit their theology.

In some cases, though, the fathers accused certain people of emending the text for other reasons. At Luke 23:45 (§76), where a variant explains that the darkness over the earth was caused by an eclipse, Origen allows the possibility that someone added this simply for clarification, but he thinks it was more likely added by someone trying to undermine the Gospels by explaining away a supernatural event as a natural one.\footnote{On Luke 23:45, see W. C. Kannaday, 	extit{Apologetic Discourse and the Scribal Tradition: Evidence of the Influence of Apologetic Interests on the Text of the Canonical Gospels} (SBL Text-Critical Studies 5; Atlanta: Society of Biblical Literature, 2004), 97-98.} Concerning John 7:53-8:11 (§84), Augustine attributes the removal of this passage to men who are either of little faith or hostile to the faith, one possible reason being that they believe the example of forgiving a woman caught in adultery will give their wives license to sin. Thus, the church fathers articulated a number of reasons why a scribe, or other editor or user of the text, would intentionally make a change or correction. Whether the alterations were well-intended or done for more polemical reasons, the general consensus seems to be that such changes are never an improvement, but that the text is better left as it originally stood.
2.2.2. Intrinsic Probabilities

While the fathers often had their doubts about scribal abilities, or the hands of others that felt free to emend the text, they had the utmost faith in the NT writers—the evangelists and apostles—and in the veracity of the original version of the text. The patristic writers were themselves authors who knew the potential for their own words to become mangled or misrepresented through careless transcription (see Chap. 6). Between that and their theological beliefs in the infallibility of the scriptural message, their firm foundation when investigating the intrinsic probabilities of what the author would have written is that, essentially, the author is always right. This related to grammar, theology, geography, citation of Scripture, and so forth. Augustine expresses this the most directly when, in response to Faustus’s claim that Paul contradicted himself on some points of theology, he explains that where there appears to be a contradiction in Scripture, “it is not allowable to say, The author of this book is mistaken; but either the manuscript is faulty, or the translation is wrong, or you have not understood.”

In practice, it is clear that this same assumption underlies the discussion of variants. If there are two readings, and one of them is incorrect in some way, the assumption is not that the original reading was incorrect and a later scribe corrected it, but just the opposite: the original author was correct, and a later scribe corrupted the reading. There is one interesting case where a father diverges from this: Augustine prefers the more difficult reading in Matt 27:9, accepting that it is more logical for

---

46 Faust. 11.5; NPNF 1.4:180 (non licet dicere: auctor huius libri non tenuit veritatem, sed aut codex mendosus est aut interpres errauit aut tu non intellegis [CSEL 25:320]). For a similar statement, see Augustine, Ep. 82 (to Jerome).
someone to later correct the text to the name of the proper prophet, rather than for someone to add a name that is clearly wrong. But, since Augustine cannot violate the principle that the author is never wrong, he is left with a different dilemma: how Matthew could write the name of what is apparently the wrong prophet without Matthew himself or the scriptural text actually being wrong. But Augustine stands alone in creating this dilemma. The way that other fathers, such as Jerome and Eusebius, deal with this same variant shows that they approached the text with a different logic, one that assumes if anyone is incorrect, it is a later copyist of the Gospel.

This same point is articulated very simply in Rufinus’s translation of Origen’s *Commentary on Romans*. When weighing the two readings in *Rom 7:6* (§107), the commentator here (whether Rufinus or Origen) determines that one is “both truer and more correct” (et verius est et rectius). While it is not spelled out in detail what the criteria are for determining what it is true and correct, the value statement itself is meaningful: the more correct reading is the preferred reading. This accords well with the value that the fathers placed on the more accurate MSS. Correctness or accuracy could include a range of categories. The example of the name of the prophet quoted, as addressed by Augustine, is but one such situation. This surfaces not only with Matt 27:9 but also with Matt 13:35. In both cases, the fathers who discuss the variants begin with the same basic assumption (usually implied rather than stated outright): the author originally wrote the name of the correct prophet he was citing. If there is any error or contradiction, then, if must be explained as a later development. Jerome deals with these two verses in answer to a claim by Porphyry similar to what Augustine addressed with Faustus. Porphyry has used the discrepancy at Matt 13:35 as evidence of the evangelist’s
ignorance; Jerome, in turn, must defend the Gospel writer, and thus he shifts the blame to the scribes.

Origen also defends the knowledge and accuracy of the evangelists in the matter of geography. In his *Commentary on John*, he deals with two different passages where variants attest a variety of place names, at *John 1:28* (§80) and *Matt 8:28 parr.* (§21). While explaining the latter, Origen states that “the evangelists, men attentively learned in all things Jewish, would not have said something clearly false and easy to refute.” He expects that they were familiar with Jewish names and Palestinian geography, and so by describing his own knowledge of the geography of the area, he is also explaining the more correct and therefore original reading.

The same assumption about the accuracy of the evangelists also applies more broadly to Scripture as a whole. Therefore, when there was an apparent contradiction between different Gospels, the fathers again appealed to the possibility of a scribal error rather than assuming that the Gospel writers would contradict one another. Jerome, then, could address the difference between the hour of the crucifixion in *John 19:14* and the Synoptic parallels in the same context that he discussed Matthew apparently citing the wrong prophets (Matt 13:35; 27:9) because all three instances involved the agreement between different parts of Scripture. The same issue arose with apparent contradictions between the resurrection appearances, particularly with regard to *Mark 16:9ff*. While part of the argument over the discrepancy dealt with the MS evidence for the longer ending, the very reason for discussing the variant is telling: if the Gospels disagree, and there is a variant in the MSS, then the disagreement is likely the fault of the scribes (or here, a later editor who added the longer ending) rather than the scriptural authors.
If so much faith was placed in the authors and in Scripture in general, it is no surprise to find the fathers so often appealing to the context of a reading—whether simply the immediate context, or the broader context of the writer’s works or Scripture as a whole—to evaluate the variants. However, the context could work both for and against a variant: while sometimes a reading was dismissed because it did not fit the context, more often if both readings had equal meaning, or equally valid meanings, within the context, then neither would be discarded as incorrect or secondary.

One example of where church fathers use the immediate context as a criterion to discern between readings is 1 Cor 15:51. Both Acacius of Caesarea (§127) and Didymus of Alexandria (§130) (possibly both attesting a tradition that goes back to Origen) offer the same basic argument: while some copies of v. 51 have “we all will be changed” and others read “we will not all be changed,” v. 52 reads (in all copies) “we will be changed.”

47 Since v. 52 is clearly qualifying who will be changed, they argue, then it would not make sense for v. 51 to say that everyone will be changed. Thus, as Acacius puts it, the variant with the negative is more fitting (magis . . . ueritati), or, to put it the opposite way, as does Didymus, if v. 51 says that we all will be changed, to say again in the next verse that we will be changed would be superfluous (περιττόν). The context of the following verse, then, determines which is the proper reading.

In Eph 5:14, the close context is likewise used to weigh the variant. While Jerome (§153) focuses primarily on discussing the variant “Christ will touch you,” he says he will let the reader decide whether this is the correct reading, but his final

47 The distinction between vv. 51 and 52 is clearer in the Greek, as seen in the fragment of Didymus, whereas the emphatic use of the pronoun in v. 52 is obscured in Jerome’s Latin translation of both authors.
statement on the matter is that this variant does not fit the interpretation or sense of the context. Theodore of Mopsuestia (§154) likewise states it as a negative judgment, that this reading does not fit the context, while Theodoret (§155) phrases it the opposite way, saying that the other reading, “Christ will shine on you,” is more suited to the context (which refers to light). All three, then, opt for the same reading, and apparently for the same reason: the immediate context.

In his exposition on Rom 12:11, Ambrosiaster (§111) extends the scope a little more broadly when he considers how the larger context of the entire letter impacts the reading in this passage. Since the variant is an instruction for the audience to “serve the Lord,” Ambrosiaster determines that it is unlikely that Paul wrote this because he shows elsewhere in the letter that his Roman audience is already actively serving the Lord (so he does not need to tell them to do so). In other cases, the fathers also expand the context ever further to incorporate all of Paul’s writings. Theodore of Mopsuestia exemplifies this best when he examines the variant in Heb 2:9 (§179)—a letter he considers to have been written by Paul. Theodore determines the variant “by the grace of God” to be absurd, primarily because it does not fit how Paul uses this phrase elsewhere. Theodore then gives examples of how Paul typically refers to grace to prove that the variant in Hebrews does not fit the pattern.

The church fathers also used the wider range of Scripture to weigh the validity of variants. In this, they were consistent not only with their theology of the inspiration of Scripture (and therefore divine authorship), but also with the general ancient principle often cited as “interpreting Homer by Homer,” or interpreting an individual portion of
text by what is deemed the general corpus or genre within which it belongs. Origen and Jerome both exhibit this practice when examining **Matt 5:22**, although they use different Scripture citations. In his *Commentary on Ephesians* (§10), Origen uses this as an opportunity to point out that some incorrectly read this verse in Matthew to say that anger is sometimes acceptable. He then quotes Psalm 36, therefore using a text from Paul and one from the Psalms to argue against the variant reading in Matthew. Jerome addresses this variant in a couple of places; in his *Commentary on Matthew* (§8), he too weighs the concept of offering an acceptable excuse for anger by adducing other Scripture, both from the Synoptics and from James. Thus, both Origen and Jerome (or, in the latter case, perhaps Jerome repeating Origen) refer to at least two other locations in Scripture to determine whether Matthew would originally have referred to all anger or only anger “without cause.”

Another example from Ambrosiaster helps to summarize the patristic usage of context and internal evidence. In his discussion of **Gal 2:5** (§137), Ambrosiaster articulates the same practice found in a number of commentaries on this text. While one reading has, “for an hour we yielded,” another reads, “for an hour we did not yield.” The commentators, then, examine the variants by the truth of what happened, whether Paul did or did not yield to his opponents (and whether in the case only of Titus’s circumcision, or on other matters of the law). One piece of evidence is the circumcision of Timothy, which is recorded in Acts 16. Other evidence is sought from Paul’s letters to see how he responded to additional situations of legalism and circumcision. As Ambrosiaster puts it, they appeal to history and the letters (i.e., Acts and the Pauline

---

48 For more on this, see Chapter 1.
epistles). Here we see a partial application of the principle he lays out elsewhere, that variants should be evaluated by reason, history, and tradition. Ambrosiaster uses reason to determine whether there is agreement between the variant and the witness of Scripture, including both Paul’s own testimony and the history recorded in Scripture.

3. The Results of Textual Analysis in Literary Contexts

The criteria examined above, using the categories laid out by modern textual criticism, imply that the purpose of applying textual analysis or invoking such criteria is in order to make a choice between two or more readings. However, what we find among the patristic discussions, especially among the commentaries, is a tendency not to choose between readings as long as neither leads to an inappropriate understanding of the passage. This accords with the conservative method found among some of the Alexandrian classical scholars who pioneered textual analysis, exemplified also by Origen’s Hexapla, to present all readings along with notations rather than deleting anything. Origen says of his work on the Hexapla that the words in the LXX that did not appear in the Greek, he let them stand in the text marked with an obelus because he did not dare to remove the words entirely (οὐ τολμῆσαντες αὐτὰ πάντη περιελεῖν); Origen simply marked the text, and the reader could do with it what he or she pleased.49 A similar sentiment is echoed by Eusebius when discussing the longer ending of Mark: despite the overwhelming external evidence against this ending, some might say that they

dare not set aside anything that appears in the text of the Gospels (οὐδὲ ὀτιοῦν τολμῶν ἀθετεῖν τῶν ὀπωσοῦν ἐν τῇ τῶν Εὐαγγελίων γραφῇ φερομένων).  

The same mentality is expressed regarding not only the text but also the interpretation of the text. Long before such comments appeared in modern scholarship, Pamphilus and Eusebius noted in their defense of Origen that his tendency in his exegetical works was to present multiple interpretations and allow the reader to decide between them.  

Jerome considered this to be part of the purpose and structure of commentaries: he defends his extensive use of Origen’s material by explaining that the nature of a commentary is to lay out the views of earlier scholars, even (or especially) when those views are contradictory, in order to let the audience choose for themselves which is the right interpretation.  

In fact, this is exactly what Jerome does for Eph 5:14 (§153), presenting an interpretation of the variant and his opinion of it, but ultimately stating, “Whether these things are true or not I leave to the reader’s decision.”  

A similar approach may perhaps be found by examining another quality of early Christian commentaries. There was a tendency among the church fathers to not always quote Scripture verbatim but to often paraphrase or cite from memory (which is one reason that using their scriptural quotations as evidence for NT variants is such a complicated matter). It is in regard to this that L. Vaganay and C.-B. Amphoux state: “It  

---

50 Eusebius, *Quaest. Marin.* 1.1 (PG 22:937, 940); see §55 on *Mark 16:9ff.*  


seems clear that what they saw in the text was a deeper meaning which could not be affected by any kind of textual alterations." 54 This assessment also describes well the fathers’ approach to variants: what they found in the text was a level of meaning that went beyond the individual words, and which was not always impacted by textual variations. Perhaps the best illustration of this is the number of instances where the variant in question was a negative particle, so that the two different readings were exact opposites, and yet multiple fathers could explain both readings as contributing to the same understanding of the text. 55

This is not to say that the fathers never offered an opinion on one reading being better than another, since they certainly did, but their general tendency was to present the merits of both readings whenever possible. Yet, there were even times when they did show a preference for a reading, but because of how the rejected variant was being abused by some (typically heretics), it was necessary to exegete the variant anyway. 56

This again points back to Eusebius’ comments on the longer ending of Mark: even the strong external evidence against it is not reason enough to simply dismiss the text as spurious and refuse to address its content. As long as there are people in the church who accept that ending as Scripture and who may therefore be swayed by wrong exegesis of it, then the passage cannot be ignored. Because, the ultimate concern of the commentator was not the original text, or even the best text, but the best understanding of the text.


55 For example, see the various discussions of Rom 5:14 (esp. Augustine [§§104, 105] and Origen [§106]); 1 Cor 15:51 (esp. Rufinus [§133]); Gal 2:5 (esp. Ambrosiaster [§137] and Jerome [§138]); Col 2:18 (Augustine [§161] and Jerome [§162]).

56 See Ambrose (§38) and Jerome (§39) on Matt 24:36.
Thus, when Rufinus encounters two different readings, one in Origen’s Greek commentary and a different one in his Latin lemma, he is hesitant to “disturb the tradition or prejudice the truth” by removing or rejecting either variation, “especially since both contribute to edification.”\textsuperscript{57} As long as both readings contribute to the same end—the edifying use of Scripture and the best meaning of the text—then there is no need to judge between them. When judgments are made, it is generally in favor of accuracy or orthodoxy. In a homily, such a judgment may necessarily be much more terse than in a commentary, but behind both is the same basic pastoral concern. While criteria are applied to the NT text and sometimes lead to a judgment or a statement of preference (usually when the external evidence is qualified by a value such as “ancient” or “accurate,” or when the variant is blamed on a scribal error), the external evidence is not always invoked as a grounds for judgment—at least, not on the part of the commentator. Often, the readings of “some copies” or “other copies” are presented as basic information for the reader’s understanding. The reader may then determine whether, based on the external or internal evidence, one reading should be preferred over the other. The commentator is simply presenting both sides of the issue for the reader to decide (not unlike the function of a textual apparatus).

\textsuperscript{57} See §114 on \textbf{Rom 12:13} (FC 104:214).
This chapter will summarize the textual analysis of the church fathers as applied to the NT and compare that to modern textual criticism. In order to do that, it is first necessary to once again widen the scope and consider how explicit references to variants relate to the fuller context of textual analysis. This includes the question of whether the fathers who were commenting on the variants were also engaged in creating editions or recensions of the text. The issue of who was working on the form of the text brings up the relationship between scholars and scribes, or commentators and copyists, particularly the opinion that many fathers had of scribes and their abilities. Then, the question is finally addressed, how patristic textual analysis compares with the modern discipline of textual criticism. The chapter then closes with a summary of what may be learned from explicit references to variants and how the fathers approached the NT text.

1. Textual Analysis by the Church Fathers and Modern Textual Criticism

There are varying opinions about whether the church fathers engaged in “textual criticism,” in a modern sense, and whether they were any good at it. In describing the history of NT textual criticism, some text-critical introductions include a brief section on
the church fathers,\(^1\) while others begin around the time of the Reformation.\(^2\) In studies of individual text-critical problems, the results are also mixed. J. Kelhoffer states:

Scholars have long known, as J. Burgon put it, that the early church fathers were “but very children in the Science of Textual Criticism.” The naiveté with which “text-critical” problems were sometimes dismissed is perhaps nowhere stated more bluntly in all of early Christian literature than in [Eusebius’s] *ad Marinum*: if one is able to harmonize two passages like Matt 28 and Mark 16, it is appropriate, and even preferable, to ignore manuscript evidence questioning the authenticity of one of the passages.\(^3\)

But Kelhoffer’s judgment applies to Eusebius and those who followed his example; surely if there was one true text critic among the church fathers, it was Origen. Yet, after examining Origen’s explicit references to NT variants, Metzger concludes that [Origen] was an acute observer of textual phenomena but was quite uncritical in his evaluation of their significance. . . . On the whole his treatment of variant readings is most unsatisfactory from the standpoint of modern textual criticism.

---


\(^2\) The subtitle of the English translation of Kurt and Barbara Aland’s introduction is “An Introduction to the Critical Editions and to the Theory and Practice of Modern Textual Criticism” (*The Text of the New Testament* [2nd ed.; trans. E. F. Rhodes; Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1989]). With this focus on critical editions and modern text criticism, it is no surprise that patristic text criticism is not included; they begin instead with Erasmus. J. H. Greenlee (*Introduction to New Testament Textual Criticism* [rev. ed.; Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 1995]) has chapters on “The Text in Print” (beginning in 1516) and “The Age of the Critical Text” (beginning with Westcott and Hort), but his discussion of the patristic period is part of his chapter on “The Transmission of the Text” and thus focuses on the MSS, not patristic scholarship applied to them. Likewise, L. Vaganay and C.-B. Amphoux (*An Introduction to New Testament Textual Criticism* [trans. J. Heimerdinger; Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1991]) divide the discussion between “The History of the Written Text” and “The History and Future of the Printed Text” (beginning in 1514). They do give greater space and attention to patristic scholarship, but their focus remains on recensions and MSS, not on the practice of textual criticism as applied to individual variants.

He combines a remarkable indifference to what are now regarded as important aspects of textual criticism with a quite uncritical method of dealing with them.\(^4\) M. Holmes, evaluating Metzger’s statements, is more gracious in his judgment: “Origen’s practice, so puzzling to us, reflects perfectly the ethos of his own time; he was a man of his own age.”\(^5\) The question remains, then, were the men of his age engaging in textual criticism? In order to answer this question, it is necessary first to look briefly at what constitutes “textual criticism” in the modern sense, and then to compare this to the textual analysis applied by the church fathers to the NT text. Answering this question then may lead to another: What is the value of patristic textual analysis for modern text criticism? In other words, can we learn anything of value from the practice of the church fathers?

1.1. Modern New Testament Textual Criticism

The modern discipline of NT textual criticism, as it has developed since the generation of Ximenes and Erasmus, has largely focused on one primary goal: to recreate the original text of the Greek NT in the form of a critical edition. Not all scholars have agreed on this goal or how to achieve it, but it still holds a primary position in the discipline.\(^6\) Different tools such as theories of text types or statistical models have found


\(^6\) Greenlee states unequivocally that the purpose of textual criticism is “ascertaining the original text” (Introduction to New Testament Textual Criticism, 1). This same assumption is not stated in Aland and Aland’s introduction, but clearly is the underlying foundation (cf. their first basic rule for textual criticism: “Only one reading can be original” [Text of the New Testament, 280]). Metzger and Ehrman state with greater nuance that the goal is the form of the text “most nearly conforming to the original” (Text of the New Testament, xv). On debate over this goal, see E. J. Epp, “The Multivalence of the Term ‘Original Text’ in New Testament Textual Criticism,” HTR 92 (1999): 245-81; idem, “Issues in New Testament
their popularity and criticisms. Compared to textual criticism of classical or other texts, the sheer volume of MSS and versions available for the NT has led the discipline away from using MS stemmas and conjectural emendations.7 Recent decades have seen a growing interest in what might be considered a new branch within the discipline, focusing on the social history of the text.8 But even for this, the primary work of textual critics is to create and refine critical editions of the NT, and to examine individual variants to determine which is the most likely to be original.

In order to make such determinations, a number of criteria are taken into consideration, based on the perception of textual relationships, scribal tendencies, authorial tendencies, and logic. These criteria are generally divided along the lines of external and internal evidence (as applied in Chap. 5 and summarized below). The assumptions about scribal tendencies in particular are grounded in the modern understanding of scribal practices (including lighting, dictation, corrections, etc.) and basic human limitations of hearing and eyesight or the mind’s inclination to supply the familiar for the less familiar (whether in the reading one perceives, or in the reading one

---

7 For example, the classic handbooks by P. Maas (Textual Criticism [trans. B. Flower; Oxford: Clarendon, 1958]) and L. D. Reynolds and N. G. Wilson (Scribes and Scholars [2nd ed.; Oxford: Clarendon, 1974], 186-213) both emphasize the importance of developing a stemma or family tree of relationships between MSS; on the other hand, M. L. West (Textual Criticism and Editorial Technique Applicable to Greek and Latin Texts [Stuttgart: Teubner, 1973]) tries to downplay the emphasis on stemmas by discussing the problem of open recensions (a point that Reynolds and Wilson also address). The latter may be closer to the situation in NT text criticism.

8 For an overview, see Metzger and Ehrman, Text of the New Testament, 280-99 (this section is one of the major updates Ehrman has made to Metzger’s 3rd edition); Epp, “Issues in New Testament Textual Criticism,” 52-70.
is inclined to write). The investigation of authorial tendencies takes into consideration a different set of human inclinations based on our modern understanding of the NT authors and the development of the NT writings. But, other than the fact that the goal is to reconstruct the author’s own words, the author is generally not attributed with greater historical and literary accuracy, or with the likelihood to make fewer human errors than the copyists.

1.2. Explicit References to Variants and Textual Analysis

This simplistic description of textual criticism helps to provide a basic framework for evaluating how patristic textual analysis might compare. The criteria for evaluating variants were examined in Chapter 5 (regarding literary contexts) and will be summarized below. But the other major aspect of textual criticism remains largely unexplored here: namely, the creation of critical editions. The overview of textual analysis in Chapter 1 shows that ancient scholars did engage in comparing and correcting MSS, and thus in producing editions and versions of various texts. In order to fully address whether early Christians were involved in such a process with the NT writings would require a detailed examination of the NT MSS themselves, which is beyond the scope of this dissertation. However, it is still worth touching on that issue in a limited fashion. One question in

---

particular that is valid here is whether the same fathers who were commenting on the
variants were also engaged in διόρθωσις on the NT text, and to what end.

1.2.1. Διόρθωσις and the Text of the New Testament

What the overview of textual analysis in Chapter 1 suggests is that there were two
different trends in the editing of classical texts. True textual analysis, or διόρθωσις, as
developed by the Alexandrians, was the province of scholars and done on an individual
basis. Scholarly editions (ἐκδόσεις) were created for the express purpose of establishing
the best text form to comment upon, so that it was only the first step in moving on to (in
modern terminology) “higher criticism” (in ancient terminology, this included, in order:
ἀνάγνωσις, ἐξήγησις, κρίσις [reading, interpretation, and criticism]). These editions
were sometimes housed in libraries or personal collections for the use of subsequent
scholars, but they were not published in the sense of being widely disseminated as
authoritative texts. On the other side of the divide stood the emerging book trade, run by
booksellers and the copyists they employed, whose interest in διόρθωσις was to correct a
copy against its exemplar, but not (as the scholars did) to compare multiple copies and
add critical sigla.

Thus, in terms of the Homeric texts, for example, the scribes and book trade
proliferated the koinē (common, or “vulgar”) texts, while the scholars worked to refine
the koinē into a more critical version, but that version apparently was never widespread
enough to significantly impact the transmission of the text. The edited copies that the
scholars produced, then, since they were not intended to be authoritative for the general
reading public, served especially as the foundation for further commentary (the part of
the process referred to as ἐξήγησις and κρίσις. The Alexandrians used the critical sigla in their editions as symbols and markers to correspond with their commentary and to link the text with the comments. For the scholars, editing was the necessary foundation for exegesis. For copyists, editing was the means of assuring that an exemplar was reproduced accurately, regardless of the quality of the text form itself.

The situation was not necessarily identical for the NT writings, but this is the milieu in which they were first composed and copied. It is likely the scenario in the period during which Irenaeus commented on the variant in Rev 13:18, which he said was due to a scribal error since such errors were common; this was also the period when Origen stated that there was great diversity among the MSS because of unreliable scribes, and the generation whose scribes Jerome later accused of being ignorant and unlearned in Scripture (see below). This is the same period that modern textual critics refer to as a time of textual divergence (Greenlee) or relative freedom (Vaganay and Amphoux). ¹⁰

What later manifested itself primarily in the Western text may have been an early koinē version of the NT collections,¹¹ the product of scribal but not necessarily scholarly work, while the efforts of scholars provided the basis for their commentaries and were in limited circulation among their own circles.


¹¹ Here, koinē refers simply to the common or popular text form, not the later Byzantine text. For theories about the 2nd-century text and Western readings in the Pauline epistles, see G. Zuntz, The Text of the Epistles: A Disquisition upon the Corpus Paulinum (London: British Academy, 1953), 262, 265: he refers to the common text of the 2nd century as a textual reservoir (rather than a single text type) and deduces that many of the readings from this reservoir which were preserved primarily in the Western text were carefully edited out of the Alexandrian text (hence, the development two different text types from the same reservoir).
In terms of the Christian OT, the best evidence of patristic textual scholarship is Origen’s Hexapla.\textsuperscript{12} While such a massive work was intended as more than just a personal copy as a basis for commentary, its sheer size made it impossible to disseminate (in its entirety) as an authoritative edition, and the fundamental purpose of it remained the same as classical Alexandrian editions, to provide a version of the text with critical sigla as the basis for further work (“higher criticism”). The Alexandrian practice of using the sigla as a reference in the commentaries does not appear to have carried over into the use of the Hexapla, but the synoptic view of the various OT versions allowed subsequent commentators to freely refer to the readings of each translator, giving a narrative version of what was visually available in the Hexapla. Also, the testimony of Augustine shows that even by his day, establishing a text form was still seen as the responsibility of every scholar and as the foundation for exegesis.\textsuperscript{13} Thus, as for the classical Alexandrian scholars, among the early Christians the comparison of MSS and readings was often seen merely as a means to an end, the end being proper exegesis and interpretation.

But not all textual editing was viewed positively, especially if it led to the wrong end. In a negative sense (or at least in a manner largely rejected by the church),

\textsuperscript{12} For bibliography and further discussion of an aspects of the Hexapla mentioned in this chapter, see Chapter 1, above.

\textsuperscript{13} Augustine (\textit{Doctr. chr.} 2.14 [21]) states that the first task of exegetes should be to “devote their careful attention and their skill [to] the correction of their copies, so that the uncorrected ones give way to the corrected ones” (nam codicibus emendandis primitus debet inuigilare solertia eorum, qui scripturas diuinias nosse desiderant, ut emendatlis non emendati cedant ex uno dumtaxat interpretationis genere uenientes); E. Hill, trans., \textit{Teaching Christianity: De Doctrina Christiana} (Hyde Park, NY: New City, 1996), 139. This work by Augustine stands out as a rare instance of a type of handbook for students, actually referring to the theory of textual studies, whereas most other evidence from the church fathers is from glimpses of the theory put into practice.
Theodotus and his followers\textsuperscript{14} and Marcion\textsuperscript{15} were engaged in textual revision. In the same way that Marcion’s canon forced the church to consider the delineation of its own set of Christian writings, the radical textual revisions of Marcion or Theodotus may have encouraged other scholars to take a more conservative approach to their διόρθωσις, or may have prompted the kind of careful textual editing that gave rise to the Alexandrian text.\textsuperscript{16} Likewise, these examples illustrate that anyone with a stylus and enough education was able to make their own “corrections” to the text.\textsuperscript{17} But that did not necessarily mean that such editions became widely used beyond that individual’s own circle or had a lasting effect on the textual stream in general.

The best witness to recognized textual recensions in antiquity with widespread influence is Jerome’s statement that texts associated with Lucian, Hesychius, and Origen and Pamphilus were preferred in different regions. One issue is how comprehensive such recensions were. For example, the text of the Codex Sinaiticus was preferred in Egypt, while the text of the Codex Bezae was preferred in England. Other scholars have argued that Marcion did not engage in widespread editing but rather largely preserved readings already available in his day (see G. Quispel, “Marcion and the Text of the New Testament,” Vigiliae Christianae 52 [1998]: 349-60; cf. U. Schmid, Marцион und sein Apostolos: Rekonstruktion und historische Einordnung der marcionitischen Paulusbriefausgabe [New York: de Gruyter, 1995]; and J. J. Clabeaux, A Lost Edition of the Letters of Paul: A Reassessment of the Text of the Pauline Corpus Attested by Marcion [CBQMS 21; Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 1989]).

\textsuperscript{14} Eusebius, Hist. eccl., 5.28.15. For discussion of Theodotus, see Chapter 1, above.

\textsuperscript{15} Hence, A. von Harnack points out that Marcion believed he was not corrupting the text but removing the corruptions of previous scribes or editors (Marcion: The Gospel of the Alien God [2nd ed.; trans. J. E. Steely and L. D. Bierma; Durham, NC: Labyrinth, 1990], 48-49). In contrast to Harnack and others, more recent scholars have argued that Marcion did not engage in widespread editing but rather largely preserved readings already available in his day (see G. Quispel, “Marcion and the Text of the New Testament,” Vigiliae Christianae 52 [1998]: 349-60; cf. U. Schmid, Marцион und sein Apostolos: Rekonstruktion und historische Einordnung der marcionitischen Paulusbriefausgabe [New York: de Gruyter, 1995]; and J. J. Clabeaux, A Lost Edition of the Letters of Paul: A Reassessment of the Text of the Pauline Corpus Attested by Marcion [CBQMS 21; Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press, 1989]).


\textsuperscript{17} \textsuperscript{36} is an example of this. Besides the original hand and first corrector (correcting against the copied exemplar), at least two other “correctors” participated later in the text’s history, both of whom were likely readers who made their own emendations or notations in the process of using the papyrus (see Royse, Scribal Habits in Early Greek New Testament Papyri, 213-24, 239-42). For more on \textsuperscript{36}, see below.
works might have been, whether they included the entire canon of the Bible or only certain scriptural collections. Jerome repeats this testimony in his prefaces to both Chronicles and the Gospels, so he seems to suggest these names were attached to both OT and NT collections; or, for the NT, at least the names of Lucian and Hesychius were attached to the Gospels. Very little is known of these editions (or even the latter two scholars) besides Jerome’s own testimony and any regional versions that can be identified in the two locations with which Jerome associates them (Antioch and Egypt, respectively). Lucian was a reputable scholar in Antioch in the 3rd century, but his name, rightly or wrongly, became associated with Arianism, which may be one reason why the Antiochians themselves do not refer to Lucian in relation to their preferred readings of the Scriptures.\(^{18}\) The Hesychius mentioned by Jerome is even more obscure; he may be the Egyptian bishop referred to by Eusebius as martyred in Alexandria in 311, but beyond that, information about him is limited.\(^{19}\) Thus, it is one thing to isolate Antiochene or Alexandrian text types, but taking it a step further and connecting these to the names of Lucian and Hesychius (which some scholars have attempted to do with varying degrees of success) is based predominantly, if not solely, on Jerome’s testimony and goes beyond

---

\(^{18}\) R. C. Hill, *Reading the Old Testament in Antioch* (Bible in Ancient Christianity 5; Leiden/Boston: Brill, 2005), 57. B. M. Metzger states, “Many are the historical and theological problems connected with the person and influence of Lucian of Antioch” (“The Lucianic Recension of the Greek Bible,” in *Chapters in the History of New Testament Textual Criticism* [NTTS 4; Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1963], 1).

the rest of the evidence.\textsuperscript{20} It is therefore difficult to know exactly what work these two individuals may have engaged in on the NT text.

Of the versions listed by Jerome, the one name connected to the explicit references to variants is Origen. The question has been asked and answered more than once whether Origen ever created a recension of the NT. This is an especially important, and intriguing, question since Origen is the OT textual scholar par excellence; if anyone were to develop a critical edition of the NT, Origen seems the most likely candidate. However, by his own testimony, Origen did not engage in such a task, in part because the situation with the NT was significantly different from that with the OT.\textsuperscript{21} He created the Hexapla because of variations with the original language, the inability of most Christians to compare the Greek OT to the Hebrew themselves, and the apologetic need to understand on what text Jews were basing their theological arguments.

With the NT, Origen was dealing not only with the original language but also with a diversity of largely unreliable MSS. Thus, he recognized the need to develop a critical edition of the NT text, but did not attempt one himself. The studies of modern scholars such as G. Zuntz and G. Fee have corroborated Origen’s testimony on the


Thus, according to the classical schema presented above, any copies of NT books that Origen “corrected” (as a διορθωτήτα) were likely personal editions, or collections of his own notes for the purpose of (and exemplified by) his scriptural commentaries. These copies may have been housed in the library of Caesarea and thus accessible to later scholars, but they were never intended to be spread as an authoritative version of the NT. If they were ever disseminated in any form, it is likely due to the efforts of his Caesarean successors Pamphilus and Eusebius, the same individuals who were likely responsible for the dissemination of his “edition” of the LXX (the LXX column of the Hexapla with his critical signs).

The MSS provide some interesting evidence for what lasting impact Origen’s copies housed at the library of Caesarea may have had. There are a number of colophons from later biblical MSS that faithfully reproduce Pamphilus’s own colophons or testify that they were copied or corrected against copies from Pamphilus’s library. For example, colophons from OT books in Codex Sinaiticus state that these books were copied from

\[\text{References:}\]

22 Zuntz (Text of the Epistles, 214-15, 251-52, 271-73) determines that the Alexandrian text type (not an edition) was due to “unknown early critics” rather than Origen. G. D. Fee (“P75, P66, and Origen: The Myth of Early Textual Recension in Alexandria,” in New Dimensions in New Testament Study [ed. R. N. Longenecker and M. C. Tenney; Grand Rapids, MA: Zondervan, 1974], 44) concludes that there was no “scholarly recension of the NT text in Alexandria either in the fourth century or the second century, either as a created or a carefully edited text” and that Origen “showed no concern for such a recension.”

23 Vaganay and Amphoux assert that Jerome made use of and refers to such copies when he mentions “exemplaria Adamantii” (Introduction to New Testament Textual Criticism, 114). This is very well possible, and Jerome likely consulted copies of Origen’s secondary works in the library of Caesarea. However, the two examples that Vaganay and Amphoux cite (p. 104) are Matt 24:36 (§39) and Gal 3:1 (§140), from Jerome’s commentaries on Matthew and Galatians. Jerome is admittedly dependent on the commentaries of Origen for both of these works. Rather than going one step further and also checking the copies of Matthew and Galatians that Origen was working from, more likely all Jerome is referencing in both cases is either Origen’s lemma in his commentary or a notation by Origen about a variant in certain copies (especially considering the fact that Jerome admits he composed his Commentary on Matthew in great haste over a period of just two weeks and states that he did not even have time to consult other commentaries—besides Origen’s, that is; cf. the prologue to Comm. Matt.). In these two instances, at least, and perhaps in others, it is thus more likely that “exemplaria Adamantii” refers to the evidence from Origen’s commentaries, not biblical MSS that he personally corrected (at least for the NT).
and corrected against Origen’s Hexapla. While colophons for NT books refer back to Pamphilus or copies from his library, it is the dearth of such references to the copies of Origen that speaks against their widespread influence. Another piece of interesting evidence comes from the NT MS 1739 (a copy of Acts and the Pauline and catholic epistles), copied from an early MS that likely comes from this scribal school in Caesarea, not long after the time of Pamphilus. Zuntz describes the scribe of 1739’s exemplar as “not a copyist, but a scholar commanding a refined critical method and animated by a truly philological interest.” This exemplar was full of a number of intriguing marginal notes, preserved in 1739, but of particular interest here is the MS’s connection to Origen’s Commentary on Romans.

The exemplar of 1739 reproduced Origen’s text of Romans where possible, culled from his commentary. Elsewhere (where the copy of Origen’s Commentary on Romans was wanting, and through the rest of the Pauline epistles) the exemplar reproduced a “very ancient manuscript” (ἀπὸ ἀντιγράφου παλαιοτάτου, referred to throughout the marginal notes as τὸ παλαιόν) collated against Origen’s works, with agreements and

---

24 The colophons for 2 Esdras and Esther are translated by A. Grafton and M. Williams, Christianity and the Transformation of the Book: Origen, Eusebius, and the Library of Caesarea (Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2006), 185; the Greek text is provided in the notes (p. 340; see also the colophons from the Syro-Hexapla on pp. 340-42). Cf. Gamble, 158. The colophons for Sinaiticus, along with the entire MS, are now easily accessible to the general public through the digital facsimile at http://www.codex-sinaiticus.net.

25 For example, see the colophon for Jude reproduced by Euthalius (PG 85:692; cf. Appendix A, below). I have not made an exhaustive study of colophons in order to state definitively that no NT colophons refer to the copies of Origen, but my impression from the secondary literature is that such colophons are rare or nonexistent.

26 Zuntz, Text of the Epistles, 72-73. Unfortunately, the original beginning and end to 1739 are lacking, so any colophon including the scholar’s name has been lost. While the attribution to Eusebius is problematic because of a couple of marginal notes, Zuntz determines that it was at least someone in the “Eusebian tradition,” working in Caesarea no later than 400 CE (p. 73). Zuntz also compares 1739 to the Alexandrian textual stream and characterizes the “very ancient manuscript” behind it as a brother (but not a twin) to \[\text{\textdagger}\] (pp. 78-83).
disagreements noted in the margin (i.e., a textual apparatus). Thus, the text of Origen is held in the highest esteem, regarded to be of the greatest authority; the next best thing is a “very ancient manuscript.” Described in terms of external evidence, the text of a learned scholar was given the greatest weight, with a manuscript of considerable antiquity coming in a close second. Along with this, it is apparently assumed that the text Origen used for his commentary on Romans was of high quality, suggesting that Origen either chose the best copy available to him or corrected the text and used that as a basis for his commentary. Taken together, these facts may provide evidence about Origen’s own copy of Romans: since the text that appears in 1739 is reconstructed from Origen’s commentary, if Origen left behind an edited copy of Romans that was once housed in Caesarea, it was not available to the scholar who compiled this text. Likewise, the remainder of the MS is not copied from Origen’s texts but collated against his other,

27 For the collation and transcription of 1739, see K. Lake, J. de Zwaan, and M. S. Enslin, “Codex 1739,” in Six Collations of New Testament Manuscripts [ed. K. Lake and S. New; Harvard Theological Studies 17; Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1932], 141-219, esp. 199-219. While 1739 preserves an early example of such marginal notes, it is certainly not the only MS with such an apparatus. Some further examples are preserved in anonymous scholia (see Appendix A, below).

28 Aside from the Pauline epistles, another interesting example comes in the margin of 1 John 4:3: the rare reading λύτι (for μὴ ὀμολογεῖ) is noted as being found in Irenaeus, Origen, and Clement of Alexandria, again showing the weight this scholar placed on the patristic evidence (Lake et al., “Codex 1739,” 198; cf. the apparatus for 1 John 4:3 in NA27). (Socrates also discusses this variant in his church history [see §184].) Scholia, such as of the Holy Basil at Rom 7:4, also appear in 1739. Given the gap between the Caesarean scholar in the 3rd cent. and the copy made by the scribe Ephraim (i.e., 1739) in the 10th cent., it is impossible to determine that all such marginal comments are original to the Caesarean scholar. However, Lake et al. comment that the references cite no one later than Basil, and that while the marginal notes for Acts and the catholic epistles are more limited than for the Pauline epistles and “not so markedly taken from Origen,” “they are of the same general nature and seem to indicate that the same mind selected them” (“Codex 1739,” 144).

29 In terms of text-critical practice, another interesting feature of the original Vorlage of 1739 is that it does not create an eclectic text (with the exception of extended portions of Romans, where Origen’s text was not available) but prefers to consistently copy one source (i.e., a diplomatic text) and then note the differences in the margin using a system of marks in the text.
secondary works, suggesting again that any copies of these NT writings that Origen may have edited for himself and left behind in Caesarea were no longer available.

Thus, Origen’s own testimony states that he did not produce an edition of the NT comparable to the Hexapla, and the evidence from MSS copied by his Caesarean successors likewise suggests that he did not leave behind personal edited copies of the NT books that were then disseminated in the form of a critical edition. While scholars like Zuntz and Fee have addressed this issue and agree that Origen did not produce a recension of the NT, where they do not necessarily agree is in the next logical question, whether anyone besides Origen developed such an edition or recension. The answer partly depends on how one defines these terms or the result of such work. Zuntz, for example, finds evidence, based on an examination of $\Psi_{46}^{46}$, that there were scholarly efforts in the 2nd century to correct and “purify” the NT text (particularly around Alexandria), but that such corrected MSS “must have been rare at the time: otherwise we ought to find evidence of their use by the earliest Fathers.”

There is one father we know of, however, who did attempt to purify the text: Jerome. He was critical of the work of both scribes and translators and the resultant quality of the Latin Scriptures. When Pope Damasus asked Jerome to produce a revised copy of the Scriptures for the Latin-speaking church, Jerome at first began to do merely that, to revise the Latin against the Greek (both Old and New Testament). However, the further he got into the project, the more problems he found in the copies with which he worked. In the end, this led him to forego simple revision in order to create a completely

\[\text{30 Zuntz, Text of the Epistles, 251.}\]

\[\text{31 See especially Jerome, Preface to the Four Gospels. For more on Jerome’s translation of the OT, see Chapter 1, above.}\]
new translation. But it was the OT that consumed most of his time and energy, as he
endeavored to translate directly from the Hebrew. To what degree Jerome also translated
the NT afresh, or even completed a revision beyond his initial foray with the Gospels, is
an unresolved issue.\textsuperscript{32} Thus, like Origen before him, Jerome as an editor (and translator)
was primarily an OT textual analyst. His work on the NT was more limited and attracted
less attention. Nevertheless, what also surfaces in the work of both Origen and Jerome is
the continued emphasis on the inadequacy of the copies of the NT available to them.

1.2.2. Textual Transmission: Scribes and Scholars

One common thread beginning with Alexandrian textual analysis that has lasting
effects down through the time of Jerome is the divide between scribes and scholars.\textsuperscript{33}
The line between the two categories may have become blurred by the 4\textsuperscript{th} century when
reputable Christian scriptoria began to emerge, but even into that period the church
fathers—the scholars—did not always hold the work of scribes (particularly the early
scribes) in the highest regard. The quality of a manuscript was often evaluated by its
accuracy in particular readings (“the accurate copies”), and underlying the very principle
of διόρθωσις was the fact that it was only necessary because of the changes brought into

\textsuperscript{32} For example, see C. Tkacz, “Labor tam utilis: The Creation of the Vulgate,” Vigiliae
Christianae 50 (1996): 44, and the summary of arguments in B. M. Metzger, The Early Versions of the

\textsuperscript{33} Note that during the time of the great Alexandrian librarians, this is a Greek division, not a
Jewish one. Certainly by the time of Jesus, the Jewish scribes were the scholars. However, moving into
the rabbinic period, when such great emphasis was placed on oral tradition, the same divide did begin to
appear in Jewish scholarship. The age of scribal freedom with the text had passed; the role of scribes and
copyists instead was a conservative one, to reproduce every jot and tittle from exemplar to copy with
unerring accuracy—hence, the transition from sopherim to Masoretes (cf. M. J. Mulder, “The Transmission
of the Biblical Text,” in Mikra: Text, Translation, Reading and Interpretation of the Hebrew Bible in
Ancient Judaism and Early Christianity [ed. M. J. Mulder and H. Sysling; Assen: Van Gorkum/
Philadelphia: Fortress, 1988], 106-8). The rabbis, in their creative exegesis, were the ones granted the
scholarly freedom to adapt the text. See further the discussion in Chapter 1.
the text by the work of scribes. This is then one more significant area where the explicit references to variants offer testimony, because of the number of variants attributed to scribes and the reasons why.

When Origen and Jerome in particular comment on the diversity of NT MSS, both highlight the role that scribes play in these variations. Discussing differences among the copies of the Gospels (§32), Origen states: “But it is a recognized fact that there is much diversity in our copies, whether by the carelessness of certain scribes, or by some culpable rashness in the correction of the text, or by some people making arbitrary additions or omissions in their corrections.”

In other words, the unreliability of the copies is due to negligent copying, or the lack of proper correction (διορθωσία). While Jerome spreads the responsibility for variations to the translators as well, he likewise comments on the need to correct “the blundering alterations of confident but ignorant critics” and those things “inserted or changed by copyists more asleep than awake.”

When the fathers attribute variants to either intentional or unintentional scribal errors (see Chap. 5 under “Transcriptional Probabilities”), a familiar theme in many of their comments is describing copyists as being in some way unlearned, ignorant, or incompetent. Epiphanius (§1) uses at least two different terms to refer to the ignorance of the scribes (ἀμοθεῖν, ἀγνοίᾳ). His accusation is that they attempted to correct (κατὰ διόρθωσιν) the text by removing what they assumed to be a duplication in Matt 1:11,


but they did so without paying attention to the number fourteen given as the sum of the genealogical list. Isidore (§181) likewise refers to unlearned persons (ἀμαθῶν) making the change to the text of **Heb 9:17**, which was merely a single stroke changing one letter to another (and thus was not necessarily intentional, as Epiphanius charges, but was simply due to a certain amount of carelessness).

Both Origen and Jerome offer some further insight into what they perceive as the ignorance of scribes, which generally relates to a lack of knowledge of either Hebrew or the OT. In his discussion of **Matt 13:35** (§27), Jerome, like Epiphanius, also uses multiple terms to depict the ignorance or inexperience of the earliest copyists of the NT (ignorantes, nescientes, inperitis). Since his charge is that they were unfamiliar with the name Asaph, his implication seems to be that the earliest Christians, as Gentiles, did not know the Hebrew Scriptures well enough to recognize the more obscure name.

Similarly, in **Rom 4:3** (§102), Origen speculates that when quoting Gen 15:6, Paul originally wrote the name Abram rather than Abraham, thus quoting Genesis correctly; it was later scribes (Gentiles unlearned in the accuracy of Scripture [τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἑδυνόν μὴ ἐπιστῆσαντας τῇ ἀκριβεῖα τῇ γραφῇ]), who did not know Genesis well enough to understand the distinction between the names, who “corrected” Abram to

---

36 Epiphanius seems to see “correction” (διορθωσις) in a negative light; he refers to those copies in which **Luke 22:43-44** (§73) is (rightly) not removed as “unrevised” (ἀδιορθωτοῖς). Thus, feeble attempts at correcting the text often yield corruption instead. He also seems to warn off “eager students” of the text from trying to correct **John 19:14** (§93) but encourages them rather to yield to the greater authority of Clement, Origen, and Eusebius, who have already restored the accuracy (ἡκριβωσις) of the text.

37 Jerome adds one more term to this list, “indoctis,” in his discussion of **Eph 2:4** (§147). This a particularly interesting example because Jerome is here translating Origen, but where Origen uses a passive construction to refer to what has been falsely added to the text (παρεμβαλήσθαι μάτην), Jerome turns this into an active construction referring to ignorant scribes (ab indoctis scriptoribus additam).
Likewise, where Matt 21:9 (§34) appears to misquote Psalm 118, Origen assumes that the mistake is the fault of scribes who did not know Hebrew (copyists either of the psalm or of its quotation in Matthew). There is an expectation, then, that copyists of the NT should be skilled in more than simply the language of the text they are reproducing; they should also have a working knowledge of the Scriptures in general, and perhaps of some proper names, including geography. A scribe unfamiliar with some things who attempts to “correct” the text may instead introduce a new variant; as Jerome puts it, in correcting an error, the scribe creates an error (ut dum errorem emendaret, fecit errorem; §27).

Eusebius describes how this process of initiating and perpetuating mistakes happens. Like Jerome’s description of the change at Matt 13:35, he also puts an emphasis on early copyists of the Gospels. Addressing a possible discrepancy between the resurrection appearances in Matthew and John (§56), Eusebius explains that it is not uncommon for perceived contradictions between the Gospels to be the result of a scribal error; for it often happens “that the dictation is given correctly at the beginning, but because of a change made subsequently in error by those who did not completely understand, a difficulty then arose” (ὁρθῶς κατὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὑπηγόρευτο, κατὰ σφάλμα δὲ τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα μὴ ἀκριβοῦντων τὴν μεταβολὴν, συμβέβηκέ τινα ζητεῖσθαι). In other words, through misunderstanding (or ignorance), an error was

---

38 This critique of the scribes is blatant in the Greek fragment of Origen’s commentary on this verse. In the Latin translation, Rufinus appears to address the fact that Origen is conjecturing an emendation rather than explaining an actual variant: the Latin says that while some may see an error here, this is mere speculation, and so offers an explanation for how Paul may have written Abraham instead of Abram intentionally without actually being in error.

39 See especially Origen, Comm. Jo. 6.40-41(24) [204-216], where he addresses discrepancies in several place names and proper names, both in the Gospels (John 1:28 [§80]; Matt 8:28 [§21]) and in the OT.
introduced early in the tradition, and it has become so widely copied since then that it is
known as the majority (or only) reading. This assumption is why scholars like Eusebius
and Origen feel free to conjecture an emendation or scribal error even where there is no
variant extant (either then or now). 40

One reason that the fathers trusted authors over scribes and trusted the original
version of the text to be more correct than subsequent copies is that the fathers
themselves were authors, and copies of their own texts were being made. They voiced
concerns about how their own words were being transmitted correctly or could
potentially be altered by the copyists. For example, Eusebius preserves a postscript by
Irenaeus that instructs potential copyists: “If, dear reader, you should transcribe this little
book, I adjure you . . . to compare your transcript and correct it carefully by this copy
[κατορθώσης αὐτὸ πρὸς τὸ ἀντίγραφον τοῦτο], from which you have made your
transcript. This adjuration likewise you must transcribe and include in your copy.” 41
Jerome also comments on variations within copies of his own writings. In a cover letter
to Lucinius (Ep. 71), who has sent scribes to copy for him some of Jerome’s works,
Jerome forewarns: “If then you find errors or omissions which interfere with the sense,
these you must impute not to me but to your own servants; they are due to the ignorance
or carelessness of the copyists, who write down not what they find but what they take to
be the meaning, and do but expose their own mistakes when they try to correct those of

40 Besides the example here from Eusebius, see also Origen, Matt 5:45 ($14); Matt 19:19 ($32; this is the occasion for his description of scribal tendencies, discussed above); Eph 2:4 ($147).

others.\textsuperscript{42} These are but two examples of such cautions that were not uncommon in antiquity.\textsuperscript{43}

As noted above, the 2\textsuperscript{nd} century in particular is often acknowledged as a time of relative freedom for the NT text, the period during which the majority of textual variants were introduced.\textsuperscript{44} Thus, any accusations by Irenaeus, Origen, Eusebius, or Jerome pertaining to the earliest generation of copyists fit well with modern theories about that early period. But the criticisms of Origen, and especially Jerome, carry that distrust into the 3\textsuperscript{rd}, 4\textsuperscript{th}, and even 5\textsuperscript{th} centuries. Does the evidence of the MSS and other testimony support the opinion of the fathers about the limited skill and knowledge of scribes? Or does their opinion reveal an unfounded prejudice, possibly a social one based on class and education? A number of factors may be considered here briefly: scribal hands, scribal tendencies, MS quality, the evidence for Christian scriptoria, and the education and social setting of scribes. Several of these issues may be grouped together as what evidence may be gleaned from examining the MSS themselves.

The style of scribal hands found in many NT MSS from before the 4\textsuperscript{th} century is described as “reformed documentary,” or an intermediate step between documentary and fine bookhand. Such texts do show a care in copying, but the script is not a literary hand

\textsuperscript{42} Jerome, \textit{Ep.} 71.5; NPNF 2.6:153 (unde, si paragrammata reppereris uel minus aliqua descripta sunt, quae sensum legentis impediant, non mihi debes inputare, sed tuis et inperitiae notariorum librariorumque incuriae, qui scribunt non, quod inueniunt, sed, quod intellegunt, et, dum alienos errores emendare nituntur, ostendunt suos [CSEL 55:5-6]).

\textsuperscript{43} H. Y. Gamble cites Strabo in this regard and says that “The complaints voiced by many ancient writers about the quality of commercial copies were consistent and continuous” (\textit{Books and Readers in the Early Church: A History of Early Christian Texts} [New Haven: Yale University Press, 1995], 93). This statement relates to commercial copyists, employed by booksellers, distinct from private copyists, who generally produced texts of greater accuracy and skill. However, the copyists that Jerome writes to Lucinius about fall in the latter category.

\textsuperscript{44} E.g., Gamble, \textit{Books and Readers}, 74.
and may thus reflect a background or training not focused on the production of literary
texts.\textsuperscript{45} However, the testimony that Origen had working for him, along with his
transcriptionists and copyists, young women skilled in calligraphy suggests that at least
by the early 3\textsuperscript{rd} century, there were copyists of Christian texts who had some training in a
fine quality hand.\textsuperscript{46} There is a question, though, how common Origen’s situation was (in
his case, a scholar supported by a wealthy patron), and there is even less evidence to
suggest any formal Christian scriptoria were in existence, at least prior to the 4\textsuperscript{th}
century.\textsuperscript{47} However, during the same early period marked by the relative freedom of the
text, some common traits arose among Christian MSS, most notably the unique
phenomenon of the nomina sacra, implying at least a common scribal network or
culture.\textsuperscript{48} Also, some of the early papyri bear evidence of corrections, suggesting a

\textsuperscript{45} Gamble, \textit{Books and Readers}, 71. On the description of hands in early Christian literature, see
especially the studies by E. G. Turner (\textit{Greek Manuscripts of the Ancient World} [2\textsuperscript{nd} ed. rev. and enl.; ed.
P. J. Parsons; London: University of London, Institute of Classical Studies, 1987], 1-23) and C. H. Roberts
(\textit{Manuscript, Society, and Belief in Early Christian Egypt} [Schweich Lectures of the British Academy,

\textsuperscript{46} Eusebius, \textit{Hist. eccl.} 6.23. On this text, see especially K. Haines-Eitzen, \textit{Guardians of Letters:
Literacy, Power, and the Transmitters of Early Christian Literature} (Oxford: Oxford University Press,

\textsuperscript{47} Haines-Eitzen (\textit{Guardians of Letters}, 83-91) prefaces her argument clearly with the heading:
“The Myth of Christian Scriptoria in the Second and Third Centuries,” although she nuances this by stating
that she is not arguing against any scriptoria during this period, just for the absence of evidence for such
scriptoria (84). See also Gamble, \textit{Books and Readers}, 121-23, who points to the possibility of scriptoria
developing by the early 4\textsuperscript{th} century, before the monastic scriptoria arose during the 4\textsuperscript{th}
and 5\textsuperscript{th} centuries.

\textsuperscript{48} Gamble, \textit{Books and Readers}, 74-78; Gamble determines that the occurrence of nomina sacra “is
a clear indication that the transcription of early Christian books was not farmed out to the professional book
trade but was done in-house by Christians themselves” (78). See also L. W. Hurtado, \textit{The Earliest
Christian Artifacts: Manuscripts and Christian Origins} (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 2006), who
discusses a number of physical qualities among the early Christian MSS, including nomina sacra, the
staurogram, and preference for the codex over the roll. As for common traits within the text itself, E. J.
Epp proposes these commonalities reveal “textual clusters,” or the forerunner to text types (“The
Significance of the Papyri for Determining the Nature of the New Testament Text in the Second Century: A
Dynamic View of Textual Transmission,” in \textit{Gospel Traditions in the Second Century: Origins Recensions,
degree of oversight of copying and concern for quality and accuracy. Whatever conclusions may be drawn about the scribes and MSS of the first few centuries, they are specific to MSS and individual situations rather than universal. Only later in Christian history did scribal practices become much more controlled and systematized as copying became the province of ascetics and monasteries.

As for the social condition of scribes and their education, in the ancient world—both preceding and during the first few Christian centuries—Greek and Roman copyists were typically either slaves or freedpersons. They were more commonly men, but also included women. Large households would have a number of slaves trained in writing to take care of legal documents, letters, and copies of literature. Booksellers also employed copyists (typically freedpersons) to reproduce literature, often on demand (rather than keeping a standing supply of books on hand). Libraries also required the work of persons trained in writing, either employed by the library or at times perhaps the librarians themselves, in order to maintain and increase the collection. The distinction among Origen’s staff between transcriptionists (those who took down shorthand notes while the author dictated), copyists (those who produced readable copies of a work), and calligraphers (whose work is slightly more obscure) may suggest that each group consisted of specialists in that area, but there is evidence as well that scribes were multifunctional, a necessary skill for a freedperson to earn a living. Copies of a writing could also be made simply by interested readers with enough education to read and write,

---

49 Royse summarizes the corrections from a handful of the early papyri (Scribal Habits in Early Greek New Testament Papyri, 77-78). Apart from Ἱ46, the corrections are generally by the original scribe. Some of the corrections by the original hand (especially in Ἱ66) show evidence of collation against a second exemplar. Ἱ66 has corrections by three other hands, suggesting an official corrector (whom Royse terms a διορθωτής), as well as two later readers who added their own corrections. On corrections, scribal conventions, and care in copying, see also Hurtado, “New Testament in the Second Century,” 9-15.
but these were intended as personal copies (and thus their legibility and accuracy only need suit the individual reader). While there were administrative positions with the title “scribe” (scriba in Latin, or γραμματέως in Greek), their skills pertained to documentary and legal texts, and thus are set apart from the issue of reproducing literary texts.50

When Christian literature came on the scene, it was also copied in this literary milieu.51 Wealthy Christians may have tasked their own slaves (who may or may not have been Christians or had any training in the Scriptures) with making copies of Christian writings. Christian freedpersons may have copied out Gospels or letters for their own personal use or for Christian communities. Some Christian works appeared among the offerings of booksellers. Emerging Christian libraries, both private and public, needed to hire or regularly employ scribes to increase the collection. Scholars like Origen, who had wealthy backing, employed a number of copyists to reproduce their own writings, and these scribes may have made copies of scriptural writings for them as well. But in the earliest generations, the question of who copied the texts may be linked to the assessment of what percentage of Christians, or churches, were wealthy (and thus had slaves they could task with copying Christian literature, or could afford to order or purchase books). Eventually, copying out the Scriptures and other writings became an act of piety and humility and was taken on by ascetics.

As for education, training in writing meant the copyist had some amount of education, although they were trained in “letters,” not necessarily literature. In other words, fluency in writing did not automatically mean an equal fluency in reading, or in

50 On scribes in general, see Haines-Eitzen, Guardians of Letters, 21-35. On female scribes, see ibid., 41-52.

51 Haines-Eitzen, Guardians of Letters, 35-40.
understanding and interpreting literature—the education that scholars received. For the earliest scribes of Christian literature, some of whom may not have been Christian, it also did not necessarily mean a training in Scripture. On the other hand, some professional copyists were highly educated. Epiphanius tells the story of an Egyptian copyist who knew medicine, the sciences, and exegesis, as well as both the Greek and Egyptian languages; he was also a Christian (but later fell into heresy) who memorized the Old and New Testaments. The early papyri bear mixed results about the level of scriptural knowledge by scribes. On the one hand, the most common form of mistake (or singular reading) in these early texts is in the spelling of names and places; while this may simply be a matter of unregulated orthography, it may also suggest unfamiliarity with these proper nouns. On the other hand, there are examples of harmonization to other scriptural passages, such as Synoptic parallels, indicating a knowledge of other Christian literature (or a familiarity with their use in liturgy or lections).

One other witness to the relationship between the work of scribes and scholars may be in the layers of activity excavated within some of the early MSS. For example, in ℣⁴⁶, M. Holmes proposes there may be what remains of early marginal comments (and thus commentary) on the text of Romans. ℣⁴⁶ itself includes these readings within the text of Romans, so it is only speculative that the readings were brought into the text from

---

52 Epiphanius, Pan. 67.1.1-4; 67.7.9; for a translation and discussion, see Haines-Eitzen, Guardians of Letters, 39. On the education of scribes, both pagan and Christian, see ibid., 53-75.

53 These are part of the results of P. M. Head’s study of fourteen early papyri (“Observations on Early Papyri of the Synoptic Gospels, especially on the ‘Scribal Habits,’” Biblica 71 [1990]: 246) in confirmation of Royse’s conclusions (from his 1981 dissertation, recently updated and published as Scribal Habits in Early Greek New Testament Papyri).

the margins of the exemplar. This testifies to the activity of two different people: the reader (or scribe) who added the comments in the margin, and the copyist who placed them in the text. In the case of the first individual, this may simply be a reader, not a copyist (hence, a scholar of some caliber); but, if the same hand recorded both corrections and comments (thus, the copyist of the exemplar was also the commentator), this may be one reason why the copyist of $\Psi^{46}$ considered both types of marginal notes to be of the same kind.

The second individual in question here, then, is this copyist of $\Psi^{46}$ who either did not know Romans well enough, or did not understand the subtleties of correction and marginal commentary well enough, to distinguish correction from commentary. The hand of $\Psi^{46}$ is a professional, a fact reinforced by the corrections by a contemporary second hand, but the character of the copying is poor and full of blunders. Yet, this papyrus represents a very good text type, received from the same exemplar or lineage that produced the marginal comments. It is because of this high quality text type that Zuntz uses $\Psi^{46}$ as part of his evidence to postulate editing activity in Alexandria by anonymous philologists. Thus, the papyrus offers a mixture of data: a scribe who could rightly be called either ignorant or careless, yet who worked in a professional capacity, and who had access to a high quality exemplar that bears signs of scholarly activity.

---

55 Zuntz, Text of the Epistles, 212-13. Cf. Royse (Scribal Habits in Early Greek New Testament Papyri, 199-358), who summarizes: “The scribe makes a number of errors that result in nonsense, despite frequent correction by him of his text. Many of these seem to arise from his faulty understanding of what he is copying, resulting in a high density of nonsense in context readings” (358).

56 Zuntz, Text of the Epistles, 251-52, 262, 272-73. He also postulates a Christian scriptorium in Alexandria in the latter half of the 2nd century, but this seems to be based on the assumption that the careful philological editing would take place in that environment. In some ways (relating to the knowledge of the scribe), $\Psi^{46}$ seems to be evidence of just the opposite.
By the time of Pamphilus, the distinction between scribes and scholars had blurred, or was in the process of changing. Pamphilus was both a scribe and a scholar. While he did not engage in the extensive textual scholarship or commentaries that Origen did, Pamphilus was a great admirer (and defender) of Origen, likewise trained in Alexandria. Where Pamphilus left his mark is in the colophons of the many texts that he copied or corrected. Pamphilus was a librarian, and in that sense he and his trained Christian scribes fulfilled the primary purpose of a librarian in that day, to obtain (or create) copies of the literature being collected in the library, or copies that were requested of works housed in the library. Eusebius, the scholar, was trained as a scribe in Pamphilus’s textual practices, and later as bishop and friend of Constantine, Eusebius had access to a large and skilled enough group of scribes that the emperor could request from him fifty copies of the Gospels.57

To return to the question of whether the church fathers were accurate in their assessment of scribes, while it is clear that not all people who copied out literature, and therefore Scripture, were by any means untrained or ignorant, there were also limited controls over copying of Scripture in the early centuries. The criticism that Jerome levels at scribes is similar to Augustine’s criticism of the proliferation of Latin translations: anybody who had enough ability and desire made their own.58 In terms of scriptural MSS, the majority of these personal copies would likely have remained such and may have had minimal influence on the transmission of the text, except for two factors: (1) in

57 On the scribal and scholarly work of Pamphilus and Eusebius, see especially Grafton and Williams, Christianity and the Transformation of the Book, 133-232.

58 Augustine, *Doctr. chr.* 2.11 (16): “Those who translated the scriptures from Hebrew into Greek can be counted; this is certainly not true of Latin translators. The fact is that whenever in the early days of the faith a Greek codex came into anybody’s hands, and he felt that he had the slightest familiarity with each language, he rushed in with a translation” (Hill, *Teaching Christianity*, 136).
those early centuries, literature was often reproduced by borrowing and copying a MS from a friend rather than purchasing one from a bookseller; (2) the accidents of history have preserved a variety of MSS, so that some, or many, of the early papyri cited in the modern critical editions may represent such personal copies.

The bottom line is that a great number of people were engaged in copying the Scriptures, in a number of situations, and the criticisms leveled by the early Christian scholars may have been based simply on the principle of the unknown—they did not know who these copyists were or what training they had. It is also not unreasonable to think that Origen’s or Jerome’s assessments that the early copyists were lacking knowledge of Hebrew or the OT may have been right on the mark; the scribe of $\text{Ì}^46$, along with the orthographical variations among the names in early papyri, may be a witness to the scriptural illiteracy of some. It is true that those trained as scribes were generally less educated than those trained to be writers or commentators, and that even the more educated individuals who made personal copies did so under circumstances with little or no quality control. But the knee-jerk reaction that all errors or discrepancies were the fault of ignorant copyists may have been a prejudice that arose or persisted, based on either a scholarly or a social elitism, that did not always give fair consideration to the textual evidence. Augustine stands alone in this respect, willing to attribute a discrepancy to Matthew himself rather than to a copyist.

1.2.3. Summary

It cannot be determined here decisively what recensial activity may have taken place on the NT, where, when, and by whom. However, it is sufficient to note that on a
small scale, textual revision was constantly occurring anywhere there was a text and a scholar, or scribe, who felt inclined to correct it. For the Greek NT, at least through the first four or five centuries C.E., there does not appear to be one, authoritative recension undertaken by a scholar of the caliber of Origen. There were certainly regional versions that had emerged, but we unfortunately have limited testimony about how this happened. The clearest example from this early period of what would become an intentionally authoritative text by a known scholar was Jerome’s Vulgate. But even in this case, the majority of Jerome’s efforts were expended on the OT, and it is debated how much of the Vulgate NT Jerome was actually responsible for.

Instead, what the evidence can tell us is that individual church fathers corrected or collated their own copies of Scripture as a basis for their exegesis. As scholars, they believed this was necessary predominantly because of the unreliable work of scribes. While some evidence does bear out this truth, that the earliest Christian scribes may not have been the highest quality professionals or the most educated, certainly not all scribes were so careless in their work. The lines between scribes and scholars also blurred at times, especially when the scholars undertook to copy works for their own use. While making the copy, they may also have felt sufficient liberty to correct the text, not simply against the exemplar but against what they understood to be the best or most accurate reading (i.e., they engaged in textual analysis). By the time these MSS have reached us, either as preserved papyri or as layers within a later MS, there is no longer a distinction between the scribes and scholars who worked on the text, or between the commentators who added their opinions in the margins and the copyists who wrote those comments into the text. But whatever notations the readers or copyists may have made, the primary goal
of the scholars was not the text form itself but to move beyond the letter of the text to its meaning. Textual analysis was the foundation for commentary, and the fruit of this labor is preserved in the explicit references to variants in the exegetical works of the church fathers.

On the other hand, while Augustine asserts that it is the responsibility of the exegete to compare and verify the copies in order to establish the best text, his concession that those who only knew Latin were limited to the Latin texts and could not consult the Greek also illustrates that not everyone who wished to interpret the text had every skill required to do so thoroughly.\(^\text{59}\) It was thus necessary at times to depend on previous scholarship rather than to do the complete work from scratch. This is a trend seen first in the classical Alexandrian scholars, where Zenodotus and Aristarchus in particular pioneered textual analysis but scholars who came after them largely depended on preceding work rather than being pioneers themselves. The same pattern may be seen with Origen and the scholars who followed him. Origen alone produced a comprehensive edition of the OT; subsequent OT scholarship referred back to this work rather than attempting the same task.

Likewise with commentaries: by the time of Ambrose and Jerome exegetes were heavily dependent on the commentaries of earlier scholars. So, while Augustine would advise them to compare the biblical MSS for themselves, it is possible that they instead spent their time comparing commentaries (and relying on the textual analysis of the

\(^{59}\) Augustine, *Doctr. chr*. 2.13 (19). There is also an example of Augustine himself doing this: in his commentary on *Matt 27:9* (§41), he says that the reading “Jeremiah” is in the majority of copies and that “those critics who have studied the Gospel with more than usual care in the Greek copies, report that they have found it stand so in the more ancient Greek exemplars” (et qui diligentius in Graecis exemplaribus euangelium considerauerunt in antiquioribus Graecis ita se perhibent inuenisse) (NPNF 1.6:190). In other words, Augustine is depending on the testimony of more advanced Greek scholars.
earlier commentators, or on a comparison of the commentators’ lemmata rather than biblical MSS). It is also possible that copies of edited biblical MSS by the likes of Origen remained available for later scholars in libraries or personal collections, and thus these later commentaries may reflect marginal notes on variants by the scholar who edited the MS. Although Jerome clearly did some pioneering work of his own, he is a clear example of this later trend to repeat earlier textual traditions rather than doing his textual analysis completely anew. What the references to variants therefore bear witness to is this variety of skills and scholarship, stretching from the relative freedom of scribal practices in the first generations and the resultant variety of readings and criticisms of the scholars, to the careful collations of Pamphilus and his pupils in an age when many writers stood on the shoulders of giants instead of reinventing the wheel.

1.3. Textual Criticism and Textual Analysis

The basic overview of modern NT textual criticism, followed by an examination of to what extent the explicit references to variants illustrate patristic textual analysis, allows us to compare the work of the church fathers to determine any points of similarity between ancient and modern textual scholarship. Since there were no “critical editions” of the NT composed by the early fathers to compare to modern critical editions, the best grounds for comparison is the criteria employed in individual discussions of variants. A helpful schema to begin with is the list of text-critical criteria laid out by Metzger and Ehrman (as used in Chap. 5, above):

1. External Evidence:
   (a) the date of the witness;
   (b) the geographical distribution of the witnesses;
   (c) the genealogical relationship of text and families of witnesses
2. Internal Evidence:
   (a) transcriptional probability, based on habits of scribes (give preference to:
       more difficult reading; shorter reading; reading not harmonized with
       parallels; less familiar term or less refined grammar);
   (b) intrinsic probability, based on what author would more likely have written
       (author’s style; immediate context; harmony with author’s usage elsewhere;
       Aramaic background of Jesus’s teaching; priority of Gospel of Mark;
       influence of Christian community on transmission)\textsuperscript{60}

If we condensed the practice of textual analysis by the fathers into a similar list, it might
look like this (in closest parallel with the above list, not in order of priority):

1. External Evidence:
   (a) more ancient copies;
   (b) most accurate copies;
   (c) majority of copies;
   (d) priority of Greek over translations

2. Internal Evidence:
   (a) transcriptional probability, based on habits of scribes (give preference to:
       more difficult reading; more orthodox or more accurate reading);
   (b) intrinsic probability, based on what author would more likely have written
       (author’s style; immediate context; harmony with author’s usage elsewhere;
       historical and geographical accuracy)

In terms of the external evidence, one key difference for the fathers is that,
understandably, they did not have the sheer abundance and diversity of MSS and versions
that we have available today. It was not necessary for them to develop elaborate stemmas
and theories of text types and textual families. However, this does not mean that they
lacked any awareness of possible regional differences; Jerome and Augustine both
acknowledged regional or recensional differences in theory, but not in application (see
Chap. 5). For the most part, though, this was manifest in the difference between Greek
and Latin versions. They also did not necessarily adhere to the modern principle that
witnesses should be weighed rather than counted, since they at times appeal to the

\textsuperscript{60} Metzger and Ehrman, \textit{Text of the New Testament}, 302-4.
majority of copies; but, they also appeal to the more accurate or more ancient copies, so there is still a sense of evaluating the quality of the MSS.

For the internal evidence, the fathers also raised issues of both transcriptional and intrinsic probability. The primary differences with modern practice are two main suppositions that drive their logical assessments. First, the transcriptional probabilities (scribal habits) are generally based not on what is more likely as a simple human mistake, a slip of the eye or pen, as the modern criteria are based upon (although, there are a few examples of this), but on a fundamental distrust in the abilities and knowledge of scribes. Therefore, scribal errors are understood as due most often to their ignorance or carelessness, including both intentional and unintentional changes. Second, both transcriptional and intrinsic probabilities are grounded in another basic assumption: the scriptural authors (the evangelists and apostles) were not in error. Thus, any inaccuracy in the text must necessarily be a later corruption by the scribes, whether intentional or unintentional. In application, then, while modern scholars would conclude that more accurate readings were later changes made to smooth out difficult passages, ancient scholars would assume the opposite, that scribes made the text more difficult due to their own lack of knowledge or understanding. One blatant exception to this is Augustine when he spells out the principle of lectio difficilior, preferring the more difficult reading because of the logic that a scribe would likely make the text more accurate rather than

61 I would not immediately define this as a doctrine of “inerrancy” in the modern sense, although it is clearly related—to compare the ancient and modern doctrines on that matter would be a separate dissertation. In terms of variants, what is described is that the evangelists were more familiar with Palestinian geography and with the OT than the scribes who followed, so errors in geographical names or citing the source of an OT passage are not the fault of the authors, who clearly were well-versed in such matters. The same idea is applied to the consistency between the Gospels in the case of the hour of the crucifixion (John 19:14), where the basic assumption is that all four Gospels originally read the same time, so a discrepancy must necessarily be the fault of later scribes.
less so; but in this conclusion he stands in direct contradiction to Jerome, who had very little faith in scribes, especially those of the earliest generation in the transmission of the text.

Where ancient and modern scholars differ the most is not necessarily in their criteria but in the goal and result. While modern text critics traditionally search for the original text, the fathers were interested in the most accurate text, with the assumption that the authors were generally more accurate than their copyists. In order to achieve the goal of establishing the original text, the modern discipline of textual criticism, as its own field of scholarship, is focused primarily on creating critical editions of the text. Other forms of “higher criticism” then build on this foundation, applying or discussing text-critical matters piecemeal as they arise in the discussion of specific passages. What the explicit references to variants among the patristic writings then give us a glimpse of is not textual criticism as a discrete field of study, but the “higher criticism” that uses text-critical principles only as a means to an end as these issues are encountered in the discussion of individual passages.

In this sense, it is ancient and modern *commentators* who have much in common: (1) most would not define themselves primarily as text critics, but they use textual criticism as needed when commenting on the text; and (2) because their interest is in commentary and application, they often present the variants and the options the variants bring rather than arguing for one reading or another. While on the latter count, it may seem that the ancients more often than moderns choose to present multiple readings without deciding between them, it is certainly not unheard of (nor uncommon) in modern commentaries for the scholar to offer an interpretation for a text that he or she may not
Therefore, what the present study shows is not ancient textual criticism per se, but textual criticism as applied in commentaries, homilies, and apologetics. It is textual criticism wed with exegesis.

If any of the fathers represented here may be called a text critic, it was Origen, and perhaps Origen alone—but he was a text critic of the OT. It was his edition (the Hexapla) that provided the foundation for all subsequent OT textual criticism by the next few generations of church fathers, pertaining to the Greek text. But Origen, as far as we can tell, did not apply the same comprehensive attention to the NT text. If anyone did so in the ensuing centuries, it would have been someone like Pamphilus or Lucian, but the results of their work have not survived distinctly enough for us to be sure of their individual contributions to recensions or editions of the NT text. Any work that was applied to correcting and editing the text, to creating a “critical apparatus,” is most

---

I offer two examples, pulled randomly from the shelf at a local seminary library. Both of these commentaries are “popular,” or more focused on exegesis and application rather than academic or scholarly; in other words, they do not typically refer to Greek terms or the apparatus of critical editions of the NT, and a reference to variants is the exception rather than the rule. In the first example, William Barclay’s The Gospel of Mark (rev. ed.; Daily Bible Study Series; Philadelphia: Westminster, 1975), Barclay briefly discusses the ending of Mark (under the title “The Lost Ending”) in the introduction, explaining that the “original form” ends at 16:8, which we know for two reasons: (1) 16:9-20 is not present “in any of the great early manuscripts; only later and inferior manuscripts contain them”; (2) the Greek style differs from the rest of the Gospel (p. 5). Despite this conclusion, the end of the commentary does include 16:9-20 along with a discussion of its meaning (as a summary written by a later author) and relevance for the church.

The second example is R. V. G. Tasker’s The Gospel according to St. John: An Introduction and Commentary (Tyndale New Testament Commentaries; Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1960). At John 7:53, the story of the woman caught in adultery is included, although in brackets. The commentary begins, “Scholars are agreed that this section did not originally form part of St. John’s Gospel, though it records a genuine incident in the life of Jesus. Not only does the overwhelming majority of the ancient Greek MSS omit it as this point, but many of the later MSS which include it here mark it with asterisks denoting that there was doubt about its position” (p. 110). The rest of this paragraph and the next explain the secondary nature of the pericope, then the remainder of the commentary on these verses discusses the content of the passage. At a glance, these two examples are not so far off from what we see among the ancient commentators. Both refer to the MS evidence only in general terms (“early manuscripts”; “inferior manuscripts”; “majority of the ancient Greek MSS”) that sound much like the examples throughout the Catalogue. Both determine that the passage in question is not part of the original Gospel, and yet both include the passage in the commentary and offer an exegesis of it.

---

62 I offer two examples, pulled randomly from the shelf at a local seminary library. Both of these commentaries are “popular,” or more focused on exegesis and application rather than academic or scholarly; in other words, they do not typically refer to Greek terms or the apparatus of critical editions of the NT, and a reference to variants is the exception rather than the rule. In the first example, William Barclay’s The Gospel of Mark (rev. ed.; Daily Bible Study Series; Philadelphia: Westminster, 1975), Barclay briefly discusses the ending of Mark (under the title “The Lost Ending”) in the introduction, explaining that the “original form” ends at 16:8, which we know for two reasons: (1) 16:9-20 is not present “in any of the great early manuscripts; only later and inferior manuscripts contain them”; (2) the Greek style differs from the rest of the Gospel (p. 5). Despite this conclusion, the end of the commentary does include 16:9-20 along with a discussion of its meaning (as a summary written by a later author) and relevance for the church.

The second example is R. V. G. Tasker’s The Gospel according to St. John: An Introduction and Commentary (Tyndale New Testament Commentaries; Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1960). At John 7:53, the story of the woman caught in adultery is included, although in brackets. The commentary begins, “Scholars are agreed that this section did not originally form part of St. John’s Gospel, though it records a genuine incident in the life of Jesus. Not only does the overwhelming majority of the ancient Greek MSS omit it as this point, but many of the later MSS which include it here mark it with asterisks denoting that there was doubt about its position” (p. 110). The rest of this paragraph and the next explain the secondary nature of the pericope, then the remainder of the commentary on these verses discusses the content of the passage. At a glance, these two examples are not so far off from what we see among the ancient commentators. Both refer to the MS evidence only in general terms (“early manuscripts”; “inferior manuscripts”; “majority of the ancient Greek MSS”) that sound much like the examples throughout the Catalogue. Both determine that the passage in question is not part of the original Gospel, and yet both include the passage in the commentary and offer an exegesis of it.
evident in the later MSS, through marginal notes and collections of commentaries (catenae) that included discussions of variants.

In the final analysis, then, were the church fathers naïvely ignoring MS evidence, as Kelhoffer puts it, or uncritical and indifferent, as Metzger says? On the contrary, the fathers clearly had their own standards and own set of criteria that they applied to the text. It is true, as Metzger states, that patristic textual criticism may be “unsatisfactory from the standpoint of modern textual criticism,” but that only highlights that we are judging them by the wrong standard. The patristic scholars began with some fundamentally different assumptions about the text and its transmission than modern text critics; the materials they had to work with were more limited; and their ultimate goal, in the examples from their writings (which is a different matter than examining recensions themselves), is the meaning of the text rather than establishing the original text. This could perhaps even be phrased as a search for the original meaning rather than the original text (although “original” is a modern term, not one the fathers applied to the text, unless they were talking about the original language). Judged by the standards of their own day—or, even by the standards of classical Alexandrian textual criticism—Origen (for the Greek) and Jerome (for the Latin) were the pioneering textual scholars, and any application of textual analysis that followed was heavily dependent on these two (particularly Origen).

2. Insights from Patristic Textual Analysis for Modern Textual Criticism

If patristic scholars were working from their own set of assumptions when they applied text-critical criteria to the text, modern scholars who work from different
standards may not accept the church fathers’ text-critical decisions. However, there may be other insights we can gain from the patristic approach to the text and its readings. The first place to look for potential insights is with the assumptions themselves. The fathers clearly valued the abilities of the scriptural authors more highly than the skills and knowledge of the copyists. While the fathers whose testimony we have for textual variants are not from the 1st century (and thus not contemporary with the authors), and most of them were later than the 2nd century, when the earliest copyists were at work, these fathers still lived much closer to the time of the NT’s composition and earliest copying than we do today. We may not necessarily agree with their conclusions, but it is worth listening to their testimony.

On the matter of trusting scriptural authors over scribes, there are a couple of things that merit mention. First, the emphasis on the ignorance of the earliest scribes. As we consider the physical evidence from the papyri about scribal abilities during the 2nd and into the 3rd century, we should weigh the testimony of the scholars alongside this to see if they indeed have any insight about the scriptural or linguistic knowledge of those early scribes. This may add one more voice to the conversation about the quality of the early papyri and the proliferation of variants during the early period of copying. Origen and Jerome in particular note that the early scribes were pagans or unlearned in Scripture; if this is true, it may account for some of the early variants.

Second, along with this there is an emphasis on how early in the transmission process errors were proliferated. Thus, Eusebius describes how a mistake could be made in the very first copy and spread into all subsequent MSS, and Origen freely conjectures corrections where there are no variants. Even if we disagree with their conclusions on
these particular variants, it is worth considering their opinion: even as early as the late 2nd to early 3rd century, the fathers believed that original readings had been lost from their MSS. There are a few examples, some already well known, that may reinforce this notion. Metzger notes a number of these: the famous Freer logion, known only from one MS, is also cited by Jerome (Mark 16:14 [§60]); the reading in Rom 3:5 (§100) is known only in the margin of 1739 and the testimony of Origen (which ultimately represent the same textual witness), and the Sahidic version; in Luke 22:36 (§71), Basil cites as the majority reading a variant extant only in Codex Bezae. Metzger also includes one more example, perhaps even more pertinent here: Origen repeatedly uses a reading in Col 2:15 (§160) that is completely absent from the MS evidence, even from Rufinus’s Latin lemma, so that Rufinus must explain the alternate reading in his translation of Origen’s text.63

To this list I would also add a scholion attributed to Apollinaris on Mark 6:8 (§51) for a pair of rare variants known primarily from Θ; a scholion on Rom 3:9 (§101), attributed to Arethas, known in this exact wording only in a couple of late MSS; as well as a handful of other readings not included in NA27 (Origen on Matt 21:5 [§33]; Severus on Mark 16:2 [§54]; Origen on John 3:34 [§82]; scholion on Acts 14:26 [§97]). In addition, there is a variant cited by Epiphanius in Matt 2:11 (§2) known only from the

---

63 B. M. Metzger, “The Practice of Textual Criticism Among the Church Fathers” StPatr 12 (1975): 345-46. Metzger also discusses (under a different category) another reading with limited external evidence: Ambrose refers to a variant in John 3:6 (§81 in Additional Texts), known today only in the Old Latin and Old Syriac (which may point to an early Greek reading, no longer extant) (ibid., 348). Elsewhere, Metzger notes the variant from 2 Tim 4:6 (§170 in Additional Texts) cited in one of Origen’s homilies as “a variant in Greek manuscripts of which nothing further is known to-day” (“Explicit References in the Works of Origen,” 91); however, the homily is extant only in Latin translation, so the variation is likely a translational one inserted by Rufinus. Cf. W. L. Petersen, “What Text Can New Testament Textual Criticism Ultimately Reach?” in New Testament Textual Criticism, Exegesis, and Early Church History: A Discussion of Methods (ed. by B. Aland and J. Delobel; Kampen: Kok Pharos, 1994), 139-47, who similarly notes some examples of rare readings cited (but not discussed as variants) by 2nd-century writers, pointing out the value of the patristic material.
Protevangelium of James, which may or may not have been a reading found in copies of Matthew (see also examples of Origen’s conjectures in the Additional Texts). What is significant about these rare readings is not simply that the fathers attest them, but that they consider these readings worth mentioning (while our modern critical editions do not). These examples of rare variants, along with their suspicion that original readings were lost early in transmission, both contribute to the notion that for all the readings extant today, there are still some readings that have been lost—perhaps even some readings that were original.

Along with the assumptions about scribes, the fathers also had assumptions about the scriptural authors and ultimately the divine authorship of the text. Although the principle of “lectio difficilior potior” is not phrased this way, it essentially implies that scribes knew better than authors because they smoothed out the rough places in the original text. (In the opinion of fathers like Epiphanius and Jerome, when the scribes tried to “fix” the text, they more often introduced greater problems.) Logically, it must at times be true that a scribe would more likely make a reading easier rather than create a new difficulty (as Augustine deduces). But it is also merits consideration, along with the intrinsic probabilities, whether the fathers may have been right in assuming that the evangelists or apostles were at times more knowledgeable than the copyists who transmitted their texts. In other words, for the most part the fathers would agree with the growing dissatisfaction with the rule of preferring the lectio difficilior.64

Another assumption about authorship that some modern text critics (namely, those who hold the same values) might find instructive is to consider the example of how

the fathers approached the divinely inspired text. On the one hand, even while acknowledging variants and sometimes judging decisively which reading belongs in the text and which does not, most often they were more interested in the meaning (the spirit) of the text than in the letter. This is not a matter of allegorical versus literal interpretation, since it found a home in both Alexandria and Antioch (although, Origen may have been more comfortable in letting multiple readings stand than were John Chrysostom or Theodore of Mopsuestia). Instead, it is an understanding that multiple readings or translations could lead to the same understanding of the text, and that the true inspiration lay with the meaning, not with the exact wording.

On the other hand, when the fathers did come to a textual decision that could cause potential difficulty in exegesis, they still had to grapple with how a divinely inspired text could hold a potentially errant reading. The whole literature on disagreements between the Gospels deals with the same issue, but regarding variants themselves, the prime example again is Augustine’s discussion of Matt 27:9 (§41). Augustine’s application of the criterion of lectio difficilior leaves him in a dilemma: if Matthew did indeed write down the name of the wrong prophet, Augustine must explain why. Based on his understanding of the authority and inspiration of the text, he in principle excludes the possibility that Matthew was simply mistaken. This leads Augustine to two options: if this is what the text originally read, then either Matthew knowingly intended that reading, or the Holy Spirit knowingly inspired him to write it. One of his two solutions might sit well with modern scholars: the quotation in Matthew is a conflation from two prophets, and the prophet that Matthew names is one of the two sources for the conflation, if the less obvious of the two. What is interesting, and perhaps
instructive for some, is that Augustine can apply objective logic to the text without compromising his fundamental belief in the text’s truth or authority. There may also be a number of other lessons to be gleaned from the fathers on how they approached their scholarship on the text from the position of their core beliefs.

Besides looking at the underlying assumptions, a second general area to look for insights from the fathers is in the goals or purpose of their textual analysis. First, the emphasis on the original text is not articulated by them. Where there is a comparable emphasis, it is on the most accurate or true text. Considering that they assume the authors were more accurate than the copyists, the accurate text was not necessarily that different from the original text, but it is still significant that the church fathers, and the ancient scholars in general, did not use this modern terminology. There is also another principle intertwined with this, although it was not articulated as such by the fathers: every text, as released into circulation by the author, will have its share of mistakes. Thus, classical editing (such as of Homer) was focused not necessarily on the author’s wording but on the author’s sense—if different wording would better express what the author was trying to say, then it was not inappropriate, and sometimes even preferred, to amend the text to clarify the meaning.

While this is clearly subjective and could easily be abused (and may be the cause for a number of the early variants in the NT text), there is also a truth to be found: the best text may not be the author’s original, as it last left the author’s hands, but the best edited copy of the author’s original—in a modern sense, the difference between the MS an author initially submits to a publisher and the final published version (and, in some cases, the second revised edition that makes corrections to the first edition). Although the
ancient publication of books underwent a very different process, the part of the analogy that stands is that authors’ initial copies always have mistakes. If we could truly reconstruct the original text (which is challenging to define anyway, hence Epp’s emphasis on the multivalence of the term65), it would be full of “[sic].” One example of how the fathers deal with problems in the authorial text is Origen’s discussion of a grammatical difficulty in Eph 2:4 (§147); while he suggests this may be a scribal corruption, he also allows that it could be attributed to Paul himself since Paul declares himself “untrained in speech” (2 Cor 11:6). This is why, much later, Photius uses a similar explanation for a grammatical problem in Eph 3:17 (§149) and then clarifies how the text should actually read to make the best sense—he conjectures the best, or most accurate, text.

Finally, there is the question of the ultimate goal of textual criticism, whether it is an end in itself or a means to an end. For the church fathers in general, the best form of the text was not the goal in and of itself but the foundation to move on to exegesis and interpretation (or, sometimes, to apology and debate). There are two issues involved here: (1) why anyone should put the effort into doing textual analysis; and (2) the personal responsibility of every exegete to engage in textual analysis for oneself. In other words, textual criticism and exegesis are integrally intertwined. This same principle has been articulated by Zuntz: “Here lies the methodological circle, or rather, the fruitful antinomy of all interpretation. In this field the light of proper perception springs from the

65 Epp, “The Multivalence of the Term ‘Original Text.’”
continuous interaction of the two poles, critical philology and exegetical theology.” In stating this, Zuntz’s true emphasis is on the second of the two points above, the same point made by Augustine, that every exegete should also participate in analyzing the textual readings for oneself.

Augustine’s appeal to aspiring exegetes in his own time continues to have relevance today. To the average reader of the Greek NT who has either no skill or no interest in text criticism, the text of NA\textsuperscript{27} and UBS\textsuperscript{4} is an established and invariable text. But for the text critic, these editions are lists of suggestions—hence, the multiple articles and commentaries that disagree with the textual choices of the critical editions, and even the dissensions by Metzger himself in his \textit{Textual Commentary} on the UBS text.\textsuperscript{67} We can learn something from the ancients here, that each scholar must establish the best textual basis for exegesis rather than assuming there is only one authoritative form of the text (since, to accept someone else’s choice of reading is also to accept, on that level, their interpretation); and to this they would add that when there is variation between the “best” texts, it is ultimately the meaning that matters, not necessarily the exact wording behind it.

This latter point speaks to the first of the two issues above, why anyone should participate in textual criticism. While there may be more than one acceptable answer to


\textsuperscript{67} For example, see 2 Cor 5:3 (B. M. Metzger, \textit{A Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament} [2nd ed.; Stuttgart: German Bible Society, 1994], 511; cf. notes by additional committee members for 2 Cor 4:6, 14 [pp. 510-11]). The very format of the UBS apparatus illustrates this same point: the readings have been voted in by a committee and are rated by the degree of certainty or agreement.
this, the key answer illustrated by the present study is that textual analysis is always a means to an end. (Even for Origen’s Hexapla, his purpose in creating it was not for the sake of the text itself but to have a basis for apologetics with the Jews.) What matters most is not the wording of the text, but the meaning. For those who, like the fathers, hold to the veracity and inspiration of Scripture, this may be a helpful principle to keep in mind. More important than the original form of the text, or even the most authoritative form of the text, is the interpretation of the text. The church fathers certainly had a high view of Scripture, but they did so with a knowledge that their copies of those Scriptures were full of variations. Many times, they were content to let those variations stand side by side, but that in no way diminished their view of the text or its meaning. Their faith in the text was not strictly wed to its exact wording. Thus, textual analysis could not be separated from exegesis, because sometimes the exegesis determined whether it was necessary to decide between alternate readings.

On the point of allowing multiple readings to stand side by side, many textual scholars may balk at such an idea. But as much as modern text critics would like to think that our goal is to weed out accretions to the original text, Eusebius’s comment on the longer ending of Mark is probably much closer to the truth: that we dare not reject as spurious anything that appears in the text (see §55). The longer ending of Mark, the pericope adulterae, the reference to Jesus sweating blood—these variants generally rejected by modern textual critics still appear in most if not all translations of the Bible, if only in brackets or in footnotes (even the critical editions of the Greek NT have not excised them completely). And if they appear in the Bible, then commentators cannot easily overlook them, at least not without some explanation of why. This is the same
dilemma that the church fathers often found themselves in, and their solution was simple: (as Rufinus, or Origen, puts it [see §114 on Rom 12:13]) if both readings contribute to edification, let them both stand.

Alongside this, the (over-)abundance of English translations of the Bible is in many ways comparable to the situation of the fathers, where any two readers of their commentaries may encounter different readings in their text, and even more so with the Latin fathers who were faced with an (over-)abundance of translations themselves. This is another factor that makes Augustine’s comments to budding exegetes in On Christian Doctrine especially relevant today. English readers of the Bible are once more in a situation where there is great plurality of readings available (this is not to ignore the fact that a variant and a translation are two different things, but for the reader who knows the text only in English and the variants only through the footnotes in the English edition, such a distinction may be moot). In practice, we may find that we are already not so far off from the situation of the fathers, or their exegetical choices when faced with multiple versions of a text.68

Overall, modern text critics, whether they adhere to the same set of beliefs and assumptions as the church fathers or not, may prefer not to participate in the same type of textual analysis. But, to decide with Burgon that the fathers were mere children in their understanding of textual criticism is to ignore the true pioneers that these men were

68 Since Jerome offered an anecdote about a sermon, I offer one as well: only a month before this study was completed, a visiting preacher at my church noted an alternate reading himself while citing Scripture. In the middle of quoting Matt 16:18, he said, “the gates of Hades, or Hell, depending on the version,” and then passed on with the quotation without any further comment on the term in question. I could not help but notice how similar this statement is to many of the mentions of variants by the church fathers. The reading “Hades” or “Hell” was of no consequence to the point he was making (about Jesus establishing the church), so therefore he did not dwell on it; but, understanding that his audience might be using varying translations, he felt the difference was significant enough to merit mention.
regarding textual scholarship and exegesis. To judge them by modern standards would be to fall into the same folly as the anti-Origenists who judged his theology by terms that were anachronistic to his own day. But even when compared with modern standards, the fathers can at many points hold their own ground. They appealed to both external and internal evidence, both transcriptional and intrinsic probabilities. They evaluated external evidence for its quality or antiquity. But, in the end, they worked from different assumptions than many modern text critics and so reached different conclusions. Yet, that does not diminish the conclusions themselves, only our acceptance of them.
1. Nestle’s and Metzger’s Desideratum

To return to the initial desideratum stated by Nestle and Metzger (see the General Introduction), both hoped to see a list of explicit references to variants organized by time and locality to contribute to “the accurate localizing and the precise dating of the emergence and circulation of variant readings.”¹ As pointed out especially in the General Introduction, the patristic material in general makes such an organization by time and location extremely difficult, and the fact that the fathers were so often dependent on earlier writers or traditions makes it even more challenging to pinpoint specific variants by time and place. We may therefore need to reconsider the value of a listing of explicit references to variants.

First, while it may often be difficult to determine a discussion’s initial time and location, it is not impossible. At the very least, many of the fathers can be located by century and region. Thus, it is fair to compare the Antiochians with a potential Lucianic or Antiochene recension to look for evidence of what variants were known there and were accepted or rejected. For Jerome and Augustine, there is a great deal more information about precisely when and where they completed certain writings, allowing some standards for comparison, especially Jerome against the Vulgate or Augustine

---

against the Old Latin. In other words, Nestle’s and Metzger’s desired result is not impossible to achieve, but the list of explicit references (and, more pointedly, the original discussions of particular variants) that can actually be assigned to a time and location would be much more limited than what is represented in the Catalogue.

Second, the other major hope of Metzger in particular, that such a listing would provide concrete evidence for when fathers are aware of variants, is still generally valid, although with qualifications. Again, the list of such concrete evidence would be more limited than the entire Catalogue. The only concrete witnesses are those fathers who made the original comments themselves, rather than repeating earlier authors or traditions. If indeed many of the discussions can be traced back to Origen, this would actually be quite helpful because he also attests an earlier period from which the MS evidence is relatively limited. Irenaeus is another early and invaluable example not only for the concrete evidence he provides for the reading 616 but also for his extensive discussion of the variant and its potential origin.

Besides the results that Nestle and Metzger specifically noted, there is also the information yielded by Metzger’s own forays into this subject, regarding the textual criticism exhibited by the church fathers. Chapters 2 through 4 have essentially examined these practices in detail from a number of angles, with a summary of the criteria in Chapter 5, and a comparison with modern textual criticism in Chapter 6. Those results will thus not be repeated here. But this is perhaps the greatest fruit of this study, the extensive information on how and why the fathers discussed variant readings, and what relevance that may have for modern textual criticism.
2. Incidental Results from Examining Explicit References to Variants

Another great value of this study, however, is not the data it set out to collect and analyze—the concrete data for variants in particular times and locations, and details about patristic criteria for textual criticism—but the incidental information that it provides, particularly in the many ways that it requires us to qualify the list of explicit references and perhaps also to qualify our use of the patristic evidence in general.

First, lining up the different discussions of variants shows the incredible amount of dependence on previous scholarship, especially that of Origen. Jerome, although he was a skilled textual scholar in his own right, quite often adapted large portions of his commentaries from earlier writers, as at times did Ambrose and any number of other fathers. Time and again, all roads lead back to Origen. Although in many cases it cannot be proven, it is likely that even more of the discussions in the Catalogue originated with Origen than the hard evidence currently shows. In other words, even where Origen’s commentaries on particular books are lost, some of his references to variants may live on in the work of subsequent scholars or among the scholia under a different name. This would be one interesting avenue of study for someone who would like to attempt to draw those lines of dependency on Origen more clearly than can be done here.

Second, this study puts a spotlight on how the church fathers referred to their MS evidence. For example, to look at Jerome’s single discussion of Matt 13:35 (§27) in isolation would make it seem that he is attesting the reading “Asaph” in all of the oldest copies of the Gospel; only in comparison with his other discussion of this variant (§28) does it become apparent that this reference to the “oldest” copies is based on his own conjecture. How many other references to “ancient” copies are based on assumption or
conjecture? In modern terms, we would prefer that Jerome say he is speculating that “Asaph” is the original reading. A similar issue arises with the references to “accurate” copies. Almost every one of these contexts (see Chap. 5) shows that the evaluation of the copies’ accuracy is based on the father’s evaluation of that particular variant in the light of other (typically internal) evidence. It is not that the MSS are considered accurate and therefore their reading in this verse is trustworthy, but vice versa, and so this external evidence is not truly external at all. Again, in modern terms, we would prefer that they say the reading found in these MSS is the most accurate based on other evidence. And, since so many of these discussions are dependent on earlier scholarship, how often when a father refers to “most” or “several” copies has he actually seen such copies himself rather than basing that information on what he heard or read from someone else? If we are to cite the fathers as evidence, especially that a particular reading was the majority reading at a given place and time, then these are all important issues to keep in mind.

Third, one particular patristic text provides the perfect example of the problems in working with the patristic material and why it is so important to produce critical editions of their works before depending on their testimony for textual criticism—in other words, why we must do text criticism on the fathers before we can rely on their evidence for text criticism of the NT. The example is the variant noted in Mark 16:2 (§54), likely by Severus (the attribution of this homily is itself the first problem). The variant in question is the word ἐτί, which is rare enough that it is not even noted in NA27 or UBS4. Lining up three different versions of Severus’s text (with bold added to highlight the key differences) illustrates the need for textual criticism on the text:

\[
\begin{align*}
Καὶ \ λίαν \ πρω̇ ῳ ῳ \ μιὰ \ τῶν \ σαββάτων \ ἔρχονται \ ἐπί \ τὸ \ μνημεῖον \ ἐτί \ τὸ \ γάρ \ ἐτί \ τοὺς \ ἀκριβεστέρους \ τῶν \ ἀντιγράφων \ ἐμφέρεται, \ δῆλον \ ὡς \ πρὸς \ ταῖς \ ἢδη \ γεγενημέναις. \ldots (PO 16.5:832, 834)
\end{align*}
\]
If the Cramer edition were all we had to go on, we would be completely lost as to what “the most accurate copies” were attesting. In the Migne (PG) version, the ἕτι is at least present, but it appears to be part of Severus’s statement, not the variant itself. Only the Patrologia orientalis (PO) edition makes it clear what the variant is, and when the three versions are lined up together, it becomes evident how the text became confused (or confusing) by the time it reached Cramer, in which version the ἕτι has become ἐπί and the scribe (or editor) has thus tried to make sense of it.

Fourth, and on a more positive note, some of the references to variants also reveal how the testimony of the fathers can contribute further evidence or further information about certain rare variants. Several of these examples are listed out toward the end of Chapter 6. There is one more instance not mentioned there which stands out for the insight it may provide in understanding the evolution of a variant. For Eph 5:14, both NA27 and UBS4 have only two readings, the text (ἐπιφανείᾳ σοι ὁ Χριστός) and one variant (ἐπιψωλύσεις τοῦ Χριστοῦ). It is easy enough to see how a phi became a psi, thus changing the verb, but it is more of a leap for the subject to become the object. However, there is another variant, not included in the critical editions but attested by three of the fathers, an intermediate reading that may help to illuminate how these readings evolved: ἐπιψακώσει σοι ὁ Χριστός. Here, the verb has changed, but the subject has not. With this intermediate step, it would be a much shorter leap for the
sigma in the pronoun to be taken as the end of the verb, and then a tau supplied for the remaining diphthong ou. Then, reading Χριστός as Χριστοῦ would be a natural conclusion. We cannot know for a fact that this is the process of how the variant emerged, but the evidence of the fathers is intriguing nonetheless and offers information that cannot be found in the apparatus of the critical editions.

3. Avenues for Further Research

Part of the purpose in this study was simply to provide the kind of listing of texts that Nestle and Metzger were calling for to provide a basis for future studies, however subsequent scholars may wish to use the data. Thus, the second half of this dissertation is nearly as long as the first half, an extended collection of texts and translations available as a reference tool. There are many potential avenues for research available with this information. In some ways, what is provided in this study is only a clear listing of information that was already known. In other ways, it may be new information, especially once some of these texts are set side by side. To this end, here are but a few suggestions for how the listing of reference to variants may be put to use.

Although the Catalogue provides a listing of the external evidence for the different variants, this study has not made use of that evidence for any grounds of comparison. Therefore, one valuable area of further research, and one that would likely accord well with the intentions of Nestle and Metzger, would be to evaluate how the variants noted by particular fathers line up with the textual evidence, and whether there are any patterns related to text types or families. A second area of study is connected to this, namely the examination of the explicit references to variants relative to the other textual evidence from each father. For example, a study of how Origen’s or Augustine’s
comments on variants line up with their citation of one or both readings in other places. Both types of studies would help to reveal whether the explicit references to variants are in agreement with what we already generally know of text types or patristic evidence, or if what the fathers say about the variants in any way deviates from the other types of evidence.

One other interesting grounds for comparison would be liturgical uses of Scripture, or more general research into the potential sources for the fathers’ information about variants. The obvious sources, highlighted here, are the MSS and the testimony of previous fathers. But the example of Jerome’s preacher for Eph 5:14, along with mentions of variants in John Chrysostom’s homilies, raise the question of what aural or liturgical sources (whether recited liturgy or a text read in church) led to knowledge of variants. Thus, a study of explicit references to variants compared to lectionaries or liturgies would be interesting to see if there are any points of commonality, and if particular variants are either known or singled out for discussion because they were familiar from a worship setting.

4. Final Thoughts

In many ways, this study has highlighted the complications encountered when working with the patristic material rather than the positive results. It is true that working with the patristic material often poses road blocks and frustrations, and assembling critical editions and providing accurate translations may be largely thankless work that will neither rake in large royalties nor earn one tenure. Nevertheless, it is important work and a field rife with scholarly opportunities. And for all of its uncertainties, the patristic
material is valuable for NT text criticism. It should simply be approached with
discernment and with an adequate understanding of its limitations. In this age when
textual critics are increasingly interested in the social history of the text, the patristic
material may be even more valuable than ever since so many textual discussions are
intimately interwoven with the complex relationships, political and theological positions,
and pastoral interests of the fathers themselves.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## VOLUME TWO: TEXTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalogue</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Texts</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendixes</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bibliography</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

1. Sources

The starting point for the Catalogue was Metzger’s expanded list (based on Nestle’s original) of explicit references to variants among the fathers. Since this list includes only names and Scripture references, it was necessary to find each of these texts within the works of each father. Search engines, such as the Thesaurus Linguae Graecae and Patrologia Latina, have been invaluable in finding these texts and further augmenting this list through a search of key phrases. Since Nestle’s and Metzger’s lists were compiled primarily through a manual search of Tischendorf’s apparatus, this also provided an important resource; in at least one instance where no additional source has been located for the patristic quotation in question, Tischendorf himself has been used as the cited source. In imitation of this strategy, the apparatuses of NA and UBS have also been manually scoured for references not included in Metzger’s list. A combination


2 Due to this limited nature of Metzger’s list, unearthing all texts on the list was challenging, and at some points has thus far proved impossible (this is especially true for examples that apparently were culled from the apparatus of a previous edition of UBS but no longer appear in UBS—these may in fact not be explicit references to variants, which is why they could not be located). For this reason, not all items on Metzger’s list are included in the Catalogue; other texts were excluded because they did not qualify as explicit references to known variants. See the chart in Appendix A.

3 Constantin von Tischendorf, Novum Testamentum Graece (2 vols.; 8th ed. critica maior; 1872; repr. Graz, Austria: Akademische Druck, 1965). Metzger also expanded this list by searching through the UBS apparatus, prior to the 4th edition.
of these methods has provided a representative, if not comprehensive, list of explicit references to variant readings among the Greek and Latin church fathers.

2. Parameters

In order to facilitate broader use of the Catalogue beyond the limitations of the present study, the net has been cast widely to glean as many references as possible, extending as late as the 12th century. For the Greek authors, the basic criterion to identify an explicit reference to a variant is that the author indicates knowledge of more than one reading for a specific word or passage. The variant need not be attested elsewhere, but it must clearly be part of the MS tradition rather than merely a suggested emendation; however, since the line between known variants and conjectures is sometimes blurry (and since the latter are also valuable for understanding textual scholarship in antiquity), speculative discussions have also been included but are relegated to a separate section, the Additional Texts.

Among the Latin authors, issues of translation complicate the matter. When a Latin father mentions multiple readings in the NT text, it can be any one of at least four types: (1) comparison of the Greek term with the Latin equivalent without any discernment of MS traditions; (2) comparison of Greek MSS with the Latin, or vice versa; (3) differentiation between various Latin MSS; or (4) merely a discussion of translation options, either differences between the Greek and Latin meanings or different Latin renderings of the Greek (as attested in the MSS or proposed by the author). These four types of discussions thus provide the following evidence (in agreement with the numbering above): (1) comparison of the Old Latin, Itala, or Vulgate as a version against
the Greek tradition; (2) distinction of trends among Greek or Latin MSS; (3) information about the Old Latin, Itala, or Vulgate without reference to the Greek; or (4) translation options rather than variants (unless the different translations emerge from separate Greek variants).

While information about the Latin versions is important to NT textual criticism, the purpose of the Catalogue is to provide evidence for the Greek text, and therefore only discussions that testify to Greek variants are included. For this reason and the constraints of space and time, the Latin material is intended only to be representative, not comprehensive, as a supplement to the Greek material; without the Latin material, any discussion of the Greek text, especially in the 4th and 5th centuries, would be incomplete.\(^4\) Therefore, the Latin material that testifies to or reinforces Greek variants has been included in the Catalogue, whereas discussions relating to issues of translation or variants known strictly in the Latin tradition have been excluded or relegated to the Additional Texts. Some of the latter have been included in this study only because they appear in either Nestle’s or Metzger’s list.

3. Limitations

When Nestle and Metzger enthusiastically recommended a study such as this, their words held much hope and promise for the objective value of this material in comparison with the subjective discussions of patristic quotations and allusions. But any study based on patristic materials is riddled with its own problems, and so this Catalogue,

\(^4\) Unfortunately, the choice to exclude the Syriac evidence also limits the conclusions that may be drawn (see further comments on the Syriac in the General Introduction). However, the valuable Syriac discussions on variants appear to come predominantly from a later period than is of primary interest here, making their absence more of a gap in the Catalogue than in the analysis in Volume I.
while useful, will not yield as much concrete data as they had hoped. One chief problem is the issue of critical editions. While the Catalogue makes use of the most recent critical texts of each patristic author’s work whenever possible, the dearth of critical editions for many church fathers has made reliance on Migne an unfortunate necessity at some points. As noted above, in at least one instance (see also the notes in Appendix A) the quotation could not be located in Migne or a critical edition and is therefore cited from Tischendorf since his own source could not be accessed.

A further issue is attribution. Many of the texts given here are found among the catenae, for which authorship is often dubious; some texts are found both within a later commentary and separately in a scholion attributed to a different author (particularly Origen); and other texts are found within dubious or spurious works. Even those works that are generally considered authentic may be disputed by some scholars, or the portion of the work within which the quoted text falls may be in doubt. In the interest of casting the net widely, the Catalogue includes all such dubious and spurious texts; while they do have value by illustrating broader trends in which variants are commented upon and common arguments are used to weigh variants, such texts are of limited value in discussions for specific fathers, places, or eras (and therefore are generally not discussed in the analysis in Chaps. 2-4).

4. Format

Each catalogue entry provides the text and translation for the quotation of the explicit reference, along with the other external evidence and a brief discussion of the

5 This point is discussed more fully in the General Introduction and the Conclusion.
quotation’s context and/or the variant’s treatment by the author. The entries are arranged in canonical order, then in alphabetical order by author. The Greek and Latin fathers are intermingled. As noted above, those examples that are purely conjecture on the part of the author (no variants are attested or expressly cited) or possibly witness only the Latin tradition or translational rather than textual variation, and are still worth including, have been placed in the Additional Texts. However, on a few occasions passages better placed in Additional Texts have been retained in the Catalogue in order to keep discussions of particular variants gathered in one place.

4.1. Number, Author, and Work

Each text, or pair of texts from the same work, has been given a paragraph number to be used in Volume I for ease of reference (e.g., §25). Passages in the Additional Texts are included in the Catalogue numbering to keep them within the canonical order. When multiple authors address a specific variant or verse, their texts are arranged alphabetically by the author under whose name the text has been published; when there are multiple discussions for a variant by the same author, an attempt has been made to place these in chronological order. In some instances, the text is actually a dubious or spurious work (generally referred to here as “Pseudo-,” following Nestle and Metzger). In the case of scholia that have been attributed to different authors by different editors, both authors and citations are given together, along with both copies of the text if they differ significantly. Where the discussion of the variant is inserted by the translator or is quoted from another father, the text is generally listed under the name of the author of the work with the translator or quoted writer listed in brackets (e.g., Origen’s
Commentary on Romans, where the entries are listed under Origen even when the comment on the variant appears to be inserted by Rufinus). Authors listed as “Pseudo-” are alphabetized not by “P” but by the name of the attributed author. For more information on each author listed in the Catalogue, see Appendix C.

4.2. Variants

After the author and citation, the variants are presented, numbered as 1, 2, etc. However, the numbering is more a matter of distinguishing the variants (for the purpose of reference) than of priority. In general, 1 represents the lemma, assumed base text, or preferred text of the author. In many cases, though, both variants are treated equally, so the numbers cannot be used strictly to indicate preference. On a few occasions, only one variant is explicitly mentioned by the author, while the other is implied (often when the latter is the omission of the text in question). In these instances, the implied variant is noted by an asterisk (e.g., 2*). The evidence cited after each variant duplicates the apparatus from NA27. Where the variant is so rare that it is not included in this apparatus, another source is used and cited (such as Swanson).6 If “NA,” “UBS,” and/or “Metzger” appear in brackets after a variant (next to the reading found in the text of these editions), that indicates the variant is noted in the apparatus of each and is discussed in Metzger’s Textual Commentary.7 In a few rare cases, Metzger expresses disagreement with the committee of UBS, and his name is placed in brackets after the variant that he prefers.

---


4.3. Text and Translation

Texts are reproduced from the most recent or reliable critical edition available. In many cases, no critical edition has been undertaken and the text has been cited from Migne. In parentheses after the text is the series abbreviation, volume, and page number, or the editor’s name and page number. If the bibliography for the edition is not given in a footnote, then it is included in the List of Abbreviations in the front matter (see Volume I). For the sake of space, only the portion of text directly pertinent to the textual variant(s) has been given; the surrounding context is elaborated upon in the paragraph that follows the translation. Below the text is an English translation, quoting the most recent or accurate published translation if possible. In parentheses after the translation is the series, volume, and page number, or translator and page number, for the translation source. When the translation has been relied upon heavily but has been updated or amended, it is followed by “[modified].” Where no parentheses appear with such information, the translation is my own.

4.4. Context and Commentary

Following the text and translation is an explanation of the immediate context and/or brief commentary on how the variants are introduced and approached by the author. The commentary sections vary depending on the amount of context and other relevant information for that text, author, or variant. The purpose of the commentary is to restore information about the context that the excerpt has been separated from; it is not intended to reproduce the analysis in Volume I (for texts reliably attributed to authors
through the 5\textsuperscript{th} century, more extensive comments are included in Chaps. 2-4, so it
generally functions more as a summary than a critical discussion.

5. Overview

Below is a condensed list of the verses included in the Catalogue (and Additional
Texts). For a listing of verses by author, see Appendix A.

27:17

Mark 1:2; 2:14; 3:18; 6:8; 8:10; 15:25 (see John 19:14); 15:34; 16:2; 16:9ff.; 16:14

Luke 1:35; 1:46; 2:4 (//John 7:42); 2:33; 3:22; 7:35 (cf. Matthew 11:19); 8:26 (see
Matthew 8:28); 9:48; 11:13; 14:19; 14:27; 22:36; 22:43-44; 23:45


Acts 14:26; 15:29 (see also Appendix B)


2 Corinthians 1:1; 5:3

Galatians 2:5; 3:1; 4:8; 5:21


Philippians 3:3; 3:14

Colossians 2:15; 2:18; 3:15

342
2 Thessalonians 2:3; 2:8; 3:14
1 Timothy 1:15; 4:3; 5:19
2 Timothy 4:6; 4:10
Titus 3:10; 3:15
Hebrews 2:9; 9:17; 10:1
2 Peter 1:1
1 John 4:3
And no reader need have any doubt about him. Rather, he should admire the full discussion which has helpfully been set down here for good people who, for the sake of useful learning, would like to understand the precise sense of scripture. Simultaneously with the help they must feel relieved at once, at having regained the wording which, because of an ambiguity, certain ignorant persons have removed from the text with the intent of improving it.

For St. Matthew enumerated the generations (of Christ’s genealogy) in three divisions, and said that there were fourteen generations from Abraham till David, fourteen from David till the captivity, and fourteen from the captivity until Christ. The first two counts are plain to be seen with no lack of an item, for they include the times previous to Jeconiah. But we see that the third count no longer has the total of fourteen generations found in a succession of names, but the total
of thirteen. This is because certain persons found a Jeconiah next to another Jeconiah, and thought that the item had been duplicated. It was not a duplication however, but a distinct item. The son had been named “Jeconiah the son of Jeconiah” for his father. By removing the one name as though for scholarship’s sake, certain persons ignorantly made the promise (which is implied in the text) come short of its purpose with regard to the total of the fourteen names, and destroyed the regularity of the arrangement. (Williams, 1:30-31)

In the preceding sentence, Epiphanius explains that Jeconiah son of Josiah had a son named Jeconiah, also known as both Zedekiah and Jehoiakim. Epiphanius proceeds to explain the variant: the name Jeconiah was deleted because some mistook it for reduplication. The implicit argument is that Jehoiakim (the only extant variant) was understood to be an alias for Jeconiah and therefore was redundant in the list and removed. Epiphanius argues that this deletion throws off Matthew’s number so that this portion of the list no longer numbers fourteen.

Matthew 2:11

2. Epiphanius, Pan., De Fide 8.3

1: τὰς πήρας

2: τοῦς θησαυρούς (majority of witnesses)¹

πότε οὖν ἔλαβεν αὐτὰ ἀυτὰ «πρὶν ἤ γνώναι καλεῖν πατέρα ἢ μητέρα», ἀλλ’ ὅτε ἤλθον οἱ μάγοι καὶ ἤνοιξαν τὰς πήρας ἑαυτῶν« (ἡ τοὺς θησαυρούς, ὡς ἔχει ἐνια αὐτῶν ἀντιγράφου) καὶ προσήνεγκαν καὶ σμύρναν καὶ λίβανον καὶ χρυσόν«; (GCS, Epi 3:504)

Therefore when did he receive these things “before he knew to call ‘Father’ or ‘Mother’” [Isa 8:4], but when the magi came and “opened their wallets” (or

“treasures,” as some of the copies have) “and offered myrrh, frankincense, and gold”?

Epiphanius is explaining that the various religious sects are “concubines,” as Keturah was concubine to Abraham. The offspring of such unions are not joint heirs with the legitimate children (like Isaac) to receive the inheritance, but they do receive gifts, which are the scriptural truths that have been handed down by the sects. The magi, descendants of Keturah, likewise offered gifts to Christ at his birth “to gain their share of the same hope,” as foretold in Isa 8:4. Matthew 2:11, therefore, shows the fulfillment of this prophecy. The magi (the sects) are thus told not to return to Herod, for if they did, the gifts would be of no use to them. In this context, Epiphanius is not concerned with the variant but only notes it in passing.

Matthew 4:17

3. Cyril of Alexandria, Fr. Matt. 36; or Origen, Fr. Matt. 74

1: μετανοεῖτε (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: omit k syṣc; Eus

"Ἐν τισὶ τὸ μετανοεῖτε οὐ κεῖται. εἰ δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ ὁ σωτὴρ Ἰωάννης λέγει, εἰς ὁ πέμψας ἁμφότερους θεοὺς. καὶ τάχα Ἰωάννης μὲν ὡς ἠτοιμάζον γῇ πρώτος λέγει μετανοεῖτε. Ἡσσούς δὲ ἰησοῦς μενα θεούς παραλαβὼν, μηκέτι δεύομενα μετανοίας οὐ λέγει μετανοεῖτε. οὐκ ἀντικηρύσσων δὲ νόμω καὶ προφήταις, πληρώσαντι δὲ Ἰωάννης τὴν παλαιὰν κηρύσσειν ἡ ἐξετό τὴν νέαν, αὐτὸς ἁρχὴ γενόμενος αὐτὴς. διὸ ἐπὶ Ἰωάννου οὐ γεγραπται τὸ ἢ ἐξετό πέρας γάρ ἢν. καὶ ὁτι ὁ μὴν ἐν ἐρήμῳ κηρύσσει, ὁ δὲ ἐν λαῷ. ἢ δὲ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν οὐκ ἐν τῷ πόρῳ ἐστιν, ἐν δὲ διαθέσει. ἦτος δὲ κηρύσσει ἐγγίζουσαν βασιλείαν οὐρανῶν, βασιλείας Ἰησοῦς Χριστοῦ ἡν παραδώσει τῷ θεῷ καὶ πατρίν. (Reuss, 164; attributed to Cyril)

"Ἐν τισὶ τὸ μετανοεῖτε οὐ κεῖται. εἰ δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ ὁ σωτὴρ Ἰωάννης λέγει, εἰς ὁ ἁμφότερους πέμψας θεοὺς. καὶ τάχα Ἰωάννης μὲν ὡς ἠτοιμάζον γῇ πρώτος λέγει μετανοεῖτε,
Some copies do not have “repent.” But if the Savior does say the same things as John [the Baptist], it is because one God sent them both. And perhaps John, in making ready for God “a prepared (people)” [Luke 1:17], first says “repent”; so Jesus, inheriting a people made ready and no longer in need of repentance, did not say “repent.” He was not preaching against the law and the prophets, but, as John fulfilled, the old began to preach the new, Jesus himself being the beginning of this. Therefore regarding John it is not written that “he began”; for he was the end. And (while) the one preaches in the midst of the desert, the other preaches in the midst of the people. But the “kingdom of heaven” is not in a place, but in a state of mind. For “it is within you” [Luke 17:21]. And see, if John preaches the approaching kingdom of heaven, it is the one which Christ the king will hand over to his “God and father” [1 Cor 15:24].

This scholion does not argue for the preference of one variant over the other but explains the validity of both. If Jesus did say “repent,” as the lemma has, it confirms that he and John the Baptist were sent by the same God with the same message. If, however, Jesus did not say “repent,” as some MSS read, it was because John had already succeeded at getting the people to repent, so the command was no longer necessary.

Matthew 5:4-5

4. Theodore (of Heraclea or of Mopsuestia), Fr. Matt. 15

1: vv. 5/4 D 33 lat sy ε bo ms; Or Eus

2: vv. 4/5 (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

Τινὲς δὲ φασίν μὴ περὶ νοητῆς ταύτα εἰρήσθαι γῆς – ἀλλὰ μετὰ τούτων κάκεινα παρέχειν. τούτον δὲ μακαρισμὸν τινὲς τῶν ἀντιγράφων τρίτον περιέχουσιν, δεύτερον δὲ τὸν ἐξῆς τούτων κείμενον. (Reuss, 140)
But some say these things were not spoken concerning a perceptible earth—rather, with the latter he presents also the former. But some of the copies have this beatitude third, and second the one lying after these things.

In this scholion on Matthew 5:5 attributed to a Theodore, the author states merely that, unlike his lemma with v. 5 as the third beatitude, this verse and the preceding one are transposed in some MSS. No further commentary is offered on the verse.

Matthew 5:22

5. Apollinaris, Fr. Matt. 19

1: εἰκή Θ2 D L W Θ 0233 f¹,¹,¹³ 33 μ it sy co; Ir lat Or mss Cyp Cyr

2: omit Π² * B 1424 mg pc aur vg; Or Hier mss [NA, UBS, Metzger]

εἰ δὲ μὴ εὑρηται εἰ κῆ, ὡς τινὲς βουλονται μὴ ἔσται * * * καθὸ γὰρ ἀμαρτάνει, οὐκ ἔστιν πνευματικός· ὅ δὲ μὴ πνευματικὸς οὐδὲ ἀδελφὸς ἀληθῶς· τὸν φονέα παραδίδωσι τῇ κρίσει τοῦ νόμου, τὸν δὲ ὁ γιγνομένον τῇ αἰωνίᾳ κρίσει. Θεόδωρος δὲ καὶ Θεόδωρος παραγράφονται τὸ εἰκή ὡς οὐκ εἰρημένον. (Reuss, 6)

But if it does not say “without cause,” as some wish that it does not * * * For insofar as he sins, he is not spiritual; but the one who is not spiritual is not truly a brother. He hands “the murderer” over to the “judgment” of the law, but “the one who is angry” to eternal “judgment.” But Theodore and Theodore² write “without cause” next to the text as not being mentioned.

In this scholion, Apollinaris distinguishes between those things judged according to the law and those judged according to the Spirit. In this context, the reference to a “brother” in Matthew 5 therefore applies to a member of the family of God. The text is fragmentary at two points, but the discussion makes reference to the phrase “without sin,” suggesting that some prefer this phrase to be omitted from the text. Apollinaris concludes with a comment that “Theodore and Theodore” include the phrase “without

2 Reuss identifies these as Theodore of Heraclea and Theodore of Mopsuestia, both of whom are said to have composed commentaries on Matthew, extant now only in catenae.
cause” in the margin. Reuss (p. 7 no. 20) includes another scholion for 5:22, but it discusses only the subsequent portion of the verse.

6. Pseudo-Athanasius, Epistulae ad Castorem 2

1: omit (see above)

2: εἰκῆ

Αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Δεσπότης, διδάσκων ἡμᾶς, ὅτι δὲὶ πᾶσαν ὀργὴν ἀποτίθεσθαι, φησίν ἐν τοῖς Ἐυαγγελίοις: «'Ὅτι πᾶς ὁ ὀργιζόμενος τῷ ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ ἕνοχος ἔσται τῇ κρίσει.» Ὡτὶ γὰρ τῶν ἀντιγράφων τὰ ἀκριβῆ περιέχει· τὸ γὰρ εἰκῆ, ἐκ προσθήκῆς ἑτέθη· καὶ τούτῳ δῆλον ἐκ τοῦ προκειμένου λήμματος τῆς Γραφῆς. (PG 28:896)

But the Lord himself, teaching us that it is necessary to set aside all anger, says in the Gospels, “Everyone who is angry with his brother will be liable to judgment.” For this is what the accurate copies contain; for “without cause” was put down as an addition; and this is clear from the preceding received text of Scripture.

The author of this letter is discussing the root of anger being in the heart. He cites a passage from Rom 2:15-16, which refers to private thoughts standing witness against people in the day of judgment, and then turns to Matt 5:22. The variant is mentioned only in passing, with the assertion that the more accurate copies are lacking the variant. The veracity of the lemma is argued from context, as the author explains that the Lord was not allowing an exception here, because he wanted them to root out all anger so that when they had grounds for righteous indignation, they would not fly into a rage.

7. Augustine, Retract. 1.19.4

1: sine causa [εἰκῆ] (see above)

2: omit

Illud etiam melius intelleximus postea quod scriptum est: Qui irascitur fratri suo. Codices enim Greci non habent sine causa, sicut hic positum est,
quamuis idem ipse sit sensus. Illud enim diximus intuendum, quid sit irasci fratri suo, quoniam non fratri irascitur, qui peccato fratris irascitur. Qui ergo fratri non peccato irascitur, sine causa irascitur. (CCSL 57:57)

Likewise, at a later time, we had a much better understanding of the text: “Whosoever is angry with his brother.” For the Greek manuscripts do not have “without cause” as is stated here [i.e., in some Latin manuscripts], although the meaning is the same. For we said that it is necessary to consider what to be angry with one’s brother means, for one who is angry at the sin of his brother is not angry with his brother. He, then, who is angry with his brother, but not because of his sin, is angry without cause. (FC 60:81)

In response to his previous discussions of Matthew 5 (cf. Serm. Dom. 1.9.25; Civ. 21.27), Augustine explains that he has since come to learn that the Greek copies lack the variant. However, he determines that with or without this phrase, the meaning of the verse is the same because the person who is angry with the brother rather than with the brother’s sin is angry without cause.

1: omit (see above)
2: sine causa [εἰκῆ]

**Omnis qui irascitur fratri suo.** In quibusdam codicibus additur: sine causa. Ceterum in ueris definita sententia est et ira penitus tollitur, scriptura dicente: *Qui irascitur fratri suo.* Si enim iubemur uerberanti alteram praebere maxillam et inimicos nostros amare et orare pro persequentibus, omnis irae occasio tollitur. Radendum est ergo: sine causa, quia *ira uiri iustitiam Dei non operator.* (SC 242:112)

“*Everyone who is angry with his brother.*” In some codices the words are added: “without reason.” But in the authentic texts the judgment is definite and anger is completely taken away, since the Scripture says: “Whoever is angry with his brother.” For if we are commanded to turn the other cheek to the one who strikes us, and to love our enemies, and to pray for those who persecute us [cf. Luke 6], every pretext for anger is removed. Therefore, the words “without reason” should be erased. For “man’s anger does not work the justice of God” [James 1:20]. (FC 117:78-79)
Jerome begins his commentary on Matt 5:22 by citing a version that lacks the variant “without cause”\(^3\) and then mentioning that some copies add this, although the MSS that are the most true lack the qualifying phrase so that every occasion for anger is included in the statement. He cites other scriptural authority for this idea and then asserts that the phrase should be stricken from the texts. After this, Jerome continues with his commentary on the next clause in the verse.


1: *sine causa* \([\varepsilon\iota\kappa\iota\eta]\) (see above)

2: *omit*

Et in eodem Euangelio legimus: *Qui irascitur fratri suo sine causa, reus erit iudicio*, licet in plerisque antiquis codicibus *sine causa* non additum sit, ut scilicet ne cum causa quidem debeamus irasci. Quis hominum potest dicere quod ira, quae absque iustitia est, in sempiternum careat? (CCSL 80:60)

And in the same Gospel, we read: “Whoever is angry with his brother without cause shall be liable to judgment’; although in many of the ancient copies, the phrase, “without cause,” has not been added, so that we should not be angry, to be sure, even with cause. What person can claim to be free forever from the fault of anger, a fault that is without justice? (FC 53:302 [modified])

In answer to the Pelagian claim that humans can follow the law and live blamelessly, Jerome cites a number of passages. After discussing law and judgment in James, a quotation of James 1:20 leads Jerome into a string of citations regarding anger, including Prov 15:2, Ps 4:5, Eph 4:26, and then Matt 5:22. Jerome determines that it is a sin to be angry, even to the slightest degree. Although he quotes the verse from Matthew as containing the phrase “without cause,” he quickly point outs that many older copies

---

\(^3\) Notice that the lemma used here by Jerome differs from that in his *Against the Pelagians* (see §9, below), but in both places, his opinion of the variant is the same.
lack this phrase, which reinforces that anger is never justified, for any reason. Without further comment on the variant, Jerome returns to his argument, turning to another string of scriptural citations that emphasize human failings.

10. Origen, Fr. Eph. 4:31

1: omit (see above)

2: εἰκή

ἐπεὶ δὲ τινες οἴονται εὐλόγως ποτὲ γίνεσθαι ὁργήν, μὴ καλὸς προστιθέντες τῷ εὐαγγελίῳ τὸ ‘εἰκή’ κατὰ τὸ ῥήτορόν ὁς ἂν ὀργισθῇ τῷ ἁδελφῷ αὐτοῦ ἔνοχος ἔσται τῇ κρίσει—ἀνέγνωσαν γὰρ τινες δὲ ἔαν ὀργισθῇ τῷ ἁδελφῷ αὐτοῦ εἰκή—δυσωπήσωμεν αὐτούς ἐκ τοῦ προκειμένου ῥήτορον λέγοντες πᾶσα πικρία καὶ θυμὸς καὶ ὀργή καὶ κραυγή καὶ βλασφημία ἀρθήτω ἄφ’ ὑμῶν. σαφῶς γὰρ ἐνθάδε τῇ πᾶσᾳ φωνῇ κατὰ κοινὸν ἐπὶ πάντων εἰρήται, ὡς μηδεμίας πικρίας συγχωρουμένης μηδὲ θυμοῦ τινος ἐπιτρεπομένου μηδὲ ὀργής τινος εὐλόγως συνερχομένης. καὶ ἐν τριακοστῷ ἐκτῷ ψαλμῷ, ὡς πάσης ὀργῆς ἀμαρτίας οὐσίας (ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ θυμοῦ), λέγεται παύσαι ἀπὸ ὀργῆς καὶ ἐγκατάλειπτε θυμόν, οὐκοῦν οὐκ ἔστιν ποτὲ εὐλόγως ὀργισθήναι τινι. (Gregg)⁴

Since some think that anger sometimes occurs with good reason because they improperly add to the Gospel the word ‘without cause’ in the saying, ‘Whoever is angry with his brother will be liable to judgement’ (Matt. 5:22)—for some have read, ‘Whoever is angry with his brother without cause’—let us convince them of their error from the statement under discussion which says, ‘Let all bitterness and wrath and anger and clamour and blasphemy be removed from you.’ For the term ‘all’ here clearly applies to all the nouns in common, so that no bitterness is allowed, no wrath is permitted, and no anger occurs with good reason. It is said in the thirty-sixth Psalm, since all anger is sin (and likewise also wrath), ‘Cease from anger, and leave wrath’ (Ps. 36:8). It is never possible, therefore, to be angry with someone with good reason. (Heine, 205-6)⁵

---


⁵ In Heine’s comparison of Jerome’s and Origen’s commentaries in adjacent columns, there is no parallel to this paragraph in Jerome’s commentary. This is especially striking since (1) Jerome parallels Origen for most of the commentary on Eph 4:31 (including the portions immediately before and after this paragraph), and (2) Jerome discusses this variant in at least two other places (see above). It may, therefore, bear closer examination whether this is the proper location (or attribution?) for this scholion, or whether the copy Jerome used contained it.
In this extended scholion on Eph 4:31, Origen argues against the notion raised by the variant in Matt 5:22. He notes that whereas some include the exception “without cause,” this is incorrect because Scripture does not make such exceptions to anger elsewhere. Both Ephesians and the Psalms testify that, contrary to the variant, all anger is sin and there is therefore no legitimate cause for anger that would exempt someone from judgment.

Matthew 5:32

11. Augustine, Adult. conj. 1.10 (11)

1: qui dimissam a uiro duxerit, moechatur [δὲ ἐὰν ἀπολελυμένην γαμήσῃ, μοιχᾶται] \(\textit{N}()\) L W (Θ) 0250 \(\textit{j}^{(13)}\) 33 Μ lat\(\textsuperscript{h}\) sa? mae bo [or: ὁ ἀπολελυμένην γαμήσας μοιχᾶται B pc sa?; Or] [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: \textit{omit} D pc a b k; Or\textit{mss}

Non autem — sicut nescio quare tibi uisum est — cum euangelii secundum Matthaeum uerba proferrem, praetermisi quod scriptum est: et aliam duxerit, et sic dixi: moechatur; sed haec uerba possui, quae in sermone illo prolixo leguntur, quem dominus habuit in monte; hunc enim tractandum susceperam. quae uerba illic ita leguntur, ut possui, id est: quicumque dimiserit uxorem suam excepta causa fornicationis, facit eam moechari; et qui solutam a uiro duxerit, moechatur. ubi etsi nonnulla exemplaria uerbis diuersis eundem sensum habent interpretatum, non tamen ab eo quod intellegitur discrepant. alia quippe habent: quicumque dimiserit, alia: omnis qui dimiserit; itemque alia: excepta causa fornicationis, alia: praeter causam fornicationis, alia: nisi ob causam fornicationis; item alia: qui solutam a uiro duxerit, moechatur, alia: qui dimissam a uiro duxerit, moechatur. ubi puto quod uideas nihil interesse ad unam eandemque sententiam. quamuis illud ultimum, id est qui dimissam a uiro duxerit, moechatur, in eo sermone, quem dominus fecit in monte, nonnulli codices et graeci et latini non habeant. credo propterea, quia et ibi explicatus hic sensus putari potuit, quod superius dictum est: facit eam moechari; quomodo enim dimissa fit moecha, nisi fiat qui eam duxerit moechus? (CSEL 41:358-59)
In quoting from the gospel as written by Matthew, I did not leave out the phrase *and marries someone else*, and just say *he commits adultery* (and I do not know why it seemed to you that I did). I quoted the words as we read them in that longer sermon that the Lord preached on the mount. It was this that I set out to discuss, and the words we read there are, as I quoted them: *Anyone who divorces his wife except in the case of adultery causes her to commit adultery; and anyone who marries a woman divorced by her husband commits adultery* (Mt 5:32). At this point some manuscripts say the same thing in different words, but there is no difference in the meaning of what is said. Some have *Anyone who divorces*; others *everyone who divorces*. Some have *except in the case of adultery*; others *apart from the case of adultery*; others *unless it is for adultery*. Some have *the one who marries a woman separated from her husband commits adultery*; others *the one who marries a woman divorced by her husband commits adultery*. I think you can see that nothing there makes any difference to the single, identical doctrine. It may well be that some of the manuscripts, both Greek and Latin, do not have those last words, namely, *the one who marries a woman divorced by her husband commits adultery*, as part of the Lord’s sermon on the mount. I think this is because what this says is implied by the earlier statement, *he causes her to commit adultery*. How can the divorced woman become an adulteress without the man who marries her becoming an adulterer? (Kearney)

In the midst of his discussion of Matt 5:32 and the relationship between divorce and adultery, Augustine brings in the evidence from Mark and Luke and then mentions the variations in the textual tradition of Matthew. His final statement here, that the man who marries a divorced woman is an adulterer, is in line with his preceding argument. He thus assumes the variant to be authentic but allows that even if it is lacking from some MSS, the same principle is already implied earlier in the passage. After this, he returns to the Synoptic parallels so that any ambiguity in Matthew can be clarified by the other evidence.

---

12. Origen, *Fr. Matt.* 104

1: ὁ ἀπολελυμένην γαμήσας μοιχᾶται (see above)⁷

2: omit

ʹΙστέον δὲ ὅτι ἐν πολλοῖς οὐχ ἔφορομεν τὸ ὁ ἀπολελυμένην γαμήσας μοιχᾶται. (GCS, Or 12.3:59)

But know that in many [copies] we do not find “the one who marries a divorced woman commits adultery.”

In this brief scholion, Origen merely mentions the variant without giving any further explanation or exegesis.

---

Matthew 5:44


1a: εὐλογεῖτε τούς καταρωμένους ύμᾶς D L W Θ f¹³ 33 Μ lat sy(h)p; (Athen, Cl) Eus

2a: omit 1230. 1242* pc lat; Eus primo; Χ B f¹ pc k syk; sa bo; Theoph Ir lat; Or Cyp [NA, UBS, Metzger]

1b: προσεύχεσθε ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπηρεαζόντων ύμᾶς καὶ διωκόντων ύμᾶς L W Θ f¹³ 33 Μ lat sy(h)p; (Athen, Cl)

2b: προσεύχεσθε ὑπὲρ τῶν διωκόντων ύμᾶς (Χ B f¹ pc k syk; sa bo; Theoph Ir lat; Or Cyp) [NA, UBS, Metzger]⁸

---

⁷ The preferred reading of NA²⁷ and UBS¹ is yet a third variant: δὲ ἐὰν ἀπολελυμένην γαμήσῃ, μοιχᾶται (see §11, above).

⁸ Both of these clauses typically occur as part of a longer variant that reads: εὐλογεῖτε τούς καταρωμένους ύμᾶς, καλῶς ποιεῖτε τούς μισοῦσιν ύμᾶς καὶ προσεύχεσθε ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπηρεαζόντων ύμᾶς καὶ διωκόντων ύμᾶς. However, Peter only mentions the first and third clauses. If indeed his lemma contained the first and third clauses but lacked the second (and therefore it was not present for him to comment on its absence in other MSS), then it was in agreement with 1071 pc; Cl Eus primo.
Let us therefore love our enemies, not insofar as they are adulterers or murderers, but insofar as they are human beings; for sinning constitutes action, not essence. But the one who loves ought not only to wish someone well with a mere word, but also to work together to meet their needs. But “bless those who curse you” and “pray for those who spite you and persecute you” is not present in other copies. Fervently pray, therefore, for your enemies, repaying them in this way, by not associating with them while they abide in wickedness.

In this portion of commentary, Peter explains how and why one ought to fulfill the command of loving one’s neighbor, based not on their actions but on their nature as human beings. Loving includes charitable actions, not just speech. He mentions in passing that two of the clauses are absent from some MSS, but he does not discuss them further or offer exegesis of them. Peter reiterates that even tax collectors love their friends, so the perfect love of God is to love one’s enemy.

Matthew 5:45


(See Additional Texts.)

Matthew 6:1

15. Apollinaris, Fr. Matt. 26; or Origen, Fr. Matt. 113

1: ἐλεημοσύνην L W Z Θ f13 33 Μ f k syph mae

2: δικαιοσύνην Ν&2 B D 0250 f1 892 pc lat [NA]
In other (copies) it says “righteousness,” (thus referring to alms). But the goal of alms he sets before us is honor from God, not honor from humans; for those whom someone wishes to please, from them he receives praise as his “reward.” Not the one who is truly noticed, but the one who wishes to be noticed and does this, has already acted “in order to be noticed.”

In this scholion, the variant is mentioned in passing, followed by an exegesis of the verse that treats “alms” as the proper reading. In the Reuss edition, the author goes so far as to explicitly equate the two variants, thereby finding the same meaning through either reading.

Matthew 6:4

16. Augustine, Serm. Dom. 2.9

1: palam [ἐν τῷ φανερῷ] L W Θ 0250 it sy sp h

2: omit Ν B D Z f1,13 33 al aur fr1 k vg sy c co; Or [NA, UBS, Metzger]

SIT ergo ELEMOSINA TVA IN ABSCONDITO, ET PATER TVVS, QVI VIDET IN ABSCONDITO, REDDET TIBI. Rectissime omnino et uerissime. Si enim praemium ab eo expectas qui conscientiae solus inspector est, sufficiat tibi ad promerendum praemium ipsa conscientia!

Multa Latina exemplaria sic habent: ET PATER TVVS, QVI VIDET IN ABSCONDITO, REDDET TIBI PALAM. Sed quia in Graecis, quae priora sunt, non inuenimus palam, non putauimus hinc esse aliquid disserendum. (CCSL 35:100)
Let, therefore, your alms be done in secret, and your Father who sees in secret will reward you [Matt 6:4]. This is right and true in every way. For if you expect a reward from him who alone is the searcher of conscience, let your conscience itself suffice you for meriting a reward!

Many Latin copies have this reading: “And your Father who sees in secret will reward you publicly.” But because we have not found the word “publicly” in the Greek copies, which are earlier, we have not thought that anything needed to be said about it here. (Cardman)⁹

In his commentary on this verse, Augustine particularly focuses on acting in secret, giving alms, and the reward due. After thoroughly discussing the verse, he mentions only in passing that the Latin copies include “publicly.” Since, however, the Greek copies, which omit the phrase, are older and take priority over the Latin, the variant is not worth discussing. Augustine then turns to his discussion of the next verse.

Matthew 6:13

17. Peter of Laodicea, Comm. Matt. 6:9-13

1: ὅτι σοῦ ἐστιν ἡ βασιλεία καὶ ἡ δύναμις... ἀμήν L W Θ 0233 f¹³ 33 Ἔ f g

q sy sa bopt; Didache

2: omit Ν B D Z 0170 f¹ l 2211 pc lat mae bopt; Or [NA, UBS, Metzger]

ο γὰρ ἐν τῇ πάλη νικῶν καὶ μὴ ἐγκαταλειπτόμενος οὐκ εἰσέρχεται εἰς πειρασμὸν. πειρασμὸς γὰρ ἐστιν ἡ ἠττα καὶ ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ διαβόλου πλάνη, ὁ δὲ μὴ εἰσέλθων εἰς δίκτυο πειρασμοῦ ἐφρύσθη ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ. πονηρὸς δὲ ἐστιν ὁ διάβολος οὐ φύσει ἀλλὰ προαιρέσει ὁ γὰρ τῶν ἐκ φύσεως ἐστίν ἡ πονηρία, ἀλλ’ εἰς αὐτεξουσίου κακίας καὶ πονηρίας γίνεται κατ’ ἐξοχὴν δὲ οὕτως καλεῖται διὰ τὴν υπερβολὴν τῆς κακίας. τὸ δὲ ὅτι σοῦ ἐστιν ἡ βασιλεία καὶ ἡ δύναμις ἐν τισιν οὐ κεῖται μέχρι τοῦ ἀμήν. (Heinrici, 63)

For the one who prevails in the battle and is not left behind does not enter “into temptation.” For temptation is the defeat and deception from the devil; but the one who does not enter into nets of temptation is delivered “from the evil one.”

But the devil is the evil one not by nature, but by choice; for evil is not intrinsic in nature, but evolves out of the wickedness and evil of one’s own power; but this one is prominently named on account of the excess of his wickedness. But “for yours is the kingdom and the power” up to the “amen” is not present in some copies.

In his commentary on the Lord’s prayer, Peter discusses each portion of the prayer, closing with his reflections on “the evil one.” He then mentions in passing that the ending is shorter in some MSS, offering only the beginning and end (so that the exact wording of his lemma is not preserved). After this, Peter continues his commentary with Matt 6:14-15.

Matthew 6:25


1: *omit* ΝGeneratedValue 892. l 2211 pc a b ff l v sy sa mss

2: neque quid bibatis [*ί τί πίητε*] B W 13 33 al it sa mss mae bo; Or Hier mss [cf. και τι πιητε Λ Θ 0233 & sy ph] [NA, UBS, Metzger]


“Do not be anxious for your life, what you should eat, nor for your body, what you should wear.” In several manuscripts it is added: “nor what you should drink.” Therefore, we should be entirely free from concern for what nature has bestowed upon all, and what is common to domestic animals, wild beasts, and human beings. But we are commanded not to be anxious about what we consume, because we prepare bread for ourselves by the sweat of our face [cf. Gen 3:19]. Labor must be spent, but anxiety is taken away. As for the words: “Do not be anxious for your life, what you should eat, nor for your body, what you should wear,” we should understand this of carnal food and clothing. On the other hand,
we should always be anxiously concerned about spiritual food and clothing. (FC 117:91)

Going through the commentary verse by verse, Jerome first cites the lemma for v. 25a and mentions in passing that some MSS have an additional clause. He then proceeds to explain the verse, that we will be freed from the concerns of all living beings, the basic physical needs. When he repeats the elements of the verse, Jerome includes only food and clothing, not drink (from the variant). He emphasizes, however, that we should be concerned about spiritual sustenance. He continues with one more sentence of commentary on the next line in the verse, that the one who provided the greater things will also provide the lesser things, and then he passes on to v. 26.

Matthew 7:24


1: ὁμοιώσω C L W f h k q sy<sup>c,h</sup> bo; Cyp

2: ὁμοιωθήσεται Θ B Z 0281 f<sup>(1)</sup> 13 33. 700. 892. 1241. l 844 al ff<sup>l</sup> l vg sy<sup>n,hmg</sup> sa mae;

Or Did [NA, UBS, Metzger]

Πᾶς — φρονιμω. Ἄπαρτίσας τὴν διδασκαλίαν, λοιπὸν παραθαρρύνει τοὺς μαθητάς, εἰς τὸ βαδίσαι τὴν στενὴν καὶ τεθλιμμένην ὀδόν, ὑπισχυοῦμενος γινέσθαι αὐτοῖς ἀρκούσαν ἀσφάλειαν, τὴν φυλακὴν τῶν ἐντολῶν αὐτοῦ. Πᾶς, φησίν, ὁ ἀκούων μοι τὸν ὕγιος τούτους, ἢτοι τὰς ἐντολὰς, ἄς ἐπέταξα. Τινὰ μὲν οὖν τῶν ἀντιγράφων, ὀμοιωθήσεται γράφοις. Καλὸν δὲ καὶ τὸ ὁμοιώσω. Χωρὶς γὰρ τῆς αὐτοῦ βοηθείας, οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν κατορθοῦ. Εἴτε τίθησι καὶ τὰ ἔργα τοῦ φρονίμου. (PG 129:273, 276)

“Everyone . . . wise man.” After he had completed the teaching, he further encouraged the disciples to walk the straight and narrow road [Matt 7:14], promising it would be sufficient security for them, keeping his commandments. “Everyone,” he says, “who hears these words of mine,” referring to the commandments that he gave. Then some of the copies write “will be compared to.” Or, appropriately, “I will compare” also occurs. For apart from his help, no one succeeds at anything. Next he puts forth the deeds of the wise man.
Proceeding through his commentary clause by clause, Euthymius explains that this parable is comparing the one who does the commands Jesus has just given, namely to walk the straight and narrow (v. 14), to the wise man. Euthymius notes that the text reads “will be compared” but offers the variant “I will compare,” finding the first person appropriate because nothing is possible apart from Jesus. He then sets up the rest of the verse, remarking that the text proceeds by explaining what the wise man did, and then he turns to the next clause and continues the commentary, identifying the rock with the security of following the commandments.

Matthew 8:28 (// Mark 5:1; Luke 8:26)

20. Epiphanius, Pan. 5.35.6

1: Γαδαρηνῶν B C (Δ) Θ al sy^ph; Epiph [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: Γεργεσηνῶν Ν2 L W f^a.13 Μ (sy^hmg) bo; Epiph\textsuperscript{mss}

εἶτα πάλιν ἔλθων εἰς τὰ μέρη τῆς Γεργεσηνῶν, ὡς ὁ Μᾶρκος λέγει, ἢ ἔν τοῖς ὀρίσεις τῶν Γεργεσηνῶν, ὡς ὁ Λουκᾶς φησίν, ἢ Γαδαρηνῶν, ὡς ὁ Ματθαῖος, ἢ Γεργεσηνῶν, ὡς ἀντίγραφα τινα ἔχει (τῶν γάρ τριῶν κλήρων ὁ τόπος ἀνά μέσον ἴν). . . . (GCS, Epi 3:74)

Then again “He came to the parts of Gergestha,” as Mark says—or, “in the coasts of the Gergesenes,” as Luke says; or “of the Gadarenes,” as in Matthew, or “of the Gergesenes” as some copies [of Matthew] have it. (The spot was in between the three territories.) (Williams, 2:256)

In this chapter, Epiphanius is arguing against the teachings of Mani, specifically that all living things have an equal soul or life force. To counter this, Epiphanius sets out to show that Jesus did not treat animals as equal to humans, of which the account of Jesus casting demons into pigs and sending them to their demise is a perfect example. As he begins recounting the story, he notes the different locations listed in each of the
Synoptics, plus a variant in Matthew. He offers as explanation for the variety (but not necessarily the variant) that the actual location was somewhere in the middle of the three.

After this parenthetical remark, Epiphanius continues with a paraphrase of the Matthean version of the account, and then the Markan version.


1: Τὸ μὲντοι γε ήμαρτήσθαι ἐν τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς ἀντιγράφοις τὰ περὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων πολλαχοῦ καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων ἀν τις πειθεῖ ἐν τοῖς εὐαγγελίοις. ἡ περὶ τούς ὑπὸ τῶν δαίμονιών κατακρημνιζόμενος καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ συμπνιγόμενος χώρους οἰκονομία ἀναγεγραφαί γεγονόντα ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ τῶν Γερασηνῶν. Γέρασα δὲ τῆς Ἄραβίας ἐστὶν πόλις, οὔτε θάλασσαν οὔτε λίμνην πλησίον ἔχουσα. καὶ οὐκ ἀν οὕτως προφανεῖς ψευδός καὶ εὐέλεγκτον οἱ εὐαγγελισταί εἰρήκεισαν, ἀνδρεῖς ἐπιμελῶς γινώσκοντες τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἰουδαίαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν ὅλοις εὐρόμενον ἔτις τὴν χώραν τῶν Γαδάρην ἐκ Ποταμοῦ, καὶ ἀργά τούτο λεκτέων. Γάδαρα γὰρ πόλις μὲν ἐστὶν τῆς Ἰουδαίας, περὶ ἢν τὰ διαβότα θερμὰ τυγχάνει, λίμνη δὲ κρημνοῖς παρακείμενη ὑμάμοις ἐστὶν ἐν αὐτῇ ἡ θάλασσα. ἀλλὰ Γέργεσα, ἄφ᾿ ἡς οἱ Γεργεσαῖοι, πόλις ἀρχαῖα περὶ τὴν νῦν καλομέμνῃν Τιβερίαδα λίμνην, περὶ ἢν κρημνὸς παρακείμενος τῇ λίμνῃ, ἄφ᾿ οὐ δείκνυται τοὺς χώρους ὑπὸ τῶν δαίμονων καταβεβληθῆσαι. ἐρμηνεύεται δὲ ἡ Γέργεσα παροικία ἐκβεβληκτῶν, ἐπώνυμος όσοσ τάχα προφητικῶς ὁ περὶ τὸν σωτήρα πεποιήκασιν

10 Note that while Origen does mention MSS, he does not specify which variant is found in which Gospel. It is possible that Origen is simply discussing a lack of Synoptic harmonization, but his mention of MSS and the immediately preceding commentary on the variant in John 1:28 both suggest that this is a textual rather than exegetical issue. Therefore, the evidence for all three Gospels is included here.
Yet, regarding proper names, there are errors in many places in the Greek copies and from these someone might be misled in the Gospels. The account of the pigs cast down by the demons and choked in the sea is recorded to be in the country of the Gerasenes. But Gerasa is a city of Arabia, having neither a sea nor a lake nearby, and thus the evangelists, men attentively learned in all things Jewish, would not have said something clearly false and easy to refute. But since in a few copies we find “into the country of the Gadarenes,” this must also be addressed. For Gadara is a city of the Jews, near which are famous hot springs, but it has no lake with adjacent cliffs or a sea. But Gergesa, from which Gergesenes derives, is an ancient city near the lake now called Tiberias, near which there is a cliff lying next to the lake, from which it can be shown that the pigs were cast down by the demons. But Gergesa is interpreted “dwelling of those who cast out,” which is perhaps a prophetic nickname for how the citizens who owned the pigs acted toward the Savior, encouraging him to cross over their borders.

Origen is discussing proper names, their meanings, and the accuracy of their transmission in Greek and Hebrew MSS. After addressing the variants in John 1:28, he then cites this Synoptic account as another example. In both instances, he is greatly concerned with the accuracy of the geography and the meaning of the names, which serve as the basis for his textual preference. Following this discussion, he moves on to names in the Hebrew and Greek versions of the OT.

22. Titus of Bostra, Fr. Luc. 8:26

1: Γερασηνῶν Ν Λ Θ Ξ ̄ f ̄ 33. 579. 700* 1241 pc (bo); Epiph
2: Γαδαρηνῶν Α W Ψ f ̄ 13 Μ sy
3: Γρεσηνῶν Ψ 75 B D latt sy ̄ hmg (sa) [NA, UBS, Metzger]
Neither “of the Gadarenes,” nor “of the Gerasenes” do the accurate copies have, but “of the Gergesenes.” “For Gadara is a city of the Jews, near which are famous hot springs, but it has no lake with adjacent cliffs or a sea. But Gergesa, from which Gergesenes derives, is an ancient city near the lake now called Tiberias, near which there is a cliff lying next to the lake, from which it can be shown that the pigs were cast down by the demons. But Gergesa is interpreted ‘dwelling of those who cast out,’ which is perhaps a prophetic nickname for how the citizens who owned the pigs acted toward the Savior, encouraging him to cross over their borders,” so that the name agrees with: “they asked him to depart from them” [Luke 8:37], both directly and by putting to sea. Indeed, since Gadara borders the country of the Gergesenes, it is likely from that place the pigs were driven into their country by the demons. And if it stands thus, none of the evangelists is mistaken; for one reading is the place from which the pigs came, and the other is the place where they fell.

This commentary attributed to Titus duplicates much of Origen’s explanation of the same array of variants in the Matthean parallel (see §21, above). Beyond the quoted material, Titus continues on to justify the diverse readings in the Gospels, neatly explaining how the geography of the region allows more than one reading to be true, to show that regardless of diversity among the original readings, the evangelists themselves were not in error. Preserved as a scholion, there is no further context to this passage.

11 The italicized text (not a feature of Sickenberger’s edition [see next note]) indicates an unattributed quotation of Origen, Comm. Jo. 6.41(24) [6.208-211] (see §21, above).


13 Sickenberger notes that this geographical evaluation could also be adopted from Origen (“Es ist gut möglich, dass Titus diese geographischen Angaben aus Origen herübernahm” [Titus von Bostra, 177]).
Matthew 10:3

23. Augustine, *Cons. 2.70*

1: Thaddeum [Θαδδαῖος] Χ B f 892. l 2211 pc lat co [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: Lebdeum [Λεβδαῖος] D k μ; Or lat

in nominibus ergo discipulorum Lucas, qui eos alio nomine nominat, cum prius eliguntur in monte, a Mattheo non discrepat nisi in nomine Iudae Iacobi, quem Mattheus Thaddeum appellat, nonnulli autem codices habent Lebdeum. quis autem unquam prohibuerit duobus uel tribus nominibus hominem unum uocari?

(CSEL 43:175)

Moreover, with regard to the names of the disciples, Luke, who gives their names in another place,—that is to say, in the earlier passage, where they are [represented as being] chosen on the mountain,—is not at variance in any respect with Matthew, with the exception of the single instance of the name of Judas the brother of James, whom Matthew designates Thaddæus, although some codices also read Lebbæus. But who would ever think of denying that one man may be known under two or three names? (NPNF 1.6:137)

Augustine is discussing the placement among the Synoptic Gospels of the account about the sending out of the disciples, then he briefly comments on the names in the list of disciples. He notes that Luke and Matthew have essentially identical lists, except for a variant on the name Thaddæus that appears in some copies of Matthew. But Augustine quickly glosses over this difference because he does not find it problematic for one person to be known by more than one name. He then passes on to the next question, the issue of whether or not Jesus told his disciples to take a staff with them on their journeys.


1: a filiis [ἄποι τῶν τέκνων] B² C D L Θ f 33 Μ lat sy x c hmg sa mss mae

2: ab operibus [ἀπὸ τῶν ἔργων] Χ B* W pc sy p h sa mss bo; Hier mss [NA, UBS, Metzger]
Therefore, because you were unwilling to receive either discipline, “wisdom”—that is, the dispensation and doctrine of God—“is justified by her children.” And it is I who am the power of God and the wisdom of God [cf. 1 Cor 1:24]. I have been approved as one who has acted justly by the apostles, my children, to whom the Father revealed things that he had hidden from those who are wise and prudent among themselves. In some Gospels it reads: “Wisdom is justified by her works.” Indeed, wisdom does not seek the testimony of words but of deeds. (FC 117:134)

Jerome is discussing Matt 11:16-19, particularly the children calling out in the marketplace (v. 16) and the reaction of the Jewish people. He rejects an allegorical interpretation of the passage and therefore seeks a more literal understanding applying to the “children” of that generation (based on Isa 8:18; Pss 19:7; 8:2). Jerome paraphrases vv. 18-19: they rejected John, who did not eat and drink, and they rejected Jesus, who did eat and drink. Since they rejected both ways of life, both abstinence and excess, then Jesus, as the Wisdom of God, is justified by his “children” the apostles. Jerome adds that some Gospels read “works” instead of “children,” which may be a reference either to the textual variant or to the Lukan parallel. He briefly offers an exegesis of “works” and then moves on to Matt 11:20.

Matthew 11:23


1: numquid usque in caelum exaltaueris [μὴ ἐξω ως οὐρανοῦ ὕψωθήσῃ] \*B* D W Θ lat

sy\(^e\) co (B\(^2\) L Ὺ, C\(^f\) του ου.); Ir\(^lat\) [NA, UBS, Metzger]
2: quae usque in caelum exaltata es [ἡ ἐως τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ὑψωθεῖσα] f3 33 f h q

σὺ β. p, h; Hierms (cf. ὑψώθης Γ ἕ 700 a1 g1 q)14

Et tu Capharnaum numquid usque in caelum exaltaueris? usque in infernum descendens. In altero exemplari repperimus: Et tu Capharnaum quae usque in caelum exaltata es, usque ad inferna descendes, et est duplex intellegentia: ut idem ad inferna descendes quia contra praedicationem meam superbissime restitisti, ut idem quia exaltata usque ad caelum meo hospitio et meis signis atque virtutibus, tantum habens privilegium, maioribus plecteris suppliciis quod his quoque credere noluisti. (SC 242:228)

“And you, Capernaum, will you be exalted up to heaven? You will descend into the nether world.” In another copy we have found: “And you Capernaum, you who have been exalted up to heaven, you will descend to the nether world.” There is a twofold understanding: either you will descend to the nether world because with supreme arrogance you resisted my preaching, or, since by my hospitality and my signs and miracles you have been exalted up to heaven, having had such a great privilege, you will be struck with greater punishments, because you were unwilling to believe even in these. (FC 117:135)

Discussing Jesus’s woes against various cities, Jerome gives the lemma for the first half of v. 23 and then mentions the variant reading. He explains what each variant would mean, the only essential difference being the precise reason for Capernaum’s punishment. Without expressing which is the better reading, Jerome passes on to the rest of v. 23, discussing the fate of Sodom and the parallel with Tyre and Sidon.

14 Note that the UBS4 apparatus includes Jerome with this latter reading (ὑψώθης).
Matthew 13:35

26. Eusebius, Comm. Ps. 77

1: omit Θ¹ B C D L W 0233. 0242 Μ-lat sy co; Eus [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: Ἡσαίου Θ f¹ 33 pc; Hier

But the Gospel explains these things, in which it says: “Jesus spoke all these things to the crowds in parables, and he was not speaking to them except by parable; so that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, ‘I will open my mouth in parables; I will proclaim what has been hidden from the foundation of the world.’” But through what prophet were these things spoken, or was it through the Asaph lying before us? What some do not understand is the explanation set forth in the Gospel, namely, “through Isaiah the prophet”; but indeed, in the accurate copies, lacking the explanation “through Isaiah,” it simply says: “so that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, ‘I will open my mouth in parables; I will proclaim what has been hidden from the foundation of the world,’” which indeed is contained in the present text, not in the prophecy of Isaiah.

In this commentary on Psalm 77 (LXX), Eusebius pauses to address the quotation of v. 2 in Matthew that is introduced with the phrase “spoken through the prophet.” He dismisses the confusion over how the prophet could be “Isaiah,” as some read in the

---

15 A marginal note in 1582 cites one more reference, which may be from Origen. It was not included as a separate entry here because the note appears to be a paraphrase rather than a quotation, so the source’s exact wording is uncertain. The note mentions that in Book 1 of a commentary on Proverbs (no author is given), the author recalls that the reading “Isaiah” is not found among the MSS (οὐτος μνημονεύει τῆς θρήσκειας ὡς πληρωθῇ τὸ ρήθην διὰ τοῦ προφήτου καὶ τὰ ἔξης μὴ λέγων εἶναι ἐν τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις διαφορικῶς). For the full note and a discussion, see K. W. Kim, “Codices 1582, 1739, and Origen,” JBL 69 (1950): 171-72; and A. S. Anderson, The Textual Tradition of the Gospels: Family 1 in Matthew (Leiden: Brill, 2004), 63-64.
Gospel, if the quote was from a psalm of Asaph by asserting that the most accurate MSS lack this interpolation. Eusebius does not dwell on the role of Asaph as the speaker or prophet here; he does cite the Matthew quotation again as he compares the versional readings of the Ps 77:2, but it is without the introductory formula.

27. Jerome, Hom. 11 on Psalm 77 (78 Eng) [Origen?]16

1: [Asaph] 'Ασαφ Hiermss

2: [Esaiam] 'Ησαίου (see above)


Consequently, Matthew says: “All these things were done in fulfillment of what was spoken through the prophet Asaph.” This is the reading found in all the ancient copies, but people in their ignorance changed it. As a result, to this day many versions of the Gospel read: “In fulfillment of what was spoken through the

16 Although Jerome’s homilies on the Psalms were long attributed to his own authorship, more recently it has been suggested that these are Jerome’s translation of Origen’s homilies (see V. Peri, Omelie originiane sui Salmi: contributo all’identificazione del testo latino [Vatican City: Biblioteca apostolic vaticana, 1980]; G. Coppa, 74 omelie sul libro dei Salmi [Torino: Paoline, 1993], 11-32). Either way, it is clear from Jerome’s other work that he was often dependent on earlier writers such as Origen or Eusebius and paraphrased or quoted their material. On the other hand, it is also clear that Jerome felt free to amend or add his own comments as warranted, particularly where it concerned variants (for examples of his dependence or additions, see §57 [Mark 16:9ff.] and §153 [Eph 5:14], below). Therefore, regardless of the initial authorship of these homilies, it may be difficult to discern whether Origen or Jerome was originally responsible for taking note of the variants. The mention of Porphyry in Hom. 11, and the general negative attitude toward scribes, suggest that Jerome at least contributed his own opinions here, although it is possible this was prompted by some initial discussion of variants by Origen.
prophet Isaiah, ‘I will open my mouth in a parable, I will utter mysteries from of old.’” This is not the utterance of Isaiah, but of Asaph.

Indeed, Porphyry, that unbeliever, makes this very point in his attack upon us and says, “Your evangelist, Matthew, was so ignorant that he said: ‘What is written in Isaiah the prophet: I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter mysteries from of old.’” . . . Now, just as this was the scribes’ error, it was, likewise, their error to write Isaiah instead of Asaph. Hence, when the inexperienced (because the early church was a congregation of ignorant peoples) were reading in the Gospel: “In fulfillment of what was written in Asaph the prophet,” the one who first transcribed the Gospel began to ask: Who is this Asaph the prophet? He was not known to the people. And what did the scribe do? While emending an error, he made an error. (FC 48:81-82 [modified])

In discussing Psalm 77 (LXX), the homilist is justifying his more allegorical reading of this psalm in relation to Christ, and he quotes from Matt 22:29 that those err who do not know the Scriptures. He then examines a series of scribal errors that appear to be discrepancies in the text of the Gospels but are instead errors on the part of scribes who were ignorant of the Scriptures. The first example is that while the oldest MSS read “Asaph,” others read “Isaiah” (although, cf. Jerome’s discussion in the Commentary on Matthew [§28, below]). The homilist therefore assumes that “Asaph” is the predominant and oldest reading but the variation “Isaiah” crept into some additional (and more recent) copies. Jerome notes that Porphyry is familiar with the variant and has used that in his polemics against the veracity of Scripture. The homily openly admits that there are other such problem texts. First discussed is Mark 15:25 (Matt 27:45//John 19:14 [§95]; this discussion is sandwiched between his comments on Matt 13:35) and then Matt 27:9 (§43). The homilist attributes all of these apparent discrepancies to an error on the part of ignorant scribes, but this discussion is just an aside, as he then returns to his exposition of the psalm.
In order that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying: “I shall open my mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden since the foundation of the world.” This testimony is taken from the seventy-seventh Psalm [Ps 78:2]. I have read in several manuscripts, and a diligent reader would perhaps be able to find it, that in place of this passage that we have recorded and that the vulgate edition has as: “in order that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying,” in those manuscripts it is written as: “through Isaiah the prophet, saying.” Because the text is not at all found in Isaiah, I think it was later removed by prudent men. In my judgment, it was originally published as follows: “[in order that what was written] through Asaph the prophet, saying.” For the seventy-seventh Psalm, from which this testimony was taken, is ascribed to Asaph the prophet in the title. And it seems that, because the first copyist did not understand “Asaph,” he thought that it was a mistake of a copyist, and he changed the name to Isaiah, whose name was more familiar. And so one should be aware that in the Psalms and hymns and canticles of God, not only David but also other men whose names are prefixed deserve to be called prophets. This applies to men like Asaph, Idithon [or Jeduthun; 1 Chr 25:1-8; Pss 39, 62, 77], Aeman the Ezrahite [1 Kgs 4:31; 1 Chr 25:1-8; Ps 88], Aetham [or Ethan; 1 Kgs 4:31; Ps 89], the sons of Korah [Pss 42, 44-49, 84, 85, 87, 88], and the rest whom Scripture mentions. (SC 242:284)
is aware of the reading that indicates Isaiah as the prophet and conjectures what the
original reading was (Asaph) and why the reading “Isaiah” was emended by some scribes
(who did not recognize the name Asaph) and then deleted later by others to correct the
error. Jerome especially emphasizes that his conjectured original reading, “Asaph,” is
theologically correct because David was not the only prophetic voice listed in Psalms.
Jerome then turns to the rest of v. 35, the text of the psalm, and explains how it sets up
first of all the content of the psalm (that the history narrated throughout should be
interpreted as a parable) and secondarily the application as words spoken by the Savior.
After this, Jerome continues with v. 36.

Matthew 16:2b-3


1: include C D L W Θ f¹ 33 〔и〕 latt sy¹⁺ᵇ bo¹⁺ᵗ; Eus [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: omit Ξ Β X Γ f¹¹⁺ᵗ 579 al sy⁺ˢ⁻ᶜ sa mae boⁱᵗ; Or Hierᵐˢˢ

At ille respondens aitelis: Facto uespere dicitis: Serenum erit, rubicundum
est enim caelum; et mane: Hodie tempestas, rutilat enim triste caelum.
Faciem ergo caeli iudicare nostis, signa autem temporum non potestis. Hoc in
plerisque codicibus non habetur, sensusque manifestus est quod ex elementorum
ordine atque constantia possint et sereni et pluiae dies praenosci; scribae autem
et Pharisaei, qui uidebantur legis esse doctores, ex prophetarum uaticinio non
potuerunt intellegere Salvatoris aduentum. (SC 242:340)

But he answered and said to them: “When evening comes, you say: ‘It will be
fair, for the sky is red’; and in the morning: ‘Today there will be a storm, for the
sky is red and threatening.’ You know, then, how to judge the appearance of the
sky, but you are unable to judge the signs of the times.” This is not found in the
majority of manuscripts, and the sense is clear, that from the arrangement and
constancy of the elements, both fair and rainy days can be forecast. But the
scribes and Pharisees, who seemed to be teachers of the Law, were unable to
understand the advent of the Savior from the predictions of the prophets. (FC
117:186)
As he begins his commentary on Matthew 16, Jerome quotes vv. 2-3, then notes that these verses are lacking from most copies. However, he offers an exegesis of the verses, that the scribes and Pharisees, despite their training, could not read the signs of the times. Jerome does not explain whether the verses should be accepted in the text or not, but simply passes on to vv. 4-5 and 6, for which he makes very brief comments as he carries on with the chapter.

Matthew 16:20

30. Origen, Comm. Matt. 12.15

1: διεστείλατο Σ B² C L W Θ f¹,¹³ 361 lat sy p,h co; Or₄₅₉ [NA]

2: ἐπετίμησεν B* D e sy c; Or₄₅₉

Therefore Matthew wrote, according to some of the copies, ―Then he commanded the disciples to tell no one that he is the Christ,‖ but Mark says, ―he ordered them to speak to no one concerning him,‖ and Luke says, ―he ordered and instructed them to speak this to no one‖—but what is "this"? Or was it because, also according to him, Peter answered and said (in response to "who do you say that I am?")", "the Christ of God.‖ Indeed, know that some of the copies of the Gospel of Matthew have “he ordered.”

Origen is concerned with the difficulty that Jesus’s injunction against confessing that he is the Christ poses for the mission to preach the gospel. Beginning with Matthew, Origen then lays out the parallels in Mark and Luke, followed by a comment that some MSS of Matthew also have a variant (which agrees with the Synoptic parallels).
this brief mention, Origen continues with his discussion of the larger dilemma of
distinguishing between the basic knowledge that Jesus is the messiah and belief in the
truth of the gospel.

Matthew 18:1


1: ἡμέρας Θ f 33. 700. 1424 pc it sy/sc; Or

2: ὀρα (majority of witnesses) [NA]

So that we might be taught both what the disciples approached Jesus to ask to
learn from him and how he responded to their inquiry, Matthew, who could have
described only this itself, added, according to some of the copies: ―in that hou
r the disciples came to Jesus,‖ but according to others: ―in that day.‖ And it is
necessary that the intention of the evangelist not be left unexamined. Wherefore
having given attention to what precedes ―in that hour‖ or ―day,‖ let us consider
whether there is such a way to take a meaning from those words to view as
necessary the addition ―in that day‖ or ―hour.‖

Origen is discussing the disciples’ question about who is the greatest in the
kingdom and pauses first to acknowledge the variant. As he proceeds to explain the text,
however, he simply offers both readings without choosing between the two.17 His

---

17 In the Greek text of Origen’s Commentary, the lemma has “day,” while in the Latin translation
(presented in a parallel column by Klostermann), the lemma has “hour.” Both versions, however, include
this discussion of the variant, and both retain the same ambiguity that presents the readings as equal
alternatives.
concern is how the phrase itself impacts the text, not which version of it is correct. He therefore proceeds to examine the close temporal connection between this verse and the preceding pericope (about taxes and the coin in the fish’s mouth).

Matthew 19:19


(See Additional Texts.)

Matthew 21:5


1: υιον ύποζυγιου (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2: νεον<sup>18</sup>

3: ύποζυγιου Ν<sup>1</sup> Λ Ζ ΠС

έτι δὲ ἀντὶ τοῦ καὶ ἐπιβεβηκὼς ἐπὶ ὅνον καὶ πῶλον υἱὸν ὑπὸζυγίου <κείται το έπὶ ἐπιβεβηκως ἐπὶ ὅνον καὶ πῶλον νεον> ἢ ύποζυγίου «ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ ἐπιβεβηκώς ἐπὶ ὑποζυγίου <καὶ πῶλον νεον> «πεποίηκεν καθήμενος ἔρχεται ἐπὶ πῶλον ὅνου» ὅστις ἐμφαίνειν ὅτι γνώσεως δεῖται τὸ κατὰ τὸν τόπον, ἐπισημεῖ τὸ »ταῦτα δὲ οὐκ ἔγνωσαν οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ τὸ πρῶτον«.

(GCS, Or 10:522)

---

<sup>18</sup> See Swanson; this variant is not listed in NA. Since there has been some editorial reconstruction here, it is questionable whether Origen is attesting this variant. E. Hautsch (*Die Evangelienzitate des Origenes* [TU 34; Leipzig: J. C. Hinrichs, 1909], 72-73) suggests that the phrase καὶ πῶλον νέον was intended as a marginal note completing the following quotation of Zech (for comparison with John), since this very phrase was lacking, but the marginal note was then misplaced in the text. He also surmises that a scribe skipped over part of the text (homoiteleuton), thereby merging the first text of Zechariah that Origen was citing and the following text of Matthew; Hautsch thus reconstructs: ἐτι δὲ ἀντὶ τοῦ »καὶ ἐπιβεβηκός ἐπὶ υποζυγίου καὶ πῶλον νέον» ἐξέθετο ὁ Μαθαῖος το »καὶ ἐπιβεβηκός ἐπὶ όνον καὶ πῶλον υἱὸν υποζυγίου« ἢ ύποζυγίου ΠΟΛΩΝ ΧΡΩΤΕΟΝ. τὸ δὲ Ἰωάννης ἀντὶ τοῦ »ἐπιβεβηκός ἐπὶ υποζυγίου καὶ πῶλον νέον» πεποίηκε»καθήμενος ἔρχεται ἐπὶ πῶλον ὅνου». Hautsch’s explanation is not provable but plausible and brings these lines into parallel with the structure of the preceding lines.
But yet in place of “and mounted on an ass and a colt, the foal of a donkey” <lies, “and mounted on an ass”> and a young colt,” or as in some [copies], “colt of a donkey.” But John, in place of “mounted on a donkey <and a young colt>” [Zech 9:9] has, “he is coming, seated upon a colt of an ass” [John 12:15]; who, indicating that there is need for understanding concerning the passage, adds “but these things his disciples did not understand at first.”

Origen is comparing Zech 9:9 with the quotations of it in Matthew and John, clause by clause. For each clause, he cites verbatim the Zechariah passage first, then compares the Gospel quotation (see n. 18, where Hautsch reconstructs a similar structure for the discussion of the variant). When citing the final line of the Matthean version of the quote, Origen notes that there is a variant. Rather than explain the significance of the variant or compare it with Zechariah, he proceeds with John and then launches into an exegesis of the Zechariah text in an NT context.

Matthew 21:9

34. Origen, Comm. Matt. 16.19

(See Additional Texts.)

Matthew 21:9, 15

35. Origen, Comm. Ps. 8

1: νίκω [cf. NA]

2: οἴκω (no extant variants)\textsuperscript{19}

But you inquire whether “house of David” and “son of David” are the same. And if they are not the same, the Gospel according to Matthew is in error scribally, and ought to have twice either “to the house of David,” or “to the son of David.”

As he comments on Psalm 8, Origen points out the quotation in Matt 21:16, then he turns to the quotation of Psalm 118 in Matt 21:9, 15 that provides a context for the citation of Psalm 8. Although Origen twice notes “son of David” as the text in Matthew, he seems to suggest that he is aware of copies of Matthew that read “house of David” in one of the two verses and “son of David” in the other. He asserts that any such copy has a scribal error because the text should read the same in both places. After this, Origen returns to Psalm 8 and continues with his exegesis of the next passage.

Matthew 21:31


1: nouissimus [ὁ ὑστερος] B Θ f↓↓↓ 700 al (lat) sa mss bo; Hier mss

2: primum [ὁ πρωτος] (柰) C L W (Z) 0102. 0281 f↓↓↓ 33 mss f q vg w w h sa mss mae;

Hier mss [NA, UBS, Metzger] 21

Porro quod sequitur: *Quis ex duobus fecit uoluntatem patris?* et illi dicunt: nouissimus, sciendum est in ueris exemplaribus non haberi nouissimum sed primum, ut proprio iudicio condemnentur. Si autem nouissimum voluerimus legere, manifesta est interpretatio: ut dicamus intellegere quidem ueritatem...


21 The witnesses for this complex variant are far more complicated than this simplistic presentation (see the apparatuses of NA27 and UBS4, and the helpful explanation in B. M. Metzger, *A Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament* (2nd ed.; Stuttgart: German Bible Society, 1994), 44-46. However, the only part of the passage that Jerome refers to specifically as a variant is this one phrase from v. 31.
Iudaeos sed tergiuersari et nolle dicere quod sentient, sicut et baptismum Iohannis scientes esse de caelo dicere noluerunt. (SC 259:128)

One should know that with respect to what follows: “Which of the two did the father’s will? And they said: ‘the last,’” the authentic copies do not have “the last” but “the first.” Thus they are condemned by their own judgment. Now if we want to read “the last,” the interpretation is plain. We would say that the Jews indeed understand the truth, but they are evasive and do not want to say what they think. In the same way they also know that John’s baptism is from heaven, but they were unwilling to say so. (FC 117:243-44)

Jerome is discussing Jesus’s parable of the two sons, which follows the question about the source of John’s baptism. Jerome first interprets the two sons as the Gentiles and the Jews, but then says that some people interpret them instead as sinners and the righteous, as Jesus indicates later by mentioning tax collectors and prostitutes. These sinners repent, but the Pharisees, who say they are righteous, repudiate John’s baptism. At the end of the discussion, Jerome notes the textual problem in this passage; his description reflects but a part of the convoluted textual history of this pericope. His lemma reads that the first son refused to do the father’s will and then obeyed, while the second agreed to do it but then did not. As Jerome cites v. 31, in his lemma the Jews reply that the second son did the father’s will. Jerome is aware that other copies read the opposite, that they answered, “the first.” Although he shows preference for the MSS that read “the first” (the “authentic” copies), he still explains both variants in the context. If they answered “the first,” then the Jews were condemned by their own answer. If they answered “the second,” then they were condemned by their own lie, just as in vv. 25-27 they refused to speak the truth about John the Baptist. After this, Jerome turns to his commentary on v. 33 and the parable there.
Matthew 24:19


(See Additional Texts.)

Matthew 24:36

38. Ambrose, *Fid.* 5.16.193

1: nec filius [οὐδὲ ὁ υἱὸς] Ἕλθεν B D Θ f13 l 2211 pc it vg mss; lat Hier mss [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: omit Ν1 L W f1 33 Μ1 g1 l vg sy co; Hier mss

‘Scriptum est, inquiunt: *De die autem illa et hora nemo scit, neque angeli caelorum nec filius, nisi pater solus.*’ Primum veteres non habent codices graeci quia nec filius scit. Sed non mirum, si et hoc falsarunt, qui scripturas interpolavere divinas. Qua ratione autem videatur adiectum, proditur cum ad interpraetationem tanti sacrilegi dirivatur. (CSEL 78:289)

It is written, they say: “But of that day and that hour no one knows, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father only.” First of all the ancient Greek manuscripts do not contain the words, “neither the Son (knows).” But it is not to be wondered at if they who have interpolated the sacred Scriptures have also falsified this passage. The reason for which it seems to have been inserted is perfectly plain, so long as it is applied to unfold such blasphemy. (NPNF 2.10:308 [modified])

Against the Arians, Ambrose argues for the omnipotence of Christ, first asking whether they might have modified this passage to their own ends. He refers to the authority of the Greek MSS, which, to his knowledge, omit the phrase in question.

However, he then proceeds to assume the originality of this reading and explains how it could be properly understood. Since the title “son” encompasses both Son of God and Son of Man, the statement can apply to the Son of Man, or Christ’s human nature. Only insofar as Jesus was Son of Man could he be thus ignorant, for the Son of God knows all.

1: neque filius [οὐδὲ ὁ υἱὸς] (see above)

2: *omit*

De die autem illa et hora nemo scit, neque angeli caelorum, nisi Pater solus. In quibusdam latinis codicibus additum est: *neque filius:* cum in graecis et maxime Adamantii et Pierii exemplaribus hoc non habeatur ascriptum, sed quia in non nullis legitur, disserendum uidetur. (SC 259:202, 204)

“But of that day and hour, no one knows, neither the angels of heaven, save only the Father alone.” In some Latin manuscripts is added: “nor the Son,” though in the Greek copies, and especially those of Adamantius [i.e., Origen] and of Pierius, this addition is not found. Yet because it is read in some, it seems necessary to discuss it. (FC 117:277-78)

After only brief comments on Matt 24:30-35, Jerome launches into a much longer discussion of v. 36. He cites the lemma and adds that some Latin MSS also contain the phrase “nor the Son.” Even though a number of Greek copies, as well as Origen and Pierius, do not contain the addition, Jerome feels he must address it because its inclusion in some Greek copies has caused the heretics, most notably Arius and Eunomius, to use this phrase in their arguments. Jerome uses scriptural citations from John 1:3 and Matt 11:27 to argue that Christ knows all things, and moreover that he has knowledge of greater things so he would not be ignorant of what is lesser. However, while Jerome says that he has adequately defended the knowledge of the Son, he must still explain how the text could say that the Son’s knowledge is limited. To do so, Jerome appeals to Col 2:3, that knowledge is hidden in Christ, and to Acts 1:7, where Jesus instructs his followers that they are not to know the times that the Father has established. Having sufficiently argued this point, Jerome passes on to vv. 37-38.
Matthew 26:63//Mark 14:61


(See Additional Texts.)

Matthew 27:9

41. Augustine, *Cons.* 3.29

1: Hieremia [Ἱερεμίου] (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: *omit* Φ 33 a b syṣp bo

Si quis autem mouetur, quod hoc testimonium non inuenitur in scriptura Hieremiae prophetae, et ideo putat fidei evangeliistar aliud derogandum, primo nouerit non omnes codices euangeliorum habere, quod per Hieremiam dictum sit, sed tantummodo per prophetam. possemus ergo dicere: his potius codicibus esse credendum, qui Hieremiae nomen non habent. dictum est enim hoc per prophetam, sed Zachariam, unde putatur codices esse mendosos, qui habent nomen Hieremiae, quia uel Zachariae habere debuerunt uel nullius, sicut quidam, sed tamen per prophetam dicentem, qui utique inteligitur Zacharias. sed utatur ista defense cive placet; mihi autem cur non placeat, haec causa est, quia et plures codices habent Hieremiae nomen et qui diligentius in Graecia exemplaribus euangelium considerauerunt in antiquioribus Graecis ita se perhibent inuenisse. nulla fuit causa, cur adderetur hoc nomen, ut mendositas fieret; cur autem de nonnullis codicibus tolleretur, fuit utique causa, ut hoc audax imperitia faceret, cum turbaretur quaestione, quod hoc testimonium aput Hieremiam non inueniretur. (CSEL 43:304-5)

Now, if any one finds a difficulty in the circumstance that this passage is not found in the writings of the prophet Jeremiah, and thinks that damage is thus done to the veracity of the evangelist, let him first take notice of the fact that this ascription of the passage to Jeremiah is not contained in all the codices of the Gospels, and that some of them state simply that it was spoken “by the prophet.” It is possible, therefore, to affirm that those codices deserve rather to be followed which do not contain the name of Jeremiah. For these words were certainly spoken by a prophet, only that prophet was Zechariah. In this way the supposition

---

22 Augustine is the only author discussing this variant who actually attests two different readings in the MSS. The other authors conjecture an original reading of Zechariah and discuss a potential scribal error here, but not differences in the MSS. Some of this evidence therefore would be better relegated to the Additional Texts, but they have been retained in the Catalogue to keep the related discussions together in one location.
is, that those codices are faulty which contain the name of Jeremiah, because they ought either to have given the name of Zechariah or to have mentioned no name at all, as is the case with a certain copy, merely stating that it was spoken “by the prophet, saying,” which prophet would assuredly be understood to be Zechariah. However, let others adopt this method of defence, if they are so minded. For my part, I am not satisfied with it; and the reason is, that a majority of codices contain the name of Jeremiah, and that those critics who have studied the Gospel with more than usual care in the Greek copies, report that they have found it stand so in the more ancient Greek exemplars. I look also to this further consideration, namely, that there was no reason why this name should have been added [subsequently to the true text], and a corruption thus created; whereas there was certainly an intelligible reason for erasing the name from so many of the codices. For venturesome inexperience might readily have done that, when perplexed with the problem presented by the fact that this passage could not be found in Jeremiah. (NPNF 1.6:190)

Augustine is comparing the various Gospels at this point in the Passion narrative. He quotes the story of Judas’s fate, which is told only by Matthew. Augustine then comments on the difficulty some might find with the fact that the citation attributed to Jeremiah is actually from Zechariah. He considers first the variant that omits the name of the prophet, then determines that this is likely a secondary reading, and thus he must still explain why Matthew would write the wrong name. Augustine suggests that Matthew was inspired by the Holy Spirit to include this discrepancy as evidence that all of the prophets speak as one prophetic voice, so that the words of Zechariah, through the same Spirit, are equally the words of Jeremiah. His second suggestion is that the quotation is a conflation of passages from both prophetic books, so the reference to Jeremiah points the reader who would think of the silver from Zechariah to also think of the purchased field in Jeremiah.
But as this passage is not found in the prophecy of Jeremiah, you must consider whether it is to be supposed that they have been removed through any evil intention, or whether there has been an error in copying, through the mistake of some careless transcriber of the Holy Gospels, who wrote Jeremiah instead of Zechariah, where he ought to have copied, “Then was fulfilled that which was written by Zechariah the prophet,” and instead of, “And they cast them into the house of the Lord, into the furnace,” wrote in error, “And they bought with them the field of the potter.” (Ferrar)

Eusebius is discussing the betrayal of Judas and the quotation from Zech 11:13 in the different versions of the OT (whether it should read “into the furnace” or “to the potter”). He quotes Matt 27:3-10 and then comments that the passage is not found in Jeremiah, as the text reads, and speculates that it may be a scribal error. Eusebius includes with this error the reading “furnace” as opposed to “potter.” He continues with this point, discussing whether the House of God is being compared to a furnace or to a potter.

---


Let us take another example from Matthew’s Gospel. When Judas brought back the thirty pieces of silver and the chief priests would neither accept the money nor put it into the treasury because it was the price of blood, they bought with the money a potter’s field as the burial place for strangers. The price of Christ is our burial place and the field is called Haceldama, that is, the Field of Blood—the field of the blood of the Jews, but our burial place, for we were strangers and foreigners, and had no place to rest. He was crucified and died, and we were buried together with him. Now Matthew says that this was done in fulfillment of the prophecy of Jeremiah, namely, that Judas brought back the thirty pieces of silver, the price that is written, and so on. Just as it is written, Matthew says, in Jeremiah the prophet. That is what is written in Matthew and we have searched through Jeremiah again and again and cannot find this reference at all. We have, however, located it in Zachariah. You see, therefore, that this was an error similar to the one described above. (FC 48:82-83 [modified])

This is a continuation of the homily’s discussion of Matt 13:35 and John 19:14//Mark 15:25. In discussing the quotation of Ps 77:2 (LXX) by Matthew (13:35), the homilist explains that the apparent discrepancy here is due to a scribal error because

---

24 See above, §27, n. 16.

25 Since the homily does not explicitly refer to a variant, it could be implying that the original text either read “Zechariah” or omitted a name altogether (as in copies of Matt 13:35, as referred to in Jerome’s Commentary on Matthew [see §28, above], although in that text he only notes the variants “Asaph” and “Isaiah”). Since here it is stated that “Jeremiah” is a scribal error, what is clear is that the homilist believes something other than this was the original reading.
of scribes (especially in the earliest church) who were ignorant of the Scriptures. He then goes on to mention similar problems in the text of the Gospels, first at John 19:14 and Mark 15:25 on the hour of the crucifixion, then at Matt 27:9 regarding the attribution of the quote to Jeremiah. The context is explained first, that of Judas returning his blood money to the priests and their purchase of the potter’s field. The homily then detours into a brief exegesis before returning to the point about the discrepancy, stating that no such citation is found in Jeremiah but one has been located in Zechariah. Rather than reiterating the explanation for the variation, the same cause is assigned as in the previous discussion: an error on the part of ignorant scribes. As in the previous example on John and Mark, no variants are specified but they are implied since the homilist assumes that Matthew’s original copy had the correct reading and the variation emerged in later copies. After this final example in Matthew, the text passes on from this discussion and returns to the exposition of Psalm 77.

44. Jerome, Comm. Matt. 27:9-10

(no variants)

Tunc impletum est quod dictum est per Hieremiam prophetam dicentem: Et acceperunt triginta argenteos, pretium adpretiati quem adpretiauerunt a filiis Israhel, et dederunt eos in agrum figuli, sicut constituit mihi Dominus. Hoc testimonium in Hieremia non inuenitur; in Zacharia uero, qui paene ultimus duodecim prophetarum est, quaedam similitudo fertur, et quamquam sensus non multum discrepet, tamen et ordo et uerba duersa sunt. Legi nuper, in quodam hebraico uolumine quem Nazarenae sectae mihi Hebraeus obtulit, Hieremiae apocryphum, in quo haec ad uerbum scripta repperi. Sed tamen mihi uidetur magis de Zacharia sumptum testimonium, euangelistarum et apostolorum more

26 This excerpt arguably belongs in the Additional Texts instead of the Catalogue. However, Jerome’s mention of a secret or apocryphal book of Jeremiah is interesting in light of Origen’s comments, so I have opted to retain Jerome’s commentary here.
uulgato, qui uerborum ordine praetermisso, sensus tantum de ueteri testamento proferunt in exemplum. (SC 259:276, 278)

Then was fulfilled what was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying: “And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him on whom a price had been set by the sons of Israel, and they gave them for a potter’s field, just as the Lord appointed for me.” This testimony is not found in Jeremiah. Something similar is recorded in Zechariah, who is nearly the last of the twelve prophets. Yet both the order and the wording are different, although the sense is not that discordant. Recently I read something in a certain little Hebrew book that a Hebrew from the Nazarene sect brought to me. It was an apocryphon of Jeremiah in which I found this text written word for word. Yet it still seems more likely to me that the testimony was taken from Zechariah by a common practice of the evangelists and apostles. In citation they bring out only the sense from the Old Testament. They tend to neglect the order of the words. (FC 117:310)

Going through Matthew 27 to comment on every few verses, Jerome briefly discusses v. 7 and then skips down to vv. 9-10. He explains that despite the attribution to Jeremiah, the citation instead appears to come from Zechariah. Jerome also mentions a copy of apocryphal Jeremiah that does contain the citation verbatim (cf. Origen, §45). However, Jerome holds that the quote more likely derives from the OT, especially in light of the tendency of the NT writers to paraphrase. After this, he offers no further comments on these verses and moves on to v. 11 and then v. 13.

45. Origen, Comm. ser. Matt. 117

1*: Zacharia [Ζαχαρίου] (see above)

2: Hieremia ['Ἰερεμίου]

Sed quoniam quod post haec dicit evangelista (tunc inpletum est quod dictum fuerat per Hieremiam prophetam dicentem quae scripta sunt), non invenitur hoc Hieremias alicubi prophetasse in libris suis qui vel in ecclesiis leguntur vel apud Iudaeos referuntur—si quis autem potest scire, ostendat ubi sit scriptum. suspicor autem aut errorem esse scripturae et pro Zacharia positum Hieremiam, aut esse aliquam secretam Hieremiae scripturam, in qua scribitur. (GCS, Or 11:249)

But since what the evangelist says after these things (“Then was fulfilled what was spoken by the prophet Jeremiah, saying” which things are written), this is not
found to be prophesied by Jeremiah anywhere in their books, either those read in
the churches or those referred to in the writings of the Jews—let anyone, then,
who understands explain where it might be written. I suspect that either Jeremiah
was written in place of Zechariah as a scribal error, or that it is written in a secret
text of Jeremiah.

In this extended commentary fragment, Origen is discussing the context of Matt
27:9 and pauses to explain why the text says “Jeremiah” when the quote seems not to
come from that OT book. Origen proposes that the wrong ascription either is due to a
scribal error (writing “Jeremiah” for “Zechariah”) or derives from another text of
Jeremiah, such as a secret or apocryphal book. He cites Zech 11:12-13 to show the likely
scriptural source. For the notion that a secret saying of Jeremiah could be quoted, he
appeals to Paul in 1 Cor 2:9, which is possibly referring to the secrets of Elijah, and
2 Tim 3:8, which refers to a secret book of Jamnes and Mambres.27

Matthew 27:17

46. Origen, Comm. ser. Matt. 121

1:’Ιησοῦν τὸν Βαραββᾶ ̃ν f pc sy; Or mss (’Ιησοῦν Βαραββᾶ Θ 700* pc; Or lat)

[NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: Βαραββᾶ ̃ν Θ A D L W f13 33 Fr latt syiph co; (Or lat mss) (τὸν Βαραββᾶ ̃ν B pc; Or)

In multis exemplaribus non continetur quod Barabbas etiam Jesus dicebatur, et
forsitan recte, ut ne nomen Iesu conveniat alicui iniquorum. (GCS, Or 11:255)

In many copies it is not included that Barabbas is also called Jesus, and perhaps
rightly, as the name of Jesus is not suitable for someone sinful.

27 Origen says concerning whether the text in Matthew is found in “the secrets of Jeremiah”: “si
autem hoc dicens aliquid aestimat se offendere, videat ne aliqui in secretis Hieremiae hoc prophetetur . . .”
(If, however, anyone is offended by this statement, let him see this is not prophesied anywhere in the
secrets of Jeremiah). Origen therefore does not appear to be aware of any such place where the quotation
from Matthew may be found, but Jerome claims that he has seen such an apocryphal text and found the
exact quote (see §44, above).
But in many old copies I have encountered, I found also Barabbas himself called Jesus. For thus the question of Pilate reads there, “Which of the two do you want me to release for you, Jesus Barabbas or Jesus who is called the Christ?”

In the Latin text, to continue the discussion of Pilate and Barabbas, a lemma for Matt 27:16-18 is cited that includes the reading “Jesus Barabbas.” The author then prefaces the commentary on this passage with a passing note that many MSS refer only to “Barabbas.” The speculation is added that perhaps this is the better reading since the name “Jesus” is not appropriate for a sinner like Barabbas. The parallel Greek scholion assumes a lemma that omits “Jesus” from Barabbas but points to this as an alternate reading, stating that most of the oldest copies include the fuller name. The scholion then cites the full question with the variant reading but offers no explanation for which reading is preferable. In the Latin version, the commentary continues with this idea of names, referring to multiple Judases as an example, then returning to specifically address Barabbas.

---

28 GCS lists this as “Π 323, 4 (vgl. Or. C1 Nr. 314) An.” (Π = anonymous excerpts in the commentary of Peter of Laodicea, ed. Heinrici, 1908 [see Peter of Laodicea, §47, below]; C1 = catena on the Gospels (TU 47.2 [1931]). Tischendorf (1:195, v. 17) attributes the scholion to either Anastasius of Antioch or John Chrysostom, prefacing the quote with: “Scholion codicis s et aliorum” fere, quod plerumque Anastasii episc. Antioch. dicitur, alibi Chrysostomi (at is nihil eiusmodi in comm. ad h. 1), sic habet in ipso codice s...”. He continues the quote: ὅσ ταῖς εἰσόης πατριώνουμα τοῦ λήστου τὴν ὃ ο βαραββᾶς, οπερ ερμηνευται διδασκαλοῦ υιος (cf. Peter of Laodicea on Matt 27:16-17 [§47]). Metzger explains that this quote appears in “a tenth century uncial manuscript (S) and in about twenty minuscule manuscripts... This scholium, which is usually assigned in the manuscripts either to Anastasius bishop of Antioch (perhaps latter part of the sixth century) or to Chrysostom, is in one manuscript attributed to Origen, who may indeed be its ultimate source” (Textual Commentary, 56).
1: Βαραββᾶν (see above)

2: Ἰησοῦν τὸν Βαραββᾶν

It is likely since the Jews were presently under the control of the Romans, they were expecting the favor offered to them during the festival to be granted. But Pilate said this since he thought that they were requesting either the innocent one or the one accountable for countless charges; for he knew that they had no clear evidence against him. But in many old copies I have encountered, I found also Barabbas himself called “Jesus.” For thus the question of Pilate reads there, “Which of the two do you want me to release for you, Jesus Barabbas or Jesus who is called the Christ?” For as it seems, Barabbas was the patronym of the thief, which is interpreted the son of the teacher. Therefore the name of Barabbas put together indicates the son of our teacher. So then what teacher should the notorious thief be considered the son of? The man of blood, the first murderer, from whom even until now the pupils more and more grasp how to murder, or the one giving life to the dead, Jesus Christ?

After Matt 27:14, Peter turns to the next three verses (15-18) and discusses first Pilate’s motivation for offering to release a prisoner (the Jews were expecting it, and he thought they would release the innocent man, which would relieve him from...

29 The italicized text (not a feature of Heinrici’s edition) indicates a quoted scholion, included above under Origen on Matt 27:16-17 (§46). According to Tischendorf, the sentence that follows is also part of the scholion (see previous note). Since the quotation fits well into Peter’s context and is not clearly marked, it begs the question how much of the surrounding paragraph also belongs to the original author (possibly Origen).
responsibility in the matter). Implying a lemma that reads “Barabbas,” it is then noted (anonymously quoting a previous commentator) that older MSS read “Jesus Barabbas.” The name is then parsed out as meaning “son of the teacher,” and the meaning of this name as applied to Barabbas is discussed. No further comment is made on the variant. After this, the commentary passes on to vv. 19-23, leaving Barabbas behind and returning to Pilate.

**Mark 1:2**


(See Additional Texts.)

**Mark 2:14 (cf. Mark 3:18)**

49. Origen, *Fr. Matt.* 194

1: Λευι Χ* A K Γ Δ 28. 33. 2542 pm aur q vg cl co? [Λευίν Ψ88 Χ2 B C L W 1. 579. 700. 892. 1241. 1424. 2427. l 2211 pm f l vg*]

2: 'Ιάκωβον D Θ f13 565 pc it [NA, UBS, Metzger]

But in some copies of the Gospel of Mark is found “James, son of Alphaeus” <in place of “Levi, son of Alphaeus”>; according to Mark himself, after the healing of the paralytic, “passing by, he saw Levi, son of Alphaeus, sitting at the tax booth.” Therefore it seems like there are two names. But the names of the apostles are carefully indicated, lest we be misled to any other by the things mentioned.
In this scholion on Matt 10:2-4, Origen compares the lists of disciples in the Synoptics, listing first the names found in Luke 6:14-16, then the names found in Mark 3:16-19, including James, son of Alphaeus. He deems it necessary to mention the name Levi, son of Alphaeus, often confused with James, son of Alphaeus, as is apparent in the variant reading in some copies of Mark. Origen explains that two different names are given so that the reader will not mistake Levi for yet another apostle. He then goes on to discuss the order of the names, pointing out that they are not named in order of rank, and the duplicates among them.

Mark 3:18 (cf. Mark 2:14)

50. Origen, Cels. 1.62

1: Θαδδαῖον (majority of witnesses)

2: Λεββαῖον D it [NA, UBS, Metzger]

ἔστω δὲ καὶ ὁ Λευής τελ. ὑνης ἀκολουθήσας τῷ Ἰησοῦ· ἀλλ’ οὔτε γε τοῦ ἄριθμοῦ τῶν ἀποστόλων αὐτοῦ ἦν εἰ μὴ κατά τινα τῶν ἀντιγράφων τοῦ κατὰ Μάρκον εὐαγγελίου. (GCS, Or 1:113)

And Levi who followed Jesus may also have been a tax collector; but he was certainly not among the number of his apostles, except according to some copies of the Gospel of Mark.

In refutation of Celsus’s claim that Jesus gathered around him tax collectors and sailors, Origen argues that of the twelve apostles, only Matthew was a tax collector. He grants that Levi the tax collector may have been a follower of Jesus, but he was not one of the twelve, which is only attested in some MSS of Mark. Origen does not quote a specific verse to defend his case and clearly has in mind the same issue discussed in the scholion on Matthew (see above), so it is possible that the variant he is referring to is actually the one in Mark 2:14.
Mark 6:8

51. Apollinaris, Fr. Matt. 46

1a: εἰ μὴ ῥάβδον μόνον (majority of witnesses)

2a: μὴ τε ῥάβδον (+μόνον Θ 565)30

1b: ἄλλα ὑποδεδεμένους (majority of witnesses)

2b: μὴ τε ὑποδεδεμένους Θ 788

For I wish to show that the ministers of the gospel were entirely free and heedless, humbling themselves, with no thought given to the body. Matthew says, along with Luke, “neither sandals nor garment nor staff,” which seems to be the cheapest of all to take, “take along the way.” But Mark, in some copies, seems to command them to take a staff and to wear sandals. For in other copies, it says, “He charged them to take nothing on the way, neither a staff, nor a bag, nor bread, nor money in their belts, nor to wear sandals.”

In this scholion, Apollinaris consults the Synoptic versions to elucidate the faith and asceticism of the disciples, according to Jesus’s instructions. He finds Matthew and Luke in agreement, along with some copies of Mark, but he also notes a variant tradition

30 See Swanson. These variants do not appear in NA. Apollinaris attests a further variant in this passage but does not comment on it: the transposed arrangement of μὴ τε πῆραν, μὴ τε ἀρτον (D 565 [μὴ . . . μὴ . . . Α Κ Μ Ν Σ Υ Ψ Ζ 2 28 157 700 1071 1424 Μ]; most other MSS read μὴ ἀρτον, μὴ πῆραν, as in NA and UBS). It is interesting to note that the variant Apollinaris refers to as appearing in multiple copies (ἄλλοις [ἀντιγράφοις]) is now considered extremely rare, extant only in Θ (with a similar reading in 565).
in Mark, where the disciples are permitted to carry at least a staff and sandals to facilitate the journey.

**Mark 8:10**

52. Augustine, *Cons.* 2.106

1: Dalmanutha [Δαλμανουθά]  A (B) C L 0131. 0274. 33. 2427  l (q) vg syh (cf. (N) 1241. 1424 pc f) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: Magedan [Μαγηδά]  D(* Meλεγαδά) aur c (k) (cf. 28 sy5; 565 it)

In this case, indeed, Mark also keeps the same order; and after his account of the miracle of the seven loaves, subjoins the same intimation as is given us in Matthew, only with this difference, that Matthew’s expression for the locality is not Dalmanutha, as is read in certain codices, but Magedan [Mark 8:10-12]. There is no reason, however, for questioning the fact that it is the same place that is intended under both names. For most codices, even of Mark’s Gospel, give no other reading than that of Magedan. (CSEL 43:215)

In chapter 50 (sections 104-105), Augustine discusses the feeding of the 4000 in Matthew 15 and the other feedings of multitudes in Matthew and Mark. In chapter 51, section 106, he turns to Matt 15:39-16:4 and the destination of Jesus after the feeding account. He concerns himself first with the repetition of a saying within Matthew (cf. Matt 12:38), determining that Jesus must have spoken it twice. Augustine then comments on the location, that although in contrast to “Magedan” in Matthew, some copies of Mark read “Dalmanutha,” both names indicate the same location. The fact that most copies of Mark read “Magedan” corroborates that there is no conflict here. After
asserting that there is also no contradiction where Mark omits Matthew’s comment that no sign shall be given “but the sign of Jonah” (Matt 16:4; Mark 8:12), Augustine passes on to the next portion of Matthew 16.

Mark 15:25 (see John 19:14)

Mark 15:34

53. Macarius Magnes, *Apokritika* 2.23(12) [Porphyry?]

1: με ἐγκατέλληπες C (K) Θ

33 Μ it vg

mss (-λειπ- A al) (cf. ἐγκατέλληπες με Ν Β Ψ

059 pc vg [-λειπ- L 083. 565. 892. 2427 pc]; Ptol tr Ju Eus [NA, UBS, Metzger])

2: ωνείδισας με D c (i) k

'Εκ ταύτης τῆς ἐωλού ιστορίας καὶ διαφώνου ὡς οὐχ ἐνὸς ἄλλα πολλῶν πεπονθότων ἔστι λαβεῖν τὸν λόγον· εἰ γάρ ὁ μὲν «Εἰς χειράς σου, λέγει, παραθήσουμαι τὸ πνεῦμά μου», ὁ δὲ «Τετέλεσται», ὁ δὲ «Θεέ μου, Θεέ μου, ἵνα τί με ἐγκατέλληπες;» ὁ δὲ «Ὁ Θεός, Θεός μου, εἰς τί ωνείδισας με;» φανερὸν ὡς ἀσύμφωνος αὕτη μυθοποία ἢ πολλοὺς σταυρομένους ἐμφαίνει ἢ ἕνα δυσθανατούντα καὶ τὸ σαφὲς τοῖς παρούσι τοῦ πάθους μὴ παρέχοντα· εἰ δὲ, κατὰ ἀλήθειαν τὸν τρόπον τοῦ θανάτου εἰπέν μὴ δυνάμενοι, οὕτω παντάπασιν ἐρραψώθησαν, καὶ περὶ τῶν λοιπῶν οὐδὲν ἐσαφήνισαν. (Goulet)31

From this out-of-date and contradictory record, one can receive it as the statement of the suffering, not of one man, but of many. For if one says “Into thy hands I will commend my spirit,” and another “It is finished,” and another “My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?” and another “My God, my God, why didst thou reproach me?” it is plain that this is a discordant invention, and either points to many who were crucified, or one who died hard and did not give a clear view of his passion to those who were present. But if these men were not able to tell the manner of his death in a truthful way, and simply repeated it by rote, neither did they leave any clear record concerning the rest of the narrative. (Crafer)32


In this chapter, Macarius quotes his anonymous philosopher on the issue of contradictions and discrepancies among the Gospels. The philosopher points out the differences in the crucifixion narratives as evidence that the four are not recounting history but embellishing a story. He quotes a number of passages from the various Gospels, concluding with the final words of Jesus. Although the philosopher shows no awareness of a distinction between different Gospels’ testimonies and variants within a Gospel, the last citation represents a variant of the Markan text. The philosopher uses the four different sayings as proof that either four different people died this way, or the evangelists did not preserve a unified and verbatim account of what Jesus did and said.

In the following chapter, Macarius answers that the difference is not in what historically happened but the words the four chose to represent that occurrence, and that between the crowd, earthquake, and eclipse, the scene was chaotic enough to elicit differing eyewitness accounts.

33 There is no consensus on whom Macarius is citing. Metzger suggests Porphyry (B. M. Metzger, “St Jerome’s Explicit References to Variant Readings in Manuscripts of the New Testament,” in Text and Interpretation: Studies in the New Testament Presented to Matthew Black [ed. E. Best and R. McL. Wilson; New York: Cambridge University Press, 1979], 189 n. 1), but Crafer states that while the arguments themselves may be traced back to Porphyry, the wording seems more like a popularized adaptation by “some smaller man,” possibly Hierocles (Apocriticus, xv-xvi). In a more recent study, Goulet examines at length the texts of the philosopher and the various hypotheses on his identity. Goulet concludes that we cannot know for certain who this philosopher is but essentially agrees with Crafer that Porphyry or someone influenced by him remains the most likely candidate (Macarios de Magnésie, 1:66-149).
Mark 16:2

54. Severus\(^{34}\), *Hom. 77*

1: ἐτὶ ἀνατεῖλαντος Κ W Y Θ Π I 565 1582*\(^{35}\)

2: ἀνατεῖλαντος (majority of witnesses)

*Kai λίαν πρῶι τῇ μιᾷ τῶν σαββάτων ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὸ μνημεῖον ἐτι τὸ γὰρ ἐτι τοῖς ἀκριβεστέροις τῶν ἀντιγράφων ἐμφέρεται, δήλουν ὡς πρὸς ταῖς ἣδη γεγενημέναις, καὶ αὕτη τῶν γυναικῶν ἡ ἐπὶ τὸ μνήμα ἄφιξις γέγονεν. Τὸ δὲ λίαν πρῶι σαφηνίζων ὁ Μάρκος, ἀνατεῖλαντος τοῦ ἡλίου προσέθηκεν. (PO 16.5:832)*

“And very early on the first day of the week, they came to the tomb besides. . . .” For “besides” is added in the most accurate copies to indicate that in addition to the women who were already present, this arrival of the women at the tomb also occurred. But Mark, clarifying “early in the morning,” adds “after the sun had risen.”

In this homily, Severus addresses some of the problems relating to the resurrection of Christ. One of his concerns is to harmonize the various resurrection accounts to make sense of the time of the resurrection, particularly in Matthew and Mark.

Severus deduces that not one but two groups of women came to the tomb, some late at night after the sabbath, and others early the next morning. When addressing the Markan evidence, Severus notes a variant in 16:2 that helps to explain this (apparently interpreting ἐτι not as temporal, relating to the rising of the sun, but as “besides” or “also,” relating to the women coming to the tomb). After this brief aside, Severus returns

---


\(^{35}\) See Swanson. This variant does not appear in NA.
to quoting the rest of this verse and the next two and continues with his description of the women’s encounter at the tomb in Mark.

Mark 16:9ff.36

55. Eusebius37, Quaest. Marin. 1.1-2

1: omit vv. 9ff. Sk B 304 k sy° sa° arm° mss; Eus Eus° mss Hier° mss

2: include vv. 9ff. (longer ending) A C D W Θ f13 33. 2427 Wr lat sy°p h bo; I r lat Eus° mss

Hier° mss [NA, UBS, Metzger (in double square brackets)]

πῶς παρὰ μὲν τῷ Ματθαίῳ ὴνη Σαββάτων φαίνεται ἐγγεγραμμένος ὁ Σωτήρ, παρὰ δὲ τῷ Μάρκῳ πρωί τῇ μιᾷ τῶν Σαββάτων. 

α’. Τούτου διττῆ ἀν εἰ. ἀνεύς: ὁ μὲν γὰρ τὸ κεφάλαιον αὐτὸ τὴν τούτῳ φάσκουσαν περικοπὴν ἀδετῶν, εἶπον ἄν μὴ ἐν ἀπασίν αὐτὴν φέρεσθαι τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις τοῦ κατὰ Μᾶρκον Εὐαγγελίου· τὰ γονόν ἀκριβῆ τῶν ἀντιγράφων τὸ τέλος περιγράφει τῆς κατὰ τὸν Ἰστορίας ἐν τοῖς λόγοις τοῦ ὀφθέντος νεανίσκου ταῖς γυναιξί καὶ εἰρηκτοὺς αὐταῖς. «Μὴ φοβεῖσθε, Ἦσουν ζητείτε τὸν Ναζαρηνὸν» καὶ τοὺς ἔξω, ὑε ἐπιέγει: «καὶ ἀκούσατε ἐφογνόν, καὶ οὐδενὶ οὐδὲν εἶπον, ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ.» Ἐν τούτῳ γὰρ σχεδόν ἐν ἀπασί τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις τοῦ κατὰ Μᾶρκον Εὐαγγελίου περιγράφαται τὸ τέλος· τὰ δὲ ἔξω σπανίος ἐν τισὶν ἄλλα· οὐκ ἐν πάσῃ φερόμενα περιττὰ ἀν ἐν εἰ. καὶ μάλιστα εἰπέρ ἔχοιν ἀντιλογίαν τῇ τῶν λοιπῶν εὐαγγελιστῶν

36 A number of MSS also include scholia or comments about the ending of Mark as found in other copies. See K. Aland, “Der Schluss des Markusevangeliums,” in L’Évangile selon Marc: tradition et rédaction (ed. M. Sabbe; BETL 34; Louvain: Louvain University Press; Gembloux: éditions J. Duculot, 1973), 435-70. Similarly, a note is found in the commentaries of both Euthymius Zigabenus (PG 129:845) and Theophylact (PG 123:677 n. 90) about what previous commentators have said on the ending: φασίν δὲ τίνος τῶν ἔξωνιν ξένους συμπληροῦσι αὐτὸ τὸ κατὰ Μᾶρκον εὐαγγελίου· τὰ δὲ ἔξω ἐπεζήσαν προσθηκὴν εἶναι μεταγενέστεραν. Χρῆ δὲ καὶ ταύτην ἐρμηνεύσαι, μηδὲν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ λημανυμένην (Some of the Commentators state that here [v. 8] the Gospel according to Mark finishes; and that what follows is a spurious addition. This portion we must also interpret, however, since there is nothing in it prejudicial to the truth [Burgon, Last Twelve Verses, 69]). Cf. J. Hug, La Finale de L’Évangile de Marc (Paris: J. Gabalda, 1978), 197.

37 As J. A. Kelhoffer has pointed out, the attribution of this text to Eusebius has never been carefully investigated (Miracle and Mission: The Authentication of Missionaries and Their Message in the Longer Ending of Mark [WUNT 2.112; Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2000], 6 n. 19); but it has also never been seriously questioned. The text itself is in need of a modern critical edition and further study; for an initial step in this direction, see C. Zamagni, “Les ‘Questions et réponses sur les évangiles’ d’Eusèbe de Césarée: Étude et édition du résumé grec” (ThD thesis, Université de Lausanne, 2003). I chose to use the PG version of the text rather than Zamagni’s since (in the passages given here) this text is not substantially different from PG.
μαρτυρία: ταύτα μὲν οὖν εἶποι ἃν τις παραιτούμενος καὶ πάντη ἀναιρών περιττόν ἐρώτημα. Ἀλλὰς δὲ τις οὖθ’ ὑποίουν τολμῶν ἀθετεῖν τῶν ὑποσοῦν ἐν τῇ τῶν Εὐαγγελίων γραφῆς φερομένων, διπλῆν εἰναι φησι τὴν ἀνάγνωσιν, ώς καὶ ἐν ἑτέροις πολλοῖς, ἐκατέραν τε παραδεκτέαν ὑπάρχειν, τῷ μὴ μᾶλλον ταύτην ἐκείνης, ἢ ἐκείνην ταύτης, παρὰ τοῖς πιστοῖς καὶ εὐλαβεῖσιν ἐγκρίνεσθαι. (PG 22:937, 940)

How is it that in Matthew the Savior, after having been raised, appears “late on the Sabbath” but in Mark “early on the first day of the week”?

1. The solution to this might be twofold. For, on the one hand, the one who rejects the passage itself, [namely] the pericope which says this, might say that it does not appear in all the copies of the Gospel according to Mark. At any rate, the accurate ones of the copies define the end of the history according to Mark with the words of the young man who appeared to the women and said to them, “Do not fear. You are seeking Jesus the Nazarene” and the [words] that follow. In addition to these, it says, “And having heard [this] they fled, and they said nothing to anyone, for they were afraid.”

For in this way the ending of the Gospel according to Mark is defined in nearly all the copies. The things that appear next, seldom [and] in some but not in all [of the copies], may be spurious, especially since it implies a contradiction to the testimony of the rest of the evangelists. This then [is what] someone might say to avoid and completely do away with a superfluous question.

On the other hand, someone else, who dares to set aside nothing whatsoever of the things which appear, by whatever means, in the text of the Gospels, says that the reading is double, as also in many other [cases], and [that] each of the two [readings] must be accepted in that [they both] are approved in the opinion of the faithful and pious, not this [reading] rather than that, or that [reading] rather than this. (Kelhoffer) 38

The consequence is that two points in time are presented in these [pericopes], for the one [is the time] of the resurrection, which was “late on the Sabbath.” The other [is the time] of the manifestation of the Savior, which was “early.” Mark wrote [about the later time] when he said that which must be read with a pause, “and having risen.” Then, after having inserted a comma, one must read what...(continued)

38 J. A. Kelhoffer, “The Witness of Eusebius’ ad Marinum and Other Christian Writings to Text-Critical Debates concerning the Original Conclusion of Mark’s Gospel,” ZNW 92 (2001): 84-86. The brackets are Kelhoffer’s and indicate words “which do not have explicit equivalents” in the Greek text (p. 83 n. 12). Cf. Metzger, “Practice of Textual Criticism,” 344.
follows, “early on the first day of the week he appeared to Mary Magdalene, from whom he had cast out seven demons.” (Kelhoffer) 39

In this text, which is a series of questions by Marinus and answers regarding difficulties in the final chapters of the Gospels, Eusebius begins with a question about the difference in time between the resurrection appearances in Matthew and Mark: Matt 28:1 says that Jesus was resurrected late on the sabbath (ὅψῃ Σαββατῶν), while Mark 16:9 says that Jesus appeared to Mary Magdalene early on the first day of the week (πρῶτη τῆς Σαββάτου). Eusebius answers that there are two solutions to this problem: either Mark’s evidence can be rejected because this ending of Mark is rare and appears to contradict the other Gospels; or both accounts are somehow true. For the second option to work, Eusebius emphasizes that the actions narrated by Matthew and Mark are slightly different: Matthew is referring to the resurrection, while Mark is referring to the first resurrection appearance. Therefore, it is possible that both events happened at different times, as described by the two evangelists. The resurrection appearances in the Gospel of John are pointed out as further evidence of Jesus appearing early in the morning (cf. John 20:1; 21:4). Eusebius concludes by summarizing his argument and noting how Mark 16:9 may be read in harmony with Matthew, if it is read correctly (with a pause). After concluding this argument, Eusebius then passes on to the second question (see §56, below).

---

39 Kelhoffer, “Witness of Eusebius’ ad Marinum,” 87. Compare this paragraph in particular with Severus (§58, below).
But if the name of Magdalene added in both evangelists troubles the mind, it is not proper to confound the divine Scripture on account of one reading or one name which, as often happens, is actually added by a scribal error. For one must consider either that there are two women and they both come from one city or village “of the Magdalene,” or to one of them is added the surname Magdalene, once through a scribal error at the beginning, and then from that one resulted what came after it due to the first error; but that this happened also in another place, let us show a little later. But just as it is known to happen, that the dictation is given correctly at the beginning, but because of a change made subsequently in error by those who did not completely understand, a difficulty then arose, so also you might say it happened in this instance concerning the surname Magdalene which
extraneously appears with one Mary. Once this issue is eliminated, every question has been addressed, so no one is anymore in doubt regarding these passages, both “after the Sabbath” [Matt 28:1]—this is late at night—when the things that happened in Matthew were seen by Magdalene and the other Mary, and early, while it was yet dark, another Mary arrived at the same place; and at first she was at a loss to find the body of the Savior, but later she even saw him for herself. But it is better not to charge an error in either location; rather, two truly say Magdalene was present, as also we have shown there are four Marys. It is not strange to say that two of the four Marys came from the same Magdala, and there is no further reason to doubt. But one is the Magdalene from “after the Sabbath” in Matthew, and yet another again is also the same Magdalene who in John came to the tomb early; but this is the one indicated also in Mark, according to some of the copies, “from whom he cast out seven demons” [Mark 16:9]; and this is likely the one hearing “Do not touch me,” but not the one in Matthew. For even though most certainly the first came from Magdala, the divine Scripture does not also accuse her of similar things.

In response to the second question from Marinus, Eusebius addresses the issue of the two different descriptions of Mary Magdalene in the resurrection appearances (in Matthew vs. John). Toward the end of the answer, after explaining the time references, the Synoptic accounts, and so forth, he poses another possibility: two different Marys are intended. He then lays out the four Marys who appear in the Gospels and where they fit into the crucifixion and resurrection accounts. Eusebius proceeds to comment on two different textual matters: one is the possible scribal error that turned what was originally a depiction of two different Marys into apparently contradictory descriptions of one Mary from Magdala; the other is the added comment (to reinforce his answer in the first question; see above) that “according to some of the copies” of Mark, Mary is referred to as the one from whom Jesus cast out seven demons (Mark 16:9). The latter is said only in passing, as it has already been addressed more fully, but as to the former, Eusebius

---

40 In his abridged paraphrase of Eusebius’s answer, Jerome says that some claim the confusion between the two Gospels is due to a scribe inappropriately adding “Magdalene” where Mark intended only “Mary” (nonnulli, ut se liberent quaestione, in marco uolunt unam esse de mariis, sed non additum cognomen magdaleneae, et ex superfluo scriptorum inoleuisse uitio, quod primum evangelista non scripsit [Jerome, Ep. 120.4; CSEL 55:483]).
prefers not to charge a scribal error to either Gospel but to find another solution to the apparent contradiction between the resurrection accounts: there were two different Marys who came from Magdala, one who appears in Matthew late on the Sabbath, and one who is in John early on the first day of the week.

57. Jerome, *Ep. 120.3*

1: *include* vv. 9-20 (longer ending) (see above)

2: *omit* vv. 9-20

_cuius quaestionis duplex solutio est. aut enim non recipimus Marci testimonium, quod in raris fertur euangeliis omnibus Graeciae libris paene hoc capitulum in fine non habentibus, praesertim cum diuersa atque contraria euangelistis ceteris narrare uideatur, aut hoc respondendum, quod uterque uerum dixerit. . . . (CSEL 55:481)_

The answer to this question is twofold. For either we do not accept the testimony of Mark, because it is present in few [copies of the] Gospels—nearly all the Greek manuscripts do not have this section to the end—especially since it would seem to narrate what is different from and contrary to the other evangelists; or this response: that both [Matthew and Mark] speak the truth.

In this letter, Jerome is answering a number of scriptural questions for Hedibia, an educated lady of Gaul. In response to the third question (on why the evangelists narrated the resurrection in different ways), Jerome paraphrases Eusebius’s comparison of the resurrection accounts in Matthew and Mark, quoting Mark 16:9-10 (see *Quaest. Marin.* 1.1; §55, above). Jerome also reproduces Eusebius’s answer that there are two solutions to this problem; he abridges and adapts that answer for his Latin audience, explaining that the longer ending is rare particularly in the Greek MSS. As Jerome proceeds with the letter, he follows the order of Eusebius’s text, addressing additional questions about the
resurrection appearances and seeming contradictions between the accounts in the different Gospels.\footnote{Burgon (\textit{Last Twelve Verses}, 53-54 n. b) offers a phrase-by-phrase comparison of Jerome and Eusebius to illustrate Jerome’s dependence on the earlier tradition. The fact that the next three questions in Jerome’s letter also follow the topic and order of questions in Eusebius raises issues about the exact relationship between these two writings. See also Kelhoffer, “Witness of Eusebius’ \textit{ad Marinum},” 99-101. Recently, A. Cain has argued that the questions are completely genuine to Hedibia “if we reasonably postulate that Hedibia had the Greek Father’s \[Eusebius’s\] work in hand, copied three of the questions from it that piqued her interest, and then sent these as part of her exegetical wish list to get better answers from Jerome” \textit{(The Letters of Jerome: Asceticism, Biblical Exegesis, and the Construction of Christian Authority in Late Antiquity} [New York: Oxford University Press, 2009], 182). However, if we postulate this, we must also postulate that Jerome recognized the three questions she borrowed and repeated the corresponding answers from Eusebius, thereby denying her wish for better answers by repeating the same answers. A much simpler and likely postulation is that Jerome, who is known for borrowing large sections of text from earlier writers, is entirely responsible for the similarity to Eusebius’s text. This does not, however, mean that there was no letter from Hedibia, or that she did not ask questions about the Gospels. It may well be that Hedibia asked one question, which prompted Jerome to adopt a span of three questions and answers from Eusebius, or that Hedibia asked three similar questions, but Jerome took the phrasing of the questions in his response from Eusebius rather than from Hedibia.}

58. Severus\footnote{See Mark 16:2, above (§54), for more on the attribution of this text.}, \textit{Hom. 77}

1: \textit{omit} vv. 9ff. (see above)

2: \textit{include} vv. 9(ff.) (longer ending)

\begin{quote}
'Εν μὲν οὖν τοῖς ἁκριβεστέροις ἀντιγράφοις τὸ κατὰ Μάρκου εὐαγγέλιον μέχρι τοῦ ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ ἦχει τὸ τέλος. Ἐν δὲ τίσι πρόσκειται καὶ ταύτα: Ἀναστάς δὲ πρῶτῃ σαββάτου ἐφάνη πρῶτον Μαρία τῇ Μαγδαλὴν ἀφ’ ἥς ἐκβεβλήκει ἐπτά δαίμονα. Τούτῳ δὲ ἐναντιόσωσιν τινα δοκεῖ ἤχειν πρὸς τὰ ἐμπροσθέν ἡμῖν εἰρημένα. Τῆς γὰρ ὠρᾶς τῆς νυκτὸς ἀγνώστου τυχανούσης καθ’ ἡν ὁ σωτὴρ ἀνέστη, πῶς ἐνταῦθα ἀναστήναι πρῶτος γέγραπται; Ἄλλῃ οὖν ἐναντίον φανήσεται τὸ ῥητὸν εἰ μετ’ ἐπιστήμης ἀναγνωσόμεθα. Καὶ γὰρ ὑποστίξας χρής συνετώς: Ἀναστάς δὲ καὶ οὕτως ἐπαγαγέν πρῶτῃ πρωτί σαββάτου ἐφάνη πρῶτον Μαρία τῇ Μαγδαλὴν ἣν τὸ μὲν ἀναστάς ἐχθ τὴν ἀναφορὰν συμφώνως τῷ Μαθαίῳ πρὸς τὸν προλαβόντα καιρὸν τὸ δὲ πρωτὶ πρὸς τὴν Μαρία γενομένην ἐπιφάνειαν ἀποδοθείη. . . . (PO 16.5:840, 842)
\end{quote}

In the more accurate copies, the Gospel according to Mark has its end at “for they were afraid.” In some copies, however, this also is added,—“Now when He was risen early the first day of the week, He appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom He had cast seven devils.” This, however, seems to contradict to some
extent what we before delivered; for since it happens that the hour of the night when our SAVIOUR rose is not known, how does it come to be here written that He rose “early?” But the saying will prove to be no ways contradictory, if we read with skill. We must be careful intelligently to introduce a comma after, “Now when He was risen:” and then to proceed,—“Early in the Sabbath He appeared first to Mary Magdalene;” in order that “when He was risen” may refer (in conformity with what Matthew says) to the foregoing season; while “early” is connected with the appearance to Mary.” (Burgon)

Earlier in this homily, which addresses some problems regarding the resurrection appearances, Severus has already commented on one variant related to the time listed in the different Gospels (see Mark 16:2; §54, above). Here, after describing the appearance of the young man in white and the fear he inspired in the women, Severus again mentions the MS evidence. In an apparent paraphrase and condensation of Eusebius’s comments in *Quest. Marin.* 1.1-2 (see §55, above), Severus first notes that the most accurate copies end at Mark 16:8, but then mentions that other copies continue with v. 9. The objection is to the time given in v. 9, which could be seen as contradictory. He includes the explanation of how this should be read correctly (with a pause), and finishes the thought by stating that “early” refers to the period of time after the cock crows. Severus then moves on to a comparison of the times noted in each of the Gospel accounts.


1: *include* vv. 9ff. (longer ending) (see above)

2: *omit* vv. 9ff.

---

43 Burgon, *Last Twelve Verses*, 57.

44 Burgon offers an extended treatment of Victor’s commentary (which is really a compilation of other works) and the MSS of this commentary in an appendix (*Last Twelve Verses*, 269-90). He finds many of the copies to be abridgements, and thus he refers to Cramer’s edition (although it is a catena) as the fullest and best version of Victor’s commentary on these verses (see also p. 60). Alternately, Westcott and Hort understand the fuller version of the commentary to include later additions not original to Victor (“Notes on Select Readings,” 34-36).
épeidh δὲ ἐν τις τῶν ἀντιγράφων πρόσκειται τοῦ κατὰ Μάρκου Εὐαγγελίου, “ἀναστάς δὲ τῇ μιᾷ τοῦ σαββάτου πρῶ, ἐφάνη Μαρία τῇ Μαγδαληνῇ, καὶ τὰ ἕξις.” δοκεῖ δὲ τούτῳ διαφωνεῖν τῷ ὑπὸ Μαθαῖου εἰρημένῳ, ἐροῦμεν ός δυνάτον ἦν εἴπειν ὅτι νενοθεύτη εἰν τῷ παρά Μάρκῳ τελευτάοι ἐν τις φερόμενον. πάλιν πλὴν ἦν μὴ δόξομεν ἕπι τὸ ἔτοιμον περάγειν, οὕτως ἀναγνωσόμεθα “ἀναστάς δὲ,” καὶ ὑποστίξαντες ἐπάγομεν, “πρῶ τῇ μιᾷ τοῦ σαββάτου ἐφάνη Μαρία, τῇ Μαγδαληνῇ,” ἵνα ἐκ τῶν, ἀναστάς, ἀναπέμψωμεν ἐπὶ τὴν παρὰ τῷ Μαθαῖῳ “ὄψε σαββάτων” (τότε γὰρ ἐγγέρθαι αὐτὸν πιστεύομεν) τὸ δὲ ἐξῆς ἑτέρας ὑπὶ διανοίας παραστατικῶν, συνάψωμεν τοῖς ἐπιλεγομένοις. (Cramer, 1:444)

In certain copies of Mark’s Gospel, next comes, “Now when [Jesus] was risen early the first day of the week, He appeared to Mary Magdalene . . .”—a statement which seems inconsistent with Matthew’s narrative. This might be met by asserting that the conclusion of Mark’s Gospel, though found in certain copies, is spurious. However, that we may not seem to betake ourselves to an off-hand answer, we propose to read the place thus: “Now when [Jesus] was risen”—then, after a comma, to go on—“early the first day of the week He appeared to Mary Magdalene.” In this way we refer [Mark’s] “Now when [Jesus] was risen” to Matthew’s “in the end of the sabbath” (for then we believe Him to have risen); and all that comes after, expressive as it is of a different notion, we connect with what follows. (Burgon)46

Εἰ δὲ καὶ τὸ, “ἀναστάς δὲ πρῶι” μετὰ τὰ ἐπιφερόμενα παρὰ πλείστοις ἀντιγράφοις οὐ κείνη λέγει ὡς παρόντι Εὐαγγελίῳ, ός νόθα νομίσαντες αὐτὰ εἶναι, ἀλλ᾽ ἡμεῖς εξ ἀκριβῶν ἀντιγράφων ἐν πλείστοις εὐρόντες αὐτά, καὶ κατὰ τὸ Παλαιστιναῖον Εὐαγγέλιον, ὡς ἔχει ἡ ἀλήθεια Μάρκου, συνθετείκαμεν, καὶ τὴν ἐν αὐτῷ ἐπιφερομένην δεσποτικὴν ἀνάστασιν, μετὰ τὸ “ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ,” τούτεστιν ἄπο τοῦ “ἀναστάς δὲ πρῶι πρῶτῃ σαββάτῳ” καὶ καθ᾽ ἐξῆς, μέχρι τοῦ “διὰ τῶν ἐπακολουθοῦντον σημείων. Ἀμήν.” (Cramer, 1:447)

εἰ δὲ καὶ τὸ ἀναστάς δὲ πρῶτῃ σαββάτῳ ἐφάνη πρῶτον Μαρία τῇ Μαγδαληνῇ, καὶ τὰ ἕξις ἐπιφερόμενα, ἐν τῷ κατὰ μάρκου εὐαγγελίῳ παρὰ πλείστοις ἀντιγράφοις οὐ κείνη λέγει, ός νόθα νομίσαντες αὐτὰ τινὲς εἶναι· ἡμεῖς δὲ εξ ἀκριβῶν ἀντιγράφων ός ἐν πλείστοις εὐρόντες αὐτά κατὰ τὸ παλαιστιναῖον εὐαγγέλιον μάρκου, ὡς ἔχει ἡ ἀλήθεια συνθετείκαμεν, καὶ τὴν ἐν αὐτῷ ἐπιφερομένην δεσποτικὴν ἀνάστασιν μετὰ τὸ ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ, τούτεστιν ἄπο τοῦ ἀναστάς δὲ

45 Burgon shows, in parallel columns, how from this point forward Victor is simply quoting (and adapting) Eusebius’ Quest. Marin. 1.2 (Last Twelve Verses, 63). There is also similarity in what precedes this point, most of which is paralleled in Severus’s quote (see §58, above); cf. the comparison of Victor and Severus by Burgon (p. 268).

46 Burgon, Last TwelveVerses, 62. The brackets and italics are original to Burgon; however, I have corrected and updated his punctuation.
πρώτη σαββάτου καὶ καθ’ ἑζῆς μέχρι τοῦ διὰ τῶν ἐπακολουθοῦντων σημείων. Ἀμήν. (Kelhoffer)47

Even if the [reading], ‘and having risen early on the first day of the week he appeared first to Mary Magdalen’ and what follows afterward in the Gospel according to Mark, does not occur in most copies,48 with the result that some people think it to be spurious, we,49 since we have found it in most of the accurate copies in accordance with the Palestinian Gospel of Mark, have included [it] in accordance with the truth. And [we have also included] the resurrection of the Master which follows in it after the [passage], ‘For they were afraid,’ that is, from the [passage], ‘and having risen early on the first day of the week’ and what follows, until the [passage] ‘through the accompanying signs. Amen.’ (Kelhoffer)50

Victor of Antioch’s Commentary on Mark, while one of the few commentaries on this Gospel from the early church, is admittedly a collection of texts from previous authors. He begins his exposition on Mark 6:8 with a quote from John Chrysostom, then shortly thereafter turns to Eusebius for evidence about the ending of Mark. Victor records the same problem here, the potential conflict between Matthew and Mark, especially as it appears in Mark 16:9. He summarizes and paraphrases Eusebius’s appeal to the MS evidence and his conclusion that the verses are in harmony if read properly (with a pause in Mark 16:9). The commentary on Mark 16:9 again returns to Eusebius, here citing him by name, and concludes with a final paragraph that once more

47 Kelhoffer, “Witness of Eusebius’ ad Marinum,” 104. His text is based on Burgon, Last Twelve Verses, 288-89 (who produces a critical edition of this paragraph only) and Aland, “Der Schluss des Markusevangeliums,” 444-45.

48 Cramer’s version differs substantially only to this point, and may be translated (adapting Kelhoffer’s translation), “Even if the reading ‘and having risen early,’ and then what follows, does not occur in the present Gospel in most copies, with the result. . . .”

49 Burgon indicates that to here, Victor is summarizing Eusebius (cf. §55, above), but that the rest of the comments belong to Victor (in response to Eusebius) (Last Twelve Verses, 64-65). Westcott and Hort argue that this portion of Victor’s commentary (based on the MS evidence) is not from Victor himself but was added later (no earlier than the 6th cent.) (“Notes on Select Readings,” 35). Even if this is the case, it is still valid to compare the excerpt against Eusebius and judge that it contains a summary of his point and a reaction to it.

50 Kelhoffer, “Witness of Eusebius’ ad Marinum,” 104. The brackets are original to Kelhoffer.
summarizes Eusebius’s reference to the MS evidence, and then appears to comment on Eusebius, adding that the longer ending is found in the most accurate copies of Mark and thus is included here. However, the commentary, as preserved in the scholion, ends at Mark 16:9 and does not continue with further exposition on the longer ending.

Mark 16:14

60. Jerome, *Pelag.* 2.15

1: Et illi satisfaciebant dicentes: Saeculum istud iniquitatis et incredulitatis sub Satana est, qui non sinit per immundos spiritus ueram Dei apprehendi uirtutem: idcirco iam nunc reuela iustitiam tuam [κάκείνοι ἀπελογοῦντο λέγοντες ὅτι ὁ αἰών οὗτος τῆς ἁνομίας καὶ τῆς ἀπιστίας ὕπο τὸν Σατανᾶν ἔστιν, ὁ μὴ ἔως τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν πνευμάτων ἀκάθαρτα τὴν ἀληθεῖαν τοῦ θεοῦ καταλαβέσθαι δύναμιν διὰ τοῦτο ἀποκάλυψον σοῦ τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἡδη] W; Hier mss

2*: *omit* (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]51

In quibusdam exemplaribus et maxime Graecis codicibus, iuxta Marcum in fine Euangelii eius scribitur: *Postea, cum accubuisser undeicim, apparuit eis, et exprobrauit incredulitati et duritiae cordis eorum, quia his qui eum uiderant resurgentem non crediderunt. Et illi satisfaciebant dicentes: Saeculum istud iniquitatis et incredulitatis sub Satana est, qui non sinit per immundos spiritus ueram Dei apprehendi uirtutem:* idcirco iam nunc reuela iustitiam tuam. (CCSL 80:73)

In some exemplars and especially in Greek manuscripts of Mark in the end of his Gospel is written: “Afterwards when the eleven had sat down at table, Jesus appeared to them and rebuked their unbelief and hardness of heart because they had not believed those who saw him risen. And they justified themselves saying that this age of iniquity and unbelief is under Satan, who does not allow the truth

---

51 The evidence given here refers exclusively to the so-called Freer logion, attested only by W and Jerome. However, Jerome is referring not merely to this sentence as the variant, but to the longer ending as a whole. For the witnesses attesting the longer ending, see above (§55).
and power of God to be grasped by unclean spirits. Therefore reveal your righteousness now.” (Parker)\textsuperscript{52}

At the end of section 14, Jerome has cited a number of examples from the Gospels in response to the assertion “People can be sinless if they want to” by showing places where something was intended or wanted by a person but not fulfilled. He then begins section 15 with a quote from Mark (in some copies and in the Greek). Jerome allows for the possibility that some may reject this evidence, so he immediately follows it with another quote that they certainly will not reject, from 1 John 5:19 (on the power of the evil one) and then the fact that Satan tempted Jesus. He uses the latter to bring up and refute the charge of Jovinian (that the baptized cannot be tempted), and then returns to the various failings of the disciples. In the following sections, Jerome also notes variants at Luke 22:43 (see §75, below) and John 7:53ff. (see §87).

**Luke 1:35**

61. Ephraem Graecus\textsuperscript{53}, *Sermo adversus haereticos*

1: ἐκ σοῦ C* Θ f 33 pc a c e (r1) vg\textsuperscript{el} sy\textsuperscript{p}; Ir\textsuperscript{lat} Tert Ad Epiph

2: omit (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

\textsuperscript{52} D. C. Parker, *The Living Text of the Gospels* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997), 128 (I added the quotation marks); see pp. 124-47 for his discussion of the ending of Mark. See also Metzger, “St. Jerome’s Explicit References,” 182-83.

\textsuperscript{53} Although the original attribution to Ephrem the Syrian is false, Luke 1:35 is a significant verse for Ephrem and the Syrian tradition. In fact, this variant (as it occurs in both Syriac and Greek) is also mentioned by at least one Syriac author, Dionysius (Jacob) bar Salibi (12\textsuperscript{th} cent.). Bar Salibi’s explicit reference was otherwise omitted from this dissertation because of the necessity (due to constraints of time and space) to limit this study to Greek and Latin fathers. Tjitze Baarda translates bar Salibi’s comment: “Some people make the objection, that we must say ‘He that was born of thee’ and not ‘in thee’, because a child is born of a woman. And we say (in reply): There are manuscripts in which is written ‘He that is born of thee’, and (there are) Greek (manuscripts) in which is written neither ‘of thee’ nor ‘in thee’, but ‘He that is born is holy’. But (I can maintain my textual choice, for) ‘born in thee’ is (the same as) ‘conceived in thee’” (for the translation, as well as the Syriac text and a discussion of the variants, see Baarda, “Dionysios bar Salibi and the Text of Luke 1.35,” *Vigiliae Christianae* 17 [1963]: 225-29).
Thus the Gospel says also, that the Spirit of the Lord will come upon the Virgin. Why? So that she might receive the power to contain the Divinity. —And the power of the Most High will overshadow you." The lightning will know you by nature, because "the holy one born from you will be called the Son of God." He did not say, "the one who was born will be born again," nor did he say, "the one born from the power" or "the Holy Spirit," but "from you"; so that he might show the Virgin's nature serving the Divinity, and the humanity in her and from her mingled with the Word and God. If he had not said, "the one born from you," the Word would probably be considered to have taken a form. Some of the copies, favored by the heresies, do not contain "from you." Even if it does not have "from you," O Heretic, the addition "from you" preserves the meaning, which he said in the statement "therefore also the one born," indicating the mixture of the humanity.

In response to Christological heresies, the author of this text continually returns to the image of the pearl to describe the conception of the Word in Mary and the joining of the human and divine natures. Here, the words of the angel in Luke 1:35 are

---

54 Literally, "acceptance" or "addition," but the term throughout this work and other Christological discussions refers to the element already dwelling within Mary that mixed with the divine nature (i.e., the human nature). Using the metaphor of the pearl, this same text explains just a few lines earlier that "the fire [or lightning] symbolizes the divine nature, and the water the proslepsis" (τὸ γὰρ πῦρ σημαίνει τὴν Θεότητα, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ τὴν πρόσληψιν). Like the story of the pearl’s creation, the fire from heaven and the water that receives it combine to produce the Pearl (see n. 56, below).


56 The pearl was a favorite metaphor of Ephrem the Syrian as well, and this text picks up on a number of the images that Ephrem associates with the pearl (manna, eucharist, fire, water, etc.). The fire and water imagery is based on the the ancient belief that pearls were created by lightning striking the shell.
emphasized, saying that the holy one will be born from her. The author especially picks up on the phrase “from you” as indicating the humanity within Mary that would join together with the divine nature. While he says this phrase is missing in the MSS used by the heretics, he finds it valuable to add the phrase back in since it is consistent with the meaning of the angel’s declaration. He continues on to say that the very purpose of the divine nature overshadowing Mary is in order to be born human, and then turns to the different qualities of the pearl and what they symbolize.

Luke 1:46


1: Maria [Maria] (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]
2: Elisabeth a b l*; Ir* arm Or* lat mss Nic

Non est itaque dubium, quin quae tunc repleta est Spiritu sancto, propter filium sit repleta. Neque enim mater primum Spiritum sanctum meruit, sed cum Ioannes adhuc clausus in utero Spiritum sanctum recepisset, tunc et illa post sanctificationem filii repleta est Spiritu sancto. Poteris hoc credere, si simile quid etiam de Salvatore cognoveris. [Invenitur beata Maria, sicut in aliquantis exemplaribus repperimus, prophetate. Non enim ignorantus, quod secundum alios codices et haec verba Elisabeth vaticinetur.] Spiritu itaque sancto tunc repleta est Maria, quando coepit in utero habere Salvatorem. Statim enim ut Spiritum sanctum accepit Dominici corporis conditorem, et Filius Dei esse coepit in utero, etiam ipsa completa est Spiritu sancto. (GCS, Or 9:43)

So there is no doubt on this point. Elizabeth, who was filled with the Holy Spirit at that moment, received the Spirit on account of her son. For the mother did not

---

57 Metzger includes this citation in his discussion of Origen’s references to variants, but in a footnote he adds, “According to Zahn (Komm., Exk. III, pp. 748 seq.) the significant words regarding the variant are due to Jerome and do not represent Origen’s original homily; see also Zahn in *Neue kirchliche Zeitschrift*, xxii (1911), pp. 253-68” (“Explicit References,” 86 n. 20). The GCS edition includes the comment in brackets (but not the PG edition) to indicate its secondary nature and also cites Zahn in the notes (this is probably the source of Metzger’s reference). The fact that the variant is found only in Latin witnesses reinforces the suggestion that the comment comes from Jerome rather than Origen.
merit the Holy Spirit first. First John, still enclosed in her womb, received the Holy Spirit. Then she too, after her son was sanctified, was filled with the Holy Spirit. You will be able to believe this if you also learn something similar about the Savior. (In a certain number of manuscripts, we have discovered that blessed Mary is said to prophesy. We are not unaware of the fact that, according to other copies of the Gospel, Elizabeth speaks these words in prophecy.) So Mary also was filled with the Holy Spirit when she began to carry the Savior in her womb. For, as soon as she received the Holy Spirit, who was the creator of the Lord’s body, and the Son of God began to exist in her womb, she too was filled with the Holy Spirit. (FC 94:29)

In this homily, Origen is reflecting upon Jesus’s visit to John, both in utero, through Mary’s visit to Elizabeth. Discussing how both women were filled with the Spirit, Origen clarifies that the Spirit first filled the child, then the mother. In this discussion of Elizabeth and the parallel experience in Mary, Jerome (the translator) interjects that some MSS say Mary is the one who prophesied (presumably, speaking the words of the Magnificat), while others say it was Elizabeth. The homily then continues with the discussion of the women being filled with the Holy Spirit (see Luke 1:41-42) and the encounter between Mary and Elizabeth. The variant is not discussed further, and in the next homily (which covers 1:46ff.) Mary is assumed to be the speaker of the Magnificat.

Luke 2:4; John 7:42

63. Epiphanius, Pan. 51.9.7

(See Additional Texts.)

Luke 2:33

64. Jerome, Helv. 8, 16 (18)

(See Additional Texts.)
Luke 3:22

65. Augustine, *Cons.* 2.31

1: *tu es filius meus dilectus in te conplacuit mihi* [σὺ εἶ ὁ υἱός μου ὁ ἀγαπητός, ἐν σοὶ εὐδόκησα] (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: *filius meus es tu, ego hodie genui te* [υἱός μου εἶ σύ, ἐγὼ σήμερον γεγέννηκά σε]

But once more, with respect to that rendering which is contained in some codices of the Gospel according to Luke, and which bears that the words heard in the heavenly voice were those that are written in the Psalm, “Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten Thee” [Ps 2:7]; although it is said not to be found in the more ancient Greek codices, yet if it can be established by any copies worthy of credit, what results but that we suppose both voices to have been heard from heaven, in one or other verbal order? (CSEL 43:132)

After briefly discussing the baptism of Jesus in chapter 13 (section 30), Augustine turns to the words spoken by the voice from heaven in chapter 14 (section 31). Starting with Matthew, he compares the wording of the Synoptic accounts. The main divergence is between Matthew (“This is my Son”; Matt 3:17) and Mark//Luke (“You are my Son”; Mark 1:11//Luke 3:22), although the Latin presents a further nuance between Luke (“in you it has pleased me”) and Mark (“in you I am well pleased”). Augustine explains that while at the actual event, the voice from heaven spoke only one of these phrases (“You are my Son”), the difference in wording among the evangelists is meant to clarify the meaning for the audience (since God’s message was really for the people to hear, and so Matthew directs the words toward them). In fact, Augustine sees the diverse versions not
as complicating the passage but as helping to elucidate it by presenting different points of view. However, he notes a further variation in the parallels that does not fit this explanation: the inclusion of Ps 2:7 in Luke 3:22. While Augustine determines that this variant is lacking from the older Greek copies, he states that if the variant is discovered in any reliable copies, then one must seriously consider that the voice from heaven said both words (“in you I am well pleased” and “today I have begotten you”). He then turns to the Johannine account of the baptism in chapter 15 (section 32).


66. Ambrose, Exp. Luc. 6.6

1: filiiis [τῶν τέκνων] B W f 3 579. 892 (cf. A Ξ 33 Μ; D L Ψ f 7 700. 1241. 2542 al)

[NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: operibus [τῶν ἔργων] Ξ (2)

Iustificata est ergo sapientia ab omnibus filiis suis. Bene ab omnibus, quia circa omnes iustitia reseruatur. Vt susceptio fiat fidelium, reiecto perfidorum. Vnde et plerique Graeci sic habent: iustificata est sapientia ab omnibus operibus suis, quod opus iustitiae sit circa uniuscuiusque meritum seruare mensuram. (CCSL 14:176-77)

So, “Wisdom has been justified by her children” (Lk 7:35). In a sense, wisdom is justified by all of us. I mean those who believe are made welcome, and those who decline to believe are rejected. That is why many Greek texts have: “Wisdom has been justified by all her works”. For it is the work of justice to measure accurately the worth of each one. (Ní Riain) 58

Ambrose has been discussing in book 6 particularly the theme of justification in Luke 7. At v. 32, he shifts to describing the complacency of the Jews who could no longer be moved by the wonders of God. He skips forward to v. 35 and briefly explains

how “wisdom has been justified by her children.” In passing, he notes that many Greek copies read “works” and how this meaning is possible. Ambrose returns then to the theme of singing and dancing from v. 32 and explores a number of OT passages that refer to such celebration.

**Luke 8:26 (see Matthew 8:28)**

**Luke 9:48**


1: ἔστι(ν) Ψ⁴⁵vide.⁷⁵ B C L Ξ 33. 579. 700. 1241. 2542 pc lat co; Or [NA]

2: ἔσται A D W Θ Ψ f¹³ Μ e q; Or₃₃₃ Cyp

But he who has received the little child, and the Saviour, and Him that sent Him, is least of all the disciples of Jesus, making himself little. But, so far as he belittles himself, to that extent does he become great; as that very thing, which caused him the more to make himself little, contributes to his advance in greatness; for attend to what is said, “He that is least among you all the same is great;” but in other manuscripts we read, “The same shall be great.” (ANF 9:486-87)

After considering the Matthean passage on who is greatest in the kingdom, Origen turns to the parallels in Mark and Luke. In the Lukan version, he especially emphasizes the phrase “in my name,” using this to equate the Father and the Son. As Origen turns to the last part of the verse, he first discusses what is required to become great, then quotes the Lukan text that the least among you “is great” and notes a variant that reads “will be
great.” Without further comment on the variant, he cites Luke 18:17 and proceeds to examine how one approaches the kingdom as a child (whether the kingdom is like a child, or we approach as children).

**Luke 11:13**

68. Ambrose, *Spir.* 1.5.65-66

1: spiritum sanctum [πνεῦμα ὁιν] (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: bonum datum [ἡγαθὸν δόμα] D it (cf. Θ [α² sy’])

secundum Lucan autem invenies ita scriptum: *Quanto magis pater vester de caelo dabit spiritum sanctum petentibus se.* . . . Nec fallit quia nonnulli codices habent etiam secundum Lucan: *Quanto magis pater vester de caelo dabit bonum datum petentibus se.* (CSEL 79:42-43)

But according to Luke you will find it written thus: ‘How much more will your Father from heaven give the Holy Spirit to them that ask Him?’ . . . Nor does it escape us that some manuscripts also have according to Luke: ‘How much more will your Father from heaven give a good gift to them that ask Him?’ (FC 44:59)

Ambrose opens chapter 5 by discussing the grace of the Holy Spirit, which all await in order to be changed into children of God. He argues that while all creatures are therefore subject to change, the Holy Spirit does not change because it is always good. As evidence, he cites the parallel texts in Matthew and Luke, where “good gifts” (Matt 7:11) given by the Father are equated with the Holy Spirit (Luke 11:13). He notes the appearance of the Matthean reading in some MSS of Luke, which implicitly reinforces the point. Ambrose then turns to additional Scriptures that show how the “good gift” from the Father is spiritual grace, which Jesus poured out from heaven after he went to the cross. Ambrose does not make further use or mention of the variant.
Luke 14:19

69. Origen, Fr. Luc. 212

1: ἔρωτῷ σε [ῄξε μὲ παρηγμένον] (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2: καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐ δύναμαι ἠλθεῖν ([διὸ οὐ δύναμαι ἠλθεῖν] D it; Or mss)

οὖν καὶ ἐν τισιν ἀντὶ τοῦ: >ἔρωτῷ σε< >καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐ δύναμαι ἠλθεῖν< κεῖται. οἱ γὰρ αἱρώντες τὰ αἴσθητα φασὶ μὴ δύνασθαι ἀσώματον καταλαβεῖν. (GCS, Or 9:319)

So, in some copies, instead of “I ask you,” the words, “and for this reason I am unable to come,” are found. For, those who chose sensible things say that they cannot grasp the incorporeal. (FC 94:213)

Origen is offering a spiritual exegesis of the parable of the banquet, explaining each excuse given by the invited guests in terms of spiritual or theological errors. In the matter of the man with five yoke of oxen, Origen describes this in terms of a spiritual/material dichotomy, this man being concerned only with material things. Origen adds an aside that some MSS contain a variant at this point, and he plays on the word “unable” in order to point out that such people are unable to understand spiritual things. He then moves forward with an exegesis of the man who excused himself because of his new bride, here defined as a semblance of Wisdom. Although in the previous section, Origen cited the first reading, “I ask you,” as evidence that the invitees respect their host only in words, he offers no further commentary on either reading here, leaving the reader with a brief spiritual exegesis of each variant.
Luke 14:27

70. Jerome, Ep. 127.6

1: Nisi quis tulerit crucem suam cotidie et secutus fuerit me, non potest meus esse
discipulus [ὅστις οὖ βαστάξει τὸν σταυρὸν ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἔρχεται ὀπίσω
μου, οὖ δύναται εἴναι μου μαθητής] (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2*: omit Π al vg ms sy s bo mss

Annis igitur plurimis sic suam transegit aetatem, ut ante se uetulam cerneret,
quam adolescetulam fuisset meminisset, laudans illud Platonicum, qui
philosophiam meditationem mortis esse dixisset. unde et noster apostolus:
cotidie morior per uestram salutem et dominus iuxta antiqua exemplaria:
nisi quis tulerit crucem suam cotidie et secutus fuerit me, non
potest meus esse discipulus multoque ante per prophetam spiritus sanctus:
propter te mortificamur tota die, aestimati sumus ut oues
occisionis.... (CSEL 56:150)

Marcella then lived the ascetic life for many years, and found herself old before
she could consider that she had once been young. She often quoted with approval
Plato’s saying that philosophy consists in meditating on death. A truth which our
own apostle endorses when he says: “for your salvation I die daily” [1 Cor 15:31].
Indeed according to the old copies our Lord himself says: “whosoever does not
bear His cross daily and come after me cannot be my disciple” [Luke 14:27].
Ages before, the Holy Spirit had said by the prophet: “for your sake are we killed
all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter” [Ps 44:22]. (NPNF
2.6:255 [modified])

Letter 127 is written to Principia in memory of her friend Marcella. As Jerome
recounts her life and her virtues, especially her asceticism, he describes Marcella as
upholding the principle of Plato and Paul to dwell on death, and therefore the rewards
that it holds, as a way of life. In his scriptural catena on this point, Jerome cites Luke
14:27 as the source for the creed “take up your cross daily” (//Matt 10:38; cf. Matt
16:24//Mark 8:34//Luke 9:23). His statement that this verse is present in the oldest
copies suggests he is aware of other MSS that omit the verse. Jerome then continues his
chain of quotations with both biblical and classical sources before summarizing that
Marcella always lived as though some day she must die, and next passing on to discuss her avid study of Scripture.

**Luke 22:36**

71. Basil, *Asceticon, Shorter Responses* 251

1: ἀράτω (majority of witnesses)

2: ἀρεῖ D⁵⁹

**ΕΡΩΤΗΣΙΣ ΣΝΑ´.**

Πῶς ποτὲ μὲν ἀπαγορεύει ὁ Κύριος βαστάζειν βαλάντιον καὶ πήραν εἰς ὅδὸν, ποτὲ δὲ λέγει: « Ἀλλὰ νῦν ὁ ἔχων βαλάντιον ἀράτω ὡμοίως καὶ πήραν· καὶ ὁ μὴ ἔχων, πωλησάτω τὸ ἰμάτιον αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἄγορασάτω μάχαιραν. »

**ΑΠΟΚΡΙΣΙΣ.**

Τούτο σαρηνίζει αὐτὸς ὁ Κύριος εἰπὼν ὅτι, Δεῖ γὰρ ἐτὶ τούτο τελεσθῆναι ἐν ἔμοι τό, Καὶ μετὰ ἀνόμων ἐλογίσθη. Αὐτίκα γὰρ μετὰ τὸ πληρωθῆναι τὴν περὶ τῆς μαχαίρας προφητείαν λέγει τῷ Πέτρῳ· 'Απόστρεψον τὴν μαχαίραν σου εἰς τὸν τόπον αὐτῆς· πάντες γὰρ οἱ λαβόντες μάχαιραν, ἐν μαχαίρᾳ ἀπολοῦνται. Ὦς μὴ εἶναι πρόσταγμα, Ἀλλὰ νῦν ὁ ἔχων βαλάντιον, ἀράτω, ἦτοι ἄρει (οὔτω γὰρ καὶ τὰ πολλὰ τῶν ἀντιγράφων ἔχει), ἀλλὰ προφητείαν προλέγοντος τοῦ Κυρίου, ὅτι ἐμελλὼν οἱ ἀπόστολοι ἐπιλαμβανόμενοι τῶν ἑρωτῶν καὶ τοῦ νόμου τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ ἔφορους κατατρώματος. Καὶ ὅτι τῶν προστατικῶν εἶδε τῷ λόγῳ ἀντὶ προφητικοῦ πολλάκις κέχρηται ἡ Γραφή, πολλαχόθεν δήλουν, οἷον ἐστὶ τό, Γενηθήσατοι οὐκ ὤφοι αὐτοῦ ὥρφανοι· καὶ, Διάβολος στήτω ἐκ δεξιῶν αὐτοῦ· καὶ ὅσα τοιαύτα. (PG 31:1249, 1252)⁶⁰

⁵⁹ See Swanson; this variant does not appear in NA. Eberhard Nestle uses this verse as an example of why such testimony of the fathers is valuable: “Some surprising facts are brought to light by such quotations. Witness the remark made by Basil the Great . . . on Luke xxii. 36, who tells us that in Cappadocia in his time many manuscripts, indeed, if the text is correct the majority of manuscripts . . . , exhibited a reading now found in only one single manuscript, and that the main representative of the ‘Western’ text; I refer here to Codex Bezae” (Introduction to the Textual Criticism of the Greek New Testament [trans. W. Edie; 1901; repr. Eugene, OR: Wipf & Stock, 2001], 340). In his translation, Clarke therefore points out the implications: “We are tempted to conclude that the Western text had once been dominant in Asia Minor but was superseded by an official text” (The Ascetic Works of St. Basil [trans. W. K. L. Clarke; London: SPCK, 1925], 322 n. 4).

⁶⁰ The printed PG edition has a few mistakes in the accents, so the version here follows the corrections in the TLG database. Basil’s *Asceticon* has a long and complicated textual history, which is perhaps one reason why (as of 2005) no critical edition has been attempted. Anna Silvas’s translation is based on a comparison of MSS, the history and relationship of which she summarizes in her introduction.
Q: How is it that in one place the Lord forbids us to carry a purse or wallet for the way (cf. Luke 10:4), while in another place he says: But now, whoever has a purse, let him take it and likewise a wallet and whoever does not have one (a sword), let him sell his cloak and buy a sword? (Luke 22:36)

R: 1 The Lord himself clarifies this where he said: For there must be fulfilled in me what is written: ‘he was reckoned among the wicked’ (cf. Luke 22:37; Isa. 53:12). 2 For as soon as the prophecy about the sword is fulfilled, he says to Peter (cf. John 18:10): Put your sword back in its scabbard; for all who take up the sword shall perish by the sword (Matt. 26:52). 3 This was in order that the saying: now, whoever has a purse let him take it—or rather, will take it, for so most copies have it (Luke 22:36) might not (appear to) be a command, but a prophecy of the Lord foretelling (what was to happen) that the apostles would forget the gifts and the law of the Lord and take up the sword. 4 Moreover [sic] it is clear from many passages that the Scripture often uses the imperative mood of speech for the prophetic, 5 as in that saying: Let his children become orphans (Ps. 108:9) and Let an accuser stand at his right hand (Ps. 108:6), and many similar passages. (Silvas)

Following a question about casting pearls before swine (Matt 7:6; Shorter Response 250), Basil replies to this question (251) about apparently contradictory texts that refer to whether or not to take a purse, and with it a sword. Basil answers by first addressing the sword, which he takes to be a fulfilled prophecy about Peter (cf. Matt 26:52). He repeats Luke 22:36 from the question, both times using the imperative


Silvas adds in a footnote here: “Two codices have the future ἄφεσι, i.e. toilett, which makes every sense in the context, but it is not in the Latin codices or in most other Greek codices” (Asketikon of St Basil, 410 n. 703).

Silvas, Asketikon of St Basil, 409-10. She explains her use of bold and italics (p. 17): “1. Bold text: text considered common to both the Small Asketikon (through the RBas.) and the Great Asketikon. 2. Plain text: later text found only in the Great Asketikon. 3. (Text in parentheses): Rufinus’ glosses of his original text, i.e. the lost Greek Small Asketikon. 4. Sans serif text: text of the Small Asketikon preserved only in the RBas., either (1) absolutely, or (2) text so heavily re-edited and dispersed in the Great Asketikon, that it merits being considered original text in its own right” (RBas. = Basili Regula: A Rufino Latine Versa [ed. K. Zelzer; CSEL 86; Vienna: Hoelder-Pichler-Tempsky, 1986]). What is notable here is that the mention of the variant appears in plain text, and therefore is “later text found only in the Great Asketikon.” Silvas dates the Small Ascepticon (i.e., the first edition of the Asceticon) to 365/6 and describes the Great Ascepticon as more of a process of accretion rather than a single edition, so that by Basil’s death in 379 there were three concurrent recensions of this expanded version in circulation.
ἀράτω, and then he adds that most MSS actually have the future indicative, ἀραῖ.

(Based on the reconstructed history of the Asceticon [see n. 62] and the immediate context, it is possible that Basil’s comment about the variant was an afterthought added in a later revision of the work, at which time he did not update his comments to show a preference for this majority reading.) Despite this reference to the bulk of the witnesses, however, Basil appears to retain the minority reading, his lemma, and explains the use of the imperative mood in prophecy to reinforce his interpretation of the verse. After this, he moves on to the next question (252), about the phrase “Give us this day our daily bread” in the Lord’s prayer.

Luke 22:43-44

72. Anastasius Abbot of Sinai, Viae Dux 22.3

1: include Ν*2 D L Ψ 0171 f4 Μ lat sy c-p-h bo mt; Ju Ir Hipp Eus Hiermss [NA, UBS, Metzger (in double square brackets)]

2: omit Ψ75 Ν1 A B N T W 579. 1071*, l 844 pc f sy* sa bo mt; Hiermss [f13]

For even if someone attempts to adulterate the books of one or even two tongues, immediately his fraud is disproved by the other seventy tongues. At any rate, be aware that some attempted to delete the drops of blood, the sweat of Christ, from the Gospel of Luke and were not able. For those lacking the section are disproved by many and various gospels having it; for in all the gospels of the nations it remains and in most of the Greek.
Pointing out the importance of Scripture to the Christian faith, Anastasius stresses the difficulty of altering the text because of the variety of languages into which it has been translated. As an example of this, he cites the passage in Luke concerning the drops of blood sweated by Christ, for a great number of versions and Greek MSS that contain the passage stand in witness against those that lack it.

73. Epiphanius, Anc. 31.4-5
1: *include* (see above)
2: *omit*

But also “he wept,” (as) lies in the Gospel according to Luke in the unrevised copies—and the holy Irenaeus used this in *Against Heresies* [3.22.2] in witness to those saying Christ appeared merely in spirit, but the orthodox have removed the passage, since they feared and did not know his end and greatest strength—and “having been in agony, he sweat, and his sweat became as drops of blood, and an angel appeared, strengthening him” [Luke 22:44, 43].

Epiphanius is arguing against the heretics who would deny the humanity and physical existence of Jesus. He cites several Scriptures that address the physical experiences of the Savior, such as Isa 50:6. He then quotes the example that “Jesus wept,” repeating Luke 19:41, but apparently bringing to mind as well (or instead, if Epiphanius is confusing the two passages) Luke 22:41-44. He refers to this text being present in the uncorrected or unrevised copies of Luke and points to Irenaeus as further testimony to the verses. Epiphanius determines that vv. 43-44 were original but later
removed by orthodox believers who misunderstood the passage, since they did not recognize that it emphasizes Jesus’s strength rather than weakness. Epiphanius paraphrases rather than quotes the verses, rearranging their order. He then immediately passes on to John 11:34 and further citations in support of his point.

74. Hilary, *Trin.* 10.41

1: *include* (see above)

2: *omit*

Nec sane ignorandum a nobis est, et in graecis et in latinis codicibus conplurimis uel de adeuniente angelo uel de sudore sanguinis nihil scribturn reperreri. Ambigentes, utrum hoc in libris uaris aut desit aut superfluum sit — incertum enim hoc nobis relinquitur de diuersitate librorum —, certe si quid sibi ex hoc heresis blanditur . . . meminerit creatorem angelorum creationis suae non eguisse præsidio. . . . (SC 462:234, 236)

We must not, of course, overlook the fact that we find nothing in writing about the coming of the angel and the bloody sweat in very many of the Latin and Greek manuscripts. Since a doubt arises, therefore, whether this is wanting in the various books or is an extraneous addition (the variation in the books leaves us in uncertainty about this question), then, if heresy seeks to derive some advantage from this fact . . . let it bear in mind that the creator of the angels does not need the assistance of His own creature. . . . (FC 25:429 [modified])

Hilary is discussing Jesus’s prayer in Gethsemane and comments that after reproving the disciples twice, Jesus finally allows them to sleep, no longer needing their support because an angel then appears to strengthen him. Hilary then notes that the angel is not mentioned in the Synoptic accounts, nor does this passage appear in many Greek and Latin MSS. This, then, places the text in doubt. Out of concern that heretics might abuse this passage, Hilary argues that Jesus did not need to be strengthened by the angel for his own sake but for ours, and therefore this was not a sign of weakness. While he does show awareness that the text is questionable, Hilary accepts it as legitimate.
75. Jerome, *Pelag.* 2.16

1: *include* (see above)

2*: *omit*

In quibusdam exemplaribus tam Graecis quam Latinis inuenitur, scribente Luca: *Apparuit illi angelus de caelo confortans eum*, haud dubium quin Dominum Saluatorem. *Et factus in agonia prolixius orabat, factusque est sudor eius sicut guttae sanguinis decurrentis in terram.* Saluator in passione ab angelo confortatur et Critobulus meus non indiget auxilio Dei, habens liberi arbitrii potestatem; et tam vehementer orabat, ut guttae sanguinis ex parte prorumperent, quem totum erat in passione fusurus. (CCSL 80:75)

In some copies, Greek as well as Latin, the following words are found written by Luke: ‘There appeared to him an angel from heaven to strengthen him,’ (referring, undoubtedly, to the Lord, Savior). ‘And falling into an agony, he prayed the more earnestly. And his sweat became as drops of blood running down upon the ground.’ The Savior is strengthened in His agony by an angel, and my good friend, Critobulus, does not need the help of God, for he possesses the power of the free will. And He prayed so earnestly that drops of blood gushed forth, which He was to shed in full measure in His Passion. (FC 53:320)

Jerome, in answer to the Pelagian Critobulus (the opponent in this dialogue), is addressing the issue of why prayer is necessary if we are to do everything by exercise of free will. He cites these verses from Luke, acknowledging that they appear only in some copies (both Greek and Latin), to point out that even Jesus prayed for strength, reinforcing from the context that Jesus prayed also for Peter to bolster his faith. Jerome says nothing more about the variant and shortly concludes this point to pass on to a discussion of John 5.
Luke 23:45

76. Origen, *Comm. ser. Matt.* 134

1: καὶ ἐσκοτίσθη ὁ ἡλίος \(A\ C\) (D) \(W\ Ψ f^{13}\) lat sy; Mcion\(^{\text{Evid}}\) Or\(^{\text{lat mss}}\)

2: τοῦ ἡλίου ἐκλιπόντος \(\Psi^{75}\) \(C^{*}\) vid L 070. 579. 2542 pc sy\(^{\text{hmg}}\); Or\(^{\text{lat mss}}\) (cf. \(\Psi^{75c}\) B; \(C^{2}\)) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

dicimus ergo, quoniam Matthaeus et Marcus non dixerunt defectionem solis tunc factam fuisse, sed neque Lucas, secundum pleraque exemplaria habentia sic: »et erat hora fere sexta et tenebrae factae sunt super omnem terram usque ad horam nonam, et obscuratus est sol«. in quibusdam autem exemplaris non habetur: »tenebrae factae sunt et obscuratus est sol«; sed ita: »tenebrae factae sunt super omnem terram sole deficiente«. et forsitan ausus est aliquis (quasi manifestius aliquid dicere volens) pro: »et obscuratus est sol«, ponere: »deficiente sole«, aestimans quod non aliter potuissent fieri tenebrae nisi »sole deficiente«. Puto autem magis, quoniam insidiatores ecclesiae Christi mutaverunt hoc verbum, quoniam »tenebrae factae sunt sole deficiente«, ut verisimiliter evangelia argui possint secundum adinventiones volentium arguere ea. (GCS, Or 11:274)

We say then that Matthew and Mark have not stated that an eclipse occurred at that time. Neither did Luke according to very many copies, which have, And it was about the sixth hour, and a darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour; and the sun was darkened. In some copies however the words, And the sun was darkened, do not occur, but, There was darkness over all the land, the sun being eclipsed. Possibly some one in the desire to make the statement more plain made bold to place, The sun being eclipsed, in the place of, And the sun was darkened, believing that the darkness could not have happened except by reason of an eclipse. Yet I rather believe that the secret enemies of the church of Christ have altered this phrase, making the darkness occur by reason of ‘The sun being eclipsed’, so that the Gospels might be attacked with some show of reason, through the devices of those who wished to attack them. (Tollinton)\(^{63}\)

In his discussion of the crucifixion in Matthew and the darkness covering the land, Origen compares the Synoptic accounts. He notes the reading in Luke, which explains that the sun went dark, and the variant reading that specifies an eclipse. Origen sees the latter as a secondary reading, probably an intentional change to clarify the

---

meaning. He speculates, however, that the change may have been more malicious, made by opponents of the church who were trying to remove the supernatural element from the crucifixion.

John 1:4

77. Origen, Comm. Jo. 2.19(13) [2.131-132]

1: ἦν (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: ἐστιν Σ D it vg mss sa?; PtolIr Ir lost Cpl Or mss

As, therefore, “all things were made through him,” not, all things were through him, and, “without him nothing was made,” not, without him nothing was, so “what was made in him,” not what was in him, “was life.” And again, not what was made in the beginning was the Word, but what was in the beginning was the Word. Some copies, however, have, and perhaps not without credibility, “What was made in him is life.” (FC 80:129)

Origen is discussing the relation of the Word, light, and life, according to John 1. He distinguishes that whereas the Word already existed in the beginning, having not been created, life followed after (proceeding from the Word), and the light of humans could only exist in relation to humanity, and thus only once humanity was created. Origen therefore makes a distinction between what was made, and what was. He then notes a variant that states “what was made was life in him,” and he allows for the possibility that this reading is valid. From this brief point, he passes on to expand on the relationship of life and the light of humans.
John 1:28


1: Βηθανία (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: Βηθαβαρά C2 K T Ψc 083 f13 33 pm sy s c sa; Or [Βηθαραβά Ν2 892 vl pc (sy hmg)]

Πώς οὖν τοῦτο ποιήσαι; Ἡ εὐαγγελία καὶ λέγων Ταῦτα ἐγένετο ἐν Βηθανίᾳ. Ὑποδεικνύει δὲ τῶν ἀντιγράφων ἀκριβέστερον ἔχει, Ἐν Βηθαβαρᾷ, φησίν. Ἡ γὰρ Βηθανία οὐχὶ πέραν τοῦ Ἰορδάνου, οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τῆς ἐρήμου ἢν, ἀλλ’ ἐγγὺς ποὺ τῶν Ἰεροσολύμων. (PG 59:107)

How then does he do this? By adding, “These things happened in Bethany.” But as many of the more accurate copies have, “in Bethabara,” it says. For Bethany is not beyond the Jordan, nor was it in the desert, but somewhere near the environs of Jerusalem.

Χρῆ δὲ γινώσκειν, ὅτι τὰ ἀκριβῆ τῶν ἀντιγράφων ἐν Βηθαβαρᾷ περιέχει. Ἡ γὰρ Βηθανία οὐχὶ πέραν τοῦ Ἰορδάνου, ἀλλ’ ἐγγὺς ποὺ τῶν Ἰεροσολύμων. (Cramer, 2:190-91)64

But it is necessary to know that the accurate copies contain “in Bethabara”; for Bethany is not beyond the Jordan, but somehow near the environs of Jerusalem.

In his commentary on John 1:28-29, Chrysostom states that the evangelist pointed out the location of the Baptist’s ministry to show that it was a public event. The discussion of the variant is a parenthetical comment. However, while Chrysostom prefers “Bethabara” based on the more correct copies, he retains “Bethany” as the base text. He then explains further the significance of the evangelist’s mentioning the specific location, as part of the witness to Christ, before moving on to v. 29.

64 This anonymous scholion in Cramer is part of an extended paraphrase from John Chrysostom’s *Homilies on John*, so it is included here rather than as a separate entry.
79. Epiphanius, *Pan.* 51.13.1

1: Βηθαβαρᾶ (see above)

2: Βηθανία

And when he describes all this he says, “These things were done in Bethabara”— “Bethany” in other copies—“beyond Jordan.” (Williams, 2:37)

Epiphanius is describing John’s witness to Jesus as existing before his human birth and launches into a lengthy quotation from John 1. He then points out where John said these things happened, in Bethabara, mentioning only parenthetically that some copies read “Bethany.” No further explanation is given for the variant or the location itself as Epiphanius then continues to recount further portions of John 1.


1: Βηθαβαρᾶ (see above)

2: Βηθανία
These things were done in Bethabara, beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.” We are aware of the reading which is found in almost all the copies, “These things were done in Bethany.” This appears, moreover, to have been the reading at an earlier time; and in Heracleon we read “Bethany.” We are convinced, however, that we should not read “Bethany,” but “Bethabara.” We have visited the places to enquire as to the footsteps of Jesus and His disciples, and of the prophets. Now, Bethany, as the same evangelist tells us, was the town of Lazarus, and of Martha and Mary; it is fifteen stadia from Jerusalem, and the river Jordan is about a hundred and eighty stadia distant from it. Nor is there any other place of the same name in the neighbourhood of the Jordan, but they say that Bethabara is pointed out on the banks of the Jordan, and that John is said to have baptized there. The etymology of the name, too, corresponds with the baptism of him who made ready for the Lord a people prepared for Him; for it yields the meaning “House of preparation,” while Bethany means “House of obedience.” Where else was it fitting that he should baptize, who was sent as a messenger before the face of the Christ, to prepare His way before Him, but at the House of preparation? And what more fitting home for Mary, who chose the good part, which was not taken away from her, and for Martha, who was cumbered for the reception of Jesus, and for their brother, who is called the friend of the Saviour, than Bethany, the House of obedience? (ANF 9:370-71)

In his discussion of John 1, Origen pauses at v. 28 to note the variant and explain which is the correct reading. He explains his knowledge of the geography of the area in question, then comments on the etymology of the two names. Despite the preponderance of external evidence for “Bethany,” Origen prefers “Bethabara” based on these arguments. This discussion prompts him to mention other instances of Semitic names where he believes the Greek text is in error, beginning with an exposition of Matt 8:28 parr. and the variants found there (see §21, above).
**John 3:6**

81. Ambrose, *Spir.* 3.10.59

(See Additional Texts.)

**John 3:34**

82. Origen, *Fr. Jo.* 48

1*: ἐκ μέτρου (majority of witnesses)

2: ἐκ μέρους U 12 40 63 238 253

φέρεται δὲ καὶ ἐν ἑτέρως ἀντιγράφοις· Ὡς γὰρ ἐκ μέρους δίδωσι τὸ πνεῦμα· σημαίνουσας καὶ ταύτης τῆς γραφῆς μὴ μέτρους <προσ>έχειν τὸν ἁποσταλέντα, ὥστε περιπεπεμένως καὶ ἐκ μέρους παρέχειν καὶ εὐαριθμήτοις τισίν, ἀλλὰ δαμιλως καὶ πλουσίως πᾶσι τοῖς εὐρισκομένοις τοῦ λαβεῖν αἴξιας. (GCS, Or 4:523)

But it reads also in other copies, “For not in part does he give the spirit,” yet even this Scripture indicates the one who was sent does not offer it in measure, so that he gives sparingly and “in part” and to a select few, but he offers it abundantly and richly to all those who are found worthy to receive.

This fragmentary portion of Origen’s commentary on John begins with his referring to the reading “in part.” He cites Acts 2:17 (quoting Joel) as evidence that God has poured out his Spirit on everyone. This supports John 3:34, stating that John does not distribute the Spirit only “in part.” In the same way, he interprets John 13:32, pointing out that it was not that the testimony concerning Christ was not available to all through the law and the prophets, but only those who carefully studied the Scriptures could recognize him and thus acknowledge the testimony (as in John 1:45). Origen then returns to John 3:34, noting that additional copies contain the reading “in part,” but even this reading has the same meaning as the variant “in measure” (this variant being alluded to

---

65 Cf. Swanson; Metzger, “Explicit References,” 88. This variant does not appear in NA.
rather than quoted explicitly), showing that Jesus is not stingy in distributing the Spirit but offers it freely to those who are deserving to receive it.

**John 4:5**


1: Sychem [Συχέμ] sy₃,c

2: Sychar [Συχάρ] (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

Sicima iuxta graecam et latinam consuetudinem declinata est, alioquin hebraice Sychem dicitur, ut Iohannes quoque evangelista testatur, licet uitiose, ut Sychar legatur, error inoleuit: et est nunc Neapolis urbs Samaritanorum. (CCSL 72:52)

According to Greek and Latin usage, [the noun] Sicima is declined. But in Hebrew it is pronounced Sichem, as also the Evangelist John bears witness, although an error has grown up and it is read in a defective manner as Sichar. And today it is Neapolis, the city of the Samaritans. (Hayward)⁶⁶

After citing Gen 48:22, Jerome begins his commentary by explaining the Hebrew pronunciation of Sychem (Shechem), as evidenced by John 4:5. In passing, he notes that there is an error in the MS tradition, ending the name with r instead of m (although, it is not clear if Jerome knows of MSS that read Sychem, or if it is merely his conjecture that John originally wrote Sychem and the MSS have since been corrupted to read Sychar). He continues by explaining that the meaning of Sychem in Hebrew yields a play on words in the context, and then he turns to explaining the rest of the verse.

---

Augustine is discussing adultery and the necessity of reconciling with the repentant spouse who has been redeemed by the blood of the new covenant. He points out, however, that pagans and those of weak faith or hostile to the faith cannot easily accept this teaching, and so some of them remove the account of the adulterous woman from their texts, fearing that the woman’s pardon from punishment would be taken by some as license to sin. Augustine emphasizes that the woman was completely forgiven by the Divine Physician, and thus healed from her sin, and told to sin no more.

Therefore, those who fear the teaching of this passage are no better than the accusers.
whom Jesus addressed, so they should likewise consider their own sin and the mercy of God that has spared them from their own punishment.

85. Didymus, Comm. Eccl. 7:21-22

1*: omit (see above)

2: include

Therefore we have in some gospels: A woman, it says, was accused by the Jews for a sin, and they sent her to be stoned in the place where it usually happened. The savior, it says, having seen her and noticed that they were prepared to stone her, said to those about to cast stones at her, “Whoever has not sinned, let him take up a stone and throw it.” If anyone considered himself not to have sinned, let him take a stone and make sport of her. And no one dared; since they knew themselves well and understood that they were also answerable for certain things, they did not dare to take that woman down.

In his discussion of Eccl 7:21-22 (regarding a servant cursing the master), Didymus is led to the discussion of masters and servants in Ephesians 6. He then mentions that in some copies of the Gospels there is an account about Jesus and a woman accused by the Jews, and he proceeds to paraphrase the pericope. This bridges the two verses under discussion, leading into Didymus’s repetition of Eccl 7:22, which

---


68 This is the most likely meaning of Didymus’s reference to “some gospels,” although it is also possible that he is referring to multiple Gospels rather than multiple copies of one Gospel since the pericope has been found at various locations in both John and Luke.
states that, just like the servant who has cursed the master, the master is not innocent of having committed sins against others.

86. Euthymius Zigabenus, *Comm. on the Gospels*, John 7:52

1: *include* (see above)

2: *omit*

But it is necessary to know that from there until “Then, again, Jesus spoke to them, saying, ‘I am the light of the world,’” among the accurate copies is neither found nor obelized. Wherfore these words appear written alongside the text and as an addition; and the proof of this is that Chrysostom does not remember them at all. But nevertheless we must attempt to elucidate even these things; for the section in these texts concerning the woman caught in adultery is not without benefit.

Euthymius comments after his notes on John 7:52 that the passage found between here and 8:12 is absent from the most accurate copies, where it is not even present as an obelized (spurious) passage. In such texts, the passage has to be added in the margin. As additional external evidence, it is pointed out that John Chrysostom himself seems ignorant of the passage. Regardless of this, Euthymius considers the passage to have value and proceeds to comment upon it.
87. Jerome, *Pelag.* 2.17

1: *include* (see above)

2*: *omit*

In Euangelio secundum Iohannem in multis et Graecis et Latinis codicibus inuenitur de adultera muliere, quae accusata est apud Dominum. Accusabant autem et uehementer urgebant Scribae et Pharisaei, iuxta legem eam lapidare cupientes. (CCSL 80:76)

In the Gospel according to John, there is found in many both Greek and Latin copies the story of the adulteress who was accused in the presence of the Lord. Moreover, the Scribes and Pharisees kept accusing her and kept earnestly pressing the case, for they wished to stone her to death, according to the law. (FC 53:321-22 [modified])

Following his mention of the variant in Luke 22:43-44 (see §75, above), Jerome turns to John 5:30 and argues that even Jesus, to emphasize his humanity, could do nothing of himself but only by the help of the Father. Jerome addresses the accusation of Porphyry that when Jesus said he was not going to the festival and then did so (John 7:10), he was being fickle, by pointing out that all such foibles must be assigned to Jesus’s human nature. In the same way, only humans are guilty of their inability to follow the law, not the one who gave the law. Jerome then notes that in many Greek and Latin MSS is included a story of a woman about to be punished for adultery, according to the law. Without further comment on the authenticity of the passage, Jerome offers an exegesis of the pericope, recounting and quoting much of it, to reinforce that, like the woman’s accusers, all are sinners. He then continues with the point that Jesus says in John 17 that he guarded them all, not that they were all given free will to guard themselves.
John 12:28


1: σοῦ τὸ ὄνομα (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: σοῦ τὸν υἱὸν L X f13 33. 579. 1241. l 2211 pc vg mss sy hmg bo

Αἰτεὶ δὲ τὸν Πατέρα, καὶ τὸ τῆς εὐχῆς σχῆμα διατυποῖ, οὐχ ὡς ἀδύνατον ὁ πάντα ἰσχύων, ἀλλὰ ὡς ἀνθρωπός τὰ μείζων ἢ κατὰ ἀνθρωπον ἀπονέμων τῇ θείᾳ φύσει, οὐκ ἔξω ὑν ταύτης, ὅταν καλῇ τὸν Πατέρα τὸν ἱδιο, ἀλλὰ εἰδὼς ὅτι δἰὰ Πατρὸς καὶ Ὕιον ἤζει ἢ ἐν παντὶ πράγματι δύναμις καὶ δόξα. εἴτε δὲ Δοξασόν σου τὸ ὄνομα, ταύτων ἐστὶ τῇ τῶν θεωρημάτων ἀκριβεία, ὅμως ὁ Χριστός σου καταφρονήσας τὸν εἰκὸν καὶ τῆς ἑκ τοῦ παθείν αἰσχύνης, μόνα δὲ τὰ ἑκ τοῦ παθεῖν σκοπῶν κατορθώματα, καὶ ὅσον οὐδέποτε ἐκ μέσον βεβαίως διὰ τοῦ θανάτου τῆς ἴδιας σαρκὸς τὸν ἀπάντων θάνατον βλέπων . . . (Pusey)

He then makes a request of His Father and exhibits the outward appearance of prayer, not as being weak in respect of that Nature which is Almighty, but in respect of His Manhood, ascribing to the Divine Nature those attributes that are superhuman; not implying that the Divine Nature was something external to Himself, since He calls God His own Father, but in full consciousness that universal power and glory would be the lot of both Father and Son. And whether the text has: Glorify Thy Son, or: Glorify Thy Name, makes no difference in the exact significance of the ideas conveyed. Christ however, despising death and the shame of suffering, looking only to the objects to be achieved by the suffering, and almost beholding the death of all mankind already passing out of sight as an effect of the death of His Own Flesh . . . (Randell)

Cyril refers to Jesus’s troubled spirit in John 12:27, then turns to Jesus’s request of the Father in v. 28. Cyril is careful to note that it is Jesus’s human nature, not divine nature, that is displaying this moment of weakness. Cyril emphasizes in this also Jesus’s address to his “Father” and therefore the relationship between the Father and the Son.

Before discussing the appeal to “glorify,” Cyril notes that there are two readings, “your


son” or “your name.” However, he swiftly dismisses them as making no difference to the meaning. His preference, though, is for “glorify your son,” which is the reading he most dwells on, since this refers to the glorification—or crucifixion (as Cyril points out that the two are equated)—of the Son. At the end of this discussion, Cyril returns once more to the alternate reading to show what meaning it would have in the context: that God ultimately is the one who receives the glory. But Cyril quickly passes from this to summarize his points on Jesus’s humanity in this context.

**John 12:31**

89. Macarius Magnes, *Apokritika* 2.31(20)

1: βληθῆσεται ἐξεὶς Ψ66 D a ur c (cf. ἐκβληθῆσεται ἐξεὶς [majority of witnesses] [NA])

2: βληθῆσεται κάτω Θ it sy8 sa; Epiph

Toúτων γοῦν ὁδὲ σωζομένων γνησίως, καιρός σοι κάκεινο δευτερώσαι τὸ καίριον ὁδὲ ἐπιλεγόμενον: «Νῦν κρίσις ἐστὶ τοῦ κόσμου: νῦν ὁ ἄρχων τοῦ κόσμου τούτου βληθῆσεται ἐξεὶς», ἢ ὃς ἔχει τινὰ τῶν ἀντιγράφων: «βληθῆσεται κάτω», «κάγω ἐάν υψωθῶ, πάντας ἐλκύσω πρὸς ἐμαυτόν». (Goulet)71

For indeed here these things are preserved legitimately, as you once and then a second time here add the timely statement, “Now is the judgment of the world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out”—or, as some copies have, “will be cast down”—“and if I am lifted up, I will draw everyone to myself.”72

In this chapter, Macarius is following his pattern of refuting various objections to Scripture and Christianity raised by a particular philosopher, and here responds to the


72 Crafer (*Apocríticus*, 47) translates a little more freely (and concisely): “Note that there are two readings: ‘cast out,’ and ‘cast down,’ and that the words which follow are: ‘I, if I be lifted up, will draw all men unto myself.’”
philosopher’s objections to John 12:31. The philosopher, as quoted by Macarius, cites this verse to read “cast out,” but interwoven in his argument, the philosopher also uses the phrase “cast down.” In opening his refutation, Macarius notes that his opponent was accurate in using both phrases because the MSS have both readings. Although both the philosopher and Macarius (perhaps simply to repeat the philosopher) cite the verse first with “cast out,” as though the lemma, neither reading is given explicit preference by either debate partner. However, the chief argument is based on the reading “cast out.” The opponent’s concern is who is the “ruler” mentioned in the verse, and where exactly is he supposed to be cast? He argues extensively that it is impossible to be cast “out” of the world, and therefore the verse is nonsensical. Macarius thus replies by explaining what “world” means in biblical language, and who the “ruler” is in relation to the world. His response focuses more on the reading “cast down,” mostly so that he can juxtapose it with the “lifting up” of Jesus in v. 32. Macarius does not again explicitly comment on the variant or why one reading should be preferred, although he does cite the verse once more in the chapter, this time reading “cast down” (βληθησεται κατω). While the variant itself is the adverb following the verb, both the philosopher and Macarius interchangeably refer to the distinction (between “out” and “down”) by using the verbal prefix (ἐκβαλλω and καταβαλλω), even though both initially cite the verse without the prefix on the verb (βληθησεται).

---

73 On the identity of the philosopher, see the notes for Mark 15:34 (§53, above).
If, therefore, you should advance in the love that the Holy Spirit pours forth in hearts, “He will teach you all truth,” or, as some codices have it, “He will guide you in all truth.” Hence it was said, “Guide me, Lord, in your way, and I will walk in your truth” [Ps 85:11]. . . . Accordingly, I do not think that his words, “He will teach you all truth,” or “He will guide you in all truth,” can be fulfilled in this life in anyone’s mind. For who, living in this body, which is corrupted and presses down the soul, can know all truth, since the Apostle says, “We know in part” [1 Cor 13:9]? But [his words can be fulfilled] because it is effected through the Holy Spirit from whom we have now received the pledge so that we might come also to the very fullness about which the same Apostle said, “but then face to face” and “Now I know in part, but then I shall know even as I am known” [1 Cor 13:12], not because in this life he knows the totality that the Lord promised us would be present even for that perfection through the love of the Spirit, saying “He will teach you all truth,” or “He will guide you in all truth.” . . .

For in this way the Holy Spirit will teach you all truth, when he will more and more pour forth love in your hearts. (FC 90:197-98 [modified])
When the Lord was promising that the Holy Spirit would come, he said, “He will
 teach you all truth”; or what is read in some codices, “He will guide you in all
 truth. For he will not speak of himself, but what things soever he will hear, he will
 speak.” But concerning these words of the Gospel we have already discussed
 what the Lord granted; now give your attention to the things that follow. (FC
 90:229)

Augustine has been discussing John 16:12 and the teachings of Scripture that
certain sects “cannot bear.” But after the ascension, the Holy Spirit is poured out into the
hearts of believers (Rom 5:5) to enlighten them to these teachings. As Augustine
continues with John 16:13, he presents the two readings in passing, “he will teach you in
all truth” or “he will guide you in all truth.” While he does not discern between the two
readings, he uses the variation “guide” as a link to Ps 85:11, “Guide me, Lord.” He then
describes the difference between exterior teachers and the Spirit as an interior teacher.
Twice more he mentions the two readings together as alternates without discerning
between them, as his focus instead is on “all truth,” which he believes can only be
fulfilled at the eschaton when we receive the full portion of the Spirit. At the end of the
tractate, however, after warning his readers against the type of wrong teachings that they
should not bear, he closes with a line that uses the first reading, “teach you all truth.”

Augustine continues his extended discussion of John 16:13 and the role of the
Spirit from tractate 96 down through tractate 99. Opening tractate 100, he repeats the
two readings in John 16:13 and notes that he has already covered this text before moving
on to the next portion. He again mentions the variant in passing, as present in some MSS,
but shows no preference between the two readings. However, in both tractates, “teach
you” is mentioned first, as though the lemma, while “guide you” is treated as the variant.

After this passing reference, Augustine moves on to the rest of the verse.

**John 19:14//Mark 15:25**

91. Ammonius, Fr. Jo. 596

1: τρίτη Ν² Dⁿ L Δ Ψ l 844 pc

2: ἕκτη (majority of witnesses) [NA, Metzger]

The evangelist indicated the hour because the resurrection happened on the third day. The scribe, instead of the letter “gamma,” which represents the third, wrote the mark that the Alexandrians call “gabex,” which signifies the sixth, which greatly resembles it. So the disagreement occurred through a scribal error; for in place of the “third” hour, the “sixth” was written.

In this scholion, Ammonius assumes that the original reading was “third,” based on the correspondence to the resurrection on the third day, but the text now read “sixth” through scribal error, due to the similarity of two characters. No MS evidence is mentioned.

---

74 These discussions are essentially the transmission of the same tradition through various writers, describing a supposed scribal error rather than comparing MS evidence. It was borderline whether this verse warranted inclusion in the Catalogue or should be moved to the Additional Texts. Because the patristic evidence was so extensive, I opted to include it here.
92. Chronicon Paschale

1: τρίτη (see above)

2*: ἐκτη

“But it was the Friday (of Passover); it was the third hour,” just as the accurate books contain, and (John) the evangelist’s very own hand, which until now has been guarded by the grace of God in the most holy church of the Ephesians, and is venerated by the faithful there.

This nearly identical passage appears twice in the Chronicon.76 First, it appears in the context of recounting the trial and crucifixion of Jesus according to John’s Gospel, particularly with relation to the events of Passover. John 19:13-14a is quoted, then it is noted parenthetically that this is the reading in the most accurate MSS, including John’s autograph copy which is safeguarded by the church in Ephesus (the relic itself serves as a textual witness). Without further comment on the variant, the narrative picks up again with a quotation of John 19:31. The second occurrence of the passage is again in the context of recounting the trial and crucifixion of Jesus, this time focusing more on the trial before the high priest. The narrative quotes John 18:28 and then summarizes that Jesus was handed over to Pilate and skips forward to the citation of 19:14a, followed by

75 Chronicon Paschale, vol. 1 (ed. L. Dindorf; Corpus Scriptorum Historiae Byzantinae; Bonn: Weber, 1832).

76 The repetition of the same comment in slightly different contexts may indicate that the author simply copied a marginal gloss from his copy of John or another source.
the same parenthetical comment. The text picks up again following this with a quotation of Matt 27:19 (the intercession by Pilate’s wife) and then returns to John 19:15 and commentary on Jesus as the true passover lamb.


1: τρίτη (see above)

2: ἔκτη

Games 

14: 

εἰμι δὲ ἐκεῖν τὴν νύκτα καὶ πρωὶ λίαν προφέρει αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ πραιτορίου ἡμέρα προσαββάτου τῇ παρασκευῇ καλομένη καὶ οὕτως ὡς γὰρ σταυροῦται κατὰ τὴν ἀκριβὴ τοῦ Μάρκου εἰσῆκαν καὶ Ἰωάννου τῶν θεσπεσίων εὐαγγελιστῶν εἰ καὶ ἐν τισιν ἀντιγράφοις τούτων κατὰ Ἰωάννην εὐαγγελίου γραφικοῦ ἕνεκεν σφάλματος παραποιηθῆται τὸ Γ στοιχεῖον, ὅπερ τὸν τρεῖς ψήφον δηλοῖ, εἰς τὸ ἐπισήμου, ὅπερ τὸν ἐξ παρίστησιν διὰ τὸ ἀμφοτέρων τῶν στοιχείων τὰς κεραίας ἐκ τῶν εὐωνύμων εἰς τὰ δεξιά ἐπιβλέπειν ἡμᾶς· ὅ καὶ πρὸ ἡμῶν ἡκρίβωσαν Κλήμης τε καὶ Ὀριγένης καὶ ὁ Πάμφιλος Εὐσέβιος. καὶ οὐ χρῆ τοὺς φιλομαθεῖς ἀκροατὰς διὰ τὴν τοῦ στοιχείου ἀναίρεσιν ἢ παράθεσιν διασπᾶν τὴν τῶν θείων εὐαγγελίων συμφωνίαν. (Holl) 

But he remained there the entire night and before dawn he brought him from the praetorium on the eve of the Sabbath, called the day of preparation, and thus he was crucified in the third hour according to the accurate reading of Mark and John among the divine evangelists; if also in some copies of the Gospel of John because of a scribal error the character gamma, which indicates the number three, is altered into the episemon which stands for six, we observe that it is on account of the fact that the crossbars of both characters run from the left to the right, which also before us both Clement and Origen and Eusebius Pamphilus corrected. And it is not necessary for eager students to disrupt the harmony of the divine gospels through erasure of the character or juxtaposition.

In this letter, Epiphanius is concerned with the exact hours and dates surrounding the crucifixion, and thus the observation of Passover and Easter. He recounts the order and times of each interrogation of Jesus by the various authorities, coming finally to the examination by Pilate. Here Epiphanius notes that this is the third hour, according to the

accurate copies of Mark and John, but that some copies of John read “sixth” instead.

This reading is a scribal error, confusing the character for six with the character for three, since they are written similarly. He also mentions that this same problem was commented upon previously by Clement, Origen, and Eusebius, indicating that Epiphanius himself may be simply rehearsing the same tradition rather than speaking from his experience with the MSS. He then turns to the evidence from Matthew, which has darkness upon the earth at the sixth hour, thus refuting the reading of the sixth hour in John.

94. Eusebius, Supp. qu. Marin. 4

1: τρίτη (see above)

2: ἐκτητή

Eusebius the Caesarean, called Pamphili, in the Questions to Marinus on the passion and resurrection of the Savior and in the explanations, also set forth in close examination these things: the divine evangelist Mark said it was the third
hour during which Christ our God and Savior was crucified; but John, the most theological, wrote it was during the sixth hour that Pilate presided on the judgment seat in the place called the Stone Pavement and interrogated Jesus; and Eusebius said this error was scribal, overlooked by those who copied the Gospels from the beginning; for while the character gamma represents the third hour, and the episemon the sixth, since these figures also have great resemblance to one another, by mistake the character gamma which signifies the third hour, when the straight extender was curved upward, it changed into the sign of episemon, which signifies the sixth hour. For while the three evangelists, both Matthew and Mark, and Luke say in agreement that darkness came upon the entire land from the sixth hour until the ninth hour, it is clear that Jesus the Lord and God was crucified before the sixth hour, before the darkness came, clearly during the third hour, as Mark records; while John also indicates in a similar manner that it is the third hour, and the copyists changed the gamma into the episemon.

In this excerpt, Eusebius is reported to have commented on the discrepancy between the third hour, in Mark, and the sixth hour, in John. His evaluation of the problem is that it was a scribal error, that the character for six was inserted instead of the number three. Eusebius finds agreement among the Synoptics that darkness came in the sixth hour, and since Jesus was clearly crucified before this, then that must have happened in the third hour. Likewise, once the scribal error is taken into account, John also agrees with this reading. The excerpt ends here, providing no further context.  

95. Jerome, Hom. 11 on Psalm 77 (78 Eng) [Origen?]  
1: tertia [τρίτη] (see above)  
2: sexta [ἐξάτη]  

Ergo simpliciter dicamus: quomodo illud in euangelio scriptum est, scriptum est in Matthaeo et Iohanne quod Dominus noster hora sexta crucifixus sit, rursum scriptum est in Marco quia hora tertia crucifixus sit. Hoc uidetur esse diuersum, 

78 See Theophylact, Comm. Jo. 19:12-14 (§96, below), which paraphrases this same passage. It is possible that the context for this passage in Theophylact’s commentary also represents more of Eusebius’s text.

79 See above, §27, n. 16.
sed non est diuersum. Error scriptorum fuit: et in Marco hora sexta scriptum fuit, sed multi pro ἔπιστήμω graeco putauerunt esse gamma. Sicut enim ibi error fuit scriptorum, sic et hic error fuit scriptorum, ut pro Asaph Esaiam scriberent. (CCSL 78:66-67)

Let us answer frankly: there is a similar problem in Matthew [27:45] and in John [19:14] where it is written that our Lord was crucified at the sixth hour, whereas in Mark [15:25] it is written that He was crucified the third hour. There seems to be a discrepancy here, but really there is none. The error was on the part of the scribes, for originally in Mark the sixth hour, likewise, was written, but many thought there was a gamma instead of an ἔπιστήμω, the Greek number sign. Now, just as this was the scribes’ error, it was, likewise, their error to write Isaiah instead of Asaph [cf. Matt 13:35]. (FC 48:81-82 [modified])

This is a continuation of the discussion of Matt 13:35 in *Hom. 11* on Psalm 77 LXX (see §27, above). The homilist is elaborating on the comment in Matt 22:29 that those err who do not know the Scriptures. He cites a number of textual problems as evidence of such errors. In between his comments on Matt 13:35, the homilist cites the evidence of the difference between the third and sixth hours for Jesus’s crucifixion. He argues that there is no discrepancy between the Gospels, only a scribal error due to a misreading of the number (Jerome clarifies that it is the Greek number sign). The homilist finds this to be the same type of error evidenced in Matt 13:35, which he attributes to ignorance on the part of the scribes, especially those in the early church. He then continues with one more example from Matt 27:9 before returning to his exegesis of the psalm.

---


1: τρίτη (see above)

2: ἔκτη

Πῶς δὲ τοῦ Μάρκου λέγοντος τρίτην ὦραν εἶναι, ὡτε ὁ Χριστὸς ἔσται ὄροντο, ὁ Ἰωάννης ἔκτην φησὶ; Λύουσιν οὖν τούτο, τινὲς μὲν, ὅτι γραφικὸν τὸ σφάλμα· τὸ μὲν γάρ γάμμα τὴν τρίτην ὦραν σημαίνει, καὶ
But how does Mark say it is the third hour when Christ was crucified, while John says the sixth? Therefore some resolve this by saying that it is a scribal error; for the gamma indicates the third hour, and its character is such: \( \Gamma \); but that which is called episemon indicates the sixth, and has this character: \( \zeta \). Therefore likely, due to the inattention of the transcriptionists, the straight extender of the gamma stichos was curved upward, changing it into the episemon character, and thus this mistake happened. But because this likely happened, also the third hour was written down even by John, but not the sixth just as it is now, it is clear from this. For while the three evangelists, both Matthew, and Mark, and Luke, say in agreement that darkness came upon the entire land from the sixth hour until the ninth hour, it is clear that our Lord was crucified before the sixth hour, before the darkness came, clearly during the third hour, as both Mark records, and John likewise, if indeed a mistake on the part of the scribes changed the gamma into the character of episemon. Therefore in this way some people resolve this.\(^{80}\)

Commenting on John 19:12-14, Theophylact is discussing Jesus’s trial before Pilate, noting how Pilate appeared to be giving Jesus a fair trial by coming out and sitting on the bema, but really he simply handed Jesus over without fully examining his case in order to lay the shame upon the Jews. Theophylact then turns to the question of the hour of Jesus’s crucifixion, since John here mentions the sixth hour. Repeating the tradition that has been handed down, Theophylact explains that some people resolve the

---

\(^{80}\) Cf. Eusebius, *Supp. qu. Marin.* 4 (§94, above). The two texts are very similar, and almost verbatim toward the end of the passage. Where the Eusebius excerpts ends, so does Theophylact’s presentation of how “some” (τινὲς μὲν) would resolve the contradiction between Mark and John, bookended by a repetition of the same statement.
contradiction with Mark by attributing it to a scribal error, and therefore John originally read “the third hour” in agreement with the Synoptics. After this, Theophylact reiterates that this is how some people would explain the difference in time between Mark and John. He then turns to another explanation (“But others say . . .”), that Mark and John are referring not to the same moment but to different events in the course of the trial and crucifixion.

Acts 14:26


1: εἰς Μίλητον

2: εἰς Ἀντιόχειαν (majority of witnesses)

But one should note {See} that {even} those around Paul and Barnabas had the rank of overseers, from whom they were electing not only deacons but also elders, and {I noted above} that with fasting and prayer the disciples made the elections. But note {I noted} also this, that in Miletus those around Barnabas and Paul were

---

81 No variant is present here in NA, UBS, or Swanson. Cf. Tischendorf, who cites Oecumenius and this scholion.
elected, {and having departed from this place, they were evangelizing the cities as far as Pisidia, and the word indicated so many other cities during this time;} but I found another copy that has “to Antioch” instead of Miletus, which also is {appears to me rather} more persuasive.82

In Cramer, this paragraph attributed to Ammonius stands alone as an excerpt on Acts 14:23, following another from John Chrysostom, and thus has no further context. In Pseudo-Oecumenius’s Commentary on Acts, vv. 23-28 are presented together, with εἰς Μιλήτων in the lemma for v. 26. He begins the commentary on these verses by addressing why the apostles appointed elders here but not in Cyprus or Samaria. He attributes the difference to the proximity to Jerusalem, the response to the gospel, and the greater need to teach the Gentiles. He then comments on the deacons and elders appointed in the current passage, and he closes this section with a note that another MS reads “Antioch,” which he prefers as a better reading. After this, the commentary passes on to chapter 15.

Acts 15:29

98. Ambrosiaster, Comm. Gal. 2:2

1: omit D 1; Ir1739mg.lat Tert Hier\textsuperscript{mss}

2: et a suffocato [καὶ πνικτῶν] \textsuperscript{74} \textsuperscript{K} \textsuperscript{A} \textsuperscript{E} \textsuperscript{Ψ} 33. 1739 \textsuperscript{M} (lat) sy; CyrJ [cf. καὶ πνικτῶν (see below)]\textsuperscript{83}

denique tria haec mandata ab apostolis et senioribus data reperiuntur, quae ignorant leges Romanae, id est, ut observent se ab idolatria, a sanguine sicut Noe et a fornicatione. quae sofistae Graecorum non intelligentes, scientes tamen a sanguine abstinendum, adulterarunt scripturam quartum mandatum addentes, et a

\textsuperscript{82} For simplicity of presentation, the translation follows the Pseudo-Oecumenius version with the Ammonius version added in brackets.

\textsuperscript{83} The UBS apparatus lists among the evidence “mss acc. to Ambrosiaster.”
Then these three commands handed down from the apostles and elders are encountered, which are foreign to the laws of Rome, i.e., to keep themselves from idolatry, from blood like Noah, and from fornication. Since the sophists of the Greeks do not understand these things, but do know to abstain further from blood, they adulterate Scripture, adding a fourth command, “and keeping from what is strangled.” Which I think now, God willing, they will understand, because they have already added such a phrase.

In his exposition on Galatia 2 and Paul’s journey to Jerusalem to meet with the elders, Ambrosiaster includes information from Acts 15 about the Jerusalem council. He notes that the council’s verdict was for the Gentiles to abstain from three things: blood, fornication, and idolatry. He then comments that the Greek “sophists” have tried to reason out the meaning of the text, but misunderstood; “blood” could not refer to homicide, since the Gentiles would already know this is wrong based on Roman law, and thus it indicates refraining from eating raw flesh, as God commanded Noah (cf. Gen 9:4). Ambrosiaster then accuses the sophists of adulterating the Scripture by adding, in their ignorance, a fourth prohibition extending the limitations against blood, namely to abstain from what has been strangled. After this, he passes on to Gal 2:3 and addresses the issue of the circumcision of Titus (see further Ambrosiaster on Gal 2:5 [§137, below]).

1: *omit* (see above)
2: et a suffocatis [καὶ πνικτῶν] Ξ* A* B C 81. 614. 1175 pc (co); Cl Hier*mss* [cf. καὶ πνικτῶν (see above)] [NA, UBS, Metzger84]

---

And in the Acts of the Apostles the narrative recounts that when certain ones from among the circumcised arose and were encouraging the Gentile believers that they ought to be circumcised and to keep the law of Moses, the elders and apostles assembled together in Jerusalem to establish through letters that no one should place upon them the yoke of the law nor observe anything more stringent, except to keep themselves only from food offered to idols, blood, and fornication—or, as it is written in some copies—and from what is strangled.

Jerome is discussing Paul’s statement in Gal 5:2 that Christ will be of no benefit to believers who become circumcised. He points out that Galatians was written to the uncircumcised believers and refers back to the decision of the council in Acts 15, listing those things in v. 29 that the council determined the Gentile Christians should avoid.

Jerome adds in passing that some MSS include meat from a strangled animal. Without further comment on the variant, he then turns to Paul’s treatment of circumcision in Romans and 1 Corinthians.

Romans 3:5

1. kατὰ [τῶν] ἀνθρώπων (adversum homines) 1739mg sa; (Or) mss Graeca apud Or lat

2. kατὰ ἀνθρώπων λέγω (secundum hominem dico) (majority of witnesses) [NA]
These things the question “Is not God unjust who inflicts wrath against men?” . . . 
But if as we find in other [copies], “Is not God unjust inflicting wrath? I speak 
according to man. Certainly not!” the reading would have such a meaning: to say 
God is unjust for inflicting wrath since “our unrighteousness confirms the 
righteousness of God”; it does not say “according to God” nor “according to his 
wisdom,” but “according to man,” even as “Every man is a liar.”

Sciendum sane est, quod in quibusdam etiam Graecis exemplaribus sic invenitur: 
“Numquid iniquus Deus, qui infert iram adversum homines?” Et magis secundum 
hunc sensum videbuntur quae diximus convenire. Secundum hoc vero, quod in 
Latinis exemplaribus et nonnullis Graecorum invenimus: “Numquid iniquus 
Deus, qui infert iram? Secundum hominem dico. Absit!” Ita intelligendum 
videtur: Hoc, quod dicitur: “iniquus Deus, qui infert iram”, pro eo quod “iniustitia 
nostra iustitiam Dei commendat”, non secundum Deum neque secundum 
sapientiam Dei dicitur, sed secundum hominem et secundum hoc, quod dicitur: 
“Omnis homo mendax.” (Heither, 2:34, 36)

It is certainly important to know that even in some Greek copies the following is 
found, “Is God unjust who inflicts wrath against men?” What we have already 
said seems to agree more with this sense. But it seems that it should be 
understood according to that which we find in the Latin copies and in some of the 
Greek ones, “Is God unjust who inflicts wrath? I am speaking according to man. 
By no means!” That which is said, “God is unjust who inflicts wrath,” because of 
the fact that “our unrighteousness confirms the unrighteousness of God,” is being 
said not according to God nor according to God’s wisdom but according to man 
and according to what is said, “Every man is a liar” [Rom 3:4]. (FC 103:180)

Haec de eo, quod dictum est: “Numquid iniquus Deus, qui infert iram?” vel 
“adversum homines,” ut in quibusdam exemplaribus legi diximus, vel, ut nos 
habemus “secundum hominem dico. Absit!” prout occurrere nobis potuit, dicta 
sint. (Heither, 2:44)

These things have been stated as they occurred to us as an explanation of that 
which is written, “Is God unjust who brings wrath” either “against men?” as we 
have said is read in some of the copies, or, as we have it, “I am speaking 
according to man. By no means!” (FC 103:184)

85 Le Commentaire d’Origène sur Rom. III.5-V.7 d’après les extraits du papyrus no. 88748 du 
Musée du Caire et les fragments de la Philocalie et du Vaticanus graecus 762 (ed. and trans. J. Scherer; 
Bibliothèque d’Étude 27; Cairo: Institut français d’Archéologie orientale, 1957), 126. The ellipsis points 
are original to Scherer and represent illegible script; the brackets mark lacunae; the asterisks represent an 
interruption in the text (p. 123)
While the lemma given by Rufinus reads, “I am speaking according to man” (i.e., in a human way), Origen’s lemma apparently had the reading, “Is God unjust who brings wrath against men?” In this exposition, Origen is explaining that the fact that our unrighteousness confirms God’s righteousness does not give us license to misbehave in order to make God look better. Twice already in this discussion he has used a variation of the phrase, “God brings wrath against men.” As confirmed in the Greek fragments, Origen himself then notes that there is a variant here; in translating this comment, Rufinus is aware that Origen’s commentary thus far has explained his original reading, not the “variant” (which is actually Rufinus’s Latin lemma). Rufinus adds a comment about which version appears in the Latin copies.86 Origen then briefly explains the reading “I am speaking according to man” before moving on with the discussion. In the ongoing commentary on this passage, the phrase “against men” repeatedly appears through the summarizing section, which again notes the variant.

Romans 3:9

101. Arethas of Caesarea, catena

1: προεχόμεθα οὖ πάντως B (D2) 0219vid. 33. 1739. 1881 Μ (vg) syhmg co? [NA]
2: κατέχομεν περισσόν 1505 2495 (προκατέχομεν περισσόν D* G (Ψ) 104 pc it syp.b** bo; Ambst)87

Τὰ ἀκριβέστερα τῶν ἀντιγράφων καὶ ἀρχαιότερα οὐκ ἔχει προεχόμεθα, ἀλλὰ τί οὖν κατέχομεν περισσόν; (Staab, 654)

86 Cf. C. P. Hammond Bammel, Der Römerbrieftext des Rufin und seine Origenes-Übersetzung (AGLB 10; Freiburg im Breisgau: Herder, 1985), 204.

87 Cf. Swanson.
The more accurate and older copies do not have “are we better off,” but “do we then have an advantage?”

As a brief scholion, this reading has no additional context. Arethas simply notes that a variant is found in the best and oldest MSS. In another scholion on the same verse, Arethas repeats προεχόμεθα as his base text but also makes a passing reference to the other reading (ητοι τὸ περισσότερον).

Romans 4:3

102. Origen, Comm. Rom. 4.2.11

(See Additional Texts.)

Romans 5:14

103. Ambrosiaster, Comm. Rom. 5:14

1: omit 614. 1739*. 2495* pc d* m; Orpt Ambst

2: non [μή] (majority of witnesses) [NA]

4. ac si in Graeco
α σιc habeat etiam in eos regnasse β non ita cautum dicatur— sic enim
mortem qui non peccaverunt in dicitur scriptum etiam in eos regnasse
similitudine praevaricationis Adae mortem qui non peccaverunt in
— similitudinem praevaricationis Adae—
totum enim hic complexus videtur, ut quia mors, id est dissipatio, per invidiam
facta est diaboli, et in eos qui non peccaverunt regnasse mortem. moriuntur enim,
quod votum (voti) est satanae. . . . 4e. et tamen sic praescribatur [praescribere] nobis [volunt] de Graecis codicibus, quasi non ipsi ab invicem discrepant. quod facit studium contentionis. quia enim prout quis auctoritate uti non potest ad victoriam, verba legis adulterat, ut sensum suum quasi verbi legis adserat, ut non ratio, sed auctoritas praescribere videatur. constat autem quosdam Latinos porro
olim de veteribus Graecis translatos codicibus

88 See Staab, Pauluskommentare, 654.
5. α respondentes ad haec non tacemus, quia codices nostri ex Graecis veteribus originem habent, quos incorruptos simplicitas temporum servavit et probat. postea autem hereticis perturbantibus et quaestiones coeperunt, multa inmutata sunt ad sensum humanum, ut hoc contineretur in litteris, quod homini videretur. unde et [etiam] ipsi Graeci diversos codices habent. {5a. hoc autem verum arbitror, quando et ratio et historia et auctoritas observatur. nam hodie quae in Latinis reprehenduntur codicibus, sic inveniuntur a veteribus posita, Tertulliano, [et] Victorino et Cypriano. (CSEL 81.1:172-77)
manner of Adam; however, he finds that Latin copies lack the negative. Ambrosiaster examines the two variants and determines that the text was intentionally altered by someone who wanted textual authority to prove a point. Even though the Greek evidence seems to weigh against the Latin reading, he asserts that some Latin texts were translated from Greek copies that were uncorrupted, so that there is variation even among the Greek MSS. Ambrosiaster decides on the reading without the negative, since he finds it to be the most logical, the reading supported by both Latin and Greek texts, and the reading of authorities such as Tertullian, Victorinus, and Cyprian. Ambrosiaster then continues his explanation of the reign of death, stating that in Judea the reign of death began to crumble, and now it is being destroyed in every nation. He proceeds with comments on how Adam was the type of Christ. Both before and after his discussion of the variant, Ambrosiaster does use the phrase with the negative, but only to prove his point that over those who do not sin like Adam, death does not reign.

104. Augustine, *Pecc. merit.* 1.13

1: non (see above)

2: *omt*

```
ergo in omnibus regnauit mors ab Adam usque ad Moysen, qui Christi gratia non adiuti sunt, ut in eis regnum mortis destrueretur, ergo et in eis qui non peccauerunt in similitudine praeuaricationis Adae, id est qui nondum sua et propria uoluntate sicut ille peccauerunt, sed ab illo peccatum originale traxerunt, qui est forma futuri, quia in illo constituta est forma condemnationis futuris posteris, qui eius propagine crearentur, ut ex uno omnes in condemnationem nascerentur, ex qua non liberat nisi gratia saluatoris. scio quidem plerosque latinos codices sic habere: regnauit mors ab Adam usque ad Moysen in eos qui peccauerunt in similitudinem praeuaricationis Adae, quod etiam ipsum qui ita legunt ad eundem referunt intellectum, ut in similitudinem praeuaricationis Adae peccasse accipient, qui in illo peccauerunt, ut ei similes crearentur, sicut ex homine homines, ita ex
```
peccatore peccatores, ex morituro morituri damnatoque damnati. graeci autem codices, unde in latinam linguam interpretatio facta est, aut omnes aut paene omnes id quod a me primo positum est habent. (CSEL 60:14)

Therefore “death reigned from Adam unto Moses,” in all who were not assisted by the grace of Christ, that in them the kingdom of death might be destroyed, “even in those who had not sinned in the likeness of Adam’s transgression,” that is, who had not yet sinned of their own individual will, as Adam did, but had drawn from him original sin, “who is the figure of him that was to come,” because in him was constituted the form of condemnation to his future progeny, who should spring from him by natural descent; so that from one all people were born to a condemnation, from which there is no deliverance but in the Savior’s grace. I am quite aware, indeed, that several Latin copies read the passage thus: “Death reigned from Adam to Moses over them who have sinned in the likeness of Adam’s transgression”; but even this version is ascribed by those who so read it to the same meaning, for they understood those who have sinned in him to have sinned in the likeness of Adam’s transgression; so that they are created in his likeness, not only as humans born of a human, but as sinners born of a sinner, dying ones of a dying one, and condemned ones to a condemned one. However, the Greek copies from which the Latin version was made have all, without exception or nearly so, the reading which I first adduced. (NPNF 1.5:20 [modified])

From the beginning of book 1 of this anti-Pelagian work focused on forgiveness of sin and infant baptism, Augustine lays out the logic of Adam’s sin and the consequent reign of death. This leads him into a discussion of original sin and a need for grace. In chapter 13 (section 11), Augustine cites the beginning of Rom 5:14 and first explains what it means that death reigned from Adam to Moses and how not even the law, but only grace, was sufficient to end that reign. That grace was hidden during the time of the OT and only revealed in the NT. Augustine then draws in the next part of Rom 5:14, that death reigned even in those who did not sin in the likeness of Adam—those who had not sinned like him, but had inherited his original sin. Augustine adds that he is aware some Latin copies lack the negative (“those who sinned”), but he finds that reading to support the same meaning, particularly the notion of inheriting Adam’s sin. But nearly all the Greek copies have the negative, which is Augustine’s initial reading. He passes on to the
next chapter without further comment on the variant. In the following chapters,

Augustine continues to discuss grace and justification, relying on passages from Romans,

and then he turns to the relationship between original sin and infant baptism.

105. Augustine, Ep. 157.19

1: non (see above)

2: omit

Sed regnauit, inquit, mors ab Adam usque ad Moysen, quia nec lex per Moysen data potuit regnum mortis auferre, quod sola Christi abstulit gratia. in quos autem regnauerit, uide: Et in eos, inquit, qui non peccauerunt, in similitudinem praevaurationis Adae. regnuit ergo et in eos, qui non peccauerunt. sed cur regnauerit, ostendit, cum ait: In similitudinem praevaurationis Adae. iste enim est melior intellectus horum uerborum, ut, cum dixisset: Regnuit mors in eos, qui non peccauerunt, quasi nos moueret, quare in eos regnauerit, qui non peccauerunt, adderet: In similitudinem praevaurationis Adae, id est quia inerat in eorum membris similitudo praevaurationis Adae. potest et sic intellegi: Regnuit mors ab Adam usque ad Moysen et in eos, qui non in similitudinem praevaurationis Adae peccauerunt, qua in semet ipsis, cum iam nati essent, nec ratione adhuc uterentur, qua ille utebatur, quando peccavit, nec praecipientem accepissent, quod ille transgressus est, sed solo originali uiitio tenerentur obstricti, per quod eos regnum mortis traheret ad condemnationem. . . . nonnulli sane codices non habent ‘in eos, qui non peccauerunt’, sed ‘in eos, qui peccauerunt in similitudinem praevaurationis Adae’, quibus quidem uerbis nullo modo iste sensus auffertur. secundum hoc quippe intelleguntur peccasse in similitudinem praevaurationis Adae, secundum quod supra dictum est: In quo omnes peccauerunt. sed tamen Graeci codices, unde in Latinum scriptura translata est, illud plures habent, quod diximus. (CSEL 44:467-68)

But death reigned, he says, from Adam to Moses (Rom 5:14), because the law given through Moses could not take away the reign of death, which only the grace of Christ took away. But see over whom it reigned; he says, even over those who did not sin in the likeness of the transgression of Adam. It reigned, therefore, even over those who did not sin. But he showed why it reigned when he says, in the likeness of the transgression of Adam. For this is the better interpretation of these words, namely, that, after he had said, Death reigned over those who did not sin, as if to teach us why it reigned over those who did not sin, he added, in the likeness of the transgression of Adam, that is, because the likeness of the
transgression of Adam was present in their members. It can also be understood in this way: *Death reigned from Adam to Moses even over those who did not sin in the likeness of the transgression of Adam*, because in themselves, when they were already born but did not yet have the use of reason, which he used when he sinned, they had not received the commandment that he transgressed but were held bound only by original sin, by which the reign of death was dragging them to condemnation. . . . Some manuscripts, to be sure, do not have: *over those who have not sinned*, but: *over those who have sinned in the likeness of the transgression of Adam*, by which words this meaning is in no way destroyed. In accord with it, of course, they are understood to have sinned *in the likeness of the transgression of Adam*, in accord with the previous words, *in whom all have sinned* (Rom 5:12). But more Greek manuscripts, from which the scripture has been translated into Latin, have what we said. (Teske, II/3:27-28)

In answer to questions by a certain Hilary about Pelagianism, Augustine replies on a number of topics, primarily the issue of sin and the need for grace. In paragraph 11, he turns to questions of original sin and whether infant baptism is necessary since infants have not yet sinned. Augustine asserts our lineage of sin from Adam, which in paragraph 19 brings him to Rom 5:14 and the statement that Adam’s sin, and the death it brings, reigns even over those who did not sin like Adam. Augustine finds this especially applicable to infants, who have not yet sinned like Adam, but are still under the reign of death because of their likeness to him. This death reigns over all who have not been reborn by the grace of Christ, and while the redeemed will die a physical death, their souls will not perish. But even this death will eventually be swallowed up by the victory of resurrection. At the end of this section, Augustine adds that some MSS lack the negative and read “who have sinned.” While this does not help him build his argument, he also does not find it contradictory. However, he prefers his initial reading because of the stronger Greek evidence. In the next paragraph, Augustine passes on to further support for his argument from Romans 4-5, continuing for a while on the topic of sin via Adam versus grace via Christ before turning to another questions by Hilary in section 23.
106. Origen, *Comm. Rom.* 5.1.37

1: omit (see above)

2: non

Si vero, ut in nonnullis exemplaribus habetur, “etiam in eos, qui non peccaverunt in similitudinem praeviationis Adae,” mors ista, id est quae in inferno animas detinebat, regnavse dicatur, intelligimus et sanctos quosque sub ista morte etiamsi non peccandi at certe moriendi lege decidisse. . . . (Heither, 3:74)

If, on the other hand, as it reads in some manuscripts, “even in those who did not sin in the likeness of Adam’s transgression,” *this* death, namely that which was keeping souls bound in the underworld, is said to exercise dominion, then we shall understand it to mean that even the saints had fallen prey to that death certainly under the law of dying, even if not under the punishment of sin. (FC 103:324-25)

The lemma presented by Rufinus, and the text explicated by Origen, lacks the negative. After expounding on both the simple and potentially deeper meanings of the phrase “those who sinned in the likeness of Adam’s transgression” (and repeatedly citing variations of this phrase), Origen then acknowledges the variant reading (with the negative) and offers an exegesis for it. In this instance, he argues, it is claiming that death held dominion even over the saints who did not sin, so Christ descended among the dead to release them from the condition of death, not the condition that resulted from sin. Origen voices no preference between the two readings but continues with his discussion based on the version in the lemma.

---

Romans 7:6

107. Origen, Comm. Rom. 6.7.17 [Rufinus?]

1: mortui [ἀποθανόντες] (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2: mortis [τοῦ θανάτου] (D F G it vgcl; Or lat mss Ambst)


And for this reason he says, “Having died, we have been discharged from the law.” For unless someone has died with Christ, he is not discharged from that law. I am aware as well that in some copies it is written, “from the law of death in which we were being held.” This, however, i.e., “having died,” is both truer and more correct. (FC 104:28)

The lemma presented by Rufinus and explicated by Origen reads the participle, “having died.” After discussing the nature of the law intended by Paul in this verse (the law governing our members rather than the law of Moses; cf. Rom 7:23), Origen explains that “having died” refers to our death and burial with Christ in baptism, because only through this death with Christ can one be discharged from the law. The commentator then notes that some MSS do read “from the law of death,” but he quickly dismisses it and moves on since “having died” is the more accurate reading.91 The discussion then continues with the next part of the verse.

---

91 Hammond Bammel (Römerbrieftext, 220-22) notes that since Origen’s discussion is clearly based on the reading ἀποθανόντες, it is possible that the comment about the variant was inserted by Rufinus regarding the Latin MSS. The Western witnesses for the alternate reading, as well as the lack of any mention in 1739, support this suggestion. Scheck, however, says, “The variant belongs to the Greek textual tradition. Thus, this comment is Origen’s, not Rufinus’s” (p. 28, n. 164). If the only evidence in favor of Origen is that the variant appears in the Greek tradition, then this is not enough to arrive at Scheck’s conclusion.
Romans 7:18

108. Augustine, C. Jul. 3.62

1: non invenio [οὐχ εὑρίσκω] D F G Ψ 33 _motor latt sy; Ir-lat

2: non [οὐ] Χ A B C 6. 1739. 1881 pc co; Meth Did [NA, UBS, Metzger]

Hoc enim volumus, cum perfectionem justitiae concupiscimus; hoc intentione non intermissa velle debemus: sed quia id perficere in ista corruptibili carne non possumus, ideo dixit ad Romanos, Velle adjacent mihi, perficere autem bonum non invenio (Rom. VII, 18). Vel, sicut habent codices graeci, Velle adjacent mihi, perficere autem bonum non: id est, non mihi adjacent perficere bonum. Non ait; Facere; sed, perficere bonum. Quia facere bonum, est post concupiscentias non ire (Eccli. XVIII, 30); perficere autem bonum, est non concupiscere. Quod ergo est ad Galatas, Concupiscentias carnis ne perferceritis: hoc e contrario est ad Romanos, Perficere autem bonum non invenio. Quia nec illae perficiuntur in malo, quando eis non accedit nostrae voluntatis assensus: nec nostra voluntas perficitur in bono, quamdiu illarum cui non consentimus permanet motus. (PL 44:734)

This is the effect which we will when we long for the fulfillment of justice, and we ought not to will with careless intention. But because we cannot fulfill it in this corruptible flesh, he therefore says to the Romans: “To will is within my reach, but I do not find it in me to fulfill what is good”—or, as the Greek copies have, “To will is within my reach, but not to fulfill what is good.” He does not say he is unable to do good, but unable to fulfill what is good; for to do good is not to chase after lusts, but to fulfill what is good is not to lust. Therefore, what is written to the Galatians, “Do not fulfill the lusts of the flesh,” is put to the Romans conversely: “but I do not find it in me to fulfill what is good.” These lusts are not fulfilled in evil when the assent of our will is withheld from them; and our will is not fulfilled in good as long as their activity, to which we do not consent, remains. (FC 35:162 [modified])

Augustine is explaining what Paul means when he discusses warring against the flesh, particularly in Romans and Galatians. Augustine argues that fleshly desires are not absent in the believer, but those desires are not fulfilled or acted upon unless the spirit consents. He determines that while we cannot attain perfection, we should strive for it, and cites Rom 7:18 as evidence, along with a variant reading from the Greek copies. He does not dwell on the variant but moves forward by comparing the verse with Gal 5:16
and repeating the Latin version of Rom 7:18. Augustine emphasizes that Paul’s point here is this: evil desires do not come to pass unless our will assents, and our will to do good is not fulfilled as long as evil deeds persist. This is the war between the spirit and the flesh. Augustine concludes the section with Rom 7:25 and passes on to discuss original sin and its implications.

**Romans 8:11**

109. Pseudo-Athanasius, *De sancta trinitate* 3.20 [Didymus?]92

1: τοῦ ἐνοικοῦντος Χ A C(*) P 81. 104. 1505. 1506. l 249 al f m syb; Cl [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: τὸ ἐνοικοῦν B D F G Ψ 33. 1739. 1881 Ἡ lat syb; Ir lat

> Ὅρθ. Λέγει Παύλος: « Ἰδοὺ ἐν σαρκί, εἰπερ Πνεῦμα τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐν σοί ἐν υἱῶν. Εἰ δὲ τις Πνεῦμα Χριστοῦ οὐκ ἔχει, οὗτος οὐκ ἔστιν αὐτοῦ. Εἰ δὲ Χριστὸς ἐν υἱῶν, τὸ μὲν σῶμα νεκρὸν δὲ ἀμαρτίαν, τὸ δὲ Πνεῦμα ζωὴ διὰ δικαιοσύνην. Εἰ δὲ τὸ Πνεῦμα τοῦ ἐγείραντος Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν οὐκείν ἐν υἱῶν, ὃς εἰσέρχετα Χριστὸν ἐκ νεκρῶν, ἀλλὰ τὰ πνεύματα καὶ τὰ θυματά σώματα υἱῶν διὰ τοῦ ἐνοικοῦντος αὐτοῦ Πνεῦματος ἐν υἱῶν. » Ἡμαξ. ὡς οὐ γέγραπται, διὰ τοῦ ἐνοικοῦντος, ἀλλὰ τὸ ἐνοικοῦν. Ὅρθ. Ἐὰν δειχθῇ, ὅτι « διὰ τοῦ ἐνοικοῦντος » γέγραπται πείθη, ὅτι τῆς αὐτῆς ἐστὶ φύσεως τὸ Πνεῦμα Πατρὶ καὶ Γεν.; Ἡμαξ. Ἐὰν οὖν ποῦ ἐν ἢ δέσποτος ἀντιγραφῶν εὐρέθη ἐσφαλμένον παρ᾽ υἱῶν, ἐκ τοῦτο ἔχει με πείσα; Ὅρθ. Ἐχομεν δεῖξαι, ὅτι ἐν ὅλοις τοῖς ἀρχαίοις ἀντιγραφοῖς οὕτω γέγραπται. Ἐπεὶ δὲ νομὶσεις τοῦτο ἀντιλεγόμενον εἶναι, πληροφορήσῃ καὶ ἐξ ἀλλής γραφικῆς ἀποδείξεως. Ἡμαξ. Εἰπέ τούτῳ γὰρ ἀντιλέγεται. (PG 28:1233)

Orth.: Paul says, “But you are not in the flesh, since the spirit of God dwells in you. But if someone does not have the spirit of Christ, this one is not of Him. But if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the spirit of the one who raised

---

Jesus Christ is to dwell in you, the one who raised Christ from the dead will bring life even to your mortal bodies through his indwelling spirit that is in you” [Rom 8:9-11].

Maced.: Thus is it not written, “through the indwelling” but “in order to indwell.”

Orth.: If it may be shown that “through the indwelling” is written, then would it persuade that the spirit is of the same nature with the Father and the Son?

Maced.: Then, if somewhere one or a second copy may be found which is corrupted by you, you use this to persuade me?

Orth.: We use it to show that in all the ancient copies it is written in this way. But since you consider this to be refuted, be satisfied also by another written proof.

Maced.: Speak; for this is refuted.

The Macedonian and his orthodox opponent are debating the Spirit’s relation to the Trinity. The Macedonian asks his interlocutor to prove that the Spirit gives life in the same way as the Father and the Son. The orthodox speaker presents Rom 8:9-11 as a proof text, but the Macedonian is aware of a textual variant here and claims that the text has been intentionally altered to argue this point. The orthodox speaker asserts that the oldest copies have his reading, but he concedes that if the Macedonian will not be persuaded by this evidence, then they will have to move on to the next piece of evidence. The Macedonian believes he has sufficiently refuted this text and tells his conversation partner to move on. The next proof text they consider is 2 Cor 3:5-6; they continue the debate without returning to the issue of the variant.

Romans 8:22

110. Origen, *Comm. Rom.* 7.4.7, 14 [Rufinus?]

1: condolet [συνωδίνει] (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2: parturit [δούνει]⁹³ F G a

---

⁹³ This is the only variant listed in NA and Swanson, so it is assumed to be the variant behind the Latin. The distinction in the Latin verbs, however, is much more pronounced than between the two Greek readings and therefore could indicate a difference in Latin translations (i.e., a Latin variant rather than a
Yet Paul says that he and those like him know “that creation groans together and suffers grief together until now”; or, as other copies read, “groans together and suffers birth pains until now.”

But if, as is found in other copies, we should read that text this way: “groans together and suffers birth pains,” we shall understand “to suffer birth pains” in the sense in which the Apostle says that through the gospel he had begotten those whom he brought forth to the light through faith in Christ. . . . (FC 104:68-69, 72)

Taking the meaning of the two verbs (groaning and grieving) together, Origen explains that creation, although it has no cause to groan on its own, groans together with humanity under the same burden of slavery to death. The commentary only mentions the variant here in passing.94 Toward the end of the discussion of vv. 18-22, however, Origen returns to the same passage and again mentions the variant (“suffers birth pains”), this time explicating the variant based on the occurrence of the same verb in Gal 4:19: just as Paul suffered birth pains for those he brought forth in Christ, so also creation suffers in labor for those whom it brought forth to salvation. Before moving on to the next set of verses, Origen once again cites the lemma and explains why in this verse Paul refers to “all creation,” whereas elsewhere he refers only to “creation.”

---

94 While the mention of the variant and the alternate exegesis based on it are consistent with Origen’s treatment of variants elsewhere (see Chap. 2 in Vol. I), the Western support for the alternate reading, along with the lack of any mention in 1739, tip the scales in favor of Rufinus originating the discussion of the variant. Hammond Bammel states that Origen could have made the comments about labor pains without noting a variant (describing, rather, multiple meanings of the same verb), and Rufinus therefore used the opportunity to insert a variant from the Latin tradition (Römerbrieftext, 223-25; see also her discussion of the wider MS evidence for the various readings in Latin and in Origen).
Romans 12:11

111. Ambrosiaster, Comm. Rom. 12:11

1: tempori [καράῳ] D* c F G pc; Hier\textsuperscript{mss}

2: domino [κυρίῳ] (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

Tempori servientes.  {1b. in Graeco dicitur sic habere: domino servientes, quod nec loco ipsi competit. quid enim opus erat summam hanc ponere totius devotionis, cum quando singula membra, quae ad obsequia et servitia dei pertinent, memoret? in omnibus enim his quae enumerat plenum deo servitium exhibetur.} 2. {nam} servire tempori quid sit alibi absolvit (solvit), cum dicit: redimentes tempus, quoniam [quia] dies mali sunt, ut sciatis quomodam timeat. quoniam autem dixerat: spiritu ferventes, ne hoc sic acciperent, ut passim et inportune verba religionis ingerent.  {2a. nam et ipse servivit tempori, quando quod noluit fecit; invitus enim circumcidit Timotheum et raso capite purificatus secundum legem ascendit templum, ut Iudaeorum sopiret insani.} (CSEL 81.1:404-5)\textsuperscript{95}

“Serving the time.” {1b. In Greek it is said to have: “serving the Lord,” which is not suited to this very location. For why is it necessary to put forth this sum of total devotion, since at a certain point he would recall individual members, who extend acts of obedience and service to God? For in all these whom he recounts, full service to God is already exhibited.} 2. {For} to “serve the time,” which it should be, he unraveled (explained) elsewhere, when he says: “redeeming the time, because [since] the days are evil” [Eph 5:16], “so that you may know how you should respond to each one” [Col 4:6; cf. v. 5]. Since, however, he has said “being fervent in spirit” [Rom 12:11], they might not understand this in this way, so that they would have poured forth religious words indiscriminately and inappropriately {at an adverse time}, by which they might erect a strong stumbling block; he therefore added immediately: “serving the time” so that in moderation (modestly) and with respectability, in appropriate places and roles {and} at an appropriate time for religion, they would speak about faith. For there are some {even in this time, when there is peace}, who bristle at the words of God

\textsuperscript{95} CSEL presents the text for MSS \textalpha{} and \textbeta{} together on p. 404 and MS \textgamma{} on p. 405. The only two differences between the two pages are noted here in square brackets immediately following the word that the variant replaces. The parentheses and rounded brackets are original to CSEL.
so much that when they hear them, with great anger they blaspheme the way of Christ. For a person has even “served the time” when one has done what one did not want to do; for reluctantly he [Paul] circumcised Timothy, and he went up into the temple with his head shaved, purified according to the law, in order to quiet the outrage of the Jews.

Ambrosiaster exeges Rom 12:11 phrase by phrase, finally turning to the third phrase and quoting as his lemma “serving the time.” He immediately points out that the Greek MSS have a different reading, but based on the context in Romans, he does not find this reading appropriate here: since Paul’s Roman audience is already serving the Lord, as Paul points out in the letter, he does not need to include that in his exhortations.

Having dismissed this reading, Ambrosiaster then passes on to the lemma, “serving the time.” He points out that Paul has explained this phrase further in Eph 5:16 (cf. Col 4:5-6), to redeem the time in order to know how to answer each person. Ambrosiaster says that in Rom 12:11, Paul adds the admonition to “serve the time” after “be fervent in the Spirit” so that the audience would not misunderstand and apply their enthusiasm at inappropriate places and times, which could provoke their listeners. Ambrosiaster gives an example from Paul’s life of how one may serve the time even reluctantly. He then passes on to v. 12, starting with “After he said ‘serving the time,’ he added ‘rejoicing in hope,’” and thus follows the series of participles to build the meaning of each upon the next, so that he continues with the theme of time when exegeting this phrase, and hope when exegeting the next.

112. Jerome, Ep. 27.3

1: domino [κυρίω] (see above)

2: tempori [καιρῷ]
They may say if they will, “rejoicing in hope; serving the time,” but we will say “rejoicing in hope; serving the Lord.” (NPNA 2.6:44)

In this brief letter to Marcella, Jerome is defending charges made against him for introducing changes into the NT when he began to revise the Latin against the Greek. After more general (and polemical) comments, in the third paragraph of the letter Jerome offers a list of examples of texts that he has corrected against the Greek. He mentions first Rom 12:11, then follows with further examples of textual problems from 1 Tim 5:19-20 and 1:15 (see §§169, 167 [respectively], below). For each of these verses, Jerome merely cites what the opponents would read (in their Latin copies), and then what he would read based on the Greek texts. After this, he closes the letter with a translation issue in Matt 21:2-5.


1: domino [κυρίῳ] (see above)

2: tempori [καιρῷ]

*Domino servientes.* Ille Domino servit, qui potest dicere: “Nobis unus Dominus Iesus Christus, per quem omnia et nos per ipsum”, nec ultra ei aut libido aut avaritia aut inanis gloria dominatur. Scio autem in nonnullis Latinorum exemplaribus haberī: “tempori servientes”, quod non mihi videtur conveniēnter insertum, nisi si quis forte ita dictum putet ut in aliis idem apostolus ait: “Tempus breve est, superest ut, qui habent uxores, tamquam non habentes sint” vel ut illud dictum est: “redimentes tempus, quoniam dies mali sunt”. (Heither, 5:70, 72)

*Serve the Lord.* The one who is able to say, “For us there is one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom everything exists and we through him” [1 Cor 8:6], serves the Lord. No longer will he be ruled by lust or greed or vainglory. Now I am
aware that several Latin copies have “serve the time,” which does not seem to me to have been appropriately introduced, unless perhaps someone thinks that it was said in the sense in which the same Apostle says elsewhere, “The time is short, it remains that even those who have, should be as if they did not have” [1 Cor 7:29]; or as that which has been said, “redeeming the time, because the days are evil” [Eph 5:16]. (FC 104:213)

As this part of the commentary addresses the chapter clause by clause, Origen discusses the phrase “serve the Lord,” and then Rufinus (perhaps expanding upon a comment by Origen) notes that some Latin MSS have a different reading, “serve the time.” The commentator (whether Origen or Rufinus) continues by evaluating that the variant does not seem appropriate to the context, although it may be consistent with other Scriptures. While doubt is cast on the variant, it is not explicitly rejected, nor is either reading discussed further as the commentary then turns to the next verse.

**Romans 12:13**


1: usibus [χρείας] (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2: memoriis [μνείας] D* F G t vg

*Usibus sanctorum communicantes.* Memini in Latinis exemplaribus magis haberi: “memoriis sanctorum communicantes”, verum nos nec consuetudinem turbamus nec veritati praedicus, maxime cum utrumque conveniat aedificationi. Nam usibus sanctorum honeste et decenter, non quasi stipem indigentibus praebere, sed censum nostrum cum ipsis quodammodo habere communem et meminisse sanctorum sive in collectis solemnis sive pro eo, ut ex recordatione eorum proficiamus, aptum et conveniens videtur. (Heither, 5:72)

*Share in the needs of the saints.* I remember that the Latin copies have, rather, “Share in the remembrances of the saints.” But we should not disturb the tradition

---

96 Scheck includes a footnote here: “In the present sentence Rufinus is addressing his Latin readers, but the variant belongs to the Greek tradition and, therefore, the original discussion probably derives from Origen.”
or prejudice the truth, especially since both [readings] contribute to edification.\footnote{The brackets are present in the translation. Scheck includes a footnote here, referring back to the note on Rom 12:11 (see §113, above) and adding, “This variant belongs to the Greek tradition and thus can be traced to Origen.” He also comments that Westcott attributes the discussion of the variant to Rufinus as well.} For to supply the needs of the saints, sincerely and becomingly, not as if they crave alms, but as those who possess our wealth, so to speak, in common with them, and to remember the saints, whether at church services or instead that we might make progress by the memory of them, seem appropriate and fitting. (FC 104:214)

In this portion of the commentary, Origen continues to address the text clause by clause. After quoting the lemma, his translator, Rufinus, adds that the Latin copies read not “needs” but “remembrances.”\footnote{Hammond Bammel notes that while Rufinus is responsible for adding the comment about the Latin MSS, the mention of the variant by Theodore of Mopsuestia (see §116, below) shows that the variant was also known by Greek fathers, so it is possible that Origen himself did originally mention the variant in his commentary (Römerbrieftext, 228).} The commentator (Rufinus or Origen) proceeds to explain that either reading can equally edify, and so an interpretation is offered for each. The commentary then continues with the next phrase in v. 13 without further discussion of either variant.


1: necessitatibus [\textit{xρείας}] (see above)

2: memorii [\textit{μνείας}]\footnote{See Souter (1:120-21): “Now \textit{necessitatibus} is the Vulgate reading, with almost no Old-Latin support; \textit{memoriis} is the Old-Latin reading, supported by the one, but very important Vulgate codex, Amiatinus, which is however not backed up by Cassiodorus here.”}

\textit{Necessitatibus sanctorum communicantes.} Ministrate eis qui propter Christum sua omnia contemnentes, alienis ad tempus indigent ministeriis. quidam codices habent: \textit{memoriis sanctorum communicantes}; quod ita intellegitur ut meminerint qualiter sancti uel quibus operibus promeruerint deum, et participes eorum fiant imitantes exempla. (Souter, 2:98)
Sharing in the needs of the saints. Provide for those who need the services of others for a while because they neglect their own affairs on account of Christ. Some codices read: Sharing in remembrances of the saints. This should be understood in such a way that they remember in what manner and with what works the saints won favour with God, and become partners with them by imitating their examples. (De Bruyn)\textsuperscript{100}

Commenting on the text phrase by phrase, Pelagius first explains the meaning of the lemma, then mentions a variant reading and equally offers an exegesis for this alternate reading. Without further comment on either reading, he then turns to the next phrase, focusing on hospitality and the example of Abraham and Lot.


1: χρείαις (see above)
2: μνείας

Ταῖς χρείαις φησί, τῶν ἁγίων κοινωνοῦντες. ἔνια δὲ τῶν ἀντιγράφων ταῖς μνείαις ἔχει, τῆς αὑτῆς σοφίας διανοίας· λέγει γὰρ ὅτι δικαιον ύμᾶς μνημονεύειν πάντοτε τῶν ἁγίων, κοινάς τε αὐτῶν τὰς χρείας νομίζειν καὶ οὕτως αὐτοὶς ἐπικουρίζειν τὴν ἐνδείας. (Staab, 162)

It reads, “contributing to the needs of the saints.” But some of the copies have “to the memories,” which has the same meaning; for he says that it is right for us to remember the saints always, both to consider their general needs and thus to support them in their poverty.

In this scholion, the lemma is first quoted, then a variant is mentioned in some MSS. The variant is explicated as having basically the same meaning as the lemma. For, to remember the saints is to remember and support them in their needs.

\textsuperscript{100} Pelagius’s Commentary on St Paul’s Epistle to the Romans (trans. T. De Bruyn; Oxford: Clarendon, 1998), 134.
Romans 16:3


1. Πρίσκιλλαν 81. 365. 614. 629. 630. 945. 1505. 1881<sup>c</sup> al a m v<sup>mss</sup> sy (bo<sup>th</sup>); Ambst

[NA, Metzger]

2. Πρίσκαν (majority of witnesses)

"Ἡ δὲ μετὰ ταύτην μνημονευομένη καὶ ταύτην ύπερηκόντισε Τήν γὰρ Πρίσκιλλαν, ἡ Πρίσκαν (ἀμφότερα γὰρ ἔστιν εὑρείν ἐν τοῖς βιβλίοις). καὶ τὸν Ἀκύλαν συνεργοὺς καλεῖ, καὶ προστίθησι τοῦ, ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ, ἵνα μὴ τις υπολαβῇ τὴν κοινωνίαν τῆς τέχνης αἰνίττεσθαι· σκηνοποιοῖ γὰρ ἦσαν καὶ οὕτωι. (PG 82:220)

The woman mentioned after her, however, surpassed even her: Priscilla, or Prisca (you can find both forms in the books), and Aquila he calls fellow workers and adds the phrase *in Christ Jesus* in case anyone should get the idea of a professional association, they being tent makers like him. (R. Hill)<sup>101</sup>

Commenting on Rom 16:1-3, Theodoret first discusses Phoebe and the compliments Paul is paying her. He then mentions Priscilla, whom he says even surpassed Phoebe. Theodoret only notes in passing that her name is also known as Prisca but makes no distinction between the two names.<sup>102</sup> After pointing out that Aquila and Priscilla were fellow believers, not merely business associates, Theodoret quickly moves on to v. 4 and the other virtues of this couple mentioned by Paul.

Romans 16:5


(See Additional Texts.)

---


<sup>102</sup> It is possible that Theodoret is not referring to a variant reading but merely the alternate spelling of her name throughout Scripture ("the books" then indicating other scriptural writings rather than other copies of Romans). However, there is a variant otherwise attested in this verse.
Qui volunt prophetas non intellexisse quod dixerint, et [Al. sed] quasi in ecstasi locutos, cum praesenti testimonio, illud quoque quod ad Romanos in plerisque codicibus invenitur, ad confirmationem sui dogmatis trahunt, legentes: *Ei autem qui potest vos roborare juxta Evangelium meum, et praedicationem Jesu Christi secundum revelationem mysterii temporibus aeternis taciti, manifestati autem nunc per Scripturas propheticas, et adventum Domini nostri Jesu Christi,* 103 et reliqua. Quibus breviter respondendum est, temporibus praeteritis tacitum Christi fuisse mysterium, non apud eos qui illud futurum policebantur, sed apud universas gentes quibus postea manifestatum est. (PL 26:481)

Those who want the prophets not to have understood what they said, and to have spoken in ecstasy, as it were, attempt to confirm their doctrine by dragging in, along with the present testimony, this, too, which is found in many manuscripts to the Romans, ‘Now to him who is able to strengthen you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery kept secret from eternal times but now revealed through the prophetic Scriptures and the advent of our Lord Jesus Christ’ etc. (Rom. 16:25-6; 1 Tim. 6:14; 2 Tim. 1:10). To these we must briefly respond that the mystery of Christ had been kept secret in times past not among those who were announcing that it was to be but among all the Gentiles to whom it was afterwards revealed. 104 (Heine, 147-48)

In his commentary on Ephesians 3, Jerome discusses Paul’s reference to the “mystery of Christ” and whether that mystery revealed by Paul was understood in

---

103 Romans 16:25-27 has a complicated textual history, so it would be helpful if Jerome had been more specific about what exactly was “found in many manuscripts,” and where it was found. Here, I have assumed (with the editors of NA and UBS) that he is talking about the inclusion or omission of the complete doxology. However, Jerome also cites a variant within the doxology; the inclusion of “et adventum Domini nostri Jesu Christi ([καὶ] τῆς ἐπιφανείας τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ] Or Hier[mss]).

104 This entire translation excerpt is italicized in Heine, indicating a parallel with Origen’s commentary. Although there is no extant parallel text from Origen, Heine says, “This entire section [Eph 3:5ff.] must surely come from Origen, except in the few obvious insertions by Jerome concerning Latin style and language” (144 n. 6). Hammond Bammel agrees that the mention of the MS evidence in particular derives from Origen (*Römerbrieftext*, 230).
previous generations. Jerome notes that some people, those who would argue that the
prophets themselves did not understand the mystery but only prophesied ecstatically,
quote a passage found in many copies of Romans, which refers to the mystery being kept
a secret from ancient times. He does not comment on the variant but concludes his
argument on Eph 3:5-7, explaining that the mystery of Christ was kept a secret not from
the prophets but from the Gentiles, and that as the Romans quotation says, that mystery
has now been revealed to the Gentiles only through the prophetic Scriptures and the
coming of Christ.

120. Origen, *Comm. Rom.* 10.43.2

1: vv. 25-27 after 16:23/24 Ψ61 B C D 81. 365. 630. 1739. 2464. al a b vg syp co;
Orlat mss Ambst [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: vv. 25-27 after 14:23 Ψ 0209vid Μ vid syh; Orlat mss

Marcion, by whom the evangelical and apostolic Scriptures have been
interpolated, completely removed this section from this epistle; and not only this
but he also cut up everything from the place where it is written, “But all that is not
from faith is sin,” [14:23] to the end. But, in other copies, i.e., in those that have
not been desecrated by Marcion, we find this section itself placed in different
locations. For in several manuscripts, after the passage we cited above, that is “All
that is not from faith is sin,” immediately joining this is rendered, “now to him
who is able to strengthen you.” But other manuscripts contain it at the end, as it
now stands. (FC 104:307-8)
After introducing the doxology, Origen first explains that Marcion has mutilated the text at this point. Origen claims that Marcion completely omitted the doxology and cut up everything in the text from 14:23 to the end of Romans. Origen goes on to note, however, that even in copies not altered by Marcion, some have the doxology after 14:23, while others have the verses here, at the end of the letter.105 After this preliminary comment, Origen turns to the content of the verses, dealing with them as an independent unit without offering further opinion on their location in the book (although, he does remark on the concluding “Amen” as an affirmation of the veracity of everything that came before, implying that it belongs at the end of the letter).

1 Corinthians 9:5

121. Jerome, Jov. 1.26

1: sorores [ἀδελφάς] (cf. ἀδελφή [majority of witnesses]) [NA]106

2: omit F G a b; Tert Ambst Pel

Si autem nobis illud opposuerit ad probandum, quod omnes Apostoli uxores habuerint, Numquid non habemus potestatem mulieres vel uxor(es) circumducendi (quia γυνῆ apud Graecos utrumque significat) sicut caeteri Apostoli, et Cephas, et fratres Domini, jungat et illud quod in Graecis codicibus est: Numquid non habemus potestatem sorores mulieres, vel uxor(es) circumducendi? Ex quo appareat eum de aliis sanctis dixisse mulieribus, quae juxta morem Judaicum magistris de sua substantia ministrabant, sicut legimus ipsi quoque Domino factitatum. Nam, et ordo verborum hoc significat: Numquid non habemus potestatem manducandi, et bibendi, aut sorores mulieres circumducendi (I Cor. IX, 4, 5)? Ubi de

105 While Hammond Bammel determines that the original discussion comes from Origen, she notes that the phrase “ut nunc est positum” may have been added by Rufinus to point out the current state of the MS evidence in his own time (Römerbrieftext, 229-30).

106 Altogether, the Latin reading that Jerome presents is more expansive than the Greek; where the Greek reads simply ἀδελφή γυναικα, the Latin expands on the Greek ambiguity to present both possibilities: “sorores mulieres, vel uxor(es).” However, the only variant between the two Latin versions is “sorores.” While Jerome does not directly state that “uxores” does not belong in the Latin text, he essentially argues against its validity by asserting that “sisters” cancels out the meaning “wives.”
comedendo et bibendo, ac de administratione sumptuum praemittitur, et de mulieribus sororibus infertur, perspicuum est, non uxores debere intelligi, sed eas, ut diximus, quae de sua substantia ministrabant. Quod et in veteri Lege de Sunamitide illa scribitur, quae solita sit Elisaeeum recipere, et ponere ei mensam, et panem, et candelabrum, et caetera. Aut certe si γυναίκας, uxor(es), accipimus, non mulieres, id quod additur, sorores, tollit uxor(es), et ostendit eas germanas in spiritu fuisse, non conjuges. (PL 23:245-46)

But if, in order to show that all the Apostles had wives, he meets us with the words “Have we no right to lead about women or wives” (for γυνη in Greek has both meanings) “even as the rest of the apostles, and Cephas, and the brethren of the Lord?” let him add what is found in the Greek copies, “Have we no right to lead about women that are sisters, or wives?” This makes it clear that the writer referred to other holy women, who, in accordance with Jewish custom, ministered to their teachers of their substance, as we read was the practice with even our Lord himself. Where there is a previous reference to eating and drinking, and the outlay of money, and mention is afterwards made of women that are sisters, it is quite clear, as we have said, that we must understand, not wives, but those women who ministered of their substance. And we read the same account in the Old Testament of the Shunammite who was wont to welcome Elisha, and to put for him a table, and bread, and a candlestick, and the rest. At all events if we take γυναίκας to mean wives, not women, the addition of the word sisters destroys the effect of the word wives, and shews that they were related in spirit, not by wedlock. (NPNF 2.6:365)

In his treatise against Jovinian, Jerome is chiefly arguing in favor of asceticism to counter Jovinian’s claims that it makes no difference whether one is celibate or married because all Christians receive an equal reward. In the latter half of book 1, Jerome addresses the case of several biblical figures; in section 26, he turns to the apostles. He grants Jovinian the point that Peter and other apostles were married, but Jerome argues that (a) when these men married they belonged to the generation of the law, not the gospel, because it was before Jesus died and rose again (i.e., before the new covenant was ratified), and (b) when they followed Jesus and became apostles, they gave up everything, including home and marriage (cf. Luke 18:28-30). Jerome must then address whether 1 Cor 9:5 refers to the apostles’ wives, but he determines, based on a fuller reading in the Greek, that the text actually refers to other Christian women who provided for the church
and apostles out of their wealth (a situation not unfamiliar to Jerome in his own century).

As scriptural evidence of such a case, he points to Elisha and the Shunammite woman. Jerome further asserts that there is no evidence any of the disciples besides Peter had wives. In fact, Jerome claims that John, the beloved disciple, was a virgin, and was beloved for this very reason. Jerome continues with a lengthy comparison between Peter and John, to prove John’s superiority, before turning to yet more biblical passages on the theme of marriage and virginity.

1 Corinthians 10:22

122. Pelagius, Comm. I Cor. 10:22

(See Additional Texts.)

1 Corinthians 11:10

123. Theodore of Mopsuestia, catena on 1 Cor 11:4-5

(See Additional Texts.)

1 Corinthians 13:3

124. Jerome, Comm. Gal. 5:26

1: glorier [καυχήσομαι] 048 [cf. καυχήσωμαι Ψ 1739* α B 33. 1739* pc co; Hier\textsuperscript{mss}]

[NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: ardeam [καυθήσομαι] C D F G L 6. 81. 104. 630. 945. 1175. 1881* al latt sy\textsuperscript{hmg}; Tert Ambst Hier\textsuperscript{mss} [cf. καυθήσωμαι Ψ 1739\textsuperscript{c}. 1881\textsuperscript{c}]

Scio in latinis codicibus in eo testimonio quod supra posui, \textit{si tradidero corpus meum ut glorier, ardeam} habere pro \textit{glorier}, sed ob similitudinem uerbi, quia
apud Graecos *ardem* et *glorier*, id est καυθήσομαι et καυχήσομαι, una litterae parte distinguitur, apud nostros error inoleuit. Sed et apud ipsos Graecos exemplaria sunt diuersa. (CCSL 77A:203)

I am aware that in [some] Latin manuscripts in his testimony that I laid out above, “if I hand over my body in order to boast,” “burn” occurs in place of “boast”; because of the likeness of the verb, which in the Greek “burn” and “boast,” that is καυθήσομαι and καυχήσομαι, are distinguished by one part of a letter, an error has grown up among us. But also in the Greek copies themselves there is diversity.

In his discussion of the text from Galatians, Jerome adduces a number of verses from 1 and 2 Corinthians, including 1 Cor 13:3. At the end of this discussion, he then returns to this verse and notes in passing that there are Latin MSS that read “burn” rather than the reading he previously cited, “boast.” He pauses to explain that the variant is due to a similarity between the Greek words, and therefore the variation present in the Greek copies is reflected in the Latin translations. He then continues on with his exposition of Gal 6:1.

1 Corinthians 15:5
125. Augustine, *Cons.* 3.71

1: duodecim [δώδεκα] (majority of witnesses) [NA, Metzger]
2: undecim [Ένδεκα] D* F G latt sy

sic autem non apparet quibus duodecim, quemadmodum nec quibus quingentis. fieri enim potest, ut de turba discipulorum fuerint isti duodecim nescio qui. nam illos quos apostolos nominavit non iam duodecim, sed undecim diceret, sicut nonnulli etiam codices habent, quod credo perturbatos homines emendasse putantes de illis duodecim apostolis dictum, qui iam Iuda extincto undecim errant. sed siue illi codices uerius habeant qui undecim habent, siue alios quosdam duodecim apostolus Paulus uelit intellegi, siue sacratum illum numerum etiam in undecim stare uoluerit, quia duodenarius in eis numerus ita mysticus erat, ut non posset in locum Iudae nisi alius, id est Matthias, ad conseruandum sacramentum eiusdem numeri subrogari, quodlibet ergo eorum sit, nihil inde existit quod
And thus it is not made clear who these twelve were, just as we are not informed who these five hundred were. It is quite possible, indeed, that the twelve here instanced were some unknown twelve belonging to the multitude of the disciples. For now the apostle might speak of those whom the Lord designated apostles, not as the twelve, but as the eleven. Some codices, indeed, contain this very reading. I take that, however, to be an emendation introduced by men who were perplexed by the text, supposing it to refer to those twelve apostles who, by the time when Judas disappeared, were really only eleven. It may be the case, then, that those are the more correct codices which contain the reading “eleven;” or it may be that Paul intended some other twelve disciples to be understood by that phrase; or, once more, the fact may be that he meant that consecrated number to remain as before, although the circle had been reduced to eleven: for this number twelve, as it was used of the apostles, had so mystical an importance, that, in order to keep the spiritual symbol of the same number, there could be but a single individual, namely, Matthias, elected to fill the place of Judas [Acts 1:26]. But whichever of these several views may be adopted, nothing necessarily results which can appear to be inconsistent with truth, or at variance with any one most trustworthy historian among them. (NPNF 1.6:215)

In chapter 25 (sections 70-86), Augustine is discussing the resurrection appearances and whether they can be harmonized, including Paul’s testimony from 1 Corinthians. Augustine first addresses the appearances to the women, then turns to the men, specifically Peter and the “twelve” mentioned by Paul. Augustine determines that since the twelve are not named, they could be any twelve disciples since the Twelve would more appropriately now be the Eleven (sans Judas). In fact, he notes, some MSS have this reading. He proposes that “the eleven” is a conjectural emendation by those who are trying to avoid an inaccuracy in the biblical text, although he also notes that Paul may have meant the eleven disciples but preserved the number twelve here because of the number’s significance (borne out by the fact that the number was soon brought back to twelve with the addition of Matthias). Either way, Augustine does not find anything contradictory or inaccurate in the text. For his purposes of harmonization, however, it
works out best to consider that the twelve mentioned by Paul include the two men on the road to Damascus, for which he cites Mark 16:12 as evidence and then compares the testimony in Luke.

126. Pseudo-Oecumenius, catena

(See Additional Texts.)

1 Corinthians 15:51

127. Acacius of Caesarea, Συμμίκτων ζητημάτων (Miscellaneous Questions; quoted by Jerome, Ep. 119.6-7)


pc; Hier mss (A*: οἶ loco οὐ)

2: non quidem omnes dormiemus, omnes autem inmutabimur [οὐ πάντες μὲν κοιμηθησόμεθα, πάντες δὲ ἀλλαγησόμεθα] B D² Ψ 075. 0243. 1881 sy co; Hier mss [NA, UBS, Metzger]

Acacius, Caesareae, quae prius Turris Stratonis uocabatur, post Eusebium Pamphili episcopus, in quarto Συμμίκτων ζητημάτων libro proponens sibi hanc eandem quaestionem latius disputuit et utrumque suscipientis, quod inter se uidetur esse contrarium, post principium, quod omisimus, sic locutus est: ‘dicamus primum de eo, quod magis in plurimis codicibus inuenitur: ecce mysterium dico uobis: omnes quidem dormiemus, non omnes autem inmutabimur. mysterium dixit, ut adtentiores faceret auditores de resurrectione plenius disserturus. . . . Transeamus ad secundam lectionem, quae ita fertur in plerisque codicibus: non quidem omnes dormiemus, omnes autem inmutabimur. . . . hoc autem sciendum, quod magis conueniat veritati ita legere: omnes quidem dormiemus, non omnes autem inmutabimur, maxime quia sequitur: mortui resurgent incorrupti et nos

107 μὲν Ν A C² D² F G Ψ 075. 33. 1881 Μ lat syh; Ambst (omit B C* D* 0243*. 1739 pc b).

Acacius, bishop of Caesarea (previously called Turris Stratonis) after Eusebius Pamphilius, lays out for himself this same question in the fourth book of *Miscellaneous Questions*. Taking up both readings, he discusses the matter more extensively, since there appears to be a contradiction between the two. After the beginning, which is omitted here, he continues as follows: “First, let us say concerning this that in most manuscripts is found rather, ‘Look, I speak to you a mystery: indeed, we will all sleep, but we will not all be changed.’ He speaks a mystery, in order to make his audience more fully attentive as he proceeds to discuss the resurrection. . . . Let us pass over to the second reading, which occurs in many manuscripts: ‘Indeed we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed.’ . . . But one should be aware of this, that it is truly more fitting to read, ‘Indeed, we will all sleep, but we will not all be changed,’ especially because it continues, ‘The dead will rise incorruptible, and we will be changed.’ If indeed all will be changed, as in the other reading, how is it said later, ‘and we will be changed,’ as though it is both limited and personal, and most appropriately said of the apostles? But when it says ‘we,’ it indicates all of the saints.”

In this extensive quotation of Acacius, Jerome continues his discussion of 1 Cor 15:51, following a lengthy quotation of Didymus (see §130, below). Acacius first notes one reading, then provides a detailed exegesis of Paul’s exposition in 1 Corinthians 15, reinforced by a quotation from Dan 12:2 on death and resurrection. In the next paragraph, Acacius sets aside the first reading to consider the second. In an even longer discussion, he cites a number of Pauline passages (especially from 1 and 2 Thessalonians) on death and the nature of the body, then broadens to include a number of biblical passages on the same theme. After carefully considering the implications of each reading based on an exegesis of Paul and other scriptural evidence, Acacius decides that the first reading is more logical to the passage, based on v. 52, which qualifies that only “we” will be changed.
For how is what we read in most manuscripts, All of us will rise (1 Cor 15:51), possible unless all of us die? There is certainly no resurrection unless death has come first. And what some manuscripts have, namely, All of us will fall asleep, makes us understand this same point much more easily and clearly, and anything else of the sort that is found in the holy writings seems to force us to the conclusion that no human being should be thought to attain immortality unless death has come first. . . . If it is established that this is the case, we must examine how we should then interpret the words, What you sow is not brought to life unless it first dies (1 Cor 15:36), and, All of us will rise, or, All of us will fall asleep (1 Cor 15:51), in order that they may not be opposed to this view by which it is believed that they will live with their bodies for eternity without having tasted death. (Teske, II/3:284-85)

In a reply to Mercator, Augustine is addressing the resurrection of the dead. He appeals to the standard Pauline texts, 1 Thessalonians 4 and 1 Corinthians 15, and is discussing whether at the coming of the Lord there will be some who will not die but, like Enoch and Elijah, will be taken directly into immortality. In contradiction to this, Augustine cites 1 Cor 15:36, and then v. 51. He notes the variant, but both readings make the same point: all must die in order to rise again. Throughout this paragraph, Augustine claims that he would like to hear the opinion of more learned people on the subject. He again refers to 1 Thessalonians 4, claiming that some who are still living will
be taken up at the Lord’s return, and states that if this reading is to be taken at face value, 
then the other verses from 1 Corinthians 15 (which he repeats, including both the lemma 
and variant for v. 51) must be explained somehow. Without drawing an immediate 
conclusion to this matter, Augustine then shifts the discussion to death as punishment for 
sin.

129. Augustine, *Ep.* 205.14

1: resurgemus [ἄναστησόμεθα] (see above, Augustine)

2: dormiemus [κοιμήσομεθα] (see above, Acacius)

...exponit, quid dixerit, adiciens: Ecce mysterium dico uobis; omnes quidem resurgemus—uel, sicut Graeci codices habent, omnes quidem dormiemus—, non tamen omnes inmutabimus. hanc inmutationem utrum in deterius an in melius intellegi uoluerit, inferiora demonstrant. (CSEL 57:334-35)

As if someone had said this, he explains what he said and adds, See, I am telling you a mystery. All of us will indeed rise—or as some Greek manuscripts have, All of us will indeed fall asleep—but not all of us will be transformed. The following shows whether he wanted us to understand this transformation for the worse or for the better. (Teske, II/3:383)

In a letter to Consentius, Augustine answers his question about the nature of Christ’s bodily form. This leads into a discussion of the resurrected body in

1 Corinthians 15. To answer a rhetorical question, How can the resurrected body be both flesh and not flesh? Augustine cites Luke 24:39 and then turns to 1 Corinthians 15, starting his quotation with v. 50. He then pauses after v. 51 to mention the variant in some Greek copies, and without further dwelling on it, proceeds with v. 52 and his explanation of the passage, emphasizing incorruptibility in contrast to the corruptibility of the damned.
130. Didymus, Fr. I Cor. 15:51; Jerome, Ep. 119.5

1: πάντες μὲν κοιμηθησόμεθα, οὐ πάντες δὲ ἀλλαγησόμεθα (see above, Acacius)

2: οὐ πάντες μὲν κοιμηθησόμεθα, πάντες δὲ ἀλλαγησόμεθα 108

Since an examination of the resurrection requires deep thought, he says fittingly, "Behold, I speak a mystery to you"; once dead, "we will all sleep," but only the righteous among us "will be changed," "shining like the sun" [cf. Matt 13:43]; for only those transforming for the better with respect to the soul and body will be changed. For it does not follow to say—like a certain other text that reads this way—that when the change occurs "we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed" because of the immediate addition "and we ourselves will be changed" [v. 52]. For if all change, it is superfluous to say "and we ourselves will be changed."

si non indigeret resurrectio interprete nec obscuritatem haberet in sensibus, numquam Paulus apostolus post multa, quae de resurrectione locutus est, intulisset: ecce mysterium dico uobis: omnes quidem dormiemus—id est, moriemur,—non omnes autem—sed soli sancti—inmutabimur. scio, quod in nonnullis codicibus scriptum sit: non quidem omnes dormiemus, omnes autem inmutabimur; sed considerandum, an, quod praemissum est: omnes inmutabimur, possit conuenire, quod sequitur: mortui resurgent incorrupti et nos inmutabimur. si omnes inmutabuntur et hoc commune cum ceteris, superfluum fuit dicere: et nos inmutabimur. quam ob rem ita legendum est: omnes quidem dormiemus, non omnes autem inmutabimur. (CSEL 55:449)

108 In his first citation of the text, Didymus does not quote verbatim but adds a few words of interpretation, and while he does not quote the negative in the second phrase, he does qualify the statement, as though it does not apply to "all" (the "all" also is omitted). In the variant, he is closer to the wording of the text, although the word order in the first phrase is slightly altered. The translation by Jerome presents the readings more straightforwardly, closer to the wording of the text.
If the resurrection needed no interpreter, nor had obscurity in sense, the Apostle Paul would never, after a lengthy discussion concerning the resurrection, have added: “Behold I speak to you a mystery: indeed, we will all sleep”—that is, die—“but we will not all”—but the saints alone—“be changed.” Be aware that in some manuscripts is written: “Indeed, we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed.” But consider whether this reading, “we will all be changed,” would be able to agree with what follows: “The dead will rise incorruptible, and we will be changed.” If all will be changed, and this means all people together, it would be superfluous to say, “and we will be changed.” Therefore, it should read, “Indeed, we will all sleep, but we will not all be changed.”

This Greek scholion is cited more extensively by Jerome in his *Ep. 119*. After Jerome has cited evidence in favor of the reading “Indeed, we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed,” he turns to Didymus, who is of the opposite opinion (an opinion that Jerome traces back to Origen). Jerome begins his citation at essentially the same place as the scholion, introducing the necessity of Paul speaking a mystery. Didymus states that not all, but only the righteous or holy, will be changed. He points out the variant, but decides based on v. 52 that if Paul goes on to qualify that we will be changed, then he could not have previously said “all.” Jerome’s quotation continues with further exegesis of the passage, explaining that sleep is a euphemism for that death which retains hope of resurrection.

---

109 There is no extant evidence from Origen discussing the variant (cf. the UBS apparatus, which has Origen’s evidence for the readings split, one citation being from later in Jerome’s same letter [119.9.4]), but Jerome studied with Didymus in Alexandria, so he could have firsthand knowledge of a tradition within the catechetical school that had been handed down initially from Origen.
131. Jerome, Ep. 119.2, 12

1: omnes quidem dormiemus, non autem omnes inmutabimur [πάντες μὲν κοιμηθησόμεθα, οὐ πάντες δὲ ἀλλαγησόμεθα] (see above, Acacius #1)

2: non omnes dormiemus, omnes autem inmutabimur [οὐ πάντες κοιμηθησόμεθα, πάντες δὲ ἀλλαγησόμεθα] (see above, Acacius #2)

3: omnes quidem resurgemus, non omnes autem inmutabimur [πάντες μὲν ἀναστησόμεθα, οὐ πάντες δὲ ἀλλαγησόμεθα] (see above, Augustine #1)

Quaeritis, quo sensu dictum sit et quomodo in prima ad Corinthios epistula Pauli apostoli sit legendum: omnes quidem dormiemus, non autem omnes inmutabimur an iuxta quaedam exemplaria: non omnes dormiemus, omnes autem inmutabimur; utrumque enim in Graecis codicibus inuenitur. (CSEL 55:447)

You are seeking in what sense might it have been said, and how in the Apostle Paul’s first letter to the Corinthians it might have been read: “Indeed we will all sleep, but we will not all be changed.” Or similarly some copies read: “We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed.” In fact, each reading is found in the Greek manuscripts.

illud autem breuiter in fine commoneo, hoc, quod in Latinis codicibus legitur: omnes quidem resurgemus, non omnes autem inmutabimur, in Graecis voluminibus non haberi, sed uel: omnes dormiemus, non omnes autem inmutabimur uel: non omnes dormiemus, omnes autem inmutabimur, quorum qui sensus sit, supra diximus. (CSEL 55:469)

But in closure, I briefly call this to your attention: this reading, which is found in the Latin manuscripts: “Indeed we will all rise again, but we will not all be changed,” is not present in the Greek books, but either, “We will all sleep, but we will not all be changed,” or, “We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed.” Whatever sense there might be to these two readings, we have discussed above.

These two quotations frame Jerome’s larger discussion of 1 Cor 15:51, one of the two major issues that preoccupy the entire letter in response to the questions of monks Minervius and Alexander from Toulouse. After an opening paragraph, Jerome turns to the first of the two questions, regarding the meaning of 1 Cor 15:51 and the variant found
there. Jerome notes that both readings are found in the Greek copies. He then presents the commentaries on the verse from a number of fathers, starting with Theodore of Heraclea, followed by brief comments by Diodore of Tarsus and Apollinaris, all of whom seem to prefer the reading “We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed.” Jerome then gives an extended discussion of Didymus (the first of these authors to mention the variant; see §130, above), who follows Origen in preferring the other reading, “We will all sleep, but we will not all be changed,” and then Acacius (who also notes the variant and prefers the latter reading; see §127, above). Jerome proceeds to the second question, relating to 1 Thess 4:15, and again cites a number of fathers. After this, at the end of the letter, Jerome briefly returns to the issue of the variant in 1 Cor 15:51, noting only in passing that there is also an additional variant known only in the Latin, but he refers back to the first half of the letter rather than adding further comments. With this, Jerome closes the letter.

132. Pseudo-Jerome, Interpolation 85

1: omnes enim dormiemus, non omnes mutabimur [πάντες μὲν κοιμηθησόμεθα, οὐ πάντες δὲ ἀλλαγησόμεθα] (see above, Acacius)

2: omnes enim non dormiemus, omnes autem mutabimur [οὐ πάντες μὲν κοιμηθησόμεθα, πάντες δὲ ἀλλαγησόμεθα]

Aliter: In quibusdam Grecis codicibus habet: ‘omnes enim dormiemus, non omnes mutabimur,’ in aliis autem: ‘omnes enim non dormiemus, omnes autem

---

110 Jerome only cites Theodore as using this reading, but the brief sections on Diodore and Apollinaris point out their other consistencies with Theodore. The fact that Jerome sets Didymus up as though in contrast to the preceding opinions further suggests that all three of those fathers are of the same opinion on the textual form.
mutabimur,’ quod aptat magis ad sensum apostoli, quia hic sermo non de ‘omnibus’ generaliter dicitur nisi de solis sanctis. (Souter, 3:43)

Alternately: In certain Greek manuscripts it says: “indeed, we will all sleep, we will not all be changed,” but in others: “indeed, we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed”; although, [the former]\(^{111}\) fits better with the apostolic meaning, because this word is said not concerning “all” in general but only concerning the saints alone.

The lemma in Pelagius reads the Latin variation, “Indeed we will all rise again, [but] we will not all be changed” (see Souter, 2:225). After Pelagius’s commentary on the verse, the interpolator adds the two Greek readings, first the version that is closer to the Latin lemma, and then the version that reverses the negatives. It is then explained, based on internal evidence, that the reading is to be preferred which is closer to the meaning of the apostle, which is in reference not to “all” but only to the saints. The interpolation ends here, and the text of Pelagius continues with v. 52.

133. Rufinus, Symb. 41

1: omnes quidem resurgemus, non omnes autem immutabimur [\(\pi\alpha\tau\varepsilon\zeta\ \mu\varepsilon\nu\ \\alpha\nu\alpha\sigma\tau\eta\sigma\omicron\upsilon\theta\alpha\upsilon\alpha\alpha\gamma\eta\sigma\omicron\sigma\omicron\upsilon\theta\alpha\upsilon\)] (see above, Augustine #1)

2: omnes quidem non dormiemus, omnes autem immutabimur [\(\omicron\upsilon\ \pi\alpha\tau\varepsilon\zeta\ \mu\varepsilon\nu\ \kappa\omega\imath\omicron\theta\eta\sigma\omicron\omicron\upsilon\theta\alpha\upsilon\alpha\alpha\gamma\eta\sigma\omicron\sigma\omicron\upsilon\theta\alpha\upsilon\)] (see above, Acacius #2)

Et in sequentibus addit etiam haec: Ecce mysterium uobis dico: omnes quidem resurgemus, non omnes autem immutabimur (siue, ut in aliis exemplaribus inuenimus: omnes quidem non dormiemus, omnes autem immutabimur): in momento in ictu oculi in nouissima tuba. Canet enim tuba: et mortui resurgent

\(^{111}\) If “quod” here means “which” and refers to the closest antecedent, then this is actually saying that the latter reading is preferable. However, if the argument that follows is a condensed version of the argument laid out by Didymus and Acacius in Jerome’s Ep. 119 (and the commentator may very well be drawing his comment from that letter), then logically it refers back to the first reading, which is preferred by Didymus and Acacius.
And in what follows, (Paul) also adds this: “Behold, I tell you a mystery: indeed, we will all rise again, but we will not all be changed” (or, as we find in other copies, “indeed, we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed”), “in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will rise again incorruptible, and we will be changed.” Nevertheless, writing also to the Thessalonians he says, [1 Thess 4:13-17]. . . .

Rufinus is addressing the creedal issue of the resurrection of the flesh and cites scriptural evidence for resurrection, beginning with Paul. He quotes first from 1 Corinthians 15, including vv. 13-14, then vv. 20-24, and finally vv. 51-52. In the midst of this, he only mentions in passing the variant in v. 51. After that, he turns immediately to a quotation of 1 Thess 4:13-17, and then passes on to other biblical proofs on resurrection.

1 Corinthians 15:52

134. Jerome, Ep. 119.5 [Didymus?]

1: ἐν αὐτῷ ἡ σιωπὴ ἡ αἰωνίας, ἡ ὁποίη ὡς ὁ σιωπής ὁ φθαρμὸν—

quodque sequitur iuxta Graecos, ἐν ὁποτόμῳ, ἐν ὁποτῇ σιωπῇ ὁ σιωπῆς ὁ φθαρμὸν"—

utraque enim legitur et nostri interpretati sunt in momento et in icu iui in motu oculi—, ita explanauit. . . . icuque oculi siue motus, qui Graece dicitur ὁ σιωπής, tanta uelocitate transcurrit, ut paene sensum uidentis effugiat. uerum quia in plerisque codicibus pro ὁ σιωπής, id est icu uel motu, ὁ σιωπής legitur, hoc sentire debemus, quod, quomodo leuis pluma uel stipula aut tenue siccum folium uento flatuque raptat uret de terra ad sublime transfertur, sic ad oculum uel motum dei omnium mortuorum corpora mouebuntur parata ad adventum iudicis.112 (CSEL 55:450-51)

112 In PL, this latter half of the quotation is included within the Didymus citation. In CSEL, however, the punctuation does not indicate clearly where Jerome’s commentary ends and Didymus’s text resumes. Thus, either the entire discussion of the variant belongs to Jerome and has been interjected into...
Whatever follows next in Greek, “in a moment, in the blinking (ρητινή)‖ or “movement (ρωτινή) of an eye”—for it reads both and we translate, “in a moment, and in the blink (ictu)‖ or “in the motion (motu) of an eye”—, he explains thus. . . . And the blink of an eye, or motion, which in the Greek reads ῥοτινή, passes with great speed, so that it nearly escapes being seen. Because, however, in many manuscripts for ῥοτινή, which is ictu, it actually reads ῥητινή, motu, we ought to understand this, that in the manner a light feather or stubble or a thin, dry leaf is carried off by the blowing wind and is transported from the ground to the sky, in the same way to the eye, or motion, of God the bodies of all the dead will be set in motion, preparing for the arrival of the judge.

As part of his discussion of 1 Cor 15:51, Jerome has cited Didymus’s exposition on this verse. In the midst of the section on Didymus (see Didymus on 1 Cor 15:51 [§130, above], which precedes the portion quoted here), there is a commentary on the variant in v. 52 in the Greek text and an explanation of the Latin equivalents. The larger discussion moves from treating the variant in v. 51 (where v. 52 is cited as evidence in relation to the variant) to noting the beginning of v. 52. There are two readings in the Greek, differing only by one letter, which have led to divergent readings in the Latin. Jerome then quotes or explains Didymus’s comments on the verse, regarding the “moment” in the opening phrase and whether it can be separated into the notion of a first and second resurrection. After this, the discussion passes on to the next phrase, the blink or movement of an eye (noting both the Greek and the Latin). This is followed by an extended quotation of vv. 52b-53 and a discussion of the trumpet and resurrection.

Didymus’s discussion, or Jerome first clarifies the variant for his Latin audience before citing Didymus’s discussion of it.

While the explanation of the Latin readings certainly belongs to Jerome, it is unclear where the seams are between Jerome’s comments and the resumption of Didymus’s commentary (see the previous footnote). It is therefore unclear whether Didymus initially noted the variant, or Jerome. The presence of the Greek, and the continuation with Didymus’s commentary, suggest Didymus is responsible for the variant discussion. But Jerome has certainly interjected some of his own comments within the discussion.
2 Corinthians 1:1

135. Didymus, Fr. 2 Cor. 1:1

(See Additional Texts.)

2 Corinthians 5:3

136. Ambrosiaster, Comm. 2 Cor. 5:2-3

1: induti \([\text{ἐνδυσάμενοι}]\) Ψ B C D² Ψ 0243. 33. 1739. 1881 Μ lat sy co; Cl

[Metzger]

2: expoliati \([\text{ἐκδυσάμενοι}]\) D*ε a f; Mcion Tert Spec [NA, UBS]

Etenim in hoc ingemescimus habitaculo nostro, quod de caelo est, superindui cupientes. siquidem induti, non nudi inveniamur. propter eam dicet in precibus ingemesci, ut gloria promissa de caelis possit resurgentes induere. hoc ergo desiderantes insistunt precibus, ne surgentes recepto utique corpore nudi, id est alieni a promissa gloria inveniantur. hoc enim opus est, ut induta anima corpore dei iudicio superinduatur et gloria, quae est inmutatio in claritatem. mors enim de terra est, resurrectio vero de caelis, si tamen inmutetur in gloria. alii codices sic habent: siquidem expoliati, non nudi inveniamur. id est si exeuntes de corpore Christum vestiti fuerimus, quia quicumque in Christo baptizantur Christum induunt. itaque si in forma baptismi et traditione manserimus, expoliati corpore non nudi invenimur, quia in interiore homine habitat Christus, quem cum induti sive spiritu sancto dato nobis videbimur, erimus digni superindui promissa caelesti gloria. in illum enim decidet promissa claritas, quem viderit signum adoptionis habere. (CSEL 81.2:229)

“For indeed we groan in this habitation of ours, which is from heaven, longing to be clothed. If indeed we have been clothed, we will not be found naked” [2 Cor 5:2-3]. Therefore he says in prayers and groans that the promised glory of heaven could clothe the resurrected. This, then, the supplicants dwell upon in prayers, not rising naked in the body assuredly by the guarantee, i.e. that they would be found strangers by the promised glory. For this is necessary so that a soul clothed by the body at the judgment of God would be clothed even more by glory, which is a change into radiance. For death is from the earth, resurrection is truly from heaven, if only it might be changed into glory. Other manuscripts have this: “If indeed we have been stripped, we will not be found naked.” In other words, if we depart from the body, we put on Christ, because whoever is baptized in Christ puts on Christ. Thus if we have remained in the manner and instruction of baptism, “stripping” from the body “we will not be found naked,” because in the
inner person lives Christ, as whom we will be seen since we have been clothed—if we are clothed by the Holy Spirit that has been given to us; we will be worthy to be clothed even more by the promised heavenly glory. For in this one the promised radiance will descend, whomever you have seen to have a sign of adoption.

After commenting on Gal 5:1 and the earthly versus heavenly dwellings and mentioning resurrection in that context, Ambrosiaster turns to vv. 2-3 and quotes first the reading “we have been clothed.” He explains that the glory of heaven clothes the resurrected so that we will not be found naked when we rise. But then he notes a variant reading: “we have been stripped.” Without arguing for one reading over the other, Ambrosiaster explains what this second reading could mean, that if we strip off the body, we will instead be clothed in Christ. Therefore, either reading is valid because each can support the same basic theology. However, his continued use of “induti” and other forms of the verb shows his preference for the lemma (also apparently influenced by “superindui” in vv. 2 and 4, another term that he repeats throughout his discussion of vv. 2-5). Ambrosiaster then passes on to v. 4 without further comment on the variant, although he once more cites “induti,” referring to being clothed by the Holy Spirit.

Galatians 2:5

137. Ambrosiaster, Comm. Gal. 2:5

1: omit D* b; IrLat Tert MVict Ambst Hier

2: nec [οὐδὲ] Mcion (cf. οὗτος οὐδὲ [majority of witnesses]) [NA, UBS, Metzger]
The Greeks say the opposite: “not for an hour did we yield,” and this they affirm to be suitable for a reason, since whoever holds back from doing something, it is not reasonable {they say} to state he has done it himself, nor that he would approve of it being done. But the apostle, the divine man, knowing it is possible this thing will be opposed puts it forth himself, in order to prevent false accusations, and he returns reasons for which he is compelled to do what he did not want to do. . . . “For an hour we yielded in subjection,” i.e., for an hour we were subject to servitude, humbling ourselves to the law, so that by the circumcision of Timothy the artifice and stumbling block of the Jews would cease. . . . Therefore, for an hour he yielded “so that the truth of the gospel might remain” with the Gentiles, since they do not submit themselves to circumcision. But with the Jews there was no “truth of the gospel,” since believers were circumcising their sons; for “in Jesus Christ neither uncircumcision nor circumcision is effectual at all, but faith working through love” [Gal 5:6]. For not only history, but also the letters indicate this, that he did yield. For above he says Titus, “although he was a Greek,” was not compelled to be circumcised, and he subjected (submitted) saying, “but on account of false brothers secretly brought in.” {Why would he voice this now, unless because he yielded for an hour on account of the false brothers secretly brought in?} If that is not the case, how would the words or sense be followed? Certainly Titus refuses the compulsion to
be circumcised. “But on account of false brothers secretly brought in”; why would he voice this, unless because he yielded? But if “on account of false brothers secretly brought in” {he did not yield—not voluntarily, he did not yield. For he himself indicated that he will yield, if this is the case: but “on account of the false brothers secretly brought in” he did not yield. Therefore if there was no yielding, why are false brothers mentioned, for whose benefit did not happen this thing that did not happen? And so if this is the case, they gave the benefit to the apostle, since by reason of these he did not yield, what he had to yield. Why then are they said to be investigating, if they did not want him to do what he was going to do, but on account of them he did not do it? But if he was not going to do it, it is without a doubt on account of those that he did it. For there is no other reason.} For the letters indicate this, since he did yield, and history exclaims that it happened. For how “for an hour” would he be refusing to have yielded himself, when he would find it acceptable on account of the Jews to have circumcised Timothy, which is to have yielded “for an hour,” and to have gone up into the temple purified according to the law. For it might be possible for someone to say “not for an hour” to have yielded, if that person never would be found to have yielded. For either, intending to yield, on account of the false brothers he did not yield, or intending not to yield, on account of the false brothers he did yield [— and if on account of the false brothers he did not yield, on account of the true ones he had to yield—]. So accept one of the two options.

The commentary on Gal 2:4-5 begins by citing a lemma that lacks the negative (“for an hour he yielded”). Ambrosiaster briefly explains Titus’s situation, but then he brings up the example of Timothy: while Galatians says Titus was not circumcised, Timothy was. Ambrosiaster again quotes vv. 4-5 (lacking the negative), saying that this is the explanation for why Paul allowed Timothy to be circumcised (to yield briefly for the sake of the gospel). Then, however, Ambrosiaster adds that the Greeks (or the Greek copies) read just the opposite, and he cites the phrase in question with the negative. He explains why the Greeks find this a plausible reading: stating that Paul did not yield simply affirms that he did not perform the circumcision himself, nor did he give his general approval of circumcision. Ambrosiaster returns to the point he was making before citing the verses again, that Paul felt the need to give an explanation here of why
he would allow something of which he did not approve, in order to silence any objections.

The commentary continues by explaining the various parts of v. 4 and then returns to v. 5 and the meaning of “for an hour we yielded in subjection.” Ambrosiaster explains the background, that the Jews were using Timothy (born of a Jewish mother and Greek father) as a test case for the apostolic stance on circumcision, preparing to stir up trouble if they got the wrong response. But Titus’s situation, since he was purely Greek, was different. Ambrosiaster discusses at length (with rhetoric worthy of Paul in Rom 7:15-20) the possible meanings of the phrase with or without the negative (whether Paul did or did not yield) to determine based on internal logic which reading is more appropriate. He finds that the very mention of the “false brothers” and the fact that Paul took action “on account of” them, along with the evidence from Acts and the epistles that Timothy was circumcised and that Paul himself was purified before entering the temple, to indicate that Paul did in fact yield for some amount of time and did it because of the Judaizers. Based on this, Ambrosiaster leans toward preferring the reading without the negative, although his conclusion presents the two possibilities for the reader to choose between. After this, he moves on to v. 6.


1: quibus neque [οἵς oĩðɛ] (see above)

2: *omit*

Quidam *post quattuordecim annos eum Hierosolymam ascendisse* tunc dicunt quando in Actibus Apostolorum de quaestionibus observandae uel praetermittendae legis inter credentes Antiochiae orta dissensio est et placuit ire Hierosolymam et sententiam maiorum praestolari, quando ipse quoque Paulus et
Barnabas missi sunt, et hoc esse quod in codicibus legatur latinis: *Quibus ad horam cessimus subiectioni, ut ueritas Euangelii perseveraret apud uos*; quod scilicet propter Paulus et Barnabas de re manifesta quasi dubia se mitti passi sint Hierosolymam ut maiorum quoque iudicio Euangelii gratia confirmata credentibus probaretur et nulli resideret ultra dubitatio circumcisionis omissae, cum apostolorum esset litteris imperatum iugum legis ab his qui in Christum ex gentibus crediderant auferendum.

. . . *Quibus neqve ad horam cessimus subiectioni, vt veritas Evangelii permaneat apud vos*. Si *Titus cum esset ex gentibus* nullo potuit terrore compelli ut circumcideretur Hierosolymis, in Iudaeorum metropoli ciuitate, in qua tanta Paulus blasphemiae in Moysen flagrabat iniuria ut postea paene a Iudaeis interfecit sit, quando a tribuno liberatus et Romam iunctus ad Caesarem mittitur, quomodo quidam putant legendum esse *quibus ad horam cessimus subiectioni, ut ueritas Evangelii permaneat apud uos*, et intelligendum quod Titus ipse, qui compelli ante non potuit ad circumcisionem, rursum circumcisus sit atque subiectus? . . .

Itaque aut iuxta graecos codices est legendum *quibus neque ad horam cessimus subiectioni* ut consequenter possit intelligi *ut ueritas Evangelii permaneat apud uos*, aut si latini exemplaris alci fides placet, secundum superiorem sensum accipere debemus ut ad horam cessio non circumcidendi Titi, sed eundi Hierosolymam fuerit. Quo scilicet idcirco *subiectioni cesserint* Paulus et Barnabas eundi Hierosolymam, seditione ob legem Antiochiae concitata, ut per epistolam apostolorum sua sententia firmaretur et maneret apud Galatas Evangelii ueritas, quae non esset in littera, sed in spiritu, non in carnali sensu, sed in intellegendia spirituali, nec in manifesto Iudaismo, sed in occulto. (CCSL 77A:42-45)

After some “fourteen years” he “went up to Jerusalem,” which they say is when in the Acts of the Apostles dissension was stirred up among believers of Antioch concerning questions of observing or neglecting the law and it seemed appropriate to go to Jerusalem and to wait for the opinion of the elders, when Paul and Barnabas were sent, and this is what is read in the Latin copies: “To whom for an hour we yielded in subjection, so that the truth of the gospel might persevere with you”; because it is certain, therefore, regarding the matter, Paul and Barnabas would experience clear doubts, as it were, about being sent to Jerusalem themselves so that the grace that was confirmed by the believers might be affirmed by the decision of the elders as well as the Gospel and that doubt might no longer remain in anyone about the omission of circumcision, since the command in the letters of the apostles might be a yoke of law to those among the Gentiles who believed that burden was removed in Christ.

. . . *To whom not for an hour did we yield in subjection, so that the truth of the gospel might remain with you*. If “Titus, since he was from the Gentiles,” was not able to be compelled by fear to be circumcised in Jerusalem, in the major city of the Jewish state, where Paul was tormented by such great ill will regarding blasphemy against Moses that later he was nearly destroyed by the Jews, when he was freed by a tribune and sent fettered to Caesar in Rome, then
how do some consider to be read “to whom for an hour we yielded in subjection, so that the truth of the gospel might persevere with you,” and interpret that Titus himself, who was not able to be compelled to circumcision before, would in return be circumcised and even subjected? . . .

Thus either along with the Greek copies is to be read, “to whom not for an hour did we yield in subjection,” so that consequently it can be interpreted, “so that the truth of the gospel might remain with you,” or, if there is reasonable faith in any of the Latin copies, according to a higher sense we ought to accept that yielding “for an hour” would not pertain to the circumcision of Titus, but going to Jerusalem. By which it is certain, therefore, Paul and Barnabas “yielded in subjection” by going to Jerusalem, since dissension had been stirred up in Antioch because of the law, so that by the letter of the apostles Antioch’s opinion might be sustained and “the truth of the gospel” might remain with the Galatians, which was not in the letter, but in the spirit; not in a bodily sense, but in the understanding of the spirit; not openly in Judaism, but in secret.

As Jerome discusses Gal 2:1 and the occasion for Paul and Barnabas to make the trip to Jerusalem, he first introduces v. 5 by presenting the version known in the Latin copies. He does not dwell on the variant here, but as he passes on to his commentary on vv. 3-5, he gives a lemma with an alternate reading, with the negative (and the pronoun “quibus”). Using the example of Titus, who in v. 3 is said not to be circumcised, Jerome questions how some can read (with the Latin texts) that Paul did yield, when clearly in the case of Titus he did not. He moves on to discuss the “truth of the gospel” (v. 5) and the issue of circumcision, particularly the case of Titus. Jerome then returns to address the two readings in v. 5 and what is at stake. Here he explicitly notes that the version with the negative is in the Greek MSS; however, he does allow for the possibility of accepting the Latin reading, if the MSS are reliable. He finds the Greek reading to better explain the rest of the verse (that Paul did not compromise himself, specifically for the sake of the gospel), but he also determines that the Latin reading can ultimately have the same meaning if the “yielding” relates not to circumcision but to Paul’s agreement to go
to Jerusalem to deal with the matter. After this, Jerome proceeds with the commentary by returning to v. 4 and discussing the “false brothers.”


1: *omit* (see above)

2: *nec [οὐδὲ]*

_Sed propter subinductos falsos fratres, qui subintraverunt auscultare libertatem nostram, quam habemus in Christo, ut nos in servitutem redigerent, ad horam cessimus subiectioni. Quidam haec sic legunt: nec ad horam cessimus subiectioni, et est sensus integer cum superiori, ut neque Graecus Titus compulsus sit circumcidi, nec tamen nos cessimus vel ad horam subiectioni, id est ut in aliquibus cederemus. Quoniam tamen in plurimis codicibus et Latinis et Graecis ista sententia est: ad horam cessimus subiectioni, id est fecimus quae illis facienda videbantur, sed non ut semper sequeremur, multis modis probatur legendum ita esse: ad horam cessimus subiectioni, primum quia vere cessit: nam et Timotheum circumcidit propter Iudaeos, ut ait in Actibus Apostolorum. Ergo mentiri non debuit apostolus. Deinde nec ad horam quis diceret, si negare opus fuerat omnino factum? Et certe, si Petro restitit, quid est hic nec ad horam cessimus? Item si supra dictum: neque Titus qui mecum erat Graecus, compulsus est circumcidi, non ergo in omnibus nec semper aut multum; postremo propter subinductos fratres, qui erant miscentes Iudaismum Christianismo, et hinc dictum propter Iudaeos. Declaravi certe semper consilium suum, ut aliquando cederet etiam his rebus quae verae sunt._ (CSE 83.2:113-14)

But on account of stealthily introduced false brothers, who sneaked in to spy on our freedom, which we have in Christ, in order to drive us back into servitude, for an hour we submitted in subjection (2:4–5). Some read the last phrase as follows: _not even for an hour did we submit in subjection._ The sense fits with the previous verse: that _not even Titus, a Greek, was forced to be circumcised_; nor indeed did we submit in subjection, even for an hour—that is, as we were accustomed to submit in some matters. Still, seeing that in quite a few codices, both Latin and Greek, the verse runs _for an hour we submitted in subjection_ (meaning that we did things their way although we had no intention of always following that path), one can in many ways prove that it ought to be read thus: _for an hour we submitted in subjection._ First, because Paul really did submit: for in fact he also circumcised Timothy _on account of the Jews_, as it says in the Acts of the Apostles. So the apostle was under no pressure to lie. Second, if there had been any need to deny the deed absolutely, who would say ‘not even for an hour’? And surely, if he opposed Peter, what would the meaning here be of ‘not even for an hour did we submit’? Likewise, if it was said above that _not even Titus, a Greek who was with_
me, was forced to be circumcised, Paul did not submit in all matters, nor always
or even very much. In the end, he did so on account of the stealthily introduced
brothers, who were combining Judaism with Christianity. Hence it said on
account of the Jews. Anyway, I’ve always made his policy clear: on some
occasions Paul submitted, even when it came to matters of the truth. (Cooper)

Marius Victorinus is discussing Paul’s gospel and how the Galatians wished to
add to it legalistic practices, but Paul came to an agreement with the Jerusalem church
about the content of the gospel; thus, they did not force Titus to be circumcised.
Victorinus passes then to Gal 2:4-5, reading “for an hour we yielded” (or, “submitted”).
Immediately he notes a variant, “we did not yield,” and explains the meaning of this in
the context, that they did not submit in the matter of Titus’s circumcision. However,
Victorinus finds the preponderance of the Latin and Greek evidence to lack the negative;
he understands this reading to mean that they made temporary concessions. He gives an
example where Paul did yield to the Jews, in the matter of Timothy’s circumcision, and
also argues that the wording best fits the reading that lacks the negative. This also fits
Paul’s policy of being all things to all people. Having argued in favor of the lemma,
Victorinus passes on to discuss the “false brothers” and what they were doing when they
snuck in to spy on the apostles (Gal 2:4).

Galatians 3:1

140. Jerome, Comm. Gal. 3:1b

1: omit Ξ A B D* F G 6. 33*. 81. 630. 1739 pc lat sy p co; Hiermss [NA]

2: non credere veritati [τὴν ἄληθείαν μὴ πείθεσθαι] C D² Ψ 0278. 33 ε. 1881 Μιν vg el sy h;
Hiermss

114 Marius Victorinus’ Commentary on Galatians: Introduction, Translation, and Notes (trans.
Legitur in quibusdam codicibus: Quis uos fascinuit non credere ueritati? Sed hoc, quia in exemplaribus Adamantii non habetur, omisimus. (CCSL 77A:68)

It is read in some copies, “Who bewitched you not to believe in the truth?” But this, which the copies of Adamantius [Origen] do not have, we omit.

Jerome first discusses Gal 3:1a, including the phrase, “who has bewitched you?” He then turns to the second half of the verse regarding the crucifixion of Jesus Christ, focusing especially on the notion of Jesus being “publicly displayed” before them. As an afterthought, possibly connected to his reference to the belief of the Galatians, Jerome briefly adds the aside that some copies contain the reading “not to believe in the truth” (cf. 5:7). He states as his only evidence that Origen’s copies lack the variant, which is reason enough for him also to omit it. Without further comment, Jerome passes on to 3:2 and the discussion of Spirit versus works.

**Galatians 4:8**

141. Ambrose, *Incarn.* 8.82

(See Additional Texts.)

**Galatians 5:19-21**


1a (v. 19): *omit Ν* A B C P 33. 81. 1175. 1241κ. 1739κ. 1881. 2464 pc a vg syḥ co; Cl [NA]

2a (v. 19): adulterium [μοιχεία] Ν2 D (F G) Ψ 0122. (0278). 1739mg Μ (b) syḥ; (IRlar Cyp) Ambst
1b (v. 19): omit (majority of witnesses)

2b (v. 19): impudicitia\textsuperscript{115}

1c (v. 21): omit \textsuperscript{115}Ì 46 Í B 33. 81. 323. 945 pc vg\textsuperscript{mss} sa; Mcion\textsuperscript{E} Ir\textsuperscript{lat} Cl Ambst [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2c (v. 21): homicidia [φόνου] A C D F G Ψ 0122. 0278. 1739. 1881 \textsuperscript{M} lat sy\textsuperscript{(p)} bo; (Cyp)

\textit{Et putamus nos regnum Dei consequi si a fornicatione, idololatria et ueneficiis immunes simus, ecce inimicitiae, contentio, ira, rixa, dissensio, ebrietas quoque et caetera quae parua arbitramur excludent nos a regno Dei. Nec refert uno quis a beatitudine excludatur an pluribus, cum omnia similiter excludant.}

\textit{In latinis codicibus adulterium quoque et impudicitia et homicidia in hoc catalogo uitiorum scripta referuntur. Sed sciendum non plus quam quindecim carnis opera nominata, de quibus et disseruimus. (CCSL 77A:191-92)}

And we suppose we “attain the kingdom of God” if we would be free from “fornication,” idolatry, and “sorcery,” not to mention “enmities, strife, anger, quarreling, dissension, drunkenness,” and so forth, which petty things we determine exclude us from the “kingdom of God.” He does not mention whether by one or by many of these someone might be excluded from blessedness, since they all would exclude in a like manner.

In Latin copies, adultery, immodesty, and murder are also reported to be written in this catalogue of vices. But it is uncertain whether more than fifteen “works of the flesh” were named, concerning which also we have discussed.

At the end of an extended discussion of Gal 5:19-21 in which he expounds on each vice in order and then closes with a focus on the kingdom of God, Jerome notes only in passing that among the Latin copies three more elements are added to the list. Jerome’s lemma includes fifteen items (corresponding to the Greek text [in the critical editions]), and he provides no additional comments of any of the three extra items, but merely points out that his previous discussion has covered the range of meanings for the list. After this mention of the variant, Jerome proceeds with the commentary on vv. 22-23.

\textsuperscript{115} This seems to be strictly a Latin variant, appearing in the list before “luxuria,” although either term (or both) could translate ἀσελγεία.
Ephesians 1:1

143. Basil, *Eun.* 2.19

1: *omit* Ψ 46 Ν* B* 6. 1739; (McionT,E cf Inscr.)

2*: ἐν Ἐφεσῳ Ν 2 A B D F G Ψ 0278. 33. 1881 Μ latt sy co [NA, UBS, Metzger (in square brackets)]

'Αλλά καὶ τοῖς Ἐφεσίοις ἐπιστέλλων ὡς γνησίως ἦνομένοις τῷ ὄντι δι᾽ ἐπιγνώσεως, ὄντας αὐτούς ἱδιαζόντως ὄντομα, εἰπών: «Τοῖς ἁγίοις τοῖς οὐσί, καὶ πιστοῖς ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ.» Οὔτω γὰρ καὶ οἱ πρὸ ἡμῶν παραδείγματα, καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν τοῖς παλαιοῖς τῶν ἀντιγράφων εὐθυγράμμεν. (SC 305:76)

But also writing a letter to the Ephesians as to those truly united through knowledge to the one who is, he [Paul] names them peculiarly “those who are,” saying, “to the saints who are, and are faithful in Christ Jesus.” For those who came before us handed it down in this form, and we have found it in the old copies.

In rebutting Eunomius’s challenge to the being and nature of the Son, Basil lists Scriptures that talk about those who “are not” (such as 1 Cor 1:28), particularly false gods who do not exist. Basil then turns to a positive example, in Eph 1:1, when Paul addresses those who “are.” Basil adds that this reading, which lacks “in Ephesus,” has been passed down from the oldest MSS. Without further comment on the variant, Basil is then able to use this reading to emphasize the nature of those who have their being in God: the servants of Christ, those who “are,” share the very name of the one who is, the one who exists and causes to exist. And yet, Basil reprimands, if Eunomius denies the one they serve to share this same identity, on what basis can he glorify the Lord? With that, Basil closes this rebuttal of Eunomius’ second point to pass on to the third.

144. Epiphanius, *Pan.* 42.12.3, 13.4 [Marcion]

(See Additional Texts.)
145. Tertullian, *Marc.* 5.17 [Marcion]

(See Additional Texts.)

**Ephesians 1:6**


1: *omit* (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: filio suo [ὡς αὐτοῦ] D* F G 629 it vg† cl sy** sa; Ambst


All the grace, therefore, which we obtain to the glory and praise of him who has ‘shown grace to us in the Beloved’, that is, in our Lord and Saviour, is furnished abundantly because nothing good can be understood without wisdom, truth, justice, peace, redemption, and the other virtues. The phrase, ‘in his beloved Son’, which has been written in the Latin codices is not to be considered, but simply ‘in the Beloved’. If, however, ‘Beloved of God’ or ‘Beloved of the Father’ should be added, it would be the simple understanding and, by the common opinion of all, that our Lord Jesus Christ is loved by the Father. We would, however, concede nothing great to the peculiar nature of the Son when the Son is thus loved as other things. (Heine, 90)

Commenting on this verse, after an initial discussion of grace, Jerome turns to the latter half of the verse and the term “Beloved.” He notes but immediately dismisses the Latin variant “his beloved Son.” However, the theme of sonship, or Christ as the beloved of the Father, remains as Jerome continues his exposition. Jerome dwells on God’s love for the Son as well as all his children, so that the Son alone is not the beloved, but also the prophets and saints (citing Wis 11:25). Therefore, Jerome feels that if anything
should be added to the text, it should be a note on the universal nature of God’s grace and love.

Ephesians 2:4


(See Additional Texts.)

Ephesians 3:14


1: *omit* 46 A B C P 6. 33. 81. 365. 1175. 1739 pc vg* ms co; Or BasA Hier [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: Domini nostri Jesu Christi [τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ] 82 D F G Ψ 0278. 1881 lat sy

Furthermore, the addition found in the Latin manuscripts, ‘To the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ’, is not to be read with the phrase which follows, ‘To the Father from whom all paternity in heaven and on earth is named’. Read simply ‘to the Father’, so that the name of God the Father is joined not to our Lord Jesus Christ but to all rational creatures. (Heine, 157)

In an extensive section on Eph 3:14-15, Jerome first discusses whether bowing the knee must be taken literally or spiritually. He then turns to the latter half of v. 14, pointing out that there is an addition in the Latin copies. Jerome prefers to omit this reading, partly because it adds potential confusion to the text, interrupting the connection
between God the Father and human fathers. Without dwelling on this further, Jerome passes on to discuss the notion of human paternity and how indeed its name was derived from God the Father. Toward the end of the discussion, however, Jerome does repeat the phrase “our Lord Jesus Christ” while pointing out that the Son is a child by nature, while all others are children of God (who thus merit the name of paternity) by adoption.

Ephesians 3:17

149. Photius, catena

(See Additional Texts.)

Ephesians 4:19

150. Jerome, Comm. Eph. 4:19

1: ἀπηλγηκότες (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: desperantes [ἀπηλπίκοτες] D F G P 1241* pc latt sy

Quod autem ait, qui desperantes semetipsos, id est, ἀπηλγηκότες ἐαυτοὺς, multo alius in Graeco significat quam in Latino: desperantes quippe ἀπηλγηκότες nominantur; ἀπηλγηκότες autem hi sunt, qui postquam peccaverint, non dolent: qui nequiquam sentientes ruinam suam, feruntur in pronum, et tamquam bestiae ferrum videntes, in mortem ruunt. Pone mihi duos in uno vitio deprehensos: alterum qui intelligat, plangatque quod fecit: alterum qui delectetur in scelere, et non solum non doleat, verum etiam glorietur, et putet se quamdam turpitudinum palmam et victoriam consecutum: nonne tibi videtur ille dolere, et hic penitus non dolere? Exprimamus, si possimus, verbum de verbo, et dicamus ἀναλγήσιαν, id est, indoloriam praedicavit. (PL 26:504-5)

Now the phrase ‘despairing of themselves’, that is ἀπηλγηκότες ἐαυτοὺς, indicates something quite different in Greek from in Latin. Those who ‘despair’

---

116 Migne does not include the variant here, only ἀπηλγηκότες; however, see Heine’s translation below.
are indeed called ἀπηλπικότες; but ἀπηλγηκότες are *those\textsuperscript{117} who feel no grief after they have sinned and, lacking all perception of their fall, are borne downward and rush to death like beasts although they see the sword. Assume with me two people caught in the same vice. Let one understand and lament what he has done. Let the other take delight in his wickedness and not only feel no grief but even boast and think that he has attained some prize and victory for his disgraceful acts. Does the former not seem to you to suffer grief and the latter to suffer no grief at all? Let us represent it word for word if we can and say that ἀπηλγηκότες are those who are ‘insensible to grief’ or who are ‘calloused’,* for a certain philosopher also proclaimed ἀναλγησίαν, that is ‘callousness’. (Heine, 183-84)

As Jerome discusses Eph 4:17-19 clause by clause, he pauses to discuss the text and translation of the opening phrase in v. 19. While the lemma discussed by Origen represents the Greek, “those who have become calloused,” Jerome notes that the Latin translates a different Greek reading, “those who despair.” Although Jerome does not specifically indicate that there is a variant in either the Greek or Latin MSS, he shows awareness that the Latin represents a different Greek term. He elaborates on Origen’s discussion to show the distinction between the two terms: someone who is calloused or insensible feels no remorse over his sins, unlike the one who does and thus despairs. Jerome therefore prefers a different Latin translation to represent the original Greek term, implicitly arguing that the Greek (“calloused”) is more consistent with the context. He then backs up a clause to discuss the blindness and ignorance of the Gentiles before turning to the remainder of v. 19.

\textsuperscript{117} The portion of text between the asterisks is indicated by Heine as a parallel to Origen’s commentary on Ephesians (the asterisks are added here, not original to Heine).
Ephesians 4:29

151. Jerome, *Comm. Eph. 4:29*

1: opportunitatis [χρείας] (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: fidei [πιστεως] D* F G pc it vgcl; Tert Cyp Ambst


Good speech is for the building up of the occasion, giving grace to the hearers. It teaches that virtues are to be pursued and that vices are to be avoided. Evil speech is that which provokes to sin and incites even more those prone to destruction. But for the sake of euphemism in the Latin codices the translator has altered that which we have rendered ‘for the building up of the occasion’, that is, what is called χρειας (need) in Greek, and has rendered it ‘for the building up of the faith’. (Heine, 198-99)

Jerome opens his commentary on Eph 4:29 by reiterating Origen’s explanation that good speech teaches virtue and therefore edifies. Jerome then notes that in Latin translations, “for the edification of the faith” (rather than “occasion” or “need”) has been substituted to make better sense of the phrase. However, Jerome prefers the Greek reading and uses that as part of his ensuing discussion, returning to the matter of proper speech, especially at the appropriate time or place.

---

118 Heine indicates that the text to this point is parallel with Origen’s commentary on this verse. Heine translates the phrase in question, in both Origen’s lemma and commentary, “for building up as there is need.”
Ephesians 5:14

152. John Chrysostom, Hom. Eph. 18

1: ἐπιφανεῖς σοι ὁ Χριστός (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: ἐπιστρέφεσθαι τοῦ Χριστοῦ D b; MVict Ambst Chr

Οἱ μὲν, Ἐπιφανεῖς, φασὶ, τοῦ Χριστοῦ· ὦ δὲ, Ἐπιφανεῖς σοι ὁ Χριστός· μᾶλλον δὲ τούτῳ ἐστί. (PG 62:122)

Some read, “You will touch Christ,” but others, “Christ will shine upon you”; it is rather the latter reading.

As Chrysostom discusses this epistle verse by verse, he mentions in passing that there is a variant reading for this verse but quickly dismisses it. This preference is further reinforced as he proceeds with his explication by picking up the image of light and quoting John 3:20.

153. Jerome, Comm. Eph. 5:14

1: ἐπιφανεῖς (see above)

2: ἐπιστρέφεσθαι (cf. above [this variant is not attested in NA or UBS]19)

Scio me audisse quemdam de hoc loco in Ecclesia disputationem, qui in theatralis miraculum, numquam ante visam formam populo exhibuit, ut placeret, Testimonium hoc, inquiens: ad Adam dicitur in loco Calvariae sepulchrum, ubi crucifixus est Dominus. Qui Calvariae id—circo appellatus est, quod ibi antiqui hominis esset conditum caput: illo ergo tempore quo crucifixus Dominus, super ejus pendebat sepulcrum, haec prophetia completa est dicens: Surge, Adam, qui dormis, et exsurge a mortuis: et non ut legitimus ἐπιφανεῖς σοι Χριστὸς, id est, orietur tibi Christus; sed ἐπιστρέφεσθαι, id est, continent te Christus. Quia videlicet tactu sanguinis ipsius, et corporis dependentis, vivificetur atque consurgat: et tunc typum quoque illum veritate complevi, quando Elisaus mortuus mortuum suscitavit (IV Reg. xiii). Haec utrum vero sint, necne, lectoris arbitrio derelinquo.

19 However, Metzger does acknowledge this variation: “Instead of ‘Christ will shine upon you,’ strongly supported by a wide range of witnesses, several Western witnesses substitute either ‘Christ will touch you’ or ‘You will touch Christ’” (Textual Commentary, 540). Along with Jerome, both Theodore of Mopsuestia (§154) and Theodoret (§155) testify to the former of the two, “Christ will touch you.”
I know that I have heard someone preaching about this passage in church. As a theatrical marvel he presented a model never before seen by the people so that it was pleasing. He said of this testimony, that is said that Adam was buried at Calvary where the Lord was crucified. The place was called Calvary [i.e. skull], therefore, because the head of the ancient man was buried there. At the time when the Lord was crucified, therefore, he was hanging over Adam’s grave and this prophecy was fulfilled which says, ‘Awake’, Adam, ‘who are asleep and arise from the dead’, and not as we read, ἐπιφανεῖσθαι οὗ Χριστός, that is, ‘Christ will rise like the sun on you’, but ἐπιψαύσει, that is, ‘Christ will touch you’. That was because, of course, by the touch of his blood and hanging body Adam would be made alive and would arise. That type was also truly fulfilled at the time the dead Elisha awakened the dead (4 Kgs. 4:32-5). Whether these things are true or not I leave to the reader’s decision. They were certainly pleasing at the time they were spoken among the people who received them with applause and by stamping their feet. I mention one thing which I know: that understanding does not fit with the interpretation and coherence of this passage. (Heine, 224)

Jerome builds on Origen’s commentary, which clearly attests only the reading “Christ will shine.” Following Origen, Jerome is concerned with the meaning of sleep and death in the text quoted by Ephesians, but he also explores further the possible source of the quote. Jerome then moves beyond Origen’s text to mention a sermon illustration he once heard, describing a curious etymology for “Golgotha” (or Calvary) as the location of Adam’s skull. The preacher then explained this passage (which included a variant reading) as a prophecy, calling forth Adam to arise as Christ’s blood dripped down to touch him and restore him to life. Jerome leaves it to the reader’s discretion whether to accept this interpretation; however, Jerome does advise that the interpretation does not fit with the rest of the passage. He then passes on to the commentary on v. 15.
154. Theodore of Mopsuestia, Comm. Eph. 5:14

1: inluminabit tibi Christus [ἐπιφανεῖ σοι ὁ Χριστὸς] (see above)

2: continget te Christus [ἐπιψωκόσει σοι ὁ Χριστὸς] (cf. Jerome above)

   deinde adiecit et testimonium:
   propter quod dicit: ‘surge qui dormis, et exsurge ex mortuis, et inluminabit tibi Christus.’
   alii continget te Christus legerunt; habet autem nullam sequentiam. de lumine enim disputans, abusus est hoc testimonium; dicit autem de peccato et impietate. atubi enim credentes in Christo resipiscere voluerimus, et quasi de somno et morte quadam expergefacti fuerimus, suscipimus illam cognitionem et gratiam quae exinde ad instar luminis in nos defertur; quibus decens est nos consentanea agere.

   quidam dixerunt quoniam multae erant illo in tempore gratiae Spiritus quae dabantar illis; dabatur etiam cum ceteris gratia ut et psalmos facerent, sicuti et beato David ante Christi adventum id tribui euenit. unum quidem hoc erat, quod tunc cantantes illi qui gratiam talem acceperant dicebant. quod apostolus in testimonium ad praesens abusus fuisse uidetur. uerumtamen qualitercumque se habet, nos sensum apostoli examinare debemus. (Swete)

Next he has added also a proof text:
―On account of which it says: ‘Arise, you who are sleeping, and rise from the dead, and Christ will shine on you.’‖

   Other copies read, ―Christ will touch you,‖ but it does not fit the context; indeed, when discussing light, this proof text is misapplied. Rather, he is talking about sin and impiety. But when indeed we who believe in Christ might have wished to return to our senses, even as though we were aroused from sleep and a kind of death, we receive that knowledge and grace which are just like the image of light brought to us, and by which it is fitting for us to pursue whatever things are appropriate.

   Some have said whereas the graces of the Spirit given to them at that time were numerous, yet grace was given also to others so that they would make psalms, just as also it happened to be granted to the blessed David before the coming of Christ. Indeed this was the same, because those who said they had received such grace were then singing. In which case the apostle appears to have been misapplying the proof text at hand. Nevertheless, however it may be, we ourselves ought to examine the meaning of the apostle.

120 There is a textual problem here among the Latin MSS, which Swete explains as confusion by the scribes (perhaps because of the variant in Ephesians). But Swete concludes, “I have no doubt that Th[odore] wrote: οἱ δὲ ἐπισωκόσει σοι ὁ Χριστὸς ἀνέγνωσαν” (Theodori episcopi Mopsuesteni in epistolas B. Pauli commentarii [ed. H. B. Swete; 2 vols.; Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1880, 1882], 1:180 n. 10).

121 Swete, Theodori episcopi Mopsuesteni, 1:180-81.
In his commentary, Theodore has been discussing the imagery of light and darkness in the preceding verses. He quotes the lemma for 5:14, then notes a variant. However, he finds the variant inappropriate for the context. Theodore then explores the context, continuing the light imagery, and explains how the text quoted by Paul here, reading with the lemma, makes sense in the context of light. Theodore next returns to a theme that emerged in v. 9, with his reading “fruit of the Spirit” (while other MSS have “fruit of the light”), and will arise again in v. 19, which is the gifts of the Spirit and singing spiritual songs. He then repeats what he said earlier, that the proof text is misapplied (or abused). But he returns to exegeting not the meaning of the variant or the text Paul is quoting, but the meaning of Paul himself. Thus, Theodore continues with his commentary, stating that an exhortation is added to the proof text, leading into his citation and discussion of v. 15.

155. Theodoret, Comm. Eph. 5:14

1: ἐπιψαύσει σου ὁ Χριστός (cf. Jerome above)

2: ἐπιφαύσει σοι ὁ Χριστός (see above)

« Διὸ λέγει: Ἐγείραι, ὁ καθαίρων, καὶ ἀνάστα ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν, καὶ ἐπιψαύσει σου ὁ Χριστός. » Ὁμιλεῖ δὲ τῶν ἀντιγράφων ἐπιφαύσει σοι ὁ Χριστός ἔχει, καὶ τούτῳ μάλιστα τῇ ἀκολουθίᾳ τῶν ἐβαθμισμένων πρόσφορον. Ὅτι γὰρ τὴν ῥαθυμίαν καθάπερ ύπόν ἀποτιθέμενος, δέχεται τοῦ Δεσποτικοῦ φωτός τὴν ἀκτίνα. Ἰστεόν μέντοι, ὡς οὖν Γραφική ἢστιν αὐτὴ τῆς μαρτυρίας. Οὐδὲνος γὰρ αὐτήν παρὰ τῇ θείᾳ Γραφῇ θεμέλην εὐρίσκομεν. Τινὲς δὲ τῶν ἐρμηνευτῶν ἔφασαν πνευματικὴς χάριτος ἀξιωθέντας τινὰς ψαλμοὺς συγγράψαι· καὶ τοῦτο αἰνιττεθαι τὸν θείον ἀπόστολον ἐν τῇ πρὸς Κορινθίους Ἑπιστολῇ: «Ἔκαστος ὑμῶν ψαλμὸν ἔχει. » (PG 82:544-45)

Hence, it says, Sleeper, awake! Rise from the dead, and Christ will touch you (v. 14). Some of the manuscripts have “Christ will shine on you,” and this fits in particularly with the sequence of ideas: the person putting aside indifference like
sleep receives the ray of the Lord’s light. It should be realized, of course, that this testimony is not scriptural: nowhere do we find it occurring in the divine Scripture. Some commentators, however, claimed that some people in receipt of spiritual grace composed psalms, and that the divine apostle implies as much in the letter to the Corinthians, “Each of you has a psalm.”  

After discussing the symbol of light in Eph 5:13 and its ability to reveal what is hidden by darkness, Theodoret turns to v. 14. His lemma reads, “Christ will touch you,” but he immediately notes that some copies read instead, “Christ will shine upon you.” He recognizes that the latter reading fits better with the theme of light and thus explicates this variant. Passing on from the issue of the variant, Theodoret completes his commentary on this verse by pointing out that text quoted by Ephesians is not found in Scripture but is likely from a Christian hymn. He then proceeds with vv. 15-16.

**Ephesians 5:22**

156. Jerome, *Comm. Eph. 5:22*

1: subditae sint [ὑποτασσόμενοι] A I P (Ψ) 0278. 6. 33. 81. 104. 365. 1175. 1241. 1505. 1739. 1881. 2464 pc lat sy co [cf. ὑποτάσσεσθε (D F G) sy]

2: *omit* B; Cl Hier [NA, UBS, Metzger]


---

122 Notice that Theodore of Mopsuestia (§154, above) brings up the same theme of spiritual gifts in this context. See Swete (*Theodori episcopi Mopsuesteni, 1:181 n. 1*), who discusses Theodoret and mentions other commentators who refer to the same idea.

The verb ‘let them be subject’ which has been added in the Latin copies is not contained in the Greek codices since the phrase is referred back to the words above, ‘Subjected to one another in the fear of Christ’, and the verb is understood so that it expresses ἀπὸ κοινοῦ (in common) the idea, ‘and wives subjected to their husbands . . . as to the Lord’. But this is better understood in Greek than in Latin. As, therefore, the Church is subject to Christ so let the wife be subject to her husband. A husband and wife are bound to the same order in respect to pre-eminence and subjection which Christ and the Church have. (Heine, 233)

Jerome begins his commentary on Eph 5:22 by noting that the verb has been added in the Latin and is not present in the Greek copies, where it is implied from the previous verse. He then discusses the meaning of the verb, “be subject,” and its further implications for both the husband-wife relationship and Christ’s relationship to the church (including the parallel between heresy and adultery). He closes by mentioning that some interpret this anagogically as the relationship between the body (wife) and the soul (husband).

Philippians 3:3

157. Ambrose, Spir. 2.5.46

(See Additional Texts.)

158. Augustine, Trin. 1.13

1: dei [θεοῦ]124 Ν* A B C D2 F G 0278vid. 33. 1739. 1881 Vul mss sy hmg co; Ambr [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: deo [θεοῦ] Ν2 D* P Ψ 075. 365. 1175 pc lat sy; Chr

Porro si tali seruitute creaturae seruere prohibemur quandoquidem dictum est: Dominum deum tuum adorabis et illi soli seruies — unde et apostolus detestatur

124 While the Latin presented by Augustine varies in both “spiritui” (to “spiritu”) and “dei” (to “deo”), the extant Greek variant is only for θεοῦ/θεοῦ.
Accordingly if we are forbidden to serve the creature with such service as this, in that it is said The Lord your God shall you adore, and him only shall you serve—which is why the apostle abominates those who have worshipped and served the creature instead of the creator (Rom 1:25); then the Holy Spirit is certainly not a creature, since all the saints offer him such service, according to the apostle’s words, For we are the circumcision, serving the Spirit of God (Phil 3:3), which in the Greek is latreuontes. Most of the Latin codices have this too: qui spiritui dei servimus, we who serve the Spirit of God; the Greek ones all have it, or nearly all. But in some Latin copies, instead of spiritui dei servimus, we find spiritu deo servimus, we who serve God in the Spirit.

But now, can those who accept this wrong reading and decline to give in to weightier authority, can they find a variant reading in the codices for this text: Do you not know that your bodies are the temple among you of the Holy Spirit, whom you have from God (1 Cor 6:19)? (E. Hill)

Augustine is arguing that the Spirit is not a creature but equal to and co-eternal with the Father and the Son. His chief evidence is based on a distinction in the Greek: while we may serve (δουλεύειν) creatures, we are to serve (λατρεύειν) only the Creator (Rom 1:25), just as the Lord God only “shall you serve” (λατρεύσεις; Deut 6:13).

Therefore, Phil 3:3 proves that the Spirit is equal to God because we are to serve (λατρεύοντες) the Spirit of God. Augustine then notes a variant: most of the Latin copies, and nearly all of the Greek, read “serve the Spirit of God” (with “Spirit” in the dative, as the object), but some Latin copies read “serve God in the Spirit” or “in spirit” (with “God” in the dative, as the object). By mentioning the variant, Augustine is

conceding that this verse may not prove his point without dispute. However, he goes on to say that the latter is an incorrect reading, and he poses another verse as indisputable evidence, 1 Cor 6:19: if the body of Christ is the temple of the Spirit, then the Spirit cannot be a creature, because we owe temple service (λατρεία) only to one who is equal to God.

**Philippians 3:14**

159. Pseudo-Oecumenius, catena; or Origen, margin of 1739 126

1*: ἀνω κλησιως (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2: ἀνεγκλησιας 1739x1, Tert Or mss sec 1739 mg

> 'Ανέγνωμεν δὲ ἐν τισιν ἀντιγράφοις· εἰς τὸ βραβεῖον τῆς ἀνεγκλησίας τοῦ θεοῦ ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ. καὶ εἶπεν ἐκεῖ τῆς λέξεως ὁ νοῦς τοιούτος· τὸ βραβεῖον ἐστὶ βραβεῖον ἀνεγκλησίας, ὥστε μηδαμῶς ἐγκλήματι τῷ ἄποθεοῦ ἐμπίπτειν τὸν καταλαβόντα τὸ διωκόμενον καὶ τυχόντα τοῦ σκοποῦ καὶ ἐπιλαβόμενον τοῦ βραβείου. (Staab, 453)

But we read in some copies: “for the prize of the indemnity of God in Christ Jesus.” And the reading there might have such a meaning: the “prize” is the prize “of indemnity,” so that in no way does one fall upon a charge from God while attaining what is pursued, reaching the goal, and laying hold of the prize.

This scholion attempts to offer an explanation for the variant that uses a rare word, “indemnity” or “without accusation.” In this instance, the commentator understands the term to mean that one may pursue the prize without any accusation or charge from God. There is no further explanation of the variant’s meaning in context, but

---

126 The same scholion given by Staab as Oecumenius appears in the margin of 1739, as noted in the apparatus of NA (although, in the transcription of the marginal notes “by the first scribe” from 1739, Lake et al. do not specify that either Origen’s name or the sign for Origen is given here, as it is in a number of other marginal notes (“Codex 1739,” 213-14). Günther Zuntz adds in his discussion of this text that “Oecumenius may have taken it from Origen” (*The Text of the Epistles: A Disquisition upon the Corpus Paulinum* [London: British Academy, 1953], 84 n. 3).
the commentator clearly felt the need to provide a meaning for the reading, without
discerning the reading’s value.

**Colossians 2:15**


1: semet ipso [αὐτῷ] (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2: ligno [τῷ ἀνάκρανσι] 127

Audi ergo, de his quid ipse pronuntiat: »quod erat« inquit »contrarium nobis, tulit
illud de medio, affigens principatus et potestates traduxit
libere, triumphans eas in ligno crucis«, licet in aliis exemplaribus habeatur:
»triumphans eas in semet ipso«, sed apud Graecos habetur »in ligno«. Ergo
duplex ratio Dominicae crucis: una illa, qua dicit Apostolus Petrus quod >Christus
crucifixus nobis reliquit exemplum<, et haec secunda, qua >crux< illa trophaeum
de diabolo fuit, >in quo et crucifixus est et triumphatus<. (GCS, Or 7:338)

Hear, therefore, what he [Paul] himself pronounces concerning these things. He
says, “What was contrary to us, he bore away from the midst, fixing it to his own
cross; stripping principalities and authorities, he exposed them openly to public
ridicule, triumphing over them on the wood of the cross.” Although in other
manuscripts it has, “triumphing over them in himself,” among the Greeks, it has,
“on the wood.” 128

Therefore, there is a double reason for the cross of the Lord: the one, by
which the apostle Peter says that Christ crucified leaves behind an example for us
[cf. 1 Pet 2:21], and this second one, by which the cross was a token of victory
over the Devil, on which he was both crucified and triumphed. (FC 105:87-88)

In this homily, Origen is discussing the destruction of Ai in Joshua 8, particularly
the fate of their king in 8:29 (hanged on a double tree). Drawing out the spiritual
meaning of the text, and playing off the similarity between the names Joshua and Jesus,

127 This variant is not attested in the MSS, but it is common in Origen’s quotations and
[6.285]; 20.29 [20.330]; 32.17 [32.327]; *Fr. Jo.* 89; *Pasch.* [ed. Witte, p. 106]).

128 A footnote here reads: “Epiphanius confirms this Greek tradition of Christ triumphing in his
cross in *Panarion* 73” (87 n. 13). Similarly, after quoting Origen’s comment in his apparatus, Tischendorf
adds: “In eundem sensum Epiph 694 scripsit: ἐν γὰρ τῷ σταυρῷ ἐθριάμβωσεν ἀρχαῖος καὶ ἐξουσίασ”
(2:737). However, Epiphanius may easily have drawn σταυρῷ from v. 14.
Origen explains how the king is to be identified with the devil, and the devil himself is crucified (invisibly, at the time of Jesus’s visible crucifixion) as a sign of Christ’s victory over him. Origen appeals to Paul for evidence, quoting Col 2:15 as reading “on the wood” (i.e., cross). Since the Latin copies used by Rufinus do not have this reading, the translator must clarify for his audience that the alternate reading is “in himself” (or, “in it”), but the “Greek” (specifically, Origen’s own reading) has “on the wood.” (Therefore, while the Greek variant goes back to Origen, Rufinus is the one who discusses the variant.) Further explaining how the tree and the cross are “twofold,” the commentary continues by pointing out how the cross has a double meaning, as an example for us and as a triumph over the devil. Origen then cites Gal 6:14 as another illustration of Paul discussing the twofold nature of crucifixion. After this, the commentary turns to a spiritual exegesis of the battle at Ai as a battle between the forces of Jesus and the forces of the devil.

**Colossians 2:18**

161. Augustine, *Ep.* 149.28

1: non [μὴ] \( \Sigma C D^1 \Psi 075. \) 0278. 1881 \( \mathfrak{M} \); Hier \(^{\text{mss}} \) (cf. οὖ \( \kappa \) \( \mathfrak{F} G \))

2: *omit \( \Psi^46 \) \( \mathfrak{N}^* \) A B D* I 6. 33. 1739 pe b \( \mathfrak{v} \) \( \mathfrak{g} \) \( \mathfrak{mss} \) co; Or Ambst Hier \(^{\text{mss}} \) Spec [NA, UBS, Metzger]

*Nemo ergo uos, inquit, conuincat, cum sitis corpus Christi, uolens uideri humiliis corde in cultura angelorum, quae non uidit inculcans uel, sicut quidam codices habent, quae uidit inculcans. aut enim sic dicere uoluit: Quae non uidit inculcans, quia ista homines suspicionibus et opinionibus agunt, non quod uiderint ita esse facienda, aut certe: Quae uidit inculcans, ideo magna existimans, quia uidit ea quibusdam locis obseruari ab hominibus, quorum auctoritati haberet fidem etiam ratione non reddita, et ideo sibi Magnus uidetur, quia ei contigit quorundam sacrorum uidere secreta. sed*
plenior sensus est: Quae non uidit inculcans frustra inflatus mente carnis suae. mirabiliter ibi eum dixit inflatum mente carnis suae, ubi thelohumilem supra dixerat. . . . (CSEL 44:374)

Let no one, he says, who wants to appear humble of heart in the cult of the angels condemn you since you are the body of Christ. He says, Teaching what he did not see, or as certain manuscripts have: Teaching what he saw. He either said, Teaching what he did not see, because people carry out these practices because of suspicions and suppositions, not because they see that they should do them, or he said, Teaching what he saw, that is, thinking them important, because he saw that those practices are observed in certain places by men in whose authority he put his trust, even if an argument was not given. And he thinks that he is someone important because he happens to see the secrets of certain sacred rites. But the fuller meaning is the following: Teaching what he does not see, vainly puffed up in his carnal mind. He said that he was puffed up in a surprising way in his carnal mind where he said previously “a would-be humble man.” (Teske, II/2:374)

In this letter, written in reply to Paulinus of Nola, Augustine answers a number of questions on various scriptural passages. In paragraph 22, he turns to Col 2:21 and then proceeds with a verse by verse exegesis of the entire context of Colossians 2. In paragraph 27, Augustine comes to vv. 17-18 and discusses the person who feigns humility and the worship of angels. In paragraph 18, he opens with the next phrase in Col 2:18 and immediately notes the variant reading. Augustine exegetes both readings, both with and without the negative, finding either to be acceptable in the context. As he restates the verse, he uses the version with the negative, “he did not see.” The next portion of the verse, referring to being puffed up, brings Augustine back to the real point of these verses, that this person is practicing false humility but is prideful because of the knowledge of cultic mysteries or the ignorance that such practices are wrong. After this, Augustine quotes vv. 19-20 and then turns to vv. 21-23 in paragraph 29, which ends his discussion of Colossians 2.
nemo ergo uos superet atque deuincat uolens humilitatem litterae sequi et
angelorum religionem atque culturam, ut non seruiatis spirituali intellegentiae, sed
exemplaribus futurorum, quae nec ipse uidit, qui uos superare desiderat, siue
uidet—utrumque enim habetur in Graeco—, praesertim cum tumens ambulet et
incedat inflatus mentisque superbiae et gestu corporis praefaret—hoc enim
significat ἐμπτεύον—, frustra autem infletur et tumeat sensu carnis suae
carnaliter cuncta intellegens et traditionum Iudaicarum deliramenta perquirens et
non tenens caput omnium scripturarum illud, de quo dictum est: caput ui ri
Christus est, caput autem atque principium corporis eorumque, qui
credunt, et omnis intellegentiae spiritualis. (CSEL 56:43)

“May no one, therefore, prevail over you” and overcome you, “desiring
lowliness” of the letter to follow, “and also worship of” and tending to “the
angels,” so that you would submit not to spiritual understanding, but to copies of
future things, “which he himself has not seen,” the one who desires to prevail over
you, or if he does see—and each indeed is present in the Greek—especially, he
might walk around puffed up and go forth inflated with pride and a lofty heart,
and might go on display with the posture of his body—this indeed signifies
ἐμπτεύον—but “without cause he might be inflated with pride and puffed up
with the sensation of his flesh,” understanding all things in a fleshly manner and
eagerly seeking the absurdities of the tradition of the Jews, “and not holding fast
to that head” of all Scripture, concerning whom it is said: “Christ is the head of
the man” [1 Cor 11:3], and the head and origin of the entire body of those who
believe and of all spiritual understanding.

In section 10 of this letter addressing questions on Scripture from Algasia, Jerome
is expounding on Col 2:18-19. He frequently refers back to the Greek to help explain the
meaning in Latin. After discussing the meaning of the verb “to prevail over,” or in
Greek, “to deprive of a prize,” Jerome proceeds with the verses, paraphrasing and
elaborating as he goes on. After paraphrasing his lemma (non uidit), “he has not seen,”
Jerome adds the option “or sees” and parenthetically notes that the Greek contains both
readings. However, neither reading is of consequence to Jerome’s meaning, as he
quickly passes on and continues to elaborate on the verses, focusing primarily on the image of Christ as the head, and then discussing the veneration of the angels.

**Colossians 3:15**


(See Additional Texts.)

**2 Thessalonians 2:3**

164. Pelagius, *Comm. 2 Thess.* 2:3

(See Additional Texts.)

**2 Thessalonians 2:8**

165. Athanasius

1: Ἰησοῦς Χριστός

2: omit  B D² 1739. 1881 مراجعة ms; Ir

σημείωσαί ὅτι τὸ ρήτον οὐ κεῖται νὸν οὕτως ἐν τῷ ἀποστόλῳ, ἀλλ’ ὁ κύριος ἀνέλει τῷ πν. τοῦ στόμ. αὐτοῦ. ἔδει ὡς ὑπὸ τινῶν τὸ ἕξ ἐκβεβλήθησαν οὐκ οἶδ’ ὅ τι βουλομένων. τοῦ δ’ οὕτως ἐξ ἀρχῆς παρὰ τοῦ ἀποστόλου γεγράφθαι σημειόν ἀπὸ τὸ ἐναργές τὰ τε ἐνταῦθα παρὰ

---

129 Tischendorf lists the source for this citation as “in cod. basil Doxapatres (δοξαπατρῆς).” The reference is unclear, as even C. R. Gregory (*Prolegomena* [vol. 3 of *Novum Testamentum Graece*; ed. C. Tischendorf; 8th ed. critica maior; Leipzig: J. C. Hinrichs, 1894], 1183) expresses some uncertainty about the exact source being indicated: “fortasse laudatur a Tischendorfio in apparatu ad 2 Th 2,8 Nilus Doxopatrius archimandrita, incerto ortu, qui aliquando Panormi in Sicilia degebat, qui etiam claruit anno 1073; vel: Johannes Doxopater Sikeliotes, vide Nicolaium, *Griechische Literaturgeschichte*, vol. 3, Magdeburgi a. 1878, p. 233sq. cf Eman. Miller, [*Notices et extraits des manuscrits de la bibliothèque nationale et autres bibliothèques*, tome XXXI, 2e partie, p. 29-56] *Bibliothèque royale de Madrid Parisiis.*”

130 Metzger (*Textual Commentary*, 568) lists vg_ms for this reading, and Tischendorf adds Irenaeus, Athanasius, and John of Damascus. NA and UBS include only the variant Ἰησοῦς (ليك A D* F G L* P Ψ 0278. 33. 81. 104. 365. 1241. 2464. pc latt sy co; Ἰδ Or Did), which they put in the text but in square brackets.
It indicates that the reading no longer appears this way in the Apostle, but “the Lord will destroy by the breath of his mouth.” But it seems that “Jesus Christ” was rejected by some; for what reason they want to I do not know. But on the one hand, what was said here by this holy father and this reading which was likewise added, and on the other hand, the divine Chrysostom on the letter to the Thessalonians as well as Basil in his first book of the Ascetic on, both are a clear indicator of what was thus written from the beginning by the Apostle. Yet also the reading lies thus next to Romans within the network of divine Scripture.

In this excerpt attributed to Athanasius, external (patristic) evidence is offered for a rare reading. This paragraph appears to be a marginal note or commentary following a text that read “whom the Lord Jesus Christ will destroy by the breath of his mouth” (2 Thess 2:8). The commentator explains that the mark in the text shows that “Jesus Christ” is now lacking in some copies, although he is not sure why these words would be removed. Without a context, the rest of his comments are not entirely clear, but he finds the inclusion of this reading by “this holy father,” along with evidence from Chrysostom’s commentary and Basil’s Ascetic on, to corroborate the longer reading.

2 Thessalonians 3:14

166. Theophylact, Comm. 2 Thess. 3:14

1: ἡμῶν (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2: ύμῶν B 81. 326. 2464 pc

---

131 In his commentary on 2 Thessalonians, John Chrysostom cites the verse as “κύριος Ἰησοῦς” (thus, a longer reading, but not as full as this excerpt claims). The verse does not appear to be in Basil’s Ascetic on (although, the Ascetic on went through multiple revisions, so it could have been in a version known to the author but no longer extant in that form); one possible reference by Basil is in the (dubious) Commentary on Isaiah 1.60, which also reads “κύριος Ἰησοῦς.”
Some read “our word,” with an eta. Based on this, they therefore observe: “‘But if someone does not obey my word,’ i.e. Paul’s word, which is speaking as if ‘through this epistle, take note of this person’ and treat him as an outcast.” But the blessed John reads “your,” with an upsilon, and explains to us that “‘If someone disobeys you,’ they speak to him those things ‘which you learned through this letter of mine.’”

After his comments on 2 Thess 3:13, Theophylact cites the lemma for v. 14a, which reads “your” (Ὑμῶν). He immediately notes that some commentators read in their copies “our” with an eta. He quotes an example of a commentary based on this reading, but then turns to “the blessed John” (likely referring to John Chrysostom, although the source of this quote is unknown\(^\text{132}\)), who reads “your” and explains the verse accordingly.

Without further comment on the meaning of this part of the verse, Theophylact moves on to v. 14b, asking rhetorically what purpose it serves to treat this person like an outcast (ἀφωρισμένον); the answer, from the verse, is to put the person to shame. He then elaborates on this concept before turning to v. 15.

\(^{132}\) I could not locate this quote in Chrysostom, nor, apparently, could Tischendorf (see his apparatus). When Chrysostom quotes this verse (including in his commentary on 2 Thessalonians), it is with ἡμῶν (Tischendorf lists some examples). I also could not find this quote under another author in TLG, although Theophylact could possibly be paraphrasing, making the quote more difficult to locate.
1 Timothy 1:15

167. Jerome, Ep. 27.3

1: fidelis [πιστός] (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: humanus [ἀνθρώπινος] b m r vg ms; Ambst

illi placeat: humanus sermo et omni acceptione dignus, nos cum Graecis, id est cum apostolo, qui Graece est locutus, erremus: fidelis sermo et omni acceptione dignus. (CSEL 54:225-26)

They may choose to read, “It is a human saying, and worthy of all acceptance”; we are content to err with the Greeks—that is to say, with the apostle himself, who spoke Greek. Our version, therefore, is, it is “a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance.” (NPNF 2.6:44 [modified])

In this short letter to Marcella, Jerome defends himself against charges that he introduced changes into the NT as he revised the Latin against the Greek. He opens with more general (and polemical) comments, then in the third and final paragraph of the letter Jerome lists examples of texts that he has corrected against the Greek. He mentions the textual problem in Rom 12:11 (see §112, above) and follows with further examples from 1 Tim 5:19 and 1:15. For each of these verses, Jerome merely cites what the opponents would read (in their Latin copies), followed by what he would read based on the Greek texts. At the end of this list, he closes the letter with a translation issue in Matt 21:2-5.

1 Timothy 4:3

168. Photius, catena

(See Additional Texts.)

---

133 Metzger adds here 1 Tim 3:1 since there is a similar variant (“St. Jerome’s Explicit References,” 186). However, Jerome quotes enough of the verse to identify it as 1:15, not 3:1.
1 Timothy 5:19

169. Jerome, Ep. 27.3

1: nisi sub duobus aut tribus testibus [ἐκτὸς εἰ μὴ ἐπὶ δύο ἢ τριῶν μαρτύρων]

(majority of witnesses) [NA, Metzger]

2: omit b; Ambst Pel

illi aduersus presbyterum accusationem omnino non putent recipiendam, nos
legamus: aduersus presbyterum accusationem ne receperis, nisi sub
duobus aut tribus testibus: peccantes autem coram omnibus
argue. . . . (CSEL 54:225-26)

They may see fit to receive an accusation against a presbyter unconditionally; but
we will say in the words of Scripture, “Against an elder receive not an accusation,
but before two or three witnesses. Them that sin rebuke before all” [1 Tim 5:19-
20]. (NPNF 2.6:44)

(See comments on 1 Timothy 1:15 [§167, above].)

2 Timothy 4:6

170. Origen, Hom. Num. 10.2.1; 24.1.5 [Rufinus]

(See Additional Texts.)

2 Timothy 4:10

171. Epiphanius, Pan. 51.11.6

1: Γαλλίαν Ρ C 81. 104. 326 pc vgstubw sa bopt; Eus Epiph

2: Γαλατίαν (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

ἐδρασκόν δὲ ὅτι ἰδοὺ τρίτον εὐαγγέλιον τὸ κατὰ Λουκᾶν. τοῦτο γὰρ ἐπετράπη τῷ Λουκᾶ, ὅτι καὶ αὐτῷ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐβδομηκοντα δύο τῶν
diaσκορπισθέντων ἐπὶ τῷ τοῦ σωτῆρος λόγῳ, διὰ δὲ Παύλου τοῦ ἀγίου
πάλιν ἐπανακάμψαντι πρὸς τὸν κύριον ἐπιτραπέντε τε αὐτοῦ κηρύχθη
τὸ εὐαγγέλιον. καὶ κηρύσσεται πρῶτον ἐν Δαλματίᾳ καὶ Γαλλίᾳ καὶ ἐν
Ἰταλίᾳ καὶ Μακεδονίᾳ. ἀρχὴ δὲ ἐν τῇ Γαλλίᾳ, ὡς καὶ περὶ τινὸς τῶν
αὐτοῦ ἀκολούθων λέγει ἐν ταῖς αὐτοῦ ἐπιστολαῖς ὁ αὐτὸς Παύλος·
“Here is a third Gospel, Luke’s,” they said—(for Luke was given this commission. He too was one of the seventy-two who had been scattered because of the Savior’s saying. But he was brought back to the Lord by St. Paul and told to issue his Gospel. And he preached in Dalmatia, Gaul, Italy and Macedonia first, but originally in Gaul, as Paul says of certain of his followers in his epistles, “Crescens is in Gaul.” It does not say, “in Galatia,” as some wrongly believe, but “in Gaul.”) (Williams, 2:36)

Epiphanius has been discussing the infancy narratives and most immediately the genealogies in Matthew and Luke and the designation of Jesus as Son of God and yet a descendant of Adam (Luke 3:23-24). Epiphanius points out that the misguided, those who have wandered away from the truth and believe wrongly, dispute this lineage. In defending Luke, Epiphanius parenthetically comments on Luke’s apostolic commission to write his Gospel. As a further aside, Epiphanius notes that 2 Tim 4:19 does not read “in Galatia” as some are led astray to believe, but “in Gaul.” With no further comment on this reading, he returns to his discussion of how Luke asserted Christ’s true lineage to counter wrong belief, and then Epiphanius brings in further evidence from the Gospel of John and his testimony to the advent of the divine Word.

Titus 3:10

172. Didymus, Comm. Ps. 38:10 (39:9 Eng)

1: omit 1739 b vg ms; Ir lat Tert Cyp Ambst

2: καὶ δευτέραν134 ψ 61vid A C 0278 Μ lat; Ir Or (Ψ 1505. 1881 pc sy h) [NA]

134 Note that Didymus’s reading differs in case from the common reading of this text since he has it following ἀπό rather than μετά. However, he appears to be alone in this reading and shows other slight variations in his quotation, so the variant and evidence cited here agree rather with NA27.
“I was silent and did not open my mouth.”

Who is the reproaching fool or that sinner who has contrived against him, so far as “he was silent and did not open his mouth”? And there again it indicates the same: “I was silent and did not open my mouth.” I did not answer him for that which he reproached. But often I have said this, that in another capacity the Apostle teaches this, saying: “Avoid a divisive person after one warning.” Do not open your mouth to him at all. But so that you might have a defense and say a word on your own behalf, that “this is what I myself have done,” warn him. If he does not cease after a warning or “even a second”—for some of the copies have “and a second”—, turn away from him “knowing that he sins.” The “self-condemned” it is not necessary to warn.

After discussing reproach by fools in Ps 38:19b (39:8b Eng), Didymus begins his commentary on v. 10a (v. 9a Eng) by inquiring about this fool from whose reproach the psalmist pleas to be spared. Didymus explains that v. 10 is referring to not dignifying the reproach with a response. Didymus turns to an example from Paul in Titus 3:10 of a similar teaching, when it is appropriate to remain silent (not to answer a divisive person who has been admonished once, or even twice, as some MSS read), although people should also be allowed to speak out in their own defense. Didymus then returns to the psalm and proceeds with his commentary on vv. 10b-11.
Titus 3:15


1: *omit* Ρ61vid Ν A C H Ψ 048. 1739. 1881 Μ vg mss sy co [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: Domini nostri [κυρίου ἡμῶν] (cf. κυρίου D b vg mss)

3,15c Gratia domini nostri cum omni
dibus. Sciendum quod in Graecis
codicibus ita scriptum est: Gratia
cum omnibus vobis, ut nec Domini, nec nostri
in libris feratur authenticis. (CCSL 77C:73)

“The grace of our Lord be with you all.” It should be known that in Greek copies
it is written thus: “Grace be with you all,” so that neither “of the Lord,” nor “our”
is present in the authentic texts.

At the end of Titus, Jerome deals with the closing benediction separately from the
rest of the verse and cites as his lemma the fuller version, “the grace of our Lord.”

Immediately after this, he qualifies that the Greek version is shorter, so that “our Lord”
does not appear in the most authentic texts. Jerome does not dwell on this point but turns
to addressing the overall meaning of the benediction, comparing this to the patriarchs
blessing their sons, or a blessing over a house. In the same way, Paul is speaking a
blessing of grace over the believers.

Hebrews 2:9

174. Diodore of Tarsus, *Comm. Ps.* 8:6b-7

1: χωρίζε 0243. 1739* vg ms; Or mss Ambr Hier mss Fulg

2: χάριτι (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

---

136 S. P. Brock also notes a comment among the Syriac writers, by Philoxenus of Mabbug (d. 523),
discussing inappropriate translation in the Peshitta NT (particularly Nestorian readings): “The same applies
to the passage in the Letter to the Hebrews: ‘Jesus the Son by the grace of God’—that is, of the Father—
‘tasted death on behalf of everyone’ (Heb. 2:9, Greek). This they altered and wrote ‘apart from God’,
taking care to transmit that this Jesus, who accepted death on behalf of us, is not God” (Philoxenus,
Now, the apostle, as though addressing the faithful, comments more distinctly on the whole passage, claiming that this psalm refers to no one else than the Lord himself made man. He continues by referring to the verses of the psalm, “We see Jesus as the one made a little lower than angels by suffering death crowned with glory and honor” (clearly referring to his lordship of all, his immortality and immutability) “so that apart from God he might taste death for everyone,” or, as some texts of the apostle have it, “so that by the grace of God he might taste death for everyone.” Nothing in the text, in fact, impairs the meaning: if “by the grace of God” the flesh tasted death, it was clearly apart from God that it tasted death; and if “apart from God” it tasted death, obviously it was by the grace of God that it tasted death. Nevertheless, we must be governed by a translation that does no violence to the verse. (R. Hill)

In his commentary on Psalm 8, at vv. 5-7 Diodore refers to Hebrews 2, where these verses are quoted. He determines that being made a little lower than the angels refers to death, but by tasting death, Christ received greater glory than the angels and became Lord over the dead themselves. Further, Diodore argues that the author of Hebrews (identified here as Paul) made it clear that the reference in the psalm to one made a little lower than the angels applies not merely to anyone but to Christ himself. As Diodore continues to lay out the argument from Hebrews, he cites “apart from God” as his base text, but he is aware that some copies of the apostle’s work have “by the grace of

God.” He finds neither reading to change the meaning of the text, since one can only
taste death by the grace of God, and tasting death sets us apart from God. Since there is
no theological difference between the meanings, Diodore determines that it is best to
prefer the reading that best befits the context. He then passes on from Hebrews to return
to the psalm and discuss v. 6 as the logic flows into v. 7 (following a mention of
submitting all things with a description of the lower creatures, the animals, who are
submitted). After this, Diodore concludes and turns to Psalm 9.


1: gratia Dei [\(\chi\rho\pi\tau\tau\iota\ \theta\varepsilon\omicron\omicron\delta\)] (see above)

2: absque Deo [\(\chi\omicron\omega\rho\omicron\varsigma\ \theta\varepsilon\omicron\omicron\delta\)]

Nec hoc ex meo sensu dictum putetis: Scriptura testis est quia Christus gratia Dei
siue, ut in quibusdam exemplaribus legitur, absque Deo *pro omnibus mortuus est*;
si autem pro omnibus, et pro Moyse et pro uniuersis prophetis, e quibus nullus
potuit delere chirographum uetus quod aduersum nos scriptum erat et adfigere
illud cruci. . . . (CCSL 77A:85)

You should not esteem this statement based on my interpretation; Scripture stands
as a witness because Christ, “by the grace of God (or, as in some copies it is read,
without God) died on behalf of everyone”; if, however, “on behalf of everyone,”
also on behalf of Moses and all of the prophets, from whom not one of the
ancients was able to expunge what was written out by hand against us and to affix
that to a cross. . . .

In his commentary on Gal 3:10, Jerome first examines the quotation from Deut
27:26 and the evidence of the different versions (especially the inclusion or absence of
“all/everyone”). He then turns to Rom 8:3 and the question of what this means for the
patriarchs and the prophets, if they too were under the curse of the law. Jerome cites Gal
3:13, that Christ redeemed us from the curse by becoming the curse for us, and
determines that his blood also covered the patriarchs and prophets. To support this
reading, Jerome cites a mixture of Heb 2:9 and 2 Cor 5:15, both of which say that Christ died/tasted death “for everyone.” He acknowledges in passing the variant at Heb 2:9, but this is beside his point so he does not dwell on it. Instead, Jerome asserts that “everyone” here includes Moses and the prophets, since everyone has sinned (Rom 3:23; Eccl 7:20 [7:21 Latin]) and the law alone cannot justify us before God—just as Paul says below in Gal 3:11. Jerome therefore continues the commentary with vv. 11-12 and moves on to a discussion of righteousness and faith.

176. Pseudo-Oecumenius, catena
1: χάριτι (see above)
2: χωρίς

′Ιστενόν ὅτι οἱ Νεστοριανοὶ παραπταίοντο τῇ γραφῇ καὶ οὔτως ἀναγνώσκουσίν ὁπῶς χωρίς θεοῦ ὑπὲρ πάντως γεύσηται θανάτοι τοῦ, τούτῳ κατασκευάζοντες ὅτι οὔτως ἐνοίκησιν ἐσχέν ὁ Χριστὸς, φασὶ, τοῦ θεοῦ λόγου καὶ οὐχ ἐνωσίν, ὅτι σταυρομένῳ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἦν ἡ θεότητς· εἰρήται γάρ, φασὶ, χωρίς θεοῦ γεύσηται θανάτου. ἀλλά ὃς ὁρθόδοξος τις ἀπεκρίθη πρῶτον μὲν γάρ χάριτι θεοῦ κεῖται, πλὴν εἰ καὶ καθ’ ὑμᾶς χωρίς θεοῦ εἰρήκεν, οὔτως δεκτέον αὐτῷ, ὅτι χωρίς τοῦ θεοῦ ὑπὲρ πάντων τῶν ἄλλων ἄπέθανεν ὁ Χριστὸς, καὶ γὰρ οὐ μόνον ὑπὲρ ἀνθρώπων ἄλλα καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἄνω δυνάμεων ἄπέθανεν, ἵνα λύσῃ τὸ μεσότοιχον τοῦ φραγμοῦ καὶ ἐνώση τὰ κάτω τοῖς ἄνω. 138 τούτῳ ὄμοιον τὸ ἄλλαχοῦ εἰρήκειν ὅταν δὲ εἶπῃ ὅτι πάντα υποτάκταται, δὴ λόγῳ ὅτι ἐκτὸς τοῦ ὑποταξάντος αὐτῷ τά πάντα. (Staab, 462)

Note that the Nestorians stumble against the Scripture and so they read “so that without God he tasted death for all,” constructing the argument that Christ had an indwelling of the Word of God but not union with it, because he did not have his divinity when he was crucified. For they say that it is written “without God he tasted death.” But see how a certain orthodox man answered. 139 First, the text

138 This clause (ἵνα λύσῃ τὸ μεσότοιχον τοῦ φραγμοῦ καὶ ἐνώσῃ τὰ κάτω τοῖς ἄνω) appears in John Chrysostom’s Prod. Jud. 6 (PG 49:390), but in a different context.

139 It is unclear here and in the similar comment attributed to Theophylact (§180, below) whether the orthodox reply is alluding to a specific person or just a general orthodox response. Here, some of the wording is verbatim with Origen, and the argument is definitely Origen’s (that Christ died for the heavenly
reads “by the grace of God.” Moreover, even if we understand it to read “apart from [without] God,” it ought to be understood in the sense that Christ died for all the other beings except for God, for he died not only for humanity but also for the powers above, that “he might break down the dividing wall” [Eph 2:14] and unite the lower beings with the higher ones. Similar to this is that statement which is said elsewhere, “But when it says, ‘All things are put in subjection under him,’ it is plain that the One is excepted who put all things under him” [1 Cor 15:27].

But the Nestorians amend the text; instead of “by the grace of God” they read “apart from God.” Let us receive it in this way, that apart from God on behalf of all Christ died, not only on behalf of humans, but also on behalf of the powers above, so that he might break the dividing wall [Eph 2:14] and unite the things below with those above.

In this scholion, it is presented that the Nestorians use the variant reading, “apart from God,” to argue that Jesus, when he tasted death, was “apart from God” and therefore was not united with the divinity of God when he was crucified. In contrast, an orthodox reply is cited. First of all, it is argued, the real reading is “by the grace of God.” But even if the variant reading is accepted, one need not accept the Nestorian interpretation. Instead, it means that Christ died for all “except for God,” so that he died for both humans and heavenly beings in order to fulfill Eph 2:14 and break the dividing wall between heaven and earth. As further testimony, 1 Cor 15:27 (cf. Heb 2:8) says that everything is subjected to Christ except the one who did the subjecting — i.e., everyone but God (compare Theophylact on Heb 2:9 [§180, below]).

beings, not just humans). However, since Nestorianism was much later than Origen, this could not be Origen’s direct reply to it. Rather, this seems to be a direct response to Nestorianism that builds upon the interpretation offered by Origen. The question that remains is who is being referring to as “the orthodox one,” since that would be an interesting title to apply to Origen after the 4th century (the epithet may imply that this apologist, even though he relied on Origen’s interpretation, was still orthodox in other respects).
177. Origen, *Comm. Jo.* 1.35(40) [1.255-256]

1: χωρίς (see above)

2: χάριτι

»χωρίς γάρ θεοῦ ύπὲρ παντὸς ἐγεύσατο θανάτου«, ὑπὲρ ἐν τισὶ κεῖται τῆς πρὸς Ἑβραίους ἀντιγράφοις »χάριτι θεοῦ«, εἴτε δὲ »χωρίς θεοῦ ύπὲρ παντὸς ἐγεύσατο θανάτου«, οὐ μόνον ύπὲρ ἀνθρώπων ἀπέθανεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ύπὲρ τῶν λοιπῶν λογικῶν· εἴτε »χάριτι θεοῦ ἐγεύσατο τοῦ ύπὲρ παντὸς θανάτου«, ύπὲρ πάντων χωρίς θεοῦ ἀπέθανεν· »χάριτι γάρ θεοῦ ύπὲρ παντὸς ἐγεύσατο θανάτου.« (GCS, Or 4:45)

For “apart from God he tasted death for all.” This appears in some copies of the epistle to the Hebrews as “by the grace of God.”

But whether “apart from God he tasted death for all,” he died not only for humans but also for the rest of the spiritual beings, or “by the grace of God he tasted death for all,” he died for all apart from God, for “by the grace of God he tasted death for all.” (ACCS 10:39-40)

In a discussion of the relationship between the Father and the Son (in contrast to the Just and Good distinction made by the heretics), Origen alludes to Hebrews 10 and then quotes Heb 2:9 to illustrate that Christ (= the demiurge) died once for all on behalf of all rational creatures. After mentioning the variant, he explains the meaning of both readings, essentially combining them, by placing his emphasis on “everyone”: whether by the grace of God or apart from God, Christ tasted death for all. He then moves forward with his point that Christ died even for the stars, citing a text from Job that even the stars are unclean and in need of redemption.


1: χάριτι (see above)

2: χωρίς

ὅ δὲ βουλόμενος ἀληθεύειν καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὸ ἐνεργοῦν τὸν Καϊάφαν, λέγω δὲ τῷ φάσκειν· »Συμφέρει ἡμῖν ἵνα εἰς ἄνθρωπος ἀποθάνῃ ύπὲρ
But the one who wishes that which inspires Caiaphas to be speaking the truth even in this—I mean when he declares, “It is expedient for us that one man should die for the people”—will understand the words, “it is expedient for us,” in a deeper sense because of the statement about the goal. He will make use of the words, “that by the grace of God (or, apart from God) he might taste death for all,” and he will give attention to the words, “for all,” and to the words, “apart from God for all.” (FC 89:324 [modified])

Origen has been addressing the role of Caiaphas in Jesus’s crucifixion and by what power (good or evil) Caiaphas prophesied about Jesus’s death (John 11:49-53).

Origen considers certain OT examples of prophecy, such as Balaam and Saul’s messengers. He then returns to Caiaphas to consider his words “it is expedient for us” and whether that means that the death of Jesus was efficacious even for “us.” As Origen weighs two sides of the argument, he states that the person who wishes to understand Caiaphas as prophesying by the Holy Spirit will cite Heb 2:9 as evidence that Jesus died for “all.” Origen notes the variant reading briefly in passing, reading the verse first as “by the grace of God” and adding parenthetically, “or, apart from God.” When he restates the pertinent part of the verse, he opts for the latter reading because in this context it may be used to argue that Jesus died for everyone except for God (which would include Caiaphas and “us”). Origen does not dwell on the point but quickly passes on to note other proof texts for this argument (1 Tim 4:10; John 1:29). Origen continues on with other evidence for and against Caiaphas, choosing ultimately to leave the verdict up to the audience but pointing out what is at stake here, which is the role of the Holy Spirit in leading Jesus to his death.
179. Theodore of Mopsuestia, catena

1: χωρίς (see above)

2: χάριτι

Some suffer something very laughable here, changing “without God” and making it to read “by the grace of God,” not following the Scripture’s train of thought. Owing to their failure to understand that he once said, “without God,” they erase it to no profit and put in what seems satisfactory to their opinion. Yet what notion would be suggested by Paul inserting “by the grace of God”? And what train of thought would lead him to this? For it is not his custom to append “by the grace of God” capriciously, but always there is some logical train of thought involved.

... But in Hebrews Paul is discussing what is being set forth by him concerning
Christ, what sort of person he is and how he differs from the angels (the starting point of his discussion), and in what respect he seems to be lower than them because of his death. What need was there then for him to say, “by the grace of God”? It is out of place for him to speak concerning his goodness concerning us.

Instead, the line of argument shows this to be the case when he says, “without God he tasted death,” since his divinity was not hindered in this respect, and therefore he showed a diminution “for a short time” from his usual state. He appears also here to share the honor because of his connection with the other nature. It is most natural that those who have heard these things would think that the indwelling of the Word of God would be spectacular at the time of his suffering, even though this does not correspond with the things that have been set forth. Yet “without” God he tasted the trial of death, he adds, “For it was fitting for him, on whose account all things exist and through whom all things exist, having led many sons into glory while he was the originator of their salvation to be made perfect through suffering.” It is not that his divinity was not a contributor, he says. For the usual things “were fitting.” . . . For, let me tell you, the fact of suffering in no way was appropriate for it. But clearly this “it was fitting” confirms the notion of “without God.” For although it was not fitting, Paul himself says that it is fitting, showing at the same time also what sort of things he once did, and what they were. “For it was fitting for him, because of whom and through whom all things exist.” Quite clearly he is speaking about the divine Word, inasmuch as he shared with many his sonship and led them into this glory. He is the “originator” of everybody’s “salvation,” our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, the one who is said flatly to have been accepted as a perfect man through his sufferings, so that also Christ’s nature and God’s grace might be made manifest. (ACCS 10:38-39)

In this lengthy scholion, Theodore quite clearly prefers the reading χωρὶς θεοῦ, finding the variant χάριτι θεοῦ absurd based on the context. Assuming, as many did at the time, that Paul wrote Hebrews, Theodore examines Paul’s use of the phrase “the grace of God,” citing examples from 1 Cor 15:10 and Eph 2:8-9. Theodore then proceeds to explain the purpose of the Hebrews passage, how Paul would not bring up the grace of God in this context, and how Theodore’s preferred reading fits more appropriately. He
particularly addresses issues of suffering and divinity within the larger context of Heb 2:9-10, terms that would later be especially significant in light of Nestorian debates.  

180. Theophylact, Comm. Heb. 2:9

1: χάριτι (see above)

2: χωρίς

"Οπως χάριτι θεοῦ ύπέρ παντὸς γενόμεται θανάτου. Οὐ γὰρ ὄφειλον ἡμῖν ὁ Θεός, ἀλλὰ χάριτι τὸν Υἱὸν αὐτοῦ ἔδωκεν εἰς θάνατον, οὕτω ύπέρ τῶν πιστῶν δὲ μόνον, ἀλλ’ ὑπὲρ τῆς οἰκουμένης ἀπάσης. . . . 
Ο θεός Νεστοριανοὶ παραποιοῦντες τὴν Γραφὴν φασίν. Χωρίς θεοῦ ύπέρ παντὸς γενόμεται, ἵνα συστήσωσιν, ὅτι ἐσταυρωμένῳ τῷ Χριστῷ οὐκ ὑπέρ τῆς θεότητος, ἀλλ’ ὑπέρ τῆς οἰκουμένης, ἀλλὰ κατὰ σχέσιν. Πρὸς οὓς ὁ θεός ὑπέρ παντὸς σώζειν ἐξέστησιν τὴν ἀνοησίαν αὐτῶν ἐπεν, ὅτι Ἐξέστω, ὡς φατε, ἡ Γραφή, καὶ οὕτως αὐτῶν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἡμῶμεν, ἀλλ’ κατὰ σχέσιν. Χωρίς γὰρ θεοῦ, ὑπέρ παντὸς ἄλλου ἀπεθανεν ὁ Κύριος, καὶ χαράν αὐτῶν, ἵνα λύσῃ τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐχθραν αὐτῶν, καὶ χαράν αὐτοῖς περιποίησηται. (PG 125:209)

“So that by the grace of God he might taste death on behalf of all.” For God did not owe it to us, but by grace he handed his Son over to death, not only on behalf of believers, but on behalf of the entire world. . . . But the Nestorians, falsifying the Scripture, say, “apart from God, he might taste [death] on behalf of all,” in order that they might contrive that the deity did not coexist in Christ who was crucified inasmuch as the deity was not unified with him in terms of person (hypostasis) but in terms of relationship (schesis). Someone who is orthodox, mocking their ignorance, said to them, let the text read as you say; in this case, then, it is on behalf of us that is speaking. For “apart from God, on behalf of every other” the Lord died, even on behalf of the angels, in order to destroy their hostility against us (cf. Eph 2:14), and gain joy with them.

This portion of Theophylact’s comments on Heb 2:9 juxtaposes John Chrysostom’s homily on Hebrews and another source (see Pseudo-Oecumemius on Heb

140 Brock notes, “Theodore’s quotation of Heb. 2:9 in his Catechetical Homilies was one of the passages singled out at Actio IV of the Fifth Council” (where he was denounced as a proto-Nestorian) (“Hebrews 2:9B,” 238 n. 7).

141 The text to this point is a paraphrase of John Chrysostom, Hom. Heb. 4.3 (see PG 63:39-40; NPNF 1.14:383-84). The rest of the paragraph follows the text cited above for Pseudo-Oecumenius (§176). However, the phrase there that is found also in Chrysostom (see n. 138, above) is lacking here from Theophylact’s version.
2:9 (§176, above)). Like Chrysostom, Theophylact quotes “by the grace of God” as his lemma and explains that the death of Christ was not something God owed us but was entirely by his grace. Even more, it was not only on behalf of those who believe, but on behalf of the entire world that Christ died, even if all choose not to believe. The commentary then turns to a discussion of “tasting” death: Jesus, like a physician, took the first taste of the medicine, even though he had no need of it, to set an example for the sick to take the medicine with courage. Theophylact then turns from Chrysostom’s homily to append comments about the Nestorians and their use of the variant reading, “apart from God,” explaining what the variant would mean if it were accepted (that the Lord died even for the angels). After this, Theophylact moves on with his commentary on v. 10.

Hebrews 9:17

181. Isidore, Ep. 1576

1: μὴ ποτε (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: μη τότε Ν* D*

Since you have written that you think Paul has turned around to the opposite of what he intended to say, and you asked what this means: “For a will is put into effect with respect to the dead, since it is never in force while the one who made the will is living,” I write in reply that the “never” is actually “not at the time”; for, a single stroke was added to one letter by some who were perhaps ignorant. And I found this reading even in the old copies—for the one who was assigned by
the divine spirit and who was considered to be Hermes [i.e., God’s messenger] would not have turned around into the opposite: “for since the will is not in force at the time when the one who made the will is living, after death it is put into effect.” But if the text does read “never,” one should not put the stress on the μὴ, but on the ποτε, so that it means “not at all.”

In this short letter, Isidore answers a question about this verse, replying that Paul (assumed to be the author of Hebrews) did not confuse what he wanted to say, and that in fact the text does not read “never” but “not at the time.” Isidore bases this reading on the evidence of older MSS and conjectures that ignorant or untrained scribes were responsible for adding the single stroke that turned the tau into a pi. He does allow, however, that the authentic reading may actually be “never,” but he adds instructions on how the word(s) should then be read so that the meaning is “not at all.”

Hebrews 10:1

182. Theophylact, Comm. Heb. 10:1

1: δύνανται Χ A C D¹ P 0278. 33. 81. 104. 614. 1241. 1505 pm a b z* vg⁵¹ ms sy

2: δύνανται Ψ⁴⁶ D* H K L⁵ 0285. 326. 365. 629. 630. 1739. 1881 pm f r vg [NA, UBS, Metzger]

Kat’ ἐνιαυτὸν ταῖς αὐτὰῖς θυσίαις, ὥς προσφέρονσιν εἰς τὸ διηνεκές, οὐδέποτε δύνανται τοὺς προσερχομένους τελειώσαι. Ἡ διάνοια τοῦ χωρίου τοιαύτη ἐστίν. Εἰπέρ ἵσχυν εἶχον αἱ νομικαὶ θυσίαι, οίκ ἀν διηνεκῶς προσεφέροντο· ὅταν γὰρ προσενεχθεῖσαι, καὶ ωφελήσασαι, ἐπαύσαντο ἄν. Νῦν δὲ ἐπειδὴ κατ’ ἐνιαυτὸν προσεφέρόντο εἰς τὸ διηνεκεῖς, προδηλοὶ ὅτι ἠσθένουν τελειώσαι. . . . Τὸ δὲ δύνανται, εἰ καὶ τὰ ἀντίγραφα ἔχουσιν μετὰ τοῦ, ν, ἀλλ’ ὅμοιον εὑρον παραγραφήν χωρίς τοῦ, ν, τούτο γράφειν ἀξιοῦσαν. Σκιάν γὰρ ἔχον, ὡς τόν· τῶν μελλόντων ἁγαθῶν, οὐδέποτε δύνανται τοὺς προσερχομένους τελειώσαι. Καὶ ἀληθῶς γε, ὅσον κατὰ τὸ τής γραμματικής ἀκριβείας ἀκόλουθον, οὕτω δὲ έχειν τὴν Γραφήν, ἢν μὴ σολοκισμὸς ἄνακψη. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ τῇ Γραφή τεχνολογίαν οὐδεὶς λόγος, καὶ οὕτως αὐτὸ νοησμόων ὡς τὰ ἀντίγραφα ἔχουσιν. Οὐδέποτε γὰρ δύνανται, οἱ προσφέροντες δηλαδή, τελειώσαι τοὺς προσερχομένους. (PG 125:317, 320)
“Year after year by the same sacrifices, which they offer continually, they are never able to perfect those who approach.” The meaning of the passage is this: if the sacrifices of the law were effective, they would not have been offered continually; for, once for all, they would have ceased to be offered and to be useful. But now since year after year they were offered continually, it is clear that they were too feeble to perfect anyone. . . . Concerning δύνανται, if the copies have the plural (with the nu), but the copyists likewise found alongside the text the singular (without the nu), this they considered worth writing in the text. “For the law,” it says, “having a shadow of the good things to come . . . never can perfect those who approach.” And certainly, as far as grammatical accuracy is concerned, it is necessary for this to be written in the text, lest incorrect grammar emerge. But since there is no systematizing word in the text, also let us think of it in this way, as the copies have. For “they”—clearly, those bringing the offerings—“never can perfect those who approach.”

After discussing Heb 10:1a-b, Theophylact cites v. 1c and begins a lengthy commentary on the sacrifices and their ineffectiveness. At the end of the discussion, he returns to mention the variant reading. The plural form of the verb, cited in his lemma, he considers to be the original reading, while the singular is a marginal note intended to correct the text. The singular, however, he thinks was inserted into the text in subsequent copies in order for the text to be grammatically correct. While his opening statement shows that he reads the text to indicate that the sacrifices offered under the law were unable to perfect anyone (closer to the singular reading, with “law” as the subject), he also considers the plural reading to be valid, therefore saying that those who offered the sacrifices—the priests—were also incapable of perfecting anyone.142 After this, Theophylact passes on to v. 2.

142 Tischendorf quotes this passage in his apparatus, and then follows it with the comment, “Contra quam explicationem recte observatum est nusquam ab auctore huius epistulæ sacrificia dici non posse perferiæ hominem, sed lex atque sacrificia (cf. infra v. 11)” (Against which interpretation it is rightly noted that nowhere is it said by the author of this epistle that priests are unable to perfect a person, only the law and sacrifices [cf. below v. 11]).
2 Peter 1:1

183. Pseudo-Oecumenius, *Comm. 2 Pet. 1:1*

1: Σίμων ψ2 B Ψ 69. 81. 614. 623. 630. 1241. 1243. 2464 al vg co

2: Συμεών (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

«Σίμων.» Γράφεται καὶ Συμεών. Τοῦ γὰρ Συμεών, τὸ Σίμων ὑποκοκρισμός ἐστίν, εἰ καὶ τοῦ Μητρόδωρος τὸ Μητράς, καὶ τοῦ Μηνόδωρος τὸ Μηνᾶς, καὶ τοῦ Θεοδόσιος τὸ Θεουδᾶς. (PG 119:580)

―Simon.” It is also written “Simeon.” For Simon is a shorter version of Simeon, just as Metras is for Metrodorus, and Menas is for Menodorus, and Theudas is for Theodosius.

The commentary on 2 Peter here begins with a brief heading to describe the theme of the first chapter, then after a citation of vv. 1-2 opens the comments by noting that besides the lemma “Simon,” there is an alternate reading “Simeon.” It is explained that both are variations of the same name, and several other examples are offered to prove the point. The commentary then passes on to the rest of the verse, stating that Peter begins the letter by encouraging the audience to share in the same zeal for preaching as the apostles, since they share the same precious faith. The commentary continues with v. 3, not returning again to the issue of the name Simon.

1 John 4:3

184. Socrates, *Hist. eccl.* 7.32

1: λυει vg; Ir1739mg Cl1739mg Or1739mg Lcf

2*: μὴ ὀμολογεῖ (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

αὐτίκα γοῦν ἡγνώμησεν, ὅτι ἐν τῇ καθολικῇ Ἰωάννου ἑπιστολῇ γέγραπτο ἐν τοῖς παλαιοῖς ἀντιγράφοις ὅτι πάν πνεῦμα, ὁ λύει τὸν Ἰησοῦν ἀπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ὦκ ἐστίν.' ταῦτην γὰρ τὴν διάνοιαν ἐκ τῶν παλαιῶν ἀντιγράφων περιείλον οἱ χωρίζειν ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς οἰκονομίας ἀνθρώπου βουλόμενοι τὴν θεότητα. διὸ καὶ οἱ
Now he was evidently unacquainted with the fact that in the First Catholic (Epistle) of John it was written in the ancient copies, “Every spirit that separates Jesus from God, is not (from God).” This difference from the ancient copies is attributable to those who desire to separate the divine nature from the human economy; or to use the very language of the early interpreters, some persons have corrupted this epistle, desiring to separate the humanity of Christ from his divinity. (NPNF 2.2:171 [modified])

Socrates discusses the evolution of Nestorius’s heresy and cites his ignorance and illiteracy, using this text as an example. Socrates explains that Nestorius must not have been familiar with this reading, since it explicitly condemns those who would divide Jesus, separating his natures. Socrates identifies this reading as being among the older MSS, and he attributes the change or corruption of the text to the heretics who did not want their heresy condemned. He continues by emphasizing that the humanity and divinity of Christ cannot be separated and turns to evidence from Eusebius and other fathers.

143 Sokrates Kirchengeschichte (ed. G. C. Hansen; Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 1995), 381.

144 The marginal note of 1739 (possibly dating back to the 4th cent., thus roughly contemporary with Socrates) corroborates the assessment that this reading is older, citing the evidence of Irenaeus, Origen, and Clement of Alexandria (Lake et al., “Codex 1739,” 198). Interestingly, Metzger echoes Socrates’ attribution of the variant to heresy, although in the reverse (since μὴ ὁμολογεῖ is the preferred reading): “The origin of λύσι is probably to be sought in second century polemic against Gnostics who made a distinction between the earthly Jesus and the heavenly Christ” (Textual Commentary, 645).
Revelation 1:2

185. Arethas of Caesarea, Comm. Apoc. 1:2

1: omit (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2: καὶ ὅσα ἠκούσε, καὶ ἄτινα εἰσὶ, καὶ ἄτινα δεῖ γενέσθαι μετὰ ταῦτα (cf. 

ΜΑ: καὶ ἄτινα εἰσὶ καὶ ἄτινα χρῆ γενέσθαι μετὰ ταῦτα)

Ἐν ἑτέρῳ ἀντιγράφῳ πρόσκειται, καὶ ταῦτα, “Καὶ ὅσα ἠκούσε, καὶ ἄτινα εἰσὶ, καὶ ἄτινα δεῖ γενέσθαι μετὰ ταῦτα.” Ὅ Χριστὸς μοι, φησίν, ἐφανέρωσεν ὃς δεσπότης τοῦ δούλου αὐτοῦ, ἐφ᾽ ὃ διὰ τῶν ὀραθέντων διαμαρτύρασθαι καὶ κηρύξαι πρὸς ἐπιστροφὴν τῶν ἀκουόντων, τάτε ὄντα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λανθάνοντα, τάτε μέλλοντα ἔσεσθαι. προφητικῶς γὰρ ἐώρακεν ἀμφότερα. καὶ δῆλον ἐκ τοῦ εἰρήθαι, “ἄτινα εἰσὶ, καὶ ἄρτι κρῆ γενέσθαι.” ταῦτα γὰρ παραστατικὰ τοῦ ἐνεστῶτος χρόνου καὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος, περὶ αὐτὸ καὶ τῶν προφητῶν τὸ εὐθύκειμον. (Cramer, 8:183)

In another copy it adds also the following: “And all that he heard, both whatever is happening now, and whatever must happen after these things.” Christ appeared to me, he says, as a master to his servant, in order to warn through the things seen and preach for the conversion of the hearers what is, and for the people who are unaware, what is coming. For prophetically he has seen both. And this is clear from what was said, “whatever is happening now, and that which must necessarily happen.” For these things, around which even the reputation of the prophets is built, accompany the present time and what is to come.

Commenting on the end of Rev 1:2, Arethas begins by noting that following “all that he saw,” one MS continues with “and all that he heard,” and so forth. His interpretation then includes the variant, emphasizing both the hearing of the message and the distinction of revealing the present as well as the future events, the latter theme continuous with the preceding commentary. As the commentary continues, with v. 3, Arethas picks up on the mention of “those who hear” the prophecy and returns to this theme of not only what is seen but what is heard.
Revelation 2:22

186. Primasius, Comm. Apoc. 1.2 (2:22)
(See Additional Texts.)

Revelation 3:7

187. Andrew of Caesarea, Comm. Apoc. 3:7

1: τοῦ Δαυὶδ Κ[II]; Or (omit τοῦ: A C 1611. 1854. 2053. 2329 pc) [NA]

2: τοῦ άδου 2050 pc

Κλεῖς τοῦ Δαυὶδ ή βασιλεία αὐτοῦ κέκληται έξουσίας γάρ αὕτη σύμβολον. κλεῖς δὲ πάλιν τῆς τε ψαλμικῆς βιβλίου καὶ πάσης προφητείας τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ άγιον, δι’ οὗ οἱ θησαυροὶ τῆς γνώσεως ανοίγονται. καὶ τὴν μὲν πρῶτην κατὰ τὸ ανθρώπινον δέχεται, τὴν δὲ δευτέραν ἔχει κατὰ τὸ ἀναρχὸν τῆς θεότητος. ἔπει δὲ ἐν τισι τῶν ἀντιγράφων ἀντὶ τοῦ »Δαυὶδ« »Άδου« γέγραπται, διὰ τῆς τοῦ άδου κλειδὸς ή έξουσία τῆς ζωῆς καὶ τοῦ θανάτου τῷ Χριστῷ προσμεμαρτύρηται ἁγίοις δὲ καὶ ἀληθινῷ ός αὐτοσχιστήθη καὶ αὐτοουσιώδης ἀλλήθεια. (Schmid)\(^{145}\)

His kingdom is called “the key of David”; for this is a symbol of authority. But again the key to both the book of Psalms and to all prophecy is the Holy Spirit, through whom the “treasures of knowledge” [Col 2:3] are opened. And he receives the first key according to human standards, but he has the second key according to the supremacy of the godhead. But since in some of the copies instead of “David,” “Hades” is written, through the key of Hades the authority over life and death is attested by Christ; but he is “holy” and “true” because of his holiness and truth in his own nature.

Turning to the letter to the church in Philadelphia, Andrew begins by explaining the phrase “key of David” as it applies to the rule and authority of Christ. After describing the Holy Spirit as the key to interpreting psalms and prophecy, Andrew mentions that there is a variant reading, “key of Hades,” and then proceeds to explicate the variant as well: the key of Hades gives Christ authority over life and death. Andrew

then briefly comments on the two descriptors preceding “the one having the key,”—holy and true—and continues with v. 8, without carrying through the themes of either David or Hades.


1: Δαβιδ (see above)

2: τοῦ ᾠδου

ἐπειδή δὲ τινα τῶν ἀντιγράφων οὐ τὴν Δαβιδ ἔχει κλείδα, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ᾠδου, οὐδέν διάφορον οὐδὲ ἐν τούτῳ. δεῖκνυται γὰρ ἐκ τούτου, ὡς ζωῆς καὶ θανάτου τὴν κυρίαν, ἀπὸ Θεός ὁ Χριστὸς, ἀναμφιβόλως ἔχει. (Cramer, 8:224)

While some of the copies do not have “key of David,” but “of Hades,” there is no real difference in meaning. For this indicates that since Christ is God, he unambiguously holds the master key of life and death.

In this extended scholion, Arethas builds on Andrew’s discussion to emphasize the significance of this passage for Trinitarian theology. The one who holds the key, or authority, is God, so Christ’s possession of the key shows his divinity. Arethas particularly argues against certain Christological heresies that would misunderstand such a text. At the end of the discussion on this verse, Arethas then notes the variant, but he finds no significant difference between the readings. Both versions emphasize the authority of the one who holds the key, so the fact that Christ has the key of Hades, the power over life and death, shows that he is undoubtedly God.
Revelation 4:11


1: *omit*\(^{146}\)

2: *erant* [\(\overline{\text{ησαν}}\)] (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]


The victory of crowns is suitably compared with the symbol of palms, saying, “Worthy is the Lord Our God to receive splendor and honor and power because you created all things, and from your power these things are constructed,” or as we find translated by another edition: “since you created all things, and by your will they were, and are created.” Certainly “they were” in theory before they would be formed in deed. But “they are created” so that each in themselves by nature would also visibly come into existence according to the ends predetermined in the wisdom of God.

Discussing the twenty-four elders worshiping around the throne in Revelation 4, Primasius compares the crowns they lay down to the palms deposited by the crowd at the triumphal entry of Jesus. He then connects this to v. 11 and the blessing spoken there. After offering one translation of the verse, he notes the translation of “another edition” (the Vulgate), and then comments on the final two verbs of the second translation. While he does not comment strictly on the fact of the inclusion of “erant” in the Vulgate (or the omission from his lemma), it is part of the larger variations between the two translations that he does discuss. Specifically, Primasius refers to the different nuances of the two verbs and how they describe what God has created. After this, he closes out Book 1, and

\(^{146}\) Cf. the UBS apparatus, which reads in part: “*omit* \(\overline{\text{ησαν}}\) καὶ Varimadum Fulgentius Primasius.”
chapter 4, of the commentary with a final sentence, setting up his further exposition in Book 2.

Revelation 13:18

190. Irenaeus, *Haer. 2.30.1*

1: ἡξακόσιοι ἡξήκοντα ἡξ (some variation of this number: Ψ 67 \* A P 051. 1006. 1841. 1854. 2053\* ad Μ; Ir Hipp) [NA, UBS, Metzger]\(^{147}\)

2: ἡξακόσια δέκα ἡξ 115 C; Ir\(^{\text{nms}}\)

Τούτων δὲ οὗτως ἐχόντων, καὶ ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς σπουδαίοις καὶ ἀρχαίοις ἀντιγράφοις τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ τούτου κειμένου, καὶ μαρτυρούντων αὐτῶν ἢκείνων τῶν κατ’ ὅμιλον τὸ Ἰωάννην ἑωρακότοι, καὶ τοῦ λόγου διδασκόντος ἡμᾶς ὅτι ὁ ἄριθμός του ὄνοματος τοῦ θηρίου κατὰ τὴν τοῦ Ἐλλήνων ψήφον διὰ τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ γραμμάτων ἡξακόσιοις ἡξεὶ καὶ ἡξήκοντα καὶ ἡξ, τούτων τὰς δεκάδας ἵσας τὰς ἐκατοντάδας ἵσας τὰς μονᾶςιν – ὁ γὰρ τῶν ἡξ ἄριθμός διὰ πάντων ἀνθρώπων διασωζόμενος ἀνακεφαλαιώσεις μηνύει πάσης ἀποστασίας τῆς τε ἐν ἀρχῇ καὶ τῆς ἐν τοῖς μέσοις καιροῖς καὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ ἔπελει –, οὕτω οἶδα πῶς ἐσφάλησαν τινες ἐπακολουθήσαντες ἰδιωτικής καὶ τοῦ μέσου ἡθετήσαν ἄριθμόν του ὄνοματος, πεντήκοντα ψήφους ύφελόντες καὶ ἀντὶ τῶν ἡξ δεκάδων μιᾶν δεκάδα βουλόμενοι εἶναι. Τούτο δ’ εἰκὸς γραφικὸν ἀμάρτημα γεγονέναι, ὡς φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι, ἐπεὶ καὶ διὰ τῶν γραμμάτων οἱ ἄριθμοι τίθενται, βαδίως τοῦ ἡ ἡγύμματος εἰς τῷ ἡ ἡξαπλούμενον. (SC 153:370-73)\(^{148}\)

---

147 I have added here Ψ 115, which was published too recently to be included in NA\(^{27}\) (for a thorough examination of this papyrus and its quality as a textual witness, see D. C. Parker, “A New Oxyrhynchus Papyrus of Revelation: P\(^{115}\) (P. Oxy. 4499),” *NTS* 46 [2000]: 159-74). For a fuller and more recent assessment of the evidence for this variant than the NA or UBS apparatuses, see J. N. Birdsall, “Irenaeus and the Number of the Beast: Revelation 13,18,” in *New Testament Textual Criticism and Exegesis: Festschrift J. Delobel* (ed. A. Denaux; Leuven: Leuven University Press, 2002), 349-59. In support of the 616 reading, Birdsall also notes some Latin and Armenian evidence, as well as two Greek MSS cited by Tischendorf (identified as 5 and 11) that have since been lost and thus are usually overlooked. Birdsall adds the interesting comment: “I do not think that record of their readings so far as we have it should disappear. They have the same status as when we allude to manuscripts which were known for example, to Origen, Jerome, Socrates Scholasticus. Past scholars of the standing of those mentioned have as much right to give their testimony as these earlier church authors” (ibid., 350). In other words, Tischendorf has just as much right to offer evidence of non-extant witnesses as does Irenaeus.

148 This portion of Irenaeus’s text is preserved primarily in Latin and Armenian, but Greek excerpts regarding the variant also appear in Eusebius and John of Damascus. Aside from the apparatus in SC, see also Birdsall, “Irenaeus and the Number of the Beast: Revelation 13,18.”
Now such being the state of the case, and this number being set down in all the
good and old copies, and testimony being given by the persons themselves who
had seen John with their eyes, and reason teaching us that the number of the name
of the Beast, according to the Greeks’ reckoning, by the letters therein, will have
600, and 60, and 6; i.e., as many tens as hundreds, and as many hundreds as units;
(for the number or digit six, being retained in all alike, indicates the summings up
of his whole apostacy, which shall be both in the beginning, and in the
intermediate times, and in the end;) some, I know not how, have erred, following
a particular reading, and have taken liberties with the middle number of the name,
subtracting the value of fifty, and choosing to have one decade instead of six.
And this I suppose to have been the fault of the transcribers, as often happens,
since numbers also are expressed by letters;—that the Greek letter which
expresses the number sixty was spread out into the Grecians’ letter Iota.

(Keble)\(^\text{149}\)

To show that the Antichrist is the fulfillment of all apostasy, Irenaeus compares
other denominations of six in the OT, such as Noah being 600 years old at the time of the
flood, where the number symbolizes disobedience or lawlessness. Based on these
precedents, and the evidence of the best and oldest copies, Irenaeus argues that the
number of the beast is 666, indicating the fullness of the beast’s apostasy. By some
transcriptional error, he explains, other copies have come to read 616. He can excuse the
scribes who did this by honest mistake or those who have been accidentally led astray by
the error, but there will be more severe judgment for those who have intentionally
changed Scripture, in line with the admonition at the end of Revelation.

\textbf{Revelation 15:6}


1: \(\lambda \iota \nu \omicron \omicron \omicron\) (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: \(\lambda i \theta o \nu\) A C 2053. 2062 pc vg\textsuperscript{st} sy\textsuperscript{hmg}

\(^{149}\) \textit{Five Books of S. Irenaeus, Bishop of Lyons, Against Heresies} (trans. J. Keble; Oxford: J.
Parker, 1872), 519.
It says, “tent”—here, the one in the heavens, in imitation of which God revealed to Moses to pitch the earthly tent. From this “temple,” it says, emerged the angels “clothed in clean linen”—or “stone,” as some of the copies have—because of the purity of their nature, their proximity to “Christ the cornerstone,” and the brilliance of their virtues. And they were “wrapped around their chests with gold” because of the might, purity, and worth of their nature and their unhindered service.

While explicating Rev 15:5-6 phrase by phrase, Andrew elaborates on the description of the heavenly tabernacle, carrying through the mention of Moses in the preceding verses, and the angels serving there. While his lemma reads “clothed in linen,” he notes the variant “stone” and then uses the latter reading as the base for his exegesis. He proceeds to explain each word of the phrase “pure bright stone,” referencing Christ the cornerstone (Eph 2:20) as the exegesis of “stone.” Andrew does not dwell on this image but turns to the next scriptural phrase. In the next portion of commentary, on v. 7, Andrew also mentions Ezekiel in the description of the four living creatures, providing another possible connection to the stone imagery (cf. Ezek 28:13).

---

ADDITIONAL TEXTS

The texts included here do not meet the same criteria as the texts in the Catalogue (discussions showing explicit knowledge of multiple readings among the MSS) but are valuable supplements to the overall conversation about variants and scribal practices. Since these texts are supplementary, the numbering below corresponds to the numbering from the Catalogue.

Matthew 5:45


πρόσχες γὰρ τῷ Ὑμῶν «Όπως γένησθε υἱὸι τοῦ πατρὸς ὑμῶν τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοίς» ἐξετάζοντι ὅτι οὐ πρῶτον τις ὁ ὢν υἱὸς τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοῖς πατρὸς γίνεται αὐτὸν υἱός. ἐπιμελῶς δὲ τηρήσας καὶ περὶ τοῦ προσκειμένου τῷ Ὑμῶν «Τοῦ πατρὸς», ὅπερ ἑστίν, ὡς Ὑμῶν «(γέγραπται γὰρ: Ὑμῶν)», ζητήσεις πότερον ἀπολογείται εἰρήται, ἢ τῶν ἀντιγράφων ἠμαρτημένων πρόσκειται τῷ Ὑμῶν «(οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐν ἐξεπερατώσθηται, ἐὰν ἐγέγραπτο: ὡς γένησθε υἱοί τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοίς)», καὶ μᾶλλον ἐπεὶ δοκεῖ μάχην περιέχειν τὸ γίνεσθαι υἱόν τινα, οὐχ ἄλλος τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοῖς πατρὸς, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἰδίου πατρός. εἰ μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῦ πατήρ ἔστιν, οὐχ ὑπότερον γίνεται αὐτοῦ υἱός· εἰ δὲ γίνεται αὐτοῦ υἱός, οὐχ ἤν αὐτοῦ πατήρ. (GCS, Or 4:349)

For note the clause, “that you may become sons of your Father in heaven,” which indicates that one who was not formerly a son of the Father in heaven becomes his son. And when you have also carefully observed that “your” is added to “Father” (for it is written, “That you may become sons of your Father”), you will ask whether this was said in the simpler sense, or the “your” is added because the copies are in error. For we would have made no investigation had it been written, “That you might become sons of the Father in heaven.” For one to become a son, however, not simply of the Father in heaven, but of his own Father, seems to contain a contradiction. For if he is his Father [already], he does not later become his son; but if he becomes his son, he was not [previously] his Father. (FC 89:236 [brackets original])
In his exposition of John 8:42, regarding the fatherhood of God, Origen turns to a passage from Matt 5:43-45. After quoting the verses, he pauses to point out what he understands to be a complication in the text: one cannot become the child of someone who is already that person’s father. Origen speculates that “your” was added to the text in error, so that it should actually read “the father” rather than “your father.” He then returns to the full passage from Matthew and its interpretation on the matter of being children of God.

Matthew 19:19


... ὅτι μήποτε τὸ ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου ὡς ἐαυτὸν ὑπονοεῖσθαι δύναται ὡς οὐχ ὑπὸ τοῦ σωτῆρος ἐνταῦθα παρειλήφθαι, ἀλλ’ ὑπὸ τινὸς τὴν ἀκριβεῖαν μὴ νοήσαντος τῶν λεγομένων προστεθείσθαι. συναγορεύσεις δὲ τῇ ὑπονοήσει τοῦ προστεθεύσας ἐνταῦθα τὸ ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου ὡς ἐαυτὸν ἢ τῶν ὁμοίων παρὰ τῷ Μάρκῳ καὶ τῷ Λουκᾶ ἐκθέσεις, ὥν οὐδέτερος προστέθηκε ταῖς κατὰ τὸν τόπον ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ παραληφθείσαις ἐντολαῖς τὸ ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου ὡς ἐαυτὸν . . . .

Καὶ εἰ μὲν μὴ καὶ περί ἄλλων πολλῶν διαφωνία ἡν πρὸς ἄλληλα τῶν ἀντιγράφων, ὥστε πάντα τὰ κατὰ Ματθαίον μὴ συνάδειν ἄλληλος, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ εὐαγγέλια, κἂν ἁσβήσῃ τις ἔδοξεν εἶναι ὁ ὑπονοοῦν ἐνταῦθα προσερρίφθαι σὺν εἰρήμενην ὑπὸ τοῦ σωτῆρος πρὸς τὸν πλοῦσιν τὴν ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου ὡς ἐαυτὸν ἐντολήν, γενικὴ δὲ δῆλον ὅτι πολλὴ γέγονεν ἢ τῶν ἀντιγράφων διαφορὰ, εἶτε ἀπὸ ῥαθυμίας τινῶν γραφέων, εἶτε ἀπὸ τόλμης τινῶν μοχθηρᾶς <εἰτε ἀπὸ ἀμελούσαντων>¹ τῆς διορθώσεως τῶν γραφομένων,
Probably the words, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, may be suspected not to have formed part of the Saviour’s utterance at that time, but to have been added by someone who did not grasp the exact significance of the passage. Our suspicion that the words, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, are here an addition, is confirmed by the account of the incident in Mark and in Luke. Neither of these has added to the commandments mentioned in this place by Jesus the words, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. . . .

Of course if there had not been in many other details diversity in our copies, so that the texts of Matthew do not all agree, and the other Gospels are in like case, a man would have appeared irreverent who suggested that the commandment, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, was in this passage an addition and was never really mentioned by the Saviour to the rich man. But it is a recognized fact that there is much diversity in our copies, whether by the carelessness of certain scribes, or by some culpable rashness in the correction of the text, or by some people making arbitrary additions or omissions in their corrections. . . . (Tollinton)

In his discussion of Matthew 19, Origen compares the other Synoptic versions, which lack Jesus speaking the commandment “Love your neighbor as yourself.” Based on this, he speculates that the command is a later addition to Matthew’s Gospel, not original to Matthew himself. For Origen, the absence of this statement clears up potential problems in the text, such as the fact that Jesus told the rich man there is something he still lacks, which would not appear to be true if the man indeed had fulfilled the commandment to love his neighbor. Also, had Jesus spoken these words, Mark and Luke would not have omitted them. This example then leads Origen to offer as further evidence the great diversity among the NT MSS. Origen mentions that although the same problem is found in the OT, he was able to provide a corrective to this diversity

---

2 At this point, the Latin continues with a section not extant in the Greek: “in exemplariis autem novi testamenti hoc ipsum me posse facere sine periculo non putavi. tantum suspiciiones exponere me debere et rationes causasque suspicacionum, non esse irrationabile existimavi. . . .”

through the Hexapla. (In the Latin translation, Origen adds that he was not able to do the same thing for the NT.) He then returns to the passage at hand and exeges it based on the inclusion of the commandment, for those who do not accept his conjecture that it was a later addition. In this case, Jesus was telling the man that he had not actually kept the commandment as he thought he had.

Matthew 21:9


εἶτα δοκεῖ μοι ὑπὸ Ἑλληνῶν συνεχῶς γραφόμενα τὰ εὐαγγέλια μὴ εἰδότων τὴν διάλεκτον, συγκεχύσθαι ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὸν τόπον ἔχουσι ταῦτα ἀπὸ τοῦ προειρημένου Ἡσαλμοῦ. (GCS, Or 10:541-42)

So my opinion is that the Gospels in being copied over and over again by persons who did not know the language became confused at this point in the quotation from the Psalm mentioned above. 4

As Origen explains the quotation of Ps. 118:25-26 in Matthew, he takes note of the differences between the quotation and the Hebrew of the psalm, particularly the divergence of the first phrase, “Hosanna to the son of David.” Origen points out the difference from the Hebrew “O Lord, indeed save” and then offers a transliteration of the Hebrew. He suggests that the difference between the two versions is due to Greek scribes who did not know Hebrew, and through repeated copying, errors crept into the text. He then points the reader who desires to know the best translation toward Aquila, before returning to his exegesis of the Matthean passage.

---

4 Metzger, “Explicit References,” 92.
Matthew 24:19


1: nutrientibus [ἄνυστατοι?] (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2: sugentibus [ἄνυστατοι?] D

Sed et si videatur formatum et fructificatum verbum, non autem fuerit enutritum sufficienter augentibus et magnum facientibus eum nutrimentis, sed manserit inmaturum, secundum similitudinem sugentis lactatum, et super huiusmodi generationes veniet quod super sugentes. si autem (sicut in multis exemplariis) scriptum est vae sugentibus, dicendum est quoniam animae sunt quae lactantur adhuc, ad quas dicit apostolus: »lac vobis potum dedi, non escam; nondum enim poteratis, sed nec usque adhuc potestis, adhuc enim estis carnales«. dicit autem et alibi: »facti estis opus habentes lacte, et non solida esca. omnis enim qui lacte alitur, inperitus est verbo iustitiae: parvulus enim est«. istae sunt enim animae, quae in ecclesia praegnantes fuerunt aut nutrients aut sugentes. fuerunt seductae a desolationis abominationis et seductae ab eo verbo falso, qui stat »in loco sancto« per falsam traditionem dogmatum perversorum, abominationis illius susceperunt vae quod a domino dictum est: vae in utero habentibus et nutrientibus, non autem quandocumque, sed in diebus eius abominationis desolationis subditus fit. (GCS, Or 11:87-88)

But even if the word might be seen fully formed and bearing fruit, yet not nourished sufficiently for growth and for making that person big through nourishment, and remained immature, as though suckling milk, even after begettings of this kind will come the word which is beyond suckling. But if (as in many copies) is written “woe to those suckling,” it is saying this because there are people who are still drinking breastmilk, concerning which the Apostle says, “I gave you milk as a drink, not solid food; for you were not yet capable, but even now you are still not capable, for you are still fleshly” [1 Cor 3:2-3]. But he says also in another place, “You have come to need milk, and not solid food. For everyone who is fed milk is unfamiliar with the word of righteousness; for such a person is a child” [Heb 5:12-13]. Those are the people who because of weakness, and because they are easily led astray, are not able to persist in not being led astray by the sight of the abomination of desolation standing “in the holy place”; for those who have been led astray consent to it as to a god. And it is to see the
church full of heretics from the lamenting “pregnant” or “nourishing”5 or “suckling” ones. For often people in the church who were “pregnant” or “nourishing” or “suckling” were the ones led astray by the abomination of desolation and led astray by a false word, which stands “in the holy place” by false tradition of perverse doctrine; they receive the “woe” of this abomination because it is said by the Lord, “Woe to those who are with child and nourishing,” not whenever, but “in the days” of this abomination of desolation. For everyone who hear the words of those speaking “iniquity in the highest” [Ps 72:8 LXX] and receives them in his days, this one is made subject to the abomination of desolation.

Citing in the lemma “praegnantibus et nutrientibus,” the commentary first addresses biblical pregnancy and childbirth metaphors (cf. Isa 26:18; Gal 4:19; 1 Tim 2:15), particularly the word growing within and bearing fruit. This second paragraph then turns to the next part of the phrase, soon presenting the variant reading. If the variant noted here (as being in “many copies”) was present in either the Greek or Latin MSS, it has since become a rare reading. It is unclear whether Origen himself was commenting on a Greek variant, or the Latin translator was commenting on what is a translational difference representing a single Greek word. The difference between the Latin terms seems to indicate either the active or passive mode (the one giving milk or the one receiving milk) and thus may stem from the active and middle/passive variants of the Greek verb. Otherwise, the difference may simply indicate two translational choices from a Greek verb that could have either meaning (similar to the English verbs “nurse” or “suckle”). In this context, Origen or his translator uses both terms throughout the commentary, which focuses on spiritual nourishment and apostolic references to receiving milk versus solid food. In repeating the verse, however, he does return to the

5 The more natural English translation here would be “nursing.” However, I have opted to use “nourishing” for two reasons: (1) to bring out the use of this word group in the Latin, extending back to the beginning of the paragraph; and (2) to highlight the more active sense of the one who is providing nourishment, which is ambiguous in the English term “nursing.”
lemma, “nutrientibus” (although he curiously presents here an alternative translation for the first half of the clause, “in utero habentibus” instead of “praegnantibus”).

Matthew 26:63//Mark 14:61


Mark, however, for “if you are the Messiah, the Son of God” writes thus: “Are you the son of the Blessed One?” Perhaps it is either the former which is written plainly, or the latter which is written with doubt; I do not know whether the copies might have a mistake, since they ought both to say alike: “if you are . . . ,” or both: “are you. . . .”

During his exposition of Jesus’s trial before Pilate (Matt 27:11), Origen compares Jesus’s response to the answer given to the Sanhedrin and notes that the high priest’s question in Mark is slightly different from the question in Matthew. Since Origen expects both Gospels to transmit faithfully the words actually spoken, he suggests that there is an error here in the MS tradition because both versions should follow either one version of the question or the other. He does not belabor the point, however, and moves on with his exegesis of the next passage.

Mark 1:2


Τούτο τὸ προφητικὸν ῥητὸν Μαλαχίου ἐστίν, οὐχ Ἡσαῖου γραφέως τοῖνυν ἐστὶ σφάλμα, ὡς φησίν Εὐσέβιος ὁ Καισαρείας ἐν τῷ Πρὸς
This prophetic saying is from Malachi, not Isaiah; therefore it is an error of the scribe, as Eusebius the Caesarean says in *ad Marinum* concerning the apparent discrepancy among the resurrection accounts in the Gospels.

This brief excerpt refers back to the comments by Eusebius on the differences among the resurrection appearances in the Gospels (see further examples in his comments on Mark 16 in the Catalogue [§§55, 56]). The reference to a scribal error is consistent with Eusebius’s discussion of a similar example at Matt 27:9 (see §42, above). Some variants at Mark 1:2 remove Isaiah’s name, but no extant variants supply Malachi instead.

**Luke 2:4; John 7:42**

63. Epiphanius, *Pan.* 51.9.7

> διὸ ἐν τινὶ τῶν ἀντιγράφων τῶν εὐαγγελιστῶν καλεῖται πόλις τοῦ Δαυὶδ, ἐν ἀλλῳ δὲ κόμην αὐτῆς φάσκει διὰ τὸ εἰς ὀλίγην γῆν αὐτῆς ἥκεναι. (GCS, Epi 2:260)

And thus Bethlehem is called the city of David in one copy of the Evangelists, while in another it calls it a village, because it had come to occupy a small area. (Williams, 2:34)

Epiphanius is discussing the nativity account in Luke and referring here to the size of Bethlehem. He points out that many people had been scattered during the Maccabean wars and no longer lived in or near Bethlehem, so, like Joseph, they had to travel to return for the census. In the midst of this, he notes the different references to the size of Bethlehem, whether a city or a village. Epiphanius is referring to a difference

---

6 This section of excerpts is introduced as follows: “*Ex Graeco scholiaste ad Marcum apud Rich. Simonium in Historia critica interpretum Novi Testamenti cap. 6.*”
between Luke and John, but his language of “in one copy of the evangelists” echoes
language used of variants in other contexts, emphasizing how the fathers often treated the
parallel Gospels as though multiple MSS of the same text. There are no extant variants in
Luke or John for these words.

Luke 2:33

64. Jerome, Helv. 8, 16 (18)

1: pater illius [ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ] Ν B D L W 1. 700. 1241. l 2211 pc vg syᵃʰᵐᵍ sa boᵖʳ;
Or⁴ᵉ [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2*: Ioseph [Ἰωσήφ] (A) Θ (Ψ) ¹³ ³³ (MenuItem) ² lat it vgᵒˢᵉᵃˢ syʰᵃᵖˢ boᵖʳ

Ac ne impudenter [Al. imprudenter] neges, ista ignorasse Joseph: Et erant, inquit
Lucas, pater illius, et mater admirantes super his, quae dicebantur de eo. Licet tu
mira impudentia haec in Graecis codicibus falsata contendas, quae non solum
omnes pene Graeciae Tractatores in suis voluminibus reliquerunt; sed nonnulli
quoque e Latinis, ita ut in Graecis habetur, assumperint. Nec necesse est nunc de
exemplariorum varietate tractare, cum omne et veteris et novae Scripturae
instrumentum in Latinum sermonem exinde translatum sit, et multo purior manare
credenda sit fontis unda, quam rivi.

Et ipse Evangelista referens: Et erant pater et mater illius admirantes super his
quae dicebantur de eo, et his similia, quae jam enumeravimus, in quibus parentes
vocantur. Ac ne forte de exemplariorum varietate causeris, quia tibi stultissime
persuasisti Graecos codices esse falsatos. . . . (PL 23:191, 200-201)

You cannot for shame say Joseph did not know of them, for Luke tells us, “His
father and mother were marvelling at the things which were spoken concerning
Him.” And yet you with marvellous effrontery contend that the reading of the
Greek manuscripts is corrupt, although it is that which nearly all the Greek writers
have left us in their books, and not only so, but several of the Latin writers have
taken the words the same way. Nor need we now consider the variations in the
copies, since the whole record both of the Old and New Testament has since that
time been translated into Latin, and we must believe that the water of the fountain
flows purer than that of the stream.

The Evangelist himself relates that His father and His mother were marvelling at
the things which were spoken concerning Him, and there are similar passages
which we have already quoted in which Joseph and Mary are called his parents. Seeing that you have been foolish enough to persuade yourself that the Greek manuscripts are corrupt, you will perhaps plead the diversity of readings. (NPNF 2.6:338, 343)

Jerome is contending against Helvidius, who claimed Joseph and Mary had marital relations after the birth of Jesus. Part of Jerome’s rebuttal concerns Joseph and whether he was in any sense literally the father of Jesus or of those who are referred to as the siblings of Jesus. In paragraph 8, Jerome argues that Joseph knew that Mary had been a vessel of the Holy Spirit and given birth to the Son of God, and therefore Joseph would not dare touch such a temple of God. One of the proof texts Jerome offers is Luke 2:33. Immediately after this verse, he comments on the readings in the Greek and Latin MSS and the accusation Helvidius has purportedly made that the MSS are corrupt at this point. Jerome moves on in his argument, but later, in paragraph 18, he again refers to Luke 2:33, and once more immediately comments on the accusation that the MSS are corrupt. As further proof of his point (that Joseph was referred to as the father of Jesus), Jerome then cites John 1:45, which Helvidius might find a more reliable text (“You will certainly find this in your manuscript”). Although Jerome does not explicitly state what the variant or supposed corruption was, it is most likely the reading that substitutes “Joseph” for “his father.”

**John 3:6**

81. Ambrose, *Spir.* 3.10.59

Nec solum hoc loco evident er sancti spiritus θεοτητας, hoc est deitatem scriptura testatur, sed etiam ipse dominus dixit in evangelio quia deus spiritus est. Quem locum ita expresse, Arriani, testificamini esse de spiritu, ut eum de vestris codicibus auferatis. Adque utinam de vestris et non etiam de ecclesiae codicibus tolleretis. Eo enim tempore, quo impiae infidelitatis Auxentius Mediolanensem
ecclesiam armis exercituque occupaverat vel a Valente adque Ursacio nutantibus sacerdotibus suis incursabatur ecclesia Sirmiensis, falsum hoc et sacrilegium vestrum in ecclesiasticis codicibus depraehensum est. Et fortasse hoc etiam in oriente fecistis. (CSEL 79:174)

Not only does the Scripture in this place clearly bear witness to the θεότητα of the Holy Spirit, that is the Godhead, but the Lord himself also said in the Gospel: “For the Spirit is God.” This passage, O Arians, you testify to be so expressly regarding the Spirit that you remove it from your texts, and would that you had taken it from your texts and not also from those of the Church. For at the time when Auxentius of impious infidelity had seized the Church of Milan with his arms and forces, or the Church of Sirmium was attacked by Valens and Ursatius, when their priests wavered in faith, this falsehood and sacrilege of yours was detected in the ecclesiastical texts. And perhaps you did this also in the East. (FC 44:174 (modified))

Arguing for the divinity of the Holy Spirit against the Arians, Ambrose accuses them of distorting the Scriptures by expunging a phrase (“the Spirit is God”) from John 3:6 that does not suit their theology. He notes especially that this became known in Western MSS, as he speculates that it may have happened also in the East. After this paragraph, Ambrose continues with the theme of deletion or erasure and claims that by rubbing out the divine names from Scripture, they have condemned themselves and succeeded only in removing the truth from themselves, not deleting it altogether. The variant to which Ambrose refers as being deleted from Arian texts is not known in the Greek tradition, only in the Latin and Syriac.  

---

7 Metzger also provides a partial translation: “So clearly do you Arians bear witness that this passage applies to the Spirit that you erase it from your copies. And would indeed that you expunged it from your own copies and not also from those of the Church! For at the time when Auxentius occupied the Church of Milan with an armed host of an impious heresy, or else when the Church at Sirmium was being harassed by Valens and Ursatius, its own priests wavering in their loyalty, this falsification and your sacrilegious deed was detected in the copies belonging to the Church. And perhaps you have done the same thing in the East” (“The Practice of Textual Criticism Among the Church Fathers,” StPatr 12 [1975]: 348).

8 Metzger cites the textual evidence in “Practice of Textual Criticism,” 348 n. 2: “The Old Latin and Old Syriac texts read quia Deus spiritus (+ vivus syriae) est et ex Deo natus est (om et ... est itae. ii2, m syriae) itae. ii1, i, m syriae.”
Romans 4:3

102. Origen, *Comm. Rom. 4.2.11*

But I think that Gentiles unlearned in the accuracy of Scripture laid out the reading from Genesis not as Paul originally had it; for the reading accurate in this way would not lay out “Abraham believed in God and it was reckoned to him as righteousness,” but “Abram believed in God.” And so it is also likely that in what follows in the Letter to the Romans it is written “faith was reckoned to Abram as righteousness.” But now we have “Abraham.”

Not even this ought to escape the notice of the attentive reader who does not pass over a single jot or title of the law, that the Apostle said, “His faith was reckoned to Abraham as righteousness.” However at the time when it was written of him that he believed God and it was reckoned to him as righteousness he was not yet called Abraham, but his name was Abram. For, as the Apostle explains, up to this point he was still uncircumcised. Concerning this, to some there will perhaps seem to be an error contained in the manuscripts, since it would have been quite

---

9 Heither reads 'Ἀβραάμ, although the corresponding Latin translation has Abram. In A. Ramsbotham’s edition, all occurrences of 'Ἀβράμ appear as 'Ἀβραάμ. He explains in the notes, “Origen’s point is that the text in Genesis (xv 6) has 'Ἀβράμ, while the current texts of Rom. iv 3, 9 have 'Ἀβραάμ, which he suggests is a slip due to the carelessness of Gentile Christian copyists.” As if to prove the point, the copyists transmitting Origen’s comment apparently made the same error (“Documents: The Commentary of Origen on the Epistle to the Romans: II,” *JTS* 13 [1912]: 357).
easy to write “Abraham” instead of “Abram.” Yet because this is more of an uncertain guess than a solid proof, we should respond briefly that, in consideration of God’s pronouncement which said, “Your name shall no longer be Abram but Abraham,” the Apostle has named him [Abraham] here, not as it was written in the passage in Genesis, but as God had declared concerning him. For it is appropriate at a later time to note that which is divinely ordained. (FC 103:251-52)

In the Greek fragment, Origen speculates that it is due to scribes ignorant of the OT that what Paul would have originally (and accurately) quoted from Genesis, Abram, was later changed to Abraham. He assumes this to be true throughout the rest of Romans as Paul continues to quote Gen 15:6. The Latin translation of Origen’s commentary pauses from the exegesis of Romans 4 to make a similar point, explaining more fully that Abraham was still Abram at the point in Genesis from which the quotation is taken. It is suggested that this is an error in the MSS (although, blame is not placed on ignorant scribes); however, to cover the possibility that Paul wrote “Abraham” throughout, it is pointed out when God had changed Abram’s name to Abraham, he did so for all time.

Romans 16:5


1: primitiae [ἀπορφη] (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2: initium [ἀπ’ ἀρχής] Ψ46 D* g m

*Salutate Ephenetum dilectum meum, qui est initium Asiae in Christo.* Hic Ephenetus videtur mihi omnium primus ex Asia credidisse; unde et “initium” eum ecclesiae appellavit vel ut in Graeco habeatur “primitias Asiae”, nisi aliquid profundius sermo iste significet, ut intelligamus angelos Dei, qui ecclesiis praesunt, offerre singulos quoque primitias Deo ex his, qui credunt, primitiae autem apud illos iudicentur non in his, qui tempore primi sunt, sed qui virtutibus et meritis praecellunt. Quorum sciens per spiritum Paulus electionem erga Ephenetum et quod ipsum ex omni fidelium numero, qui erant in Asia, electio invenerit angelorum, appellavit eum “primitiae Asiae”. Sed et in alia epistula dicit
Greet my beloved Epaenetus who is the beginning of Asia in Christ. It appears to me that this Epaenetus was the first of all to believe from Asia. This is why he named him the beginning of the Church, or as it is rendered in Greek, “the firstfruits of Asia.” Unless these words signify something more profound, that we are to understand the angels of God who preside over the churches as offering each individual as the firstfruits to God from those who believe [cf. Matt 13:30, 39, 41]. But among them it is not those who are first in time who would be judged as the firstfruits, but those who excel in virtues and merits. Knowing through the Spirit their choice of Epaenetus, that out of the entire number of the faithful who were in Asia, the choice of the angels had found him, Paul called him “the firstfruits of Asia.” Moreover, in another epistle he says of certain ones, “For they are the firstfruits of Achaia” [1 Cor. 16:15]. No doubt he beholds in them as well the same reckoning of the mystery. (FC 104:292-93)

The lemma cited by Rufinus reads “initium,” paralleling the Greek reading ἀρχή (―from the beginning‖). However, Origen’s commentary apparently was based upon an alternate reading, ἀρχημάτως (“firstfruits”). It is unclear whether either Rufinus or Origen was aware that there were two different readings in the Greek MSS, rather than simply a Greek reading and a divergent Latin translation. Since both authors do mention variant readings throughout the Commentary on Romans, though, it is possible this is an intentional reference to two divergent readings. This part of the commentary walks verse by verse through the greetings in Romans 16, so after this paragraph, the commentary continues with the next clause without dwelling on the “firstfruits of Asia.”

1 Corinthians 10:22

122. Pelagius, Comm. 1 Cor. 10:22

An domino aemulamur? [Aemulamur.] alii codices habent: ‘ipsi me zelauerunt in non deo,’ hoc est, ad zelum prouocauerunt. (Souter, 2:184)
Or are we jealous of the Lord?\footnote{Or, “do we make the Lord jealous?” (cf. the Vulgate, “an aemulamur Dominum”). The Greek verb (παραζήλω) has a more causative sense than the Latin, which Pelagius seems to recognize since he emphasizes the causative meaning of the variant (to provoke to zeal).} Other manuscripts have: “They themselves have made me zealous in what is not God,” in other words, they provoke to zeal.

In his phrase by phrase commentary, Pelagius deals with the two questions in 1 Cor 10:22 separately. After posing the first question with a brief affirmative answer, he notes that other MSS have another reading. This reading is not a known variant and paraphrases Deut 32:21.\footnote{See Souter (1:121): “[Pelagius] comments on An aemulamur (adulamur) dominum? He mentions a variant occurring in other manuscripts: Ipsi me zelauerunt in non deo. As no other Latin authority is known for this latter reading at this point, I think it probable that Pelagius is referring to the Old-Latin text of Deut. xxxii 21, from which verse this Pauline extract comes (αὐτοὶ παρεζήλωσάν με ἐπ’ οὐ θεό).”} It was likely a marginal comment added to identify the source of Paul’s allusion and was at some point (by Pelagius or a copyist) mistaken to be part of the text of 1 Corinthians. Pelagius’s explanation of the alternate reading highlights the difference in the Latin and Greek verbs, the latter of which has a more causative sense (see n. 10). After this, Pelagius passes on to the next question in v. 22 without further comment on either variant.

1 Corinthians 11:10

123. Theodore of Mopsuestia, catena on 1 Cor 11:4-5

'Ανήρ έαν κατακαλύπτηται, ύβρίζει τήν έαυτού κεφαλήν, αὐτὸς κεφαλὴς τοιχάνων ὡς ὁ Χριστός· ή δὲ γυνὴ έαν ἀκατακάλυπτος προσεύχηται, ύβρίζει τόν άνδρα, τήν έαυτού κεφαλήν, τήν ἐκείνου τίμην ύποσυλώσα καὶ κεφαλὴν αὐτῆς εἶναι βοουλομένη ἱρχική. ἐν δὲ πολλοῖς ἀντιγράφοις φέρεται ἀντὶ τοῦ ἔχειν τι ἐπὶ τὴς κεφαλὴς· ὅ δὲλοι τὸ ύποτεθάται τῷ ἀνδρί. (Staab, 187)

If “a man” is covered, he insults his own “head,” as Christ himself is “the head”; but if “the woman prays uncovered,” she insults the man, her own “head,” having taken away the honor of that one and wishing herself to be the ruling head. But in
many copies it reads in place of “to have something on the head” [v. 10] that which indicates subordination to the man.

In a scholion on 1 Cor 11:4-5, Theodore explains why a man is to pray with his head uncovered while a woman’s is to be covered. He then adds a comment about the MSS, quoting a phrase that fits most closely with v. 10. (There is a variant attested in v. 10, for the word that would replace τι in Theodore’s quotation: ἐξουσίαν [in the majority of witnesses] or κάλυμμα [in some Vulgate and Bohairic MSS, and in Ptolemy according to Irenaeus]. However, neither reading is explicitly mentioned here, so the meaning, and its text-critical value, remains vague.)

1 Corinthians 15:5

126. Pseudo-Oecumenius, catena

Λέγομεν ἢ γραφικὸν ἔστι σφάλμα, ἢ ὅτι τῷ προγνωστικῷ ὕφθαλμῳ ὁ κύριος εἶδὼς ὅτι συγκαταριθμήσεται τοῖς ἐνδέκα, ὥφθη καὶ αὐτῷ, ἵνα μηδὲ ἐν τούτῳ ἔλαττον ἔχῃ τῶν λοιπῶν ἀποστόλων. τοιοῦτον τι παραδείλοι καὶ ὁ Ἰωάννης· μηδαμοῦ μὲν λέγων ὅτι ὥφθη τοῖς ἐνδέκα, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ διαλεγόμενος εἶπεν· Θωμᾶς δὲ εἰς ἐκ τῶν δώδεκα· μάλλον γὰρ ἄν εἴπομεν, ὅτι τὸν Μαθθαῖον συνετάξαε κατὰ πρόγνωσιν τοῖς λοιποῖς ἀποστόλοις, ἢ τὸν Ἰούδαν μετὰ τὴν προδοσίαν καὶ τὴν ἀγχόνην. (Staab, 442)

We say either this is a scribal error, or that the Lord, having seen with a foreknowing eye that he [Paul] would be counted with the eleven, appeared also to him, so that in this he would not have a lesser number of remaining apostles. Even John insinuates as much, stating nowhere that he appeared to the eleven, but discussing Thomas he said, “but Thomas, one of the Twelve” [John 20:24]; for instead we might say that with foreknowledge he categorized Matthias with the remaining apostles, or Judas after the betrayal and hanging.

In this scholion, the commentator does not mention an actual variant but speculates on a scribal error due to the perceived discrepancy between “the twelve” mentioned by Paul and the eleven disciples remaining after the resurrection. If the number is not an error, the commentator surmises, then either Paul or Matthias could
already (prophetically) be included in the number, or Judas has not yet been subtracted.

The scholion, however, does not discuss further which reading is more accurate textually, nor does it explicitly attest the variant known in some MSS (see Augustine on 1 Cor 15:5 in the Catalogue [§125]).

2 Corinthians 1:1

135. Didymus, Fr. 2 Cor. 1:1

Τὸ σὺν τοῖς ἁγίοις πᾶσιν ἁμαρτολοὺς λέγεται· ἦτοι γὰρ σὺν ἡμῖν πάντες οἱ ἁγιοὶ προσαγορεύοντιν ὑμᾶς, ἢ σὺν ἡμῖν πάντας τοὺς ἁγίους προσαγορεύομεν. οὐκ ἁγνοητέον ἐν τισιν ἀντιγράφοις φέρεσθαι, ὡς ὑπὸ Παύλου καὶ Τιμοθέου μόνον κεχάρακται τὸ προκειμένου γράμμα. (Staab, 14)

“With all the saints” is said ambiguously; for either “with us, all the saints address you,” or “with you, we address all the saints.” Let us not be ignorant that in some copies it has that the present letter is inscribed by Paul and Timothy only.

In this scholion, Didymus addresses a matter of interpretation about how the phrase “with all the saints” should be read, whether with the subject (Paul and Timothy) or the indirect object (to the church in Corinth). He then notes that in some MSS the letter is only from Paul and Timothy. Since there is no such variant extant for this verse, it is not entirely clear to what Didymus is referring. In the context, he may be explaining that some MSS make it more clear that “all the saints” are the recipients and not co-senders. However, it also possible that Didymus knew a variant that lacked this phrase altogether or included another name with Paul and Timothy.

—

12 Swanson does list 618, 1738 as lacking “those being in all of Asia” and 6 as lacking “those being,” but the only copies lacking “with all the saints” have lacunae there.
Galatians 4:8

141. Ambrose, Incarn. 8.82

1: natura [φύσει] (majority of witnesses) [NA]

2*: omit K b d; Ir Ambst Spec

Sed etiam alibi Paulus scripsit: Sed tunc quidem ignorantes deum his, qui natura non sunt dìi, servistis. Ita enim et in graecis codicibus invenimus, quorum potior auctoritas est. (CSEL 79:265)

But Paul elsewhere also wrote: ‘But then, indeed, not knowing God, you served them who by nature are not gods.’ For thus also we find it in the Greek versions, whose authority is greater. (FC 44:250)

Discussing the nature and substance of God, and therefore of the Son, Ambrose cites 2 Pet 1:4 as testimony to the divine nature, followed by a quotation of Gal 4:8 from Paul. Although Ambrose does not state the variant here, he implies one and feels the need to invoke the evidence of the Greek MSS in defense of his reading, emphasizing the superior value of this evidence. He then proceeds with his discussion of the divine nature, allowing these two citations by Peter and Paul to add the weight of apostolic authority to his argument.

Ephesians 1:1

144. Epiphanius, Pan. 42.12.3, 13.4 [Marcion]

Συγκαθόντως μὲν τῇ πρὸς Ἔφεσίους, ὁ Μαρκίων, καὶ ταύτας τὰς κατὰ σοῦ μαρτυρίας ἀπὸ τῆς λεγομένης πρὸς Λαοδικέας συνήγαγες. . . . οὐ γὰρ ἐδοξε τῷ ἐλεεινοτάτῳ Μαρκίων ἀπὸ τῆς πρὸς Ἔφεσίους ταύτην τῆν μαρτυρίαν λέγειν, ἄλλα τῆς πρὸς Λαοδικέας, τῆς μὴ οὐδές ἐν τῷ ἀποστόλῳ. (GCS 2[31]:182-83)

In agreement with the Epistle to the Ephesians, Marcion, you have also gathered these testimonies against yourself from the so-called Epistle to the Laodiceans. . . . For the utter wretch Marcion did not see fit to quote this testimony from Ephesians but from Laodiceans, which is not in the Apostle. (Williams, 1:360-61)
After listing out the evidence from Marcion’s edition of the NT, Epiphanius notes under Scholion/Elenchus 1 and 40 that what Marcion cites from the Epistle to the Laodiceans is actually from Ephesians (4:5-6). In his following summarizing comments, Epiphanius adds a brief note that Marcion included Laodiceans rather than Ephesians. Epiphanius thereby implicitly recognizes these two as essentially the same letter, although he does not make mention of Marcion’s textual evidence for this interchange.

145. Tertullian, *Marc.* 5.17.1 [Marcion]

Ecclesiae quidem veritate epistulam istam ad Ephesios habemus emissam, non ad Laodiceanos; sed Marcion ei titulum aliquando interpolare gestit, quasi et in isto diligentissimus explorator. Nihil autem de titulis interest, cum ad omnes apostolus scripsit dum ad quosdam. . . . (Evans, 2:612)

By the church’s truth we have it that this epistle was sent to the Ephesians, not the Laodiceans: Marcion has been at pains at some time to falsify its title, in this matter too an industrious discoverer of new ways. But the title is of no concern, since when the apostle wrote to some he wrote to all. . . . (Evans, 2:613)

Tertullian is marching through Marcion’s version of the NT book by book to refute his false claims. Between 2 Thessalonians and Colossians, Tertullian treats what Marcion calls the letter to the Laodiceans, but Tertullian clarifies is the letter to the Ephesians. While he accuses Marcion of trying to be too inventive with the text, Tertullian quickly dismisses the significance of the title and passes on to the substance of the letter since Paul wrote it not exclusively to one community but to everyone.

Tertullian also makes brief mention of Marcion’s Laodiceans during his treatment of 2 Corinthians, preceding a paraphrase of Ephesians 2: “I forbear to treat here of another epistle to which we give the title *To the Ephesians*, but the heretics *To the Laodiceans*”

Praetereo hic et de alia epistula, quam nos ad Ephesios praescriptam habemus, haeretici vero ad Laodicenos [Marc. 5.11.12; Evans 2:585, 584]). Here also, however, Tertullian does not dwell on the title but the content of the text that follows.

**Ephesians 2:4**


We consider the phrase which constitutes the difficulty of the passage, ‘But God who is rich in mercy’, either to have been falsely inserted in the copies or not to have been perceived as redundant by Paul who was ‘untrained in speech’ (2 Cor. 11:6). (Heine, 119-20)

Conjunctionem vero causalem in eo loco in quo ait: *Deus autem qui dives est in misericordia*, arbitramur aut ab indoctis scriptoribus additam, et vitium inolevisse paulatim, aut ab ipso Paulo, qui erat imperitus sermone, et non scientia, superflue usurpatam (II Cor. XI). (Jerome; PL 26:465)

But we think the causal conjunction there where it says, ‘but God who is rich in mercy’, was either added by ignorant scribes and eventually the error was inserted, or was used unnecessarily by Paul himself, who was unskilled in speech, though not in knowledge (2 Cor. 11:6). (Heine, 120)

As Origen, and thus Jerome, begins his commentary on Eph 2:1-5, he first feels the need to make sense of the long, complex sentence by moving what he interprets as the subject back up toward the beginning of the passage. The phrase that he finds problematic in this reading is thus the subject, “God, who is rich in mercy.” Jerome’s

---


15 This entire excerpt is italicized in Heine, indicating that it parallels Origen’s text.

16 As laid out in Heine’s parallel translations, Jerome follows Origen fairly closely on these verses, with a few insertions or elaborations here and there.
translation further clarifies that the problem is the conjunction, “but,” which disjoins the subject from the preceding object (“you who were dead in your trespasses,” in v. 1).

Origen determines that the problematic phrase was either mistakenly placed here in the MSS, or Paul did not realize the grammatical problem since he was admittedly unlearned in speech. Jerome elaborates in his translation that the error was inserted by “ignorant scribes,” or accidentally by Paul—who may have been unskilled in speech, but not in knowledge. After this, both Origen and Jerome continue by discussing sin being the death of the soul, and the nature of trespasses versus sin.

**Ephesians 3:17**

149. Photius, catena

Ἐν ἀγάπῃ ἔρριζομένῳ, τὸ ἔρριζομένῳ καὶ τεθεμελιωμένῳ ἡ σφάλμα ἐστὶ καλλιγραφικόν, δέον κατ’ αἰτιατικήν γράψαι ἔρριζομένους καὶ τεθεμελιωμένους· ἢ εἰ μὴ τούτο, κατ’ έθος ἀρχαϊκής συντάξεως ἐχρήσατο ὁ θείος Παῦλος ἀντί αἰτιατικῆς μετοχικῆ εὐθείας. πολὺ δὲ καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἔξω τὸ τοιοῦτον σχήμα καὶ μάλιστα παρὰ Θουκυδίδη. (Staab, 617)

“Rooted in love.” The clause “rooted and grounded” is either a copyist’s error, since it should be written in the accusative case (ἔρριζομένους καὶ τεθεμελιωμένους), or if not this, according to an older custom of syntax the divine Paul used the nominative participle instead of the accusative. But such a construction is often used also by those outside [of the church] and especially by Theucydides.

In this scholion, Photius is addressing a grammatical difficulty in Paul’s text. What logically should be a pair of accusative participles instead appear in the nominative case. Rather than attribute an error to Paul, Photius speculates that this error was introduced by a copyist, or that Paul was following an older grammatical rule that allowed this change. As evidence, Photius states that non-ecclesial Greek, and particularly Theucydides, also use this type of construction. He continues by explaining
alternately how the participles would be understood as true nominatives (rather than read as though accusatives), so that instead the verse would be read in this way: “in order that being rooted and grounded in love you may have the power to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and depth, and so forth” (ἵνα ἐν ἀγάπῃ ἑρρυζωμένοι καὶ τεθεμελιωμένοι ἐξισχύσητε καταλαβέσθαι σὺν πάσι τοῖς ἁγίοις τι τὸ πλάτος καὶ μῆκος καὶ βάθος καὶ ἐξῆς). Photius says nothing further about the possibility of a scribal error, neither arguing that this is the best option for understanding the difficulty nor presenting any external evidence for this conjecture.

**Philippians 3:3**

157. Ambrose, *Spir.* 2.5.46

1: dei [θεοῦ] Ν* A B C D F G 0278\textsuperscript{vid}. 33. 1739. 1881 \textit{M} \textit{vg ms} \textit{sy hmg} co; Ambr [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2*: omit\textsuperscript{17} \textit{P} 46 \textit{vg ms}

Quod si quis de latinorum codicum varietate contendit, quorum aliquos perfidi falsaverunt, graecos inspiciat codices et advertet quia scriptum est πνεῦματι θεοῦ λατρεύοντες, quod interprætatur latinus spiritui dei servimus. (CSEL 79:103-4)

But if someone objects because of the disagreement in the Latin manuscripts, some of which heretics have falsified, let him examine the Greek manuscripts, and notice that it is written there: οἱ πνεῦματι θεοῦ λατρεύοντες, which is translated in Latin: ‘Who serve the Spirit of God.’ (FC 44:112)

Ambrose argues that the Holy Spirit is Creator, since he is to be served just as God the Creator is, based on this passage in Paul. Without stating a specific reading,

\footnote{Note that Ambrose does not actually state what the variants are, only suggests that there is variation among the MSS, but the omission of “God” here would negate his use of the verse in this context. Cf. UBS, which cites in addition as evidence for this variant “(Ambrose\textsuperscript{1/4}).”}
Ambrose acknowledges that there are variants in the Latin copies, which he attributes to the work of the heretics. For those who would claim he is misquoting this text, he cites the Greek MS evidence and the corresponding Latin, then continues with his discussion and concludes with a citation of Matt 4:10.

**Colossians 3:15**


1: grati [Vulgate]

2: grati[a]⁰¹⁸

*Et grati estote.* Beneficiis [sci]licet Christi. In nonnullis exemplaribus habet ‘grati[a] estote’: hoc est, nolite legi similare, quae uicem reddit, sed gratiae quae ignoscit etiam inimicis et pro eis dominum deprecatur. (Souter, 2:467)

“And be grateful.” For the benefits of Christ, no doubt. In some copies it has, “be gracious”: in other words, do not desire equality under the law, which pays back in kind, but show grace, which forgives even enemies and intercedes to the Lord on their behalf.

As Pelagius goes through Colossians phrase by phrase, he discusses in 3:15a the peace of Christ, which differs from the peace of the world because Christ’s peace teaches us to love our enemies. Pelagius briefly addresses v. 15b and then turns to the final phrase in v. 15c, “be grateful.” He exegetes this first and then notes that some copies have an alternate reading, “be gracious.” He also offers an exegesis for this variation, returning to the theme of positive treatment of our enemies in a way that is counter to the

---

⁰¹⁸ According to Souter’s apparatus, the readings in the MSS of Pelagius include “grati,” “gratiam,” and “gratiae.” Souter also notes in his introduction (1:121), “While reading grati with all other known authorities, he says that some copies have gratia. To the best of my knowledge, no other authority for gratia has turned up.”
expectations of the world. Since there is no extant variant in the Greek, this appears to be strictly a Latin variant.

2 Thessalonians 2:3

164. Pelagius, Comm. 2 Thess. 2:3

1: discessio [Vulgate]

2: refuga[m]\(^{19}\)

\textit{Quoniam nisi uenerit discessio primum.} Nisi antichristus uenerit, non ueniet Christus. quod autem ‘discessio’ hic dicit, alibi eum ‘refuga[m]’ appellauit in Latinis exemplaribus: utrumque autem ita intellegendum est, quod nisi uenerit refuga [ueritatis], siue sui principatus deseritor, siue discessio gentium a regno Romano, sicut in Danihelo per bestiae imaginem dicit. (Souter, 2:443)

“Because unless the separation has come first.” Unless the antichrist has come, Christ will not come. But whereas this says “separation,” elsewhere in the Latin copies it calls him a “fugitive”; but either one is understood in this way: “unless the fugitive [from the truth] has come,” whether he himself is the principal deserter, or it is a separation of the Gentiles from the dominion of Rome, just as it says in Daniel through the image of the beast [cf. Dan 7].

Pelagius is going through the passage phrase by phrase. After addressing 2 Thess 2:2b-3a, which he interprets that no one should deceive you by saying “this one is the Christ” or “that one is” (cf. Mark 13:21), he turns to the next phrase, “for (that day will not come) unless the separation (\(\acute{\alpha}p\sigma\sigma\varsigma\alpha\varsigma\alpha\)) first comes.” He then notes an alternate reading in the Latin MSS, “fugitive” instead of “separation (or schism).” Since there is no extant variant here in the Greek, the difference is apparently a matter of Latin translation. Pelagius does not dwell on the difference and seems to suggest that either reading could be understood in the same way, referring to the first (or chief) rebel in the

\(^{19}\) Cf. Souter (1:121): “\textit{Discessio} is the Vulgate reading, definitely approved by Jerome himself . . . : \textit{refuga} is the most prevalent of various Old-Latin renderings of \(\acute{\alpha}p\sigma\sigma\varsigma\alpha\varsigma\alpha\).”
separation or the separation itself. After this exegesis, Pelagius passes on to the next phrase, explaining that the lawless one is the devil.

1 Timothy 4:3

168. Photius, catena

Οὐκ ἐστὶ σφάλμα καλλιγραφικόν, ὡς ἐνίοις ἔδοξεν, οὐδὲ παρόραμα ἀποστολικόν, ἀλλὰ ὀρθῶς καὶ εἰς τὴν Ἀπθίδα συνήθειαις διαπερφρασμένον. ὥσπερ τὸ ἐκώλυσεν αὐτὸν μὴ ποιεῖν τὰ ἄτοπα, οὐ λέγει ὡς εἰς ἁτοπίαν αὐτὸν προϋτρεπεν καὶ τὸ ἀπέτρεπεν αὐτὸν μὴ προσκρούειν φίλοις, οὐχὶ φίλοις προσκρούειν ἀλλὰ τοῦναντίον καὶ πάλιν ἐκώλυσεν μὴ κλέπτειν, οὐχὶ ὦτι ἐπέτρεπε τὴν κλοπήν καὶ ἐκώλυσεν ἀπέχεσθαι ἄρρητοποιας, ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀπήγεν ἀπὸ τῆς τοιαύτης πράξεως οὕτως καὶ ἐκώλυσεν ἀπὸ βρώματος, ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐκώλυσεν ἀπὸ τῆς βρώσεως. πολλή δὲ καὶ παρὰ τούτοις ἔξω ἡ χρήσις. (Staab, 637)

[“To abstain from food’] is not a copyist’s error, as it seems to some, nor an oversight by the Apostle, but is correct and shown plainly in the Attic style. Just as when someone “hinders” a person from doing inappropriate things, this is not to say that one turns that person toward inappropriateness; and when someone turns a person away from striking out at friends, it does not mean to strike out at friends but the opposite; and again, one “hinders” from stealing, not because that one turns toward theft; and one “hinders” to abstain from practicing unmentionable vice, instead of leading away from such a practice; in the same way also “they hindered to abstain from foods,” instead of “they hindered from food.” But also it is used frequently by those outside [of the church].

While there is no extant variant for this text, the fact that NA27 includes a conjecture in the apparatus21 illustrates the grammatical difficulty that people have found with this passage. Photius is addressing this difficulty, arguing that it is not a scribal error, as apparently some people have asserted, but that the phrasing makes perfect sense in terms of Attic Greek and especially non-ecclesiastical usage. He then cites examples

20 Tischendorf includes an abbreviated form of this quote, which he attributes to Oecumenius; his version differs only in the first sentence: οὐκ ἐστὶ σφάλμα καλλιγραφικόν τὸ ἀπέχεσθαι βρωμάτων, ὡς ἐνίοις ἔδοξεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὀρθῶς εἰς τὴν ἀπτίδα συνήθειαις διαπερφρασμένον.

21 This comment in the apparatus is in brackets: “κεκλεισθηκόν απ. Τoup cf.”
of how this verb may be used in order to emphasize that in this passage the people are not being prevented from abstaining, but the preventing reinforces the abstention. As a scholion, this commentary has no further context.

2 Timothy 4:6

170. Origen, Hom. Num. 10.2.1; 24.1.5 [Rufinus]

1: regressionis/reversionis

2: resolutionis [ἀναλύσεως] (majority of witnesses) [Vulgate]


But how his [Jesus’s] children also, i.e., the apostles and the martyrs, might remove the sins of the saints, we will attempt to prove from divine Scriptures if we can. Hear first what Paul says: “For I will gladly,” he says, “expend and be expended for your lives” [2 Cor 12:15], and in another place: “For I am already being sacrificed,” he says, “and the time of my return” – or “release” – draws near” [2 Tim 4:6]. Therefore on behalf of those to whom he was writing, the Apostle says he himself is “expended” and “sacrificed.” But when the victim is sacrificed, it is for this reason: he is sacrificed so that the sins of those on whose behalf he is killed might be cleansed.

Aut non uidetur ut aries aut hircus holocaustum se obtulisse Paulus pro populo Israel, cum dicerat: Optabam autem ego ipse anathema esse a Christo pro fratibus meis qui sunt cognati mei secundum carnem [Rom 9:3]? Vis autem scire quia se hostiam Paulus offerat iugulandam? Audi eum et in aliis dicentem: Iam

22 The only extant Greek variant here relates to the accompanying pronoun (ἐμῆς vs. μου) and its position. The MS evidence rather supports the hypothesis that the only variation in question is among the Latin translations of ἀναλύσεως. Tischendorf (2:878-79) notes a few of the translations used by the fathers: assumptionis (Cyprian), solutionis (Ambrosiaster), deversionis (Tertullian). Doutreleau (SC 461:160 n. 1) lists various Old Latin readings: deversionis, dijunctionis, solutionis, regressionis, repositionis. Metzger, however, deems this mention in Hom. Num. 24.1.5 worthy of inclusion in his list of explicit references to variants by Origen (“Explicit References,” 91), which is the primary reason it is included here.

Or does Paul not appear as though a “ram” or a “goat” who offered himself as a whole burnt offering on behalf of the people of Israel, since he was saying, “But I wish myself to be an offering23 from Christ on behalf of my brothers who are related to me according to the flesh” [Rom 9:3]? But do you want to know why Paul would offer himself as a sacrificial victim to be killed? Hear him saying even in relation to others, “For already I am being sacrificed, and the time of my release” – or, as it reads in the Greek copies, “return” – “draws near.”

Mention of this possible variant occurs twice in the Latin translation of Origen’s Homilies on Numbers. The first instance is only in passing, in Homily 10; this example by itself could simply be seen as a translational variation. Origen asks how it is that believers (especially the apostles and martyrs), following the example of Jesus, are able to remove or forgive sins; he first points to Paul as an example, citing 2 Cor 12:15 and then 2 Tim 4:6. The homily cites the verse as reading “regressionis” and then offers “resolutionis” as an alternate reading.24 Without commenting on either reading, Origen passes on to Revelation (cf. 6:9), where the martyrs take on a priestly role. It is the second citation in a later homily, however, that gives reason to think this is more than simply a difference in Latin translation.

In Homily 24 Origen returns to a similar theme and refers to Paul taking on the role of a sacrificial ram or goat. Origen quotes Rom 9:3 and then, again, 2 Tim 4:6, but this time with “resolutionis” as the primary reading. Rather than simply saying “or” (sive), the alternate reading (here, not “regressionis” but “reversionis”) is presented with

23 In Latin, “anathema” can mean either “offering” or “curse.” While Paul seems to intend the latter, Origen (or Rufinus) clearly reads the terms as relating to some kind of offering or sacrificial act.

24 Doutreleau notes that in Rufinus’s translation of Eusebius’s Church History (2.22.6) he quotes 2 Tim 4:6 with “regressionis” but does not mention a variant.
more specific detail: this is the reading found in the Greek copies. But neither reading is discussed further, and Origen moves along with his discussion of the sacrificial animals.

The mention of Greek MSS indicates that the comment was either added or amended by the Latin translator (Rufinus). The fact that for 2 Tim 4:6 Rufinus uses two different words for the variant (“regressionis” and “reversionis”) suggests that he is translating the same Greek word differently in two different homilies. If Rufinus read ἀναλύσις in Origen’s homilies and understood it to mean “return” (cf. this meaning of ἀναλύω in Luke 12:36), then he may have seen a contradiction between that reading and “resolutionis” in his Latin text and therefore commented on the difference as though Origen’s Greek text attested a different reading from the Latin. If this is the case, then, there is no variant but simply a misunderstanding of the Greek term on Rufinus’s part.

25 Similar comments by Rufinus in his translation of Origen’s Commentary on Romans indicate that these are often places where Origen’s Greek lemma differs from Rufinus’s Latin lemma, and so Rufinus must point out the difference between the version Origen is commenting on and the version Rufinus’s readers have before them. See, for example, Rom 16:5 (§118, above; cf. Rom 12:11 [§113], 13 [§114] in the Catalogue).

26 Doutreleau, in a footnote to his French translation, discusses this issue at length (SC 461:160-61 n. 1). He determines that if Rufinus added these comments about the variation, this implies that he had multiple copies of the Latin text of 2 Timothy at his disposal, or at least an annotated MS with variants listed in the margins. However, to me it appears that Rufinus would only need three things: Origen’s Greek homilies, knowledge of the Vulgate reading (or, what would become the Vulgate reading), and possibly a copy of the Old Latin that read either “regressionis” or “reversionis” (the other of the two may simply be Rufinus’s own translation of Origen’s quotation). But Doutreleau also makes another interesting suggestion: since the MSS of the Homily on Numbers are generally so late, copyists of the translation may have added the Vulgate reading at some point during the text’s transmission. While this is possible in Hom. Num. 10.2.1, the mention of the Greek copies in 24.1.5, which is consistent with Rufinus’s other translations of Origen, most likely goes back to Rufinus himself.
Revelation 2:22


1: lectum [κλίνην] (majority of witnesses) [NA, UBS, Metzger]

2: luctum

Lectus hic datur intellegi securitas delinquentium, quam sibi per inpunitatem criminum saepe flagitiosi promittunt, cum peccantes experti non fuerint praesentis irae uindictam et paenitentiam eatenus neglegunt, donec eis repentinus superueniat interitus sicut dolor parturientis et non effugient. A deo autem in hoc securitatis neglectu dari dicuntur, cum latenti quidem non tamen iniusto iudicio deseruntur. De hac securitate alibi legitimus: *Auersio paruulorum interficet eos, et prosperitas stultorum perdet illos.* Alia translatio luctum pro lecto posuit, quo aeternam miseriam designauit, nisi paenitentiam egerint ab operibus suis. (CCSL 92:34)

The bed here is to be understood as that security which sinners often promise to themselves when they have committed disgraceful crimes with impunity. That is, sinners at times do not experience the vengeance of present wrath and so neglect penance until sudden destruction comes upon them like the pain of childbirth and they are not able to escape. They are said to be given over by God to this neglectfulness that this security produces, for they are abandoned to a hidden, although not unjust, judgment. We read of such security also elsewhere: “The little ones are killed by their turning away, and the prosperity of the foolish will destroy them” [Prov 1:32]. Another translation renders “mourning” for “bed,” whereby is designated the eternal misery that awaits those who do not repent from their works. (ACCS 12:36)

Discussing Revelation verse by verse, Primasius is describing the fate of those who follow the sin of “Jezebel” as he turns to 2:22. In his lemma, he cites the reading “lectum” and explains what this bed is: a restful security that sinners feel, but it is a false security that will lead to their destruction (as reinforced by Prov 1:32). Primasius then notes in passing that there is another reading, “luctum” instead of “lectum.” The difference of only one letter in Latin (and the lack of a corresponding variant in Greek) suggests that this is strictly a Latin variant. While Primasius refers to it as an alternate

---

27 Cf. UBS, which lists Primasius as the sole evidence for this reading: “luctum mss to Primasius.”

576
translation, it is more likely a variant (a scribal misreading or error) based on the translation “lectum.” Primasius offers a brief exegesis of this alternate reading, but then he quickly passes on to v. 23 and the fate of the “children of Jezebel.”
APPENDIX A

COMPARISON OF LISTS OF EXPLICIT REFERENCES TO VARIANTS

The initial list of references to variant readings was made by Eberhard Nestle in his introduction to textual criticism.¹ Nestle explains about his list: “Where only one passage is given, it will be found in full in Tischendorf. Passages in which the word ἀντίγραφον itself or its synonyms (codex, exemplar, etc.) does not occur, but where express mention is yet made of readings found in manuscripts, are given in brackets” (i.e., parentheses).² Bruce Metzger later expanded the list, following the same format of author’s name with a series of scriptural references.³ In addition to Tischendorf’s

---

¹ The list first appeared in the 2nd edition as an appendix (E. Nestle, Einführung in das griechische Neue Testament [2nd ed.; Göttingen: Vandenhoek and Ruprecht, 1899], 266-67; English: Introduction to the Textual Criticism of the Greek New Testament [trans. W. Edie; 1901; repr. Eugene, OR: Wipf & Stock, 2001], 340-42), and subsequently in the 3rd edition (1909) as part of the text (pp. 165-67). The 2nd edition German and English lists are largely the same, although a couple of corrections appear in the English version. The 3rd edition (German only) incorporates some of the same corrections and adds a handful of new references. In the table below, differences between the lists are explained in the footnotes; notes and comments reproduced from Nestle are given from the English edition wherever they have not changed significantly in the 3rd German edition.

² Nestle, Introduction to the Textual Criticism, 340. By “Tischendorf,” Nestle means Novum Testamentum Graece (ed. by C. Tischendorf; 2 vols.; 8th ed. critica maior; 1872; repr. Graz, Austria: Akademische Druck, 1965). This is the same edition referred to by Metzger and throughout the notes below. As is made clear by Nestle’s comments, his primary interest in this list is noting where manuscripts (ἄντιγραφα) are mentioned. Metzger therefore shifted the focus slightly by looking instead for references to variants.

apparatus, Metzger also identifies UBS as a source, as well as further references “culled from a variety of editions, which are in every case briefly identified.”

The table below reproduces Nestle’s and Metzger’s lists, preserving their notations (parentheses, footnotes, etc.), although the format of the Scripture citations and the spelling of a few names have been updated. The final column in the table represents the texts included in the Catalogue and Additional Texts, above. Where citations in Nestle’s or Metzger’s lists have not been included in the present study, the reason is explained in the notes. As discussed in several of the notes, Nestle often gives incorrect verse numbers, which Metzger then repeats, requiring some textual criticism on the lists themselves.

### TABLE A.1
COMPARATIVE LIST OF NESTLE, METZGER, AND CATALOGUE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acacius</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:51</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantius</td>
<td>(i.e. Origen) see</td>
<td>(ap. Jerome) Matt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jerome</td>
<td>24:36</td>
<td>(see Jerome, Matt 24:36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambrose</td>
<td>Matt 24:36</td>
<td>Matt 24:36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>John 3:6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gal 4:8</td>
<td>Gal 4:8</td>
<td>Gal 4:8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phil 3:3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Phil 3:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heb 2:9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

4 Metzger, “St. Jerome’s Explicit References,” 188. The edition of UBS he used could not have been more recent than the 3rd edition, published in 1975 (the 3rd ed. corrected came out in 1983). Some of the references that he culled from the apparatus have since disappeared from the 4th rev. ed. (1993).

5 I have not yet located this citation. Ambrose does cite the variant “sine deo” (χωρὶς θεοῦ) in De Fide 2.8.63-65; 5.8.106, as noted by Tischendorf (“Ambfide 2.482 et §570r”), but Ambrose does not here
TABLE A.1 (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pseudo-Ambrose</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rev 11:26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambrosiaster</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 15:29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rom 5:14</td>
<td>Rom 5:14</td>
<td>Rom 5:14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rom 12:13)</td>
<td>Rom 12:11</td>
<td>Rom 12:11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Cor 5:3</td>
<td>1 Cor 5:3</td>
<td>2 Cor 5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gal 2:5</td>
<td>Gal 2:5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonius</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>John 19:14//Mark 15:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 14:26 (see also Pseudo-Oecumenius)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anastasius</td>
<td>Matt 27:18</td>
<td>Matt 27:18</td>
<td>(see Origen, Matt 27:17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 20:28</td>
<td>Matt 20:28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

mention any alternate readings. The apparatus for the 2
and 3rd editions of UBS reads “mss acc. to Ambrose,” but this is no longer present in the 4th edition.

6 I have not yet located this citation. The apparatus for the 2nd and 3rd editions of UBS reads “mss acc. to Ps-Ambrose,” but this is no longer present in the 4th edition.

7 Nestle includes the comment: “the quotation should be corrected in accordance with Haussleiter, Forschungen, iv. 32.”

8 Metzger corrected the 12:13 in Nestle’s list to 12:11; the heading at the top of the page in Tischendorf where this text is cited reads “12,13” (i.e., Rom 12:13). This seems to be a common mistake in Nestle’s list that he gives the verse heading at the top of Tischendorf’s page rather than the correct verse number from the apparatus.

9 Metzger has copied Nestle’s incorrect number. The reference is from 2 Corinthians, not 1 Corinthians.

10 This is a challenging category since many of these comments (typically gleaned from the apparatus of Tischendorf) ride the line between anonymous excerpts from other works, on the one hand, and scribal or scholarly notes added to the margin (i.e., a form of textual apparatus) on the other. While marginal notes are valuable, they are venturing beyond the scope of the present study, and the list would be much longer if they were to be collected comprehensively. Therefore, most of these are not included in the Catalogue.

11 See the footnote for Origen, Matt 2:18, below.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Anonymous scholia, cont.)</td>
<td>(Matt 22:12)↓³</td>
<td>Matt 22:12↓⁴</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark 11:13</td>
<td>Mark 11:13↓⁵</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John 1:29</td>
<td>John 1:29</td>
<td>(see John Chrysostom, John 1:28)↓¹⁹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John 7:53</td>
<td>John 7:53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12 After citing various Latin witnesses to a Western addition at the end of the verse, Tischendorf notes: “Accedit syr⁵ cod mg (est cod. 1. Asseman., vide Adler. ad h. 1.) cum d maxime conveniens, addita insuper hac nota: Haec quidem in exemplis antiquis in Lc tantum leguntur capite 53 (i.e. Lc 14,7 sqq); inveniuntur autem in exx. graecis (an potius in exemplo graeco?) hoc loco; quapropter hic etiam a nobis adiecta sunt.”

13 This reference does not appear in the 2nd edition, but was added in parentheses in the English edition, and without the parentheses in the 3rd edition.

14 Tischendorf includes the note: “item testatur schol codicum⁴ ap Matthaei: ev tis keiatai to’ etaipe.”

15 The verse should be Mark 11:11 (11:13 is from the top of the page in Tischendorf [1:337]). In Tischendorf’s apparatus, after the evidence for τῆς ὀρασίας, it reads: “Addunt in mg 40 et 72 (sunt codices cum scholiis): αναξίων οντων των ιουδαων, εν αλλ’οισ αντιγραφοισ.”

16 Nestle adds in parentheses: “giving the name of the Rich Man as Ninive, i.e., Phinees; see Rendel Harris in the Expositor, March 1900” [the reference to Harris does not appear in the German editions]. Tischendorf’s note reads: “Cf scholiastam ibidem [cdd 36. 37]: eufron de tineis kai tou plousiou ev tis antignaphois tounoma nivneis leguomen.”

17 Tischendorf quotes “schol⁴⁶: ispeov οti ta peri ton thromvwn tina ton antigrapwv ouk exousin plhn marguriei th chrhisai taumta ws keimenei kai diounw, arxotag, kai gennadios o konst, kai epismios o kypw, kai eteroi patereis aghi (“Know that some copies do not have the comments concerning the drops of blood; indeed Dionysius the Areopagite, Gennadius of Constantinople, Epiphanius of Cyprus, and other holy fathers testify to this event being in the text”). Cf. Epiphanius, Luke 22:43-44, below.

18 Under the evidence for εξηκοντα, Tischendorf cites: “schol⁴⁴ et⁴⁵ (ekatavon exekkonta lektewono ouwos gar tâ aktibhi periexei kai h aerignous [34. om] tis alythiasi bebaiois).”

19 The correct verse is John 1:28 (the header for this page in Tischendorf [1:750] reads 1:29). This scholion is simply a paraphrase of John Chrysostom’s Homilies on John, so I have included it in the Catalogue as a subentry under Chrysostom on John 1:28.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Anonymous scholia, cont.)</td>
<td>John 21:25</td>
<td>John 21:25\textsuperscript{21}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rom 8:24</td>
<td>Rom 8:24\textsuperscript{22}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apollinaris</td>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 5:22</td>
<td>Matt 6:1 (see also Origen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mark 6:8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John 7:53\textsuperscript{23}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apolloniades</td>
<td>Eusebius, Eccl. Hist. 5.28\textsuperscript{24}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arethas of Caesarea</td>
<td>Rev 1:2</td>
<td>Rev 1:2</td>
<td>Rev 1:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asclepiades</td>
<td>Eusebius, Eccl. Hist. 5.28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{20} Tischendorf quotes a number of marginal notes that discuss the MS evidence for the \textit{pericope adulterae} (1:828).

\textsuperscript{21} Choosing to omit v. 25 from his text in agreement with \textit{N*}, Tischendorf cites with the evidence an extended scholion (followed by an addition to this scholion in cod. 36): “\textit{Praeterea conferenda sunt compurium codicum scholia, ut quod Mattheius ex 237. protulit: ἄλλος δὲ προσθήκης εἰναὶ φήσαι (137. al mu ἄλλοι et φασιν) τοῦτο, τεθεικότος μὲν αὐτὸ τινὸς τῶν φιλοσόφων ἔξωθεν (137. al mu add ἐν παρενθήκη)]}, εἰς παράστασιν τοῦ πλέον τίνων γεγραμμένον τὰ γεγενημένα παρά τοῦ κυρίου θαύματος, κατὰ μέρος δὲ ὧρ᾿ ἐπάρα χνοίᾳ τοῦ πρῶτον τιχῶν ἐσώθεν (137. ets τὰ ὑπὸ τ. κυρ. γεγενημένα θαυμαστά· καταγέντος δὲ ἐσώθεν ἁγνοίᾳ τιχῶν τοῦ πρῶτου γραφεός, ὧρ τινὸς τῶν παλαιῶν μὲν ὡς ἀκριβῶν δὲ[,] καὶ μέρος τῆς τοῦ εὐαγγελίου γραφής γενόμενον (137. etc γεγονότος), διά (137. etc ὑπὲρ διά) πάντων τῶν εὐαγγελίων ὁ χρόνος καὶ ἡ συνήθεια φέρεσθαι παρεσκεύασεν.”

\textsuperscript{22} Tischendorf includes the marginal note from 1739 (here “47\textsuperscript{mgi}”), το παλαιον οὐτως εχει. There are a number of such references in that MS, particularly in Romans (see K. Lake, J. de Zwaan, and M. S. Enslin, “Codex 1739,” in \textit{Six Collations of New Testament Manuscripts} [ed. K. Lake and S. New; Harvard Theological Studies 17; Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1932], 141-219, esp. 199-219).

\textsuperscript{23} Nestle comments after the name (which he spells “Apollinarius”) and before the reference: “possibly mentioned in the scholia in Codex Marchalianus (see Swete’s \textit{Septuagint}, iii. p. viii).” Since Nestle only cites one verse here, presumably this is what the comment is referring to. I have followed Metzger in omitting this reference from the present study.

\textsuperscript{24} The Eusebius, \textit{Eccl. Hist.} references were corrected from 5.18 in Nestle’s \textit{2\textsuperscript{nd} edition} to 5.28 in the English translation and in the \textit{3\textsuperscript{rd} edition} (see also Asclepiades, Hermophilus, Theodotus).

\textsuperscript{25} Metzger includes in parentheses: “K. Staab, \textit{Pauluskommentare}, 1933, p. 654.”
TABLE A.1 (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Athanasius²⁶</td>
<td>Matt 5:22</td>
<td>Matt 5:22</td>
<td>(see Pseudo-Athanasius)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rom 8:11</td>
<td>(see Pseudo-Athanasius)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Thess 2:9</td>
<td>2 Thess 2:9</td>
<td>2 Thess 2:8²⁷</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudo-Athanasius</td>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 5:22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rom 8:11 (see also Didymus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augustine</td>
<td>Matt 5:22</td>
<td>Matt 5:22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 5:32</td>
<td>Matt 5:32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 6:4</td>
<td>Matt 6:4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 10:3</td>
<td>Matt 10:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt 27:9</td>
<td>Matt 27:9</td>
<td>Matt 27:9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mark 8:10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>John 7:53–8:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom 5:14</td>
<td>Rom 5:14</td>
<td>Rom 5:14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rom 7:18</td>
<td>Rom 7:18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rom 13:14)</td>
<td>Rom 13:14²⁸</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Cor 15:5</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:5</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Cor 15:51</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phil 3:3</td>
<td>Phil 3:3</td>
<td>Phil 3:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Col 2:18</td>
<td>Col 2:18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

²⁶ Nestle includes in parentheses “also Pseudo-Athanasius,” but he does not distinguish which citations may be genuine or spurious. Metzger simply includes all three entries under “Athanasius.” At the end of the entry for Athanasius, Nestle adds: “for his mention of the πυκτία made for the Emperor Constans, see above, p. 181, note, and p. 184; Zahn’s Forschungen, iii. 100, GK. i. 73.”

²⁷ This is a rare text that I could locate only in a quotation from Tischendorf’s apparatus and thus may very well also belong in the category of Pseudo-Athanasius. The correct verse is 2 Thess 2:8 (the heading at the top of the page in Tischendorf for this part of the apparatus is 2:9 [2:772]).

²⁸ Tischendorf cites Doctr. chr. 4.20(40), but here Augustine is simply discussing the word order of the Latin translation relative to the Greek and its euphony. He makes no mention of a variant. Nestle’s use of parentheses for this entry indicates that the discussion does not explicitly refer to manuscripts, only to various readings. If Nestle (and Metzger) is referring to a different discussion by Augustine, I have not yet been able to locate it.

583
### TABLE A.1 (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 1:1</td>
<td>Eph 1:1</td>
<td>Eph 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bede</td>
<td>Acts, <em>passim</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 3:27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 4:10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 5:3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 7:17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 8:37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 10:32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 13:20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 13:33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 14:19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 15:24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 17:26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 18:17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 21:25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 22:9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 24:6-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassiodorus</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gal 2:5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Chrysostom</td>
<td>John 1:28</td>
<td>John 1:28</td>
<td>John 1:28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 5:14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

29 Nestle adds at the end of this entry: “Zahn, *Einleitung*, i. 345.” The German (both 2nd and 3rd ed.) then includes a footnote, which in the English edition was moved into the text of the introduction to this appendix. The note reads in part, “I may mention here that a certain ‘Basilius diaconus’ was the possessor of a magnificent Bible, the cover of the first part of which was used for Codex Syrohexaplaris Ambrosianus. . . .”

30 See Appendix B, below. Rather than including Bede’s numerous citations in the Catalogue or Additional Texts, I have treated him separately.

31 I have not yet located this citation.

32 In the English edition, Nestle includes in parentheses “see above, p. 30,” referring to where he quotes the Greek of this passage from the *Chronicon*. 

584
TABLE A.1 (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| *Apostolic Constitutions*     | [John 7:53ff.]
|                               |                         |                         |                         |
| Claudius of Turin             | Gal 2:5                 | (see Jerome, Gal 2:5)   |                         |
| Cyril of Alexandria           | Matt 4:17 (see also Origen) |                         | John 12:28               |
| Didymus                       |                         |                         | Romans 8:11 (see also Pseudo-Athanasius) |
|                               |                         |                         |                         |
| Diodore of Tarsus             | Heb 2:9                 |                         |                         |
| Ephraem Graecus               |                         |                         | Luke 1:35               |
| Epiphanius                    | Matt 1:8                | Matt 1:8 (see Matt 1:8) | Matt 1:11               |
|                               |                         |                         |                         |
| Matt 2:3                      | Matt 2:3                |                         |                         |

33 This entry was added in Nestle’s 3rd edition. I have included it in the same location as in Nestle’s list but under the English name. The verse reference is in brackets because Nestle does not actually include it. The full entry reads: “Constitutiones apostolorum 2, 24 am Rand des Kodex y bei Lagarde (nicht in Funks Ausgabe!) περὶ τῆς μοιχαλίδος, ὅπερ ἐν τῷ κατὰ Ἰωάννην εὐσεβείῳ ἐν τοῖς παλαιοὶς ἀντιγράφοις καταται” (3rd ed., p. 166). This appears to be a marginal comment rather than an original part of the text, so I have not included it in the Catalogue.

34 This part of Claudius’s commentary on Galatians is simply an extended quotation of Jerome (with a little rearranging and some Augustine thrown in), so it is not a separate discussion of the variants.

35 Nestle added this entry in the 3rd edition.

36 At Matt 1:8, Tischendorf notes “Item Epiph.17 et inc 59v” (see Panarion 1.7.9; Ankoratus 59.4). Epiphanius does attest a longer reading in these two passages, but he does not discuss the variant until he addresses the end of the passage at v. 11 (Panarion 1.8.1-4). Since Nestle does not include 1:11 (where Tischendorf does quote Epiphanius referring to the MSS), I suspect he incorrectly got 1:8 (“1.8” in the German) from the reference to Epiphanius, which in Tischendorf reads “Epiph’84”, Metzger is just duplicating Nestle’s error.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Epiphanius, cont.)</td>
<td>Matt 2:11(^{38})</td>
<td>Matt 2:11(^{39})</td>
<td>Matt 2:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 8:28</td>
<td>Matt 8:28</td>
<td>Matt 8:28 parr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John 1:28</td>
<td>John 1:28</td>
<td>John 1:28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 1:1</td>
<td>Eph 1:1</td>
<td>Eph 1:1 (see also Marcion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Tim 4:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 27:9</td>
<td>Matt 27:9</td>
<td>Matt 27:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mark 1:2</td>
<td>Mark 1:2</td>
<td>Mark 1:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mark 16:3</td>
<td>Mark 16:3(^{41})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euthalius</td>
<td>Jude 25</td>
<td>Jude 25(^{42})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{37}\) I have not yet located this citation. Nestle added it to his list in the 3rd edition, followed by the notation in parentheses: “I, 122 Di.”

\(^{38}\) Nestle includes a snippet of Epiphanius’s text and the reference, “See Westcott and Hort, ‘Notes,’ in loco.”

\(^{39}\) Metzger includes in parentheses: “Westcott-Hort, volume II ad loc.”

\(^{40}\) Nestle had this reference in parentheses in the 2nd edition but removed the parentheses in the 3rd.

\(^{41}\) I did not find a separate discussion by Eusebius on variants in this verse, only for the ending of Mark in general. I suspect that Nestle is referring to the notes on 16:2 in Tischendorf (the heading for the page [1:402] is 16:3), and may be mistaking one of the two quotations of the Severus text (Ps-Nyss in Tischendorf) as Eusebius due to the proximity of the references.

\(^{42}\) Nestle (and then Metzger) is apparently referring to Tischendorf’s quotation of Euthalius in the apparatus on the subscription for Jude. After citing Euthalius’s data on the sections and stichoi for Jude and the catholic epistles, Tischendorf notes, “Denique haec nota additur: ἀντεβλήθη δὲ τῶν πράξεων καὶ καθολικῶν ἐπιστολῶν τὸ βιβλίον πρὸς τὰ ἀκριβῆ ἀντίγραφα τῆς ἐν καισαρείᾳ βιβλιοθήκης ἑως ἐν τοῦ παμφιλίου” (Finally, this note is added: “The text of Acts and the Catholic Epistles was compared to the most accurate copies of the library of Eusebius Pamphilus in Caesarea”; cf. PG 85:692).
TABLE A.1 (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Euthymius Zigabenus</td>
<td>(Mark 16:9)</td>
<td>Mark 16:9&lt;sup&gt;43&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Matt 7:24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John 7:53</td>
<td>John 7:53</td>
<td>John 7:53–8:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory of Nyssa</td>
<td>Mark 16:2</td>
<td>Mark 16:2</td>
<td>(see Severus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mark 16:9</td>
<td>Mark 16:9</td>
<td>(see Severus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hermophilus</td>
<td>Eusebius, <em>Eccl. Hist.</em> 5.28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hesychius</td>
<td>Mark 16:2</td>
<td></td>
<td>(see Severus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mark 16:9</td>
<td></td>
<td>(see Severus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hieronymus (see Jerome)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isidore</td>
<td>Heb 9:17</td>
<td>Heb 9:17</td>
<td>Heb 9:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerome</td>
<td>Matt 5:22</td>
<td>Matt 5:22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 6:25</td>
<td>Matt 6:25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 11:19</td>
<td>Matt 11:19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 11:23</td>
<td>Matt 11:23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 13:35</td>
<td>Matt 13:35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<sup>43</sup> The same note about the ending of Mark, regarding what text is found in previous commentaries (rather than in the MSS), is found in the commentaries on this Gospel by both Euthymius Zigabenus (PG 129:845) and Theophylact (PG 123:677 n. 90); * φασιν δὲ τινες τῶν ἐξηγητῶν ἐνταῦθα συμπληρώσθαι τὸ κατὰ Μάρκον ἐναγγέλιον: τὰ δὲ ἐφεξῆς προσθήκην ἔναι ζηταγενέστερον. Χρῆ δὲ καὶ ταύτην ἐρμηνεύσαι, μηδὲν τῇ ἁλθείᾳ λυμαινομένην* (this version follows the corrections made by J. Hug, *La Finale de L’Évangile de Marc* [Paris: J. Gabalda, 1978], 197); “Some of the Commentators state that here [v. 8] the Gospel according to Mark finishes; and that what follows is a spurious addition. This portion we must also interpret, however, since there is nothing in it prejudicial to the truth” (J. W. Burgon, *The Last Twelve Verse of the Gospel according to S. Mark* [Oxford: J. Parker, 1871], 69).

<sup>44</sup> Nestle adds “Pseudo-” in parentheses. In the 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, he has added “Severus” after a dash, along with a footnote that references, on the question of authorship, “Abbé Martin in Pitra’s Analecta IV, 1884 p. VII n. 3” and M.-A. Kugener, “Une homélie de Sévère d’Antioche attribuée à Grégoire de Nysse et à Hésychius de Jérusalem,” *Revue de l’Orient chrétien* 3 (1898): 435-51.

<sup>45</sup> See the note for Gregory of Nyssa, above. In the 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Nestle adds “Severus” after a dash, along with a call number to the same footnote as for Gregory of Nyssa.

<sup>46</sup> Nestle’s English edition includes in parentheses “see above, in loco.” Nestle discusses this verse and quotes from Irenaeus on p. 334.

<sup>47</sup> Since Metzger’s list is an addendum to his article on Jerome, he does not include Jerome in his list. The references given here are gleaned from the body of the article.
TABLE A.1 (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Jerome, cont.)</td>
<td>Matt 16:2-3</td>
<td>Matt 16:2b-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt 24:37(^{48})</td>
<td>Matt 24:36</td>
<td>Matt 24:36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt 27:9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark 3:17(^{49})</td>
<td>Mark 16:9</td>
<td>Mark 16:9ff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark 16:14</td>
<td>Mark 16:14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luke 1:46 (see also Origen)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John 4:5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John 7:53</td>
<td>John 7:53-8:11</td>
<td>John 7:53-8:11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom 12:11</td>
<td>Rom 12:11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Cor 9:5</td>
<td>1 Cor 9:5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{48}\) Nestle updated this reference from 24:17 in the 2\(^{nd}\) edition to 24:37 in the 3\(^{rd}\). However, 24:36 is the correct reference. Tischendorf quotes Jerome’s comments on p. 1:164 (continuing the apparatus on v. 36 from p. 163); the heading for this page is 24:37.

\(^{49}\) Tischendorf quotes from Jerome, *Comm. Matt.* 10:4 (as evidence for the name “boanerges” [cf. SC 242: 188]), and *Comm. Dan.* 1:7 (5.625); in the latter, Jerome says that while most consider the name to be “boanerges,” it should more correctly be read “banereem” (or “benereem”; the MSS of Jerome offer a variety of spellings here) (quod non, ut plerique putant, ‘boanerges’ sed emendatius legitur ‘banereem’; CCSL 75A:780). Although Jerome’s language here is similar to his discussion of variants (“plurique” and “emendatius,” at a glance, recall his comments about MSS), Jerome is simply offering a more accurate transliteration from the Hebrew name for “sons of thunder,” not attesting a variant or even suggesting a correction to the text of Mark (see also Jerome, *Nom. hebr.* 66.9).

\(^{50}\) On the reading πολλαπλασιονα, Tischendorf quotes two passages from Jerome (*Jov.* 2.19, 26) where he discusses the Synoptic parallels for this verse. Jovinian apparently knew of one instance where the reward was “sevenfold,” but Jerome corrects him that Matthew and Mark read “a hundredfold,” and Luke reads “much more,” so that Jovinian either has falsified the text or is mistaken (sciæ in Matthæo et in Marco, apostolis, qui universa sua dimiserant, centuplum repromissum. In Evangelio autem Lucae multo plura, id est, πολλαπλασιονα, et penitus in nullo Evangelio pro centum scriptum esse septem; seque aut falsarium, aut imperitiae reum teneri [PL 23:323]).

\(^{51}\) At Rom 14:23, UBS\(^{4}\) includes in the apparatus, “mss acc. to Jerome videm”; however, this is referring to the evidence for Rom 16:25-27 and so Rom 14:23 is not listed as a separate entry in this study.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Jerome, cont.)</td>
<td>1 Cor 13:3</td>
<td>1 Cor 13:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Cor 15:51</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Cor 15:52 (see also Didymus)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gal 2:5</td>
<td>Gal 2:5</td>
<td>Gal 2:5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gal 3:1</td>
<td>Gal 3:1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gal 5:19-21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 1:6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 2:4 (see also Origen)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 4:19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 4:29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 5:14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 5:22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Col 2:18</td>
<td>Col 2:18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Tim 1:15; 3:1^{52}</td>
<td>1 Tim 1:15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Tim 5:19</td>
<td>1 Tim 5:19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Titus 3:15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heb 2:10^{53}</td>
<td>Heb 2:9</td>
<td>Heb 2:9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudo-Jerome</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macarius Magnes^{54}</td>
<td>Mark 15:34</td>
<td>(see Porphyry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John 12:31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macedonius^{55}</td>
<td>Rom 8:11</td>
<td>(ap. Athanasius)</td>
<td>(see Pseudo-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rom 8:11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Athanasius)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcion</td>
<td>see Epiphanius, Eph 1:1</td>
<td>(ap. Epiphanius)</td>
<td>(see Epiphanius;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ap. Epiphanius)</td>
<td>Eph 1:1</td>
<td>Tertullian)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^{52} Metzger includes 3:1 because it has a similar variant (“St. Jerome’s Explicit References,” 186); however, Jerome cites enough of the verse to identify it as 1:15, not 3:1.

^{53} The correct verse is Heb 2:9; Tischendorf lists no variants for Heb 2:10. While he gives the quotation from Jerome (in the apparatus for Heb 2:9) on p. 2:786 (where the heading reads 2:11), the majority of the apparatus for 2:9 is on the previous page (2:785), where the heading reads 2:10. This appears to be why Nestle includes Heb 2:10 several times in his list, all of which should be Heb 2:9.

^{54} While Nestle does not include Macarius in his list, he does mention a reference to MSS by Macarius on p. 167 of the 3rd edition, which Metzger then incorporates into his list. Metzger includes an extended footnote, giving both examples, “in view of the rarity of the only edition of the Greek text of Macarius Magnes’ *Aporcticus* (that of C. Blondel, published at Paris in 1876); a more recent Greek edition and modern translations are now available (see the Catalogue and Bibliography).

^{55} After the name, Nestle includes in parentheses: “see Draeseke, *ThStKr.*, 1890, 12.”
### TABLE A.1 (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marius Victorinus</td>
<td>Gal 2:5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximinus</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:47</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:47&lt;sup&gt;56&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximus of Turin</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:51&lt;sup&gt;57&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudo-Oecumenian&lt;sup&gt;58&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Acts 14:26</td>
<td>Acts 14:26</td>
<td>Acts 14:26 (see also Ammonius)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Cor 15:5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phil 3:14 (see also Origen)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heb 2:9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Pet 1:1</td>
<td>2 Pet 1:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origen</td>
<td>Matt 2:18</td>
<td>Matt 2:18&lt;sup&gt;59&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Matt 4:17 (see also Cyril of Alexandria)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 4:17</td>
<td>Matt 5:22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 5:32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 5:45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<sup>56</sup> Augustine (Maxim. 15.5) cites Maximinus as reading this verse with the variant “Dominus” (ὁ κύριος): “And, of course, these words escaped your attention, where Paul himself says, *The first man, Adam, was earthly from the earth; the second man, the Lord, as heavenly, came from heaven*” (Nec hoc sane pervenit ad te, quod ait ipse Paulus: *Primi homo Adam de terra terrenus, secundus homo Dominus de coelo coelestis advenit* [PL 42:725]; see Augustine, *Arianism and Other Heresies* [trans. R. Teske; Hyde Park, NY: New City, 1995], 204). However, neither Augustine nor Maximinus here indicates this is a variant or shows awareness of another reading (there is only the implicit judgment of Maximinus that Augustine has misquoted the verse). Since this is the only mention of Maximinus on this page in Tischendorf, if Nestle intended a different variant, or a different verse, I am unsure what it was supposed to be.

---

<sup>57</sup> Tischendorf reads “cdd ap Maxim”<sup>2329a</sup> but I have not yet located this citation. The apparatus for the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> editions of UBS reads “Greek mss”<sup>acc. to Maximus-Turin</sup> and “mss”<sup>acc. to . . . Maximus-Turin</sup>, but these are no longer present in the 4<sup>th</sup> edition.

---

<sup>58</sup> Nestle simply has “Oecumenius”; Metzger reads “Oecumenius (pseude.).” All of the works mentioned here are thought to belong to the same author, whether an Oecumenius (6<sup>th</sup> or 10<sup>th</sup> cent.) or someone else (see Appendix C).

---

<sup>59</sup> As cited by Tischendorf, the catenae on Matthew (see Cramer, 1:18) include a discussion of a variant here by Origen, but the variant is in Jer 38:15 LXX (31:15 Eng) (the verse quoted in Matt 2:18). The variant Origen mentions does not appear to have been carried over into the citation in the copies of Matthew. Origen’s comment reads, “Ramah indicates a high place, which is why in some copies of the prophet is written, ‘A voice was heard in the height,’ and so forth’ (Ῥαμὰ σημαίνει τόπον ὑψηλόν, ὅθεν ἐν τις τῶν ἀντιγράφων τοῦ προφήτου γέγραπται, "φωνὴ ἐν τῇ ὑψηλῇ ἥκουσθη,” καὶ τὰ ἐξής). Tischendorf also cites an additional scholion, which may be dependent on Origen’s comment: διό καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις ἀντιγράφοις φω. ἐν ὑψ. κεῖται.
### TABLE A.1 (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Origen, cont.)</td>
<td>Matt 6:1</td>
<td>Matt 6:1 (see also Apollinaris)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt 8:28</td>
<td>Matt 8:28</td>
<td>Matt 8:28 parr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt 16:20</td>
<td>Matt 16:20</td>
<td>Matt 16:20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt 18:1</td>
<td>Matt 18:1</td>
<td>Matt 18:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Matt 19:19)</td>
<td>Matt 19:19</td>
<td>Matt 19:19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt 21:5</td>
<td>Matt 21:5</td>
<td>Matt 21:5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Matt 21:15)</td>
<td>Matt 21:15</td>
<td>Matt 21:9, 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt 24:19</td>
<td>Matt 24:19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Matt 27:9)</td>
<td>Matt 27:9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark 2:14</td>
<td>Mark 2:14</td>
<td>Mark 2:14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark 3:18</td>
<td>Mark 3:18</td>
<td>Mark 3:18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John 1:3-4</td>
<td>John 1:3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John 1:28</td>
<td>John 1:28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John 3:34</td>
<td>John 3:34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom 3:5</td>
<td>Rom 3:5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom 4:3</td>
<td>Rom 4:3</td>
<td>Rom 4:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom 5:14</td>
<td>Rom 5:14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom 7:6</td>
<td>Rom 7:6 (Rufinus?)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom 12:11</td>
<td>Rom 12:11</td>
<td>(see Rufinus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom 12:13</td>
<td>Rom 12:13</td>
<td>(see Rufinus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom 14:23</td>
<td>Rom 14:23</td>
<td>(see Rom 16:25-27)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

60 In the German edition, Nestle includes in parentheses “Zahn, E. [Einleitung] 2, 294,” while in the English it reads “see above, in loco”; on p. 259 of the English edition, Nestle cites Zahn and briefly discusses the evidence of Origen, Tatian, and Jerome for this variant.

61 At Rom 14:23, UBS⁴ includes in the apparatus, “mss acc. to Origen lat.,” for two different readings; however, this is referring to the evidence for Rom 16:25-27 and so Rom 14:23 is not listed as a separate entry in the present study.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Origen, cont.)</td>
<td>Nestle: Rom 16:23(^{62})</td>
<td>Metzger: Rom 16:25-27</td>
<td>Donaldson: (see Rufinus, Rom 16:5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 2:4</td>
<td>Eph 2:4(^{63})</td>
<td>Eph 2:4 (see also Jerome)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Phil 3:14 (see also Pseudo-Oecumenius)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Col 2:15</td>
<td>Col 2:15</td>
<td>(see Rufinus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Tim 4:6</td>
<td>2 Tim 4:6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Heb 2:9</td>
<td>Heb 2:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelagius(^{64})</td>
<td>Rom 12:13</td>
<td>Rom 12:13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Cor 10:22</td>
<td>1 Cor 10:22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Cor 15:51</td>
<td>(see Pseudo-Jerome)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Col 3:15</td>
<td>Col 3:15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Thess 2:3</td>
<td>2 Thess 2:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter of Laodicea(^{65})</td>
<td>Matt 5:44</td>
<td>Matt 5:44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 6:13</td>
<td>Matt 6:13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 27:16</td>
<td>Matt 27:17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photius</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 3:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Tim 4:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pierius</td>
<td>see Jerome</td>
<td>(ap. Jerome) Matt 26:36(^{66})</td>
<td>(see Jerome, Matt 24:36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porphyry(?)</td>
<td>see Macarius Magnes(^{67})</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mark 15:34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{62}\) Nestle adds in parentheses: “see Zahn, Einleitung, i. 276, 285.” I believe the variant he intends here is the position of the Romans doxology.

\(^{63}\) Nestle added this reference in the 3rd edition. He includes in parentheses “JThSt 03, 403,” which Metzger also includes, as “JTS, iii (1902), p. 403.” This refers to the collection of scholia from Origen’s Commentary on Ephesians compiled by J. A. F. Gregg.

\(^{64}\) Metzger includes in parentheses: “Souter, Pelagius’s Expositions, volume 1, 120f.”

\(^{65}\) Metzger includes in parentheses: “edited by G. Heinrici, 1908.”

\(^{66}\) Metzger uses roman numerals for chapter numbers and has a typo here, xxvi instead of xxiv.

\(^{67}\) Metzger also refers the reader to the previous footnote, in which he says: “The variant at Mk xv.34 . . . is attributed by Macarius to an anti-Christian opponent, thought by modern scholars to have been Porphyry. . . .”
### TABLE A.1 (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primasius</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rev 2:22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rev 4:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rufinus$^{68}$</td>
<td>Rom 7:6 (see Origen)</td>
<td>Rom 8:22 (see Origen)</td>
<td>Rom 12:11 (see also Origen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rom 12:13 (see also Origen)</td>
<td>Rom 16:5 (see also Origen)</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Col 2:15 (see also Origen)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severus</td>
<td>Mark 16:9</td>
<td>Mark 16:9</td>
<td>Mark 16:9ff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socrates</td>
<td>1 John 4:3</td>
<td>1 John 4:3</td>
<td>1 John 4:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertullian</td>
<td>Eph 1:1 (see also Marcion)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodore (of Mopsuestia or Heraclea)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 5:4-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Cor 11:10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eph 5:14$^{70}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

$^{68}$ Throughout Rufinus’s translations of Origen’s commentaries, especially the *Commentary on Romans*, variants are mentioned, but the references often specifically note the Latin MSS or cite a variant predominantly from the Latin tradition. Therefore, it seems that a number of these discussions were inserted by Rufinus when comparing his Latin versions against Origen’s lemma. However, the attribution remains ambiguous because Rufinus does not distinguish his own words from those of Origen, and because Origen’s own discussion of a variant may sometimes lie behind Rufinus’s augmentation with Latin evidence. Thus, the best evidence we have to corroborate Origen’s own mentions of variants is in the Greek fragments of the *Commentary on Romans* and in the margin of MS 1739.

$^{69}$ Nestle added this reference in the 3rd edition.

$^{70}$ Along with this text, which is known only from the Latin translation, H. B. Swete also mentions two other discussions that should be considered for inclusion in this list (*Theodori episcopi Mopsuesteni in epistolas B. Pauli commentarii* [2 vols.; Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1880, 1882], 1:1xx-1xxi). At Eph 3:5 (1:159), Theodore reads φρατρία for πατρία, a variant that is not attested elsewhere and
TABLE A.1 (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nestle</th>
<th>Metzger</th>
<th>Donaldson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Theodore of Mopsuestia, cont.)</td>
<td>Heb 2:10</td>
<td>Heb 2:10(^\text{71})</td>
<td>Heb 2:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodoret</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rom 8:11(^\text{72})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rom 16:3</td>
<td>Rom 16:3</td>
<td>Rom 16:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodotus</td>
<td>Eusebius, <em>Eccl. Hist.</em> 5.28(^\text{73})</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theophylact(^\text{74})</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>John 19:14//Mark 15:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Thess 3:14</td>
<td>2 Thess 3:14</td>
<td>2 Thess 3:14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heb 2:10</td>
<td>Heb 2:10(^\text{75})</td>
<td>Heb 2:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heb 10:1</td>
<td>Heb 10:1</td>
<td>Heb 10:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titus of Bostra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Matt 8:28 parr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor of Antioch</td>
<td>Mark 16:9</td>
<td>Mark 16:9(^\text{76})</td>
<td>Mark 16:9ff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor of Vita</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 John 5:7-8(^\text{77})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victorinus of Rome</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gal 2:5</td>
<td>(see Marius Victorinus)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

appears to be his own conjecture. But another reading does have textual support, in Phil 1:1 (1:198-200) where Theodore reads σὸν ἐπισκόπους instead of συνεπισκόπους.

\(^{71}\) See the note above for Jerome, Heb 2:10 (Nestle’s list).

\(^{72}\) Theodoret’s discussion of this verse does include a variant, but he does not show awareness of multiple readings (see his *Comm. Rom.* 8:11). The apparatus for the 2\(^{nd}\) and 3\(^{rd}\) editions of UBS reads “mss acc. to Theodoret,” but this is no longer present in the 4\(^{th}\) edition.

\(^{73}\) See the discussion in Chapter 1, above.

\(^{74}\) See also the footnote above for Euthymius Zigabenus, Mark 16:9ff.

\(^{75}\) See the note above for Jerome, Heb 2:10 (Nestle’s list).

\(^{76}\) In the 3\(^{rd}\) edition, Nestle added in parentheses, “Burgon, Last verses 288,” which Metzger also includes, as “J. W. Burgon, *Last Twelve Verses*, p. 288 [American edition, p. 368].”

\(^{77}\) Victor of Vita (in Africa, late 5\(^{th}\) cent.) does cite the variant, “There are three who bear witness in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit, and these three are one” (tres sunt qui testimonium perhibent in caelo, pater, uerbum et spiritus sanctus, et hi tres unum sunt; *Hist. Van. Pers.* 2.82), but he does not describe it as a variant nor does he attest any alternate readings. See CSEL 7:60; *Victor of Vita: History of the Vandal Persecution* (trans. J. Moorhead; Liverpool: Liverpool University Press, 1992), 56. The apparatus for the 2\(^{nd}\) and 3\(^{rd}\) editions of UBS reads “mss acc. to Victor-Vita,” but this is no longer present in the 4\(^{th}\) edition.
APPENDIX B

THE VENERABLE BEDE ON THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

Bede is a special case, and thus is treated here separately, for two reasons: (1) he is from the 8th century and is therefore later than the time period under discussion in Volume I of this study; (2) most of his evidence relates to variants within the Latin tradition rather than Greek variants. So, while Bede is an excellent source of information about the type of textual scholarship being done in the centuries between Jerome and Erasmus and about variants in the Latin tradition, his evidence is secondary to the purposes of the present study. However, because the intent of the Catalogue is to cast the net as widely as possibly, that net would have a gaping hole if Bede were overlooked entirely.

Bede’s discussions of variants in the book of Acts come from two key sources: his Commentary on the Acts of the Apostles (Expositio actuum apostolorum), and his subsequent Retractions on the Acts of the Apostles (Retractatio in actus apostolorum). The second was published at a much later date, perhaps as much as twenty years later, and thus incorporated the accumulation of his learning over the intervening decades. In the Commentary, Bede occasionally refers to differences between versions or MSS, at times comparing the Greek and the Latin; in the Retractions, he makes such comments

---

1 M. L. W. Laistner dates the Commentary to between 709 and 716, and the Retractions to after 731 (“Bede as a Classical and a Patristic Scholar,” Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, 4th series, 16 [1933]: 79).
with great frequency. For the Commentary, Bede apparently relied primarily on a diglot MS (Codex Laudianus = E), with Greek and Latin columns, for his knowledge of the Greek text.\(^2\) Therefore, when he comments on the reading in “the Greek,” he is appealing to the evidence of this single text rather than to multiple Greek witnesses. Many of the variants he notes (in both the Commentary and Retractions) are pluses in his Greek MS, representing traces of the interpolated Western text in E. Although by the time of the Retractions it is also possible that Bede is applying knowledge of one or more additional Greek texts that he has encountered in the ensuing years, his continued citations of E, as well as his citations of the Old Latin text from that same MS, show that even at a later date he was heavily dependent on that single (Greek) MS.\(^3\) His testimony is thus primarily to a single Greek witness rather than to the range of variants within the Greek tradition, although his Latin witnesses often preserve variants also known in the Greek. Even so, his chief concern is to compare the Greek tradition as a unified whole against the variations in the Latin.


\(^3\) M. L. W. Laistner, “The Latin Versions of Acts Known to the Venerable Bede,” HTR 30 (1937): 43. While Laistner’s interest is in the Latin MSS, he does say about the Greek MSS known to Bede that besides the readings from E, there are at least “two undoubted translations of phrases not found in E gr. But the data available are insufficient to define more precisely the character of this second Greek manuscript of Acts” (p. 49). G. H. Brown is likely simply repeating Laistner’s conclusions when he says that Bede worked with “at least three Latin and two Greek versions of Acts” (Bede the Venerable [Boston: G. K. Hall, 1987], 58). Perhaps more telling is the great absence of comparable comments about MSS in Bede’s other NT commentaries, suggesting that this single bilingual copy of Acts was his only real access to the Greek NT. This absence is due in part (or in whole) to the fact that, by his own admission, his other NT commentaries are mostly a patchwork or abridgement of the work of earlier writers, such as Jerome and Augustine (see W. F. Bolton, A History of Anglo-Latin Literature, 597-1066, vol. 1, 597-740 [Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1967], 110-13, 117-19). Bede’s knowledge of Greek readings beyond those attested in E could therefore easily come from earlier commentaries rather than direct exposure to other Greek NT MSS.
The citations in Bede’s two works on Acts are too numerous to give each passage in full here (Nestle was wise to list for Bede simply “Acts, passim”). The following table organizes the material by where the passages may be found, and offers limited data to suggest the textual value of each discussion (e.g., how they are used in the apparatus of UBS⁴, whether they attest to Greek or only Latin readings, when the variant is too rare to appear in the modern critical editions, etc.). Entries followed by an asterisk (*) appear in Metzger’s list. Where a verse is given more than once, it refers to multiple variants in that verse, listed in the order they occur in the verse. Entries in parentheses ( ) in columns 1 or 2 refer to variants that occur only in the Latin tradition, although the Greek is cited as an alternate reading (supporting one of the Latin variants); because this study is primarily focused on Greek variants, there may be additional discussions of strictly Latin variants that are not included in this list. References in brackets [ ] are secondary discussions in the Retractions of the variant previously noted in the Commentary.

⁴ See the comparative chart in Appendix A, above.

⁵ However, it is not entirely clear to me why the distinction is sometimes made in the UBS⁴ apparatus that Bede refers to “Greek mss” rather than “Greek ms” (in the 2nd ed. of the UBS text, the majority of references to Bede, including all of the verses listed below that are included in that edition, read simply “Graeco acc. to Bede”). Bede typically introduces the Greek reading with some variation of “in Graeco habetur,” and he uses the singular for “Greek” (without any addition of “codices,” as he does with the Latin) in all of the examples listed here that are given as “mss” in UBS⁴ (see Acts 2:24; 10:30; 17:26; 21:25; 22:9; 24:6-8). He reserves the term “codices” for the Latin, while the Greek is referred to as the “Graecum exemplar.” Only twice does he refer to the Greek in the plural (“Graeca exemplaria”). One place is at Acts 2:34 (Retractions), where Bede specifies that he means both the Greek of this verse and the Greek of the Psalm (109:1 LXX), which the verse is quoting. The other occasion is at Acts 4:32 (Retractions), where the “Greek exemplars” are compared to “our copies” (et hic in Graecis exemplaribus, quod nostri codices non habent, adiunctum est . . . [CCSL 121:125]).

⁶ See the comparative chart in Appendix A, above.
TABLE B.1
BEDE’S EXPLICIT REFERENCES TO VARIANTS IN ACTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commentary</th>
<th>Retractions</th>
<th>UBS apparatus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Acts 1:10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 1:13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 1:23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Acts 2:1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Acts 2:4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 2:23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 2:24</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 2:30</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 2:33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Acts 2:34)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 2:37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 2:41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 2:47-3:1</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 3:20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 3:22’</td>
<td>(Greek ms acc. to Bede)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 4:8</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 4:10*</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Acts 4:21)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 4:31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 4:32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 5:3*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 5:17</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 5:24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 5:28</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 5:30*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 5:38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 5:39</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 6:8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 6:10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 7:1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

7 Metzger lists Acts 3:27, which is apparently a typo; he possibly intended 3:22 instead.

8 This variant does not appear in either UBS⁴ or NA²⁷: τὸν παῖδα αὐτοῦ is added after ἠγέραν (cf. Swanson, which lists E as the only witness for the reading).
### TABLE B.1 (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commentary</th>
<th>Retractions</th>
<th>UBS apparatus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acts 7:16</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 7:17*</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 7:31-33</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 8:37*</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 9:12</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 10:30</td>
<td>Greek and Latin mss acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 10:32*</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 10:33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 10:41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 13:6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 13:8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 13:20*</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 13:33*</td>
<td>Greek ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 13:33*</td>
<td>Latin ms acc. to Bede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 13:41[14]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

9 Not in UBS or NA: ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν is added after Ἄβραάμ (cf. Swanson, which lists E as the only witness).

10 The variant from the Greek as described by Bede is a conflation of the statements by the Lord in vv. 32 and 33. As listed in Swanson (but not UBS or NA) as the reading in E alone, Bede’s Greek reads ἐξ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ λέγουσα instead of κυρίου at the end of v. 31: “In Graeco ita scriptum est: Facta est uox de caelo dicens ad eum: Ego sum deus patrum tuorum, --- solue calciamenta de pedibus tuis; locus enim in quo stas terra sancta est.”

11 This variant does not appear in either UBS or NA: after Παραγενόμενος δὲ, E and a handful of witnesses (945 1243 1837 2492) add ὁ Παύλος (cf. ὁ Σαῦλος in L P Ψ and a number of minuscules; see Swanson).

12 Not in UBS or NA: ὁ Χριστός is added after εἰμὶ ἐγώ (cf. Swanson, which lists E and 88 as the only witnesses for the reading).

13 Not in UBS or NA: ἀκοῦσατε is added after τὸν θεὸν (cf. Swanson, which lists E as the only witness).

14 Not in UBS or NA: ἀκοῦσαται appears in place of ἰδεῖτε (cf. Swanson, which lists E as the only witness).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commentary</th>
<th>Retractions</th>
<th>UBS apparatus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acts 13:43(^\text{15})</td>
<td>Acts 13:43</td>
<td>Greek ms(^{\text{acc. to Bede}})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 13:52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 14:2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 14:7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 14:10</td>
<td>Acts 14:19* (v. 18 Vulgate)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 15:24*</td>
<td>(Greek ms(^{\text{acc. to Bede}}))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 15:26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 15:33(^\text{16})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 17:6(^\text{17})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 17:26*</td>
<td>Greek mss(^{\text{acc. to Bede}})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 18:4</td>
<td>Acts 18:17*</td>
<td>Greek ms(^{\text{acc. to Bede}})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Acts 18:18)</td>
<td></td>
<td>[Acts 18:18]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 18:28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 19:14</td>
<td>Acts 20:4</td>
<td>Greek ms(^{\text{acc. to Bede}})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acts 21:25*</td>
<td>Greek mss(^{\text{acc. to Bede}})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 21:27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Acts 21:39)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 22:3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 22:7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 22:9*</td>
<td>Greek mss(^{\text{acc. to Bede}})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Acts 22:17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 23:6</td>
<td>Acts 24:6-8(^\text{18})</td>
<td>mss(^{\text{acc. to Bede}})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Acts 24:17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 27:5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts 28:2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{15}\) Not in UBS\(^4\) or NA\(^{27}\): τὸν θεόν is added after σεβομένων (cf. Swanson, which lists E as the only witness).

\(^{16}\) Not in UBS\(^4\) or NA\(^{27}\): along with H L P Textus Receptus and a number of minuscules, E reads ἀποστόλους instead of ἀποστέιλαντας αὐτοὺς (see Swanson).

\(^{17}\) Not in UBS\(^4\) or NA\(^{27}\): ἀλλοὺς is added before ἀδελφοῦς (cf. Swanson, which lists E as the only witness for the reading).

\(^{18}\) Bede states that the longer reading appears in “some of our manuscripts” (i.e., the Latin) and in “the Greek” (In hoc loco quidam nostri codices aliquot versus habent qui in Graeco ita leguntur. . .).
Based on this list of variant discussions, a few cursory conclusions can be drawn about Bede’s intentions and his skill as a textual critic. As noted above, Bede’s primary concern was to elucidate the Latin tradition (particularly the variations between the Old Latin and the Vulgate, or between various translations) based on a comparison with “the Greek.” He explains his purposes in offering comments on the textual evidence: “We have provided these things concerning translation so that you will not be astonished at the variety of manuscripts and fail to recognize which [version] is the more true.”

As seen in Chapter 1 (in Vol. I) with the treatment of the Hebrew by the Greek and Latin fathers, Bede also appeals to the Greek as a monolithic authority, showing only minimal discernment about the variety among Greek texts. He appeals to the Greek both for textual matters (usually noting where the Greek has an addition, or a different wording) and for clarity of translation and word meaning (especially with names and proper nouns that have been transliterated or changed their significance in the Latin).

In terms of judging between various readings, Bede is sometimes content merely to note and explain the divergent readings, although he clearly sees the Greek as a superior external witness. In addition to MS evidence, he also refers to patristic witnesses for various readings (e.g., Augustine and Jerome for Acts 18:18). Lawrence Martin points out that Bede shows an awareness of potential distortions produced by textual transmission and translation, and that he offers perceptive comments about scribal

---

19 “Haec de translatione posuimus ne codicum uarietate stupefactus quid uerius sit ignores” (Bede, Comm. Acts 14:10; trans. Martin, Venerable Bede, 126).

20 See Laistner, “Bede as a Classical and a Patristic Scholar,” 84-87, for a list of the patristic sources Bede cites, as well as an evaluation of his text-critical skills in the Retractions.
errors and their causes.\textsuperscript{21} Regarding Bede’s textual criticism in general (not exclusive to his work on Acts), Charles Plummer writes:

Throughout his theological works, Bede shows himself fully sensible of the importance of textual criticism. Not only does he continually compare . . . the Vulgate and the Itala together, but he constantly notes the readings of various manuscripts, pointing out which are faulty, though in one case he certainly allows his critical judgement to be determined by what he believes to be the exigences of the allegorical interpretation. He gives instances of corruption in MSS., and notes the special tendency of scribes to mistakes in copying numerals.\textsuperscript{22}

M. Laistner and Paul Meyvaert also offer praise for Bede’s text-critical prowess.\textsuperscript{23} Meyvaert points out, though, that in spite of Bede’s alertness to textual difficulties, he typically quotes a faulty text with all of its errors rather than correcting it. Meyvaert calls this “the enigma of a man who had a shrewd sense of textual problems failing to bring it to bear on material replete with such problems.”\textsuperscript{24} While he may be right in attributing this to Bede’s reverence for the authority of the text in question, it is also possible that Bede was following an earlier tradition among textual scholars: namely, textual conservatism—preferring to note corrections in the margins or in a commentary (such as throughout his two works on Acts) rather than delete anything from the text itself (see Chap. 1). Whether Bede’s skill as a text critic would meet the standards of modern


\textsuperscript{22} C. Plummer, \textit{Venerabilis Baedae Historiam ecclesiasticam gentis Anglorum} (Oxford: Clarendon, 1896), 1:liv-lvi (the footnotes provide examples of the various text-critical comments by Bede, applied to both the OT and NT).

\textsuperscript{23} Laistner, “Bede as a Classical and a Patristic Scholar,” 86-87; Meyvaert, “Bede the Scholar,” 48-51. Meyvaert refers to the \textit{Retractions} as “the high point of [Bede’s] reflections on problems of textual criticism and . . . a work of great maturity” (50). It is also noteworthy that Bede’s work on Acts, in which the majority of his text-critical comments appear, reflects his own original scholarship to a greater degree than his other NT commentaries (see n. 3, above).

\textsuperscript{24} Meyvaert, “Bede the Scholar,” 51.
textual criticism is a question that will not be answered here, but it is clear that Bede, like his patristic predecessors, was keenly aware of the potential confusion or misunderstanding caused by the differences in the MS tradition and therefore the need to address them for the sake of his audience.
APPENDIX C

LIST OF FATHERS AND WORKS

The following is a listing of authors and texts included in the Catalogue and Additional Texts, divided by Greek and Latin. Authors for whom the works in the Catalogue are strictly spurious are not included in this list since the biographical information is irrelevant. The information in each entry is very general and highly selective, attempting merely to provide a basic overview of date and geography and whatever details may be pertinent for the texts that appear in the Catalogue and for the general discussion of that author in Volume I. The bibliography at the end of each entry includes a handful of standard dictionaries and overviews that provide fuller treatment of that father’s works as well as additional bibliography.

---


2 A note on the sources: there are any number of modern biographies or dictionaries and encyclopedias of the early church that may be consulted for information on individual church fathers. The sources listed here are primarily those that provide good bibliography, especially of critical editions for the writings of each author. In the case of some of the older works, such as Quasten and Altaner, while more recent scholarship is available, their bibliographies or the range of individual fathers they cover are often more inclusive and thus they are still relied upon in the more recent works. Also note that for CPG and CPL, the numbers given here refer to page numbers rather than paragraph numbers.
1. Greek

**Acacius of Caesarea** (d. 366)

Successor of Eusebius as bishop of Caesarea in 340. He was blind in one eye and earned the nickname “one-eyed bishop.” Among his works is *Miscellaneous Questions*, apparently addressing biblical issues, but no complete writing of his is extant. The *Questions* is cited at length in Jerome’s *Ep. 119*, and some scholia have survived from his commentary on Romans. (CPG 2:275-76; Kannengiesser, 2:774-75; ODCC 8-9; Quasten, 3:345-46)

**Ammonius** (5th or 6th cent.)

A priest in Alexandria, or possibly a monk of the Nitrian desert mentioned by Palladius (*Hist. Laus.* 10-11). Wrote commentaries on Daniel, John, and Acts, preserved only as fragments in the catenae, although some of the scholia on John are spurious. (Altaner, 328; CPG 3:66-68; Kannengiesser, 2:931)

**Anastasius Abbot of Sinai** (d. ca. 700)

An abbot at St. Catherine’s Monastery on Mount Sinai, known for his apologetic writings. His *Viae Dux* offers instructions on how to oppose heretics. (Altaner, 633-34; CPG 3:453-62; ODCC 58)

**Andrew (Andreas) of Caesarea** (fl. ca. 563-614)

Archbishop of Caesarea in Cappadocia, known for his commentary on Revelation. (Altaner, 625; CPG 3:395-96; Kannengiesser, 2:938-39)
Apollinaris (Apollinarius) (ca. 310-390)

Born at Laodicea in Syria, where he later returned to become bishop of the Nicene community. In Antioch, he taught Jerome and befriended Athanasius as a staunch opponent of the Arians, but later Apollinaris’s own Christology fell into disrepute and was condemned. According to Jerome, Apollinaris wrote innumerable commentaries, but they are extant today only in the catenae. Some letters are preserved in Basil’s correspondence, and some condemned dogmatic works survive attributed to other authors. (Altaner, 363-65; CPG 2:301-16; Drobner, 262-65; Kannengiesser, 2:721-24; ODCC 86-87; Quasten, 3:377-84)

Arethas of Caesarea (ca. 850-944)

Born in Peloponnesus, served as a cleric in Constantinople, then as bishop in Caesarea in Cappadocia. Commissioned a collection of early apologetic works that serves as the primary source for these texts today. Produced a revised version of Andrew’s commentary on Revelation. (Aland, 176; cf. Altaner, 625; Quasten, 1:188)

Athanasius (ca. 298-373)

Born and trained in Alexandria, where he was later appointed bishop. Chief opponent of Arianism and staunch defender of the Nicene faith. Many of his writings are apologetic or dogmatic, including a number of spurious works preserved in his name. There are no extant biblical commentaries by Athanasius, but some exegetical comments are preserved in the catenae. (Altaner, 312-23; CPG 2:12-60; Drobner, 246-53; Kannengiesser, 2:708-21; ODCC 121; Quasten, 3:20-79)
Basil (ca. 330-379)

Born at Caesarea in Cappadocia into an eminent Christian family, as grandson of
Macrina the Elder and brother of Gregory of Nyssa, Peter of Sebaste, and Macrina the
Younger. Educated in Caesarea, Constantinople, and Athens and well-traveled before
returning home to the cenobitic life. He founded a number of monasteries, became a
priest, then bishop of Caesarea. Along with homilies and dogmatic works, he may
have prepared the Philocalia (an anthology of Origen’s works) and two monastic
rules together with Gregory of Nazianzus. Against Eunomius, his earliest dogmatic
work, was originally published in three books (the two books added later are
spurious) in refutation of an extreme form of Arianism. His Asceticon underwent a
number of revisions, circulating in multiple editions even during Basil’s lifetime.
(Altaner, 335-45; CPG 2:140-78; Drobner, 267-77; Kannengiesser, 2:740-47; ODCC
167-68; Quasten, 3:204-36)

Chronicon Paschale (7th cent.)

Probably composed in Constantinople. An anonymous chronicle covering creation to
A.D. 629/30. (Altaner, 284; CPG 3:496; ODCC 342-43)

Chrysostom, John (ca. 350-407)

Born at Antioch. Educated in theology by Diodore of Tarsus. Became a priest in
Antioch and was known as a great orator. Reluctantly became Patriarch of
Constantinople but earned both religious and political opposition and was exiled to
Cucusus in Lesser Armenia. The majority of his works are homilies, including those on John and Ephesians. (Altaner, 373-87; CPG 2:491-672; Drobner, 327-37; Kannengiesser, 2:783-98; ODCC 345-46; Quasten, 3:424-82)

**Cyril of Alexandria** (d. 444)

Born and trained in Alexandria, where he succeeded his uncle Theophilus as patriarch. Vehemently opposed Nestorius. Although strongly polemical, he produced primarily exegetical works, including a commentary on John in twelve books, of which books seven and eight (John 10:18-12:48) are extant only in the catenae. (Altaner, 328-34; CPG 3:1-57; Drobner, 461-64; Kannengiesser [article by Robert L. Wilken], 2:840-69; ODCC 446-47; Quasten, 3:116-43)

**Didymus** (ca. 313-398)

Born at Alexandria and blind from childhood, which prevented him from being formally educated or taught to read. Nevertheless, he was very learned; one of the last teachers at the catechetical school, where he taught Rufinus and possibly Jerome. His defense of Origen earned him posthumous condemnation, and as a result, his commentaries are preserved only in the catenae, although some of these attributions have been called into question.³ Some spurious works by other authors have also been attributed to him, including the seven Pseudo-Athanasian Dialogues. (Altaner, 324-25; CPG 2:104-11; Kannengiesser, 2:725-29; ODCC 483; Quasten, 3:85-100)

³ Cf. Bart D. Ehrman, *Didymus the Blind and the Text of the Gospels* (SBLNTGF 1; Atlanta: Scholars Press, 1986), 22-29. For his study of the Gospels, the only works extant in Greek that Ehrman deems reliable are the OT commentaries found among the Tura papyri.
**Diodore of Tarsus** (d. by 394)

Born and educated in Antioch, where he was teacher to John Chrysostom and Theodore of Mopsuestia. A great apologist, exiled for a time by the emperor Valens before returning to become bishop of Tarsus in Cilicia in 378. After his death, he was accused of being the originator of Nestorianism, leading to his official condemnation. Because of this, his copious works are extant only in fragments or under the name of other authors. An example of the latter is his *Commentary on Psalms*, which has survived (at least in part) both anonymously and as a work of Anastasius III of Nicea. (Altaner, 369-70; CPG 2:342-44; Drobner, 319-21; Kannengiesser, 2:780-83; ODCC 486-87; Quasten, 3:397-401)

**Ephraem Graecus** (after 4th cent. [Byzantine])

After the lifetime of Ephrem the Syrian (306-373), a number of works were composed in Greek by monastic admirers, often in styles or touching on themes similar to Ephrem, and attributed to the Syrian himself. (CPG 2:366-468; Kannengiesser [article by Sidney H. Griffith], 2:1395-96)

**Epiphanius** (ca. 315-403)

Born near Eleutheropolis in Palestine, where he later founded a monastery after spending some time in Egypt. Elected bishop of Salamis (on Cyprus). Ardent anti-

---

4 On the authenticity of this “sole surviving work,” see *Diodore of Tarsus: Commentary on Psalms 1-51* (trans. R. C. Hill; Atlanta: Society of Biblical Literature, 2005), xii-xiv.

5 See also Archimandrite Ephrem, “Saint Ephrem the Syrian: Ascetical and Other Writings Extant Only in Greek,” http://www.anastasis.org.uk/ephrem.htm (accessed September 19, 2009), who notes how little scholarly work has been done on this corpus of Greek texts.
Origenist, accredited with changing Jerome’s mind against Origen. His two major extant works, the *Ancoratus* and *Panarion*, were written to provide an orthodox foundation in contrast to the many heresies of his day. (Altaner, 365-68; CPG 2:324-41; Drobner, 303-7; Kannengiesser, 2:735-39; ODCC 556-57; Quasten 3:384-96)

**Eusebius** (ca. 263-339)

Born and educated at Caesarea in Palestine, where he later became bishop. Surnamed Pamphili for his spiritual father Pamphilus, who carried on the academic tradition founded there by Origen. Recognized chiefly for his historical works, but wrote a variety of other compositions, including the apologetic series *Praeparatio Evangelica* and *Demonstratio Evangelica, Quaestiones ad Marinum* (a book of Gospel questions and solutions, available only in fragments and an epitome), and voluminous OT commentaries such as the *Commentary on Psalms* (extant in extensive excerpts).

(Altaner, 263-72; CPG 2:262-75; Drobner, 223-35; Kannengiesser, 2:675-83; ODCC 577-78; Quasten, 3:309-45)

**Euthalius** (4th cent.)

A grammarian and possibly churchman who edited the epistles and Acts into verse lines and chapter numbers. (Aland, 178; CPG 2:301; ODCC 580)

**Euthymius Zigabenus** (12th cent.)

Monk in Constantinople. Wrote a heresiology and commentaries on the Gospels and epistles. (Aland, 178-79; ODCC 580-81)
Irenaeus (2nd cent.)

Born in Asia Minor, possibly Smyrna. Moved to Lyons and acted as an emissary to Rome, then later became bishop. His primary extant work is Against Heresies.

(Altaner, 150-58; CPG 1:110-18; Drobner, 117-22; Kannengiesser, 1:477-506; ODCC 851-52; Quasten, 1:287-313)

Isidore of Pelusium (ca. 360-435)

Born in Alexandria, later joined a monastic community at Pelusium on the Nile and is thus regarded as a desert father. Known mostly for his learned exegetical letters, following the Antiochene school, written between AD 393 and 433. (Altaner, 308-9; CPG 3:82-84; Drobner, 526-29; Kannengiesser, 2:870-72; ODCC 856; Quasten, 3:180-85)

Macarius Magnes (fl. ca. 400)

Bishop of Magnesia. His only extant work is the Apocriticus, an apologetic work against a Neoplatonist philosopher (possibly Porphyry), known primarily from fragments available in two late MSS, both of which are no longer extant. (Altaner, 388; CPG 3:190-92; ODCC 1021; Quasten, 3:486-88)

Marcion (ca. 85-160)

A wealthy ship owner from Sinope, in Pontus. In Rome, he became a generous donor to the church but was excommunicated for his heretical beliefs and set out to found his own church. Best known for his modified canon of Scripture (before an official
canon had been established by the wider church). While his version of the Scriptures is not extant, a number of fathers comment on its content, including Tertullian, Origen, and Epiphanius. (Altaner, 143-44; CPG 1:65-66; Drobner, 112-14; Kannengiesser, 1:450-53; ODCC 1040; Quasten, 1:268-72)

**Oecumenius** (6th cent., or 10th cent.)

In the 6th century, Oecumenius was a Monophysite from Asia Minor connected to Severus of Antioch. His primary extant work is a commentary on Revelation, which Andrew of Caesarea quotes anonymously in his own commentary. A number of scholia on the Pauline epistles, as well as Acts and the catholic epistles, are also preserved under the name Oecumenius, usually identified as the 10th-century bishop of Trikka. However, it remains uncertain which Oecumenius, if either, authored these fragments. (Altaner, 625; CPG 3:394-95; Kannengiesser, 2:937; ODCC 1183)

**Origen** (ca. 185-253)

Born and educated in Alexandria. After the departure of Clement, Origen was possibly appointed head of the catechetical school. When tensions with his bishop led to his excommunication in Alexandria, he moved to Caesarea in Palestine. His imprisonment under Decius eventually resulted in his death at Tyre. A prolific translator and exegete, Origen’s allegorical exegesis and innovative theology with its Platonic underpinnings led to controversy soon after his death that continued for three centuries until he was officially condemned for heretical doctrines. Because of this, a number of his works exist only in fragments or in translation. (Altaner, 223-35; CPG
Peter of Laodicea (7\textsuperscript{th} - 8\textsuperscript{th} cent.)

Author of a short \textit{Exposition on the Lord’s Prayer}, to whom a series of scholia on the Gospels are also attributed. (Aland, 182; Altaner, 626; ODCC 1274-75)

Porphyry (ca. 232-303)

A Neoplatonist philosopher from Tyre, who studied in Athens, visited the East (including Alexandria), and eventually landed in Sicily and Rome. In his attacks against Christianity, he pointed out discrepancies in the Scriptures, which are preserved in apologies countering his accusations. He also was accomplished in editing (such as his edition of the works of Plotinus) and Homeric questions. (Aland, 182; ODCC 1318-19)

Severus (ca. 465-538)

Patriarch of Antioch (512-518), but moved to Alexandria when deposed as a Monophysite. His copious writings are preserved mainly in Syriac. His \textit{Homily 77}, however, was also transmitted under the names of Gregory of Nyssa and Hesychius of Jerusalem and thus was preserved in Greek. (Altaner, 610-12; CPG 3:327-45; Kannengiesser, 2:924-27; ODCC 1501-2)
Socrates (ca. 380-450)

Born at Constantinople. Lawyer and historian, published a church history, in two editions, intended as a sequel to Eusebius’ history, covering AD 305 to 439. (Altaner, 274; CPG 3:165-67; ODCC 1524; Quasten, 3:532-34)

Theodore of Heraclea (d. 355)

Bishop of Heraclea in Thrace. His commentaries are preserved primarily among the catenae. (Aland, 183; CPG 2:284-86; Kannengiesser, 2:780)

Theodore of Mopsuestia (d. 428)

Born and educated in Antioch, a fellow student of Diodore of Tarsus along with John Chrysostom. In 392 he was consecrated bishop of Mopsuestia in Cilicia. After his death, he, along with Diodore, was condemned a Nestorian heretic. Many of his authentic works have therefore survived best in the Nestorian and eastern traditions. Of his numerous biblical commentaries (primarily on the NT), those on Romans, 1-2 Corinthians, and Hebrews are extant only in catenae, while his commentaries on other Pauline epistles were preserved in Latin attributed to Ambrose. (Altaner, 370-73; CPG 2:344-61; Drobner, 321-27; Kannengiesser [article by Manlio Simonetti], 2:799-828; ODCC 1609-10; Quasten, 3:401-23)

Theodoret (ca. 393-460)

Born at Antioch. Reluctantly became bishop of nearby Cyrus (Cyrrhus) but served there for thirty-five years. Opposed Cyril of Alexandria and supported Nestorius but
later agreed to anathematize him. Wrote works in a variety of genres, including a number of OT commentaries, but the commentary on the Pauline epistles is his only extant NT commentary. (Altaner, 396-99; CPG 3:201-19; Drobner, 472-78; Kannengiesser [article by Jean-Noël Guinot], 2:885-918; ODCC 1611-12; Quasten, 3:536-54)

**Theophylact** (b. ca. 1050/60, d. after 1125)

From Euboea. Studied under Michael Psellos in Constantinople, then later became Archbishop of Ohrid (Bulgaria). Wrote both OT and NT commentaries. (Aland, 183-84; ODCC 1618)

**Titus of Bostra** (d. before 378)

Bishop of Bostra, capital of the Roman province of Arabia. Wrote extensively against the Manichees. The *Homilies on Luke* questionably attributed to Titus is extant only in fragments but may contain excerpts from Titus, among other authors. (Altaner, 360-61; CPG 2:286-88; Kannengiesser, 2:775-76; ODCC 1639)

**Victor of Antioch** (fl. ca. 500)

Known only among the catenae for both OT and NT. Some MSS attribute to him a commentary on Mark, but the work referred to is actually a collection of scholia from John Chrysostom’s *Homilies on Matthew*, as well as Origen on Matthew and Cyril of Alexandria and Titus of Bostra on Luke, of which Victor is likely the compiler. (Altaner, 623; CPG 3:255-56; ODCC 1705)
2. Latin

**Ambrose** (ca. 339-397)

Born at Trier (Treves), moved to Rome in his youth. Studied to be a lawyer and was sent to Milan as *consularis*, but was elected bishop within a few years, despite his status as a catechumen. After assuming office, he studied Scripture under Simplicianus. Remained politically active and influential throughout his career. Contended with Arianism, which is especially apparent among his abundant writings. Among his dogmatic works are *De fide ad Gratianum*, its sequel *De Spiritu Sancto*, and *De incarnationis dominicae sacramento*, all of which build upon the work of the Greek fathers to present orthodoxy in the face of Arianism. Numerous exegetical writings on the OT remain, but of his NT commentaries, only his exposition on Luke is extant. (Altaner, 443-57; CPL 39-52; Drobner, 307-18; Kannengiesser, 2:1045-80; ODCC 49-50; Quasten, 4:144-80)

**Ambrosiaster** (4th cent.)

Author of a series of commentaries on the Pauline epistles falsely attributed to Ambrose, which may have been originally anonymous. Assigned to Rome during the tenure of Pope Damasus (366-384). Commonly also considered the author of *Quaestiones Veteris et Novi Testamenti*, circulated as a work of Augustine. (Altaner, 457-58; CPL 58-59; Kannengiesser, 2:1081-87; Quasten, 4:180-90)

**Augustine** (354-430)

Born at Thagaste in Numidia, educated there and at Madaura and Carthage. Taught in
Thagaste and Carthage, then at Rome. Became a professor in Milan, where he was persuaded away from Manicheism by the sermons of Ambrose. After his baptism by Ambrose, he set out for home, but his mother, Monica, took ill and died in Ostia. He returned to Rome and then eventually to Thagaste. Ordained a priest in Hippo, and then bishop. Combatted Donatism and Pelagianism, and carried on a thorny correspondence with Jerome. Wrote copious works in a number of genres. (Altaner, 487-534; CPL 97-135; Drobner, 386-453; Kannengiesser, 2:1149-1233; ODCC 129-32; Quasten, 4:342-462)

**Bede (672-735)**


**Claudius of Turin (d. ca. 827)**

Born in Spain, bishop of Turin. His exegetical writings quote extensively from Augustine. His works include commentaries on Genesis and Kings circulating under the name of Eucherius of Lyons. (Aland, 216; ODCC 362)

**Hilary (ca. 315-367)**

Born in Poitiers and later elected bishop there. Resisted the Arian metropolitan Saturninus and thus was exiled to Phrygia in Asia Minor for three years, where he wrote his major theological work, *De Trinitate*. The Arians had him sent back to
Gaul, where the anti-Arian cause eventually prevailed. (CPL 161-67; Altaner, 423-28; Drobner, 253-61; Kannengiesser, 2:997-1010; Quasten, 4:36-61; ODCC 774)

**Jerome** (ca. 347-419)

Born Eusebius Hieronymus at Strido (Stridonia) in Dalmatia. Educated in Rome, where he was a student alongside Rufinus, and then soon thereafter spent time with Rufinus and other friends in Aquileia. After heading off for Jerusalem, Jerome made an extended stop in Antioch, where he learned Greek. Ordained a priest, he set out for Constantinople, where he became an admirer of Origen and translated some of his works. Returned to Rome for a synod and received a commission by Pope Damasus to revise the Latin Bible. After the death of Damasus, Jerome traveled to the East again, stopping at Antioch and Alexandria, then settling in Bethlehem. There, he led a monastery funded by his Roman friend Paula and produced many translations, letters, and polemical works. Influenced by Epiphanius, he sided against Rufinus and John of Jerusalem in the Origenist controversy. When Pelagius arrived in the area, he became entangled in the Pelagian controversy, which led to a group of Pelagians burning Jerome’s monastery. Corresponded with a younger Augustine late in his life.

(Altaner, 462-76; CPL 203-16; Drobner, 339-51; Kannengiesser [article by Pierre Jay], 2:1094-1133; ODCC 872-73; Quasten, 4:212-46)

**Marius Victorinus** (b. ca. 280, d. after 362)

Born in Africa, trained as a philosopher, taught rhetoric in Rome, then later converted to Christianity. His Christian writings consist of treatises against the Arians, hymns,
and commentaries on at least three Pauline letters (including Galatians), all of which betray his philosophical rather than theological or scriptural training. (Altaner, 430-32; CPL 29-31; Kannengiesser, 2:1014-16; ODCC 1706-7; Quasten, 4:69-80)

**Pelagius** (ca. 354-427)

Born in Britain (possibly Ireland), educated in Rome. Fled to Carthage when the Goths invaded Italy, and soon found opposition by Augustine, then moved on to Jerusalem and became embroiled in the Origenist controversy, siding against Jerome. Later exiled, possibly to Egypt. Along with his controversial doctrinal works, Pelagius wrote a commentary on the Pauline epistles, also circulated under the names of Jerome and Primasius. (Altaner, 439-41; CPL 251-59; Drobner, 404-7; Kannengiesser, 2:1234-40; Quasten, 4:465-86)

**Primasius** (d. after 552)

Bishop of Hadrumetum in Africa. Wrote a history of heresies, which is no longer extant, and a commentary on Revelation that borrows frequently from a lost work of Tyconius. (Altaner, 590; CPL 288; Kannengiesser, 2:1325; ODCC 1336)

**Rufinus** (ca. 345-410)

Born at Concordia near Aquileia, studied at Rome, then under Didymus the Blind in Alexandria. Ordained in Jerusalem, where he got caught up in the Origenist controversy, siding with Bishop John against Epiphanius and Jerome. After his return to Rome, he published a translation of Origen’s *De principiis*, which stirred up the
controversy anew and sparked a series of polemical writings between him and
Jerome. Known primarily as a translator, chiefly of Origen but also of a handful of
other Greek fathers, but he also wrote some original works, including *Commentarius
in symbolum Apostolorum*, based on Cyril of Jerusalem’s catecheses. (Altaner, 459-
62; CPL 63-66; Drobner, 337-39; Kannengiesser, 2:1134-36; ODCC 1433; Quasten,
4:247-54)


Griesbach, J. J. *Symbolae criticae.* Halle, 1785-93.


———. “Origen’s Text of John in His *On Prayer, Commentary on Matthew, and Against Celsus.*” *JTS* n.s. 1 (1950): 74-84.


Ancient Texts and Translations

Texts

Corpus Christianorum: Series graeca. Turnhout, 1977-

Corpus Christianorum: Series latina. Turnhout, 1953-

Corpus scriptorum ecclesiasticorum latinorum. Vienna, 1866-


Die griechische christliche Schriftsteller der ersten drei Jahrhunderte. Leipzig/Berlin, 1897-


Patrologia orientalis. Paris, 1903-


Scherer, Jean, ed. and trans. Le Commentaire d’Origène sur Rom. III.5-V.7 d’après les extraits du papyrus no. 88748 du Musée du Caire et les fragments de la


Sources chrétiennes. Paris, 1943-


English Translations


Epiphanius. *The Panarion of Epiphanius of Salamis*. Translated by Frank Williams. 2 vols. New York/Leiden: Brill, 1994 (vol. 2); 2009 (vol. 1, 2nd ed.).


Fathers of the Church. Washington, DC, 1947-


The end of the book; thanks be to God!